

GS

7562

AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
HISTORY
OF THE

Principal KINGDOMS and STATES
of EUROPE.

Begun by BARON PUFFENDORF.

Enlarged, and continued down to the Year 1743,

By M. MARTINIERE,

Author of the GREAT GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

Improved from the FRENCH

By JOSEPH SAYER.

Nescire quid antequam natus sis acciderit, id est semper esse Puerum.

CIC. de Orat.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for J. and P. KNAPTON, T. OSBORNE, C. HITCH,
S. AUSTEN, A. MILLAR, E. WICKSTEED, B. DOD,
J. and J. RIVINGTON, and J. WARD.

M.DCC.XLVIII.



INTRODUCTION

HISTORY

Principal Kingdoms and States
of Europe.

begun by HENRY PUFFENDORF.

Revised, and continued down to the Year 1743.

By M. M. A. T. W. I. E. R. I.
Author of the GREAT GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

London: Printed by T. A. D. N. E. M.

By JOSEPH BAYNE.

Not printed and sold by the Author, but by the Booksellers, T. A. D. N. E. M.

in 10 Volumes.

VOL. I.

1743.

Printed for J. and W. Richardson, T. A. D. N. E. M.
J. and W. Richardson, T. A. D. N. E. M.

MDCCLXIII.

T O H I S
R O Y A L H I G H N E S S,
P R I N C E G E O R G E.

S I R,

TH E established Reputation of its original Author, and the Figure made by the Continuator of this Introduction in the learned World will, it is humbly hoped by the Translator, in some measure excuse the Presumption of addressing it to your R O Y A L H I G H N E S S ; and this is further justified by the Nature of the Subject.

H I S T O R Y, the Mirrour of past Times, is, peculiarly, the Concern of Princes. In it, if not sullied by the Breath of Prejudice, or darkned by the Flaws of Par-

tiality, the Actions of the Oppressors of their Fellow-Creatures appear, as they justly ought, horrid, and detestable. On the contrary, such Princes, as have been, indeed, Fathers of their People, are herein represented, that their Successors may be excited to an Imitation of their God-like Qualities, in the most amiable Light ; and their Image, which will be transmitted down to the latest Posterity, grows, by Time, more and more beautiful.

MAY all the Virtues of your Illustrious House center in your ROYAL HIGHNESS: But, especially, may that Freedom from a false Ambition, and that Easiness of Access, which so remarkably adorn your Royal Father, take deep Rooting in your tender Breast. Alas ! what Uneasiness ! what Misfortunes to themselves ! what Misery to Nations, arise from the ambitious Views of Princes ! And Easiness of Access, although not so striking as some others, is in Princes a most endearing Virtue.

His

His Ears, who is so happy as to be possessed of it, are, like Heaven's Gates, always open to the Prayers of his Subjects; and he delights in nothing so much, as in granting their reasonable Requests.

THIS last Virtue, besides being infinitely beneficial to the Governed, is, moreover, of vast Importance to Sovereigns. How many, who might otherways have passed for good Kings, have suffered their Confidence, and Authority, to be engrossed, and abused, by Favourites, Juntos, or Parties: who, under a Pretence of great Zeal for the Interest of their Master, by which they mean nothing more, than the Gratification of their own Thirst of Riches and Power, lay almost intolerable Loads on their Fellow-Subjects. This, by Degrees, estranges the Minds of a People from their Prince; and he is, sometimes, so deceived, or blinded, as not to see his Mistake, till his Ruin is inevitable.

THAT Flatterers, the Disgrace of human Nature, the Curse, and often the Bane of Princes, may be ever far from your ROYAL HIGHNESS: That your Soul may be, betimes, warmed with just Notions of every heroic Virtue, and that your Life may be long preserved, to be an Honour, and Blessing to your Country, is the ardent Wish, and earnest Prayer of,

YOUR ROYAL HIGHNESS'S

Most dutiful,

Most obedient,

And most humble Servant,

J. SAYER.

Baron PUFFENDORF'S P R E F A C E.

SINCE it is allowed, by all learned Men, that History is a most useful, as well as pleasant, Study, and particularly so to those intended for publick Employments, young Gentlemen of Family should be exhorted to apply themselves to it, while young, because their Memory is at that Time in its full Vigour. It may, moreover, be concluded, that he, who has no Relish for History, is unlikely to make any considerable Progress in the Sciences.

Some antient Historians are indeed read in Schools, and, far from condemning this Practice, they should, in my Opinion, be always began with: But it seems a great Mistake, in those to whom the Education of Youth is committed, to neglect the History of later Times; for, if it be right that young Persons should study those Things most which will probably be most useful, it is of more Consequence for any Man, especially if he be employed in Affairs of State, to understand well the modern History of his own, and the neighbouring Countries, than to be ever so great a Master of Cornelius Nepos, Curtius, or any of the Antients.

In order to remove the Difficulties that obstruct this Study, which arise, principally, from the Extensiveness of the Subject, and the Variety of Languages in which History is wrote, I, not many Years ago, drew up a Compendium, for the Use of some young Gentlemen my Pupils in Sweden, of the History of such Nations as had any Connexion of Interest with that Kingdom. This, at first

a rough Draft, was intended only for their private Improvement : But, Copies of it being got into many Hands, I had Reason to fear some propping Bookseller would, as it had happened to others, publish it without my Consent, or Knowledge. Hereupon, notwithstanding my having at that Time many Avocations, I revised it ; and, having made it somewhat more perfect, thought it better to publish it myself, than suffer a surreptitious Copy to be published. These Considerations will, I hope, dispose the Reader to look favourably on this Work ; which was not designed for Men advanced in Learning, but adapted to the Apprehension and Capacity of the Young, whom I was willing to induce, by thus paving the Way, and giving them as it were a Relish of the Subject, to search further into it.

As I have, in general, taken the History of each State from its own Historians, the Reader ought not to wonder, if he meets with a Disagreement in the Relation of some Transactions betwixt Nations at Enmity : For, as Historians have, usually, a Partiality to their native Country, this could not be avoided, except, which was not my Business, I had taken upon me to decide, or reconcile these Differences.

For the Sake of giving a clearer Insight into its History, I have, without designedly flattering, or undervaluing any, added such Observations as have commonly been made, on the Nature of each Country ; the Manners of its Inhabitants ; its Strength ; the Form of its Government ; and its Interest with regard to other States : Intending thereby to excite young Gentlemen, to be inquisitive,

tive, when they travel, or converse with Men of large Experience, into these Matters. What I have said, of the Interest of States, must be understood as applicable chiefly to the Time when this Work was composed. It must be confessed, that this is not so suitable for young Persons, as for those of riper Years: Yet I could not pass it by; for, without knowing the Interest of a Nation, no good Judgment can be formed, whether its Affairs be well, or ill administred.

It is proper, for the Assistance of Youth in this Matter, to observe, that this Interest of States may be divided into imaginary, and real. The first of these, which I take to consist in aiming at the Monarchy of Europe, an universal Monopoly, or other Things of the same Kind, cannot be pursued, by any Prince, without infinite Expence and Destruction to his Subjects; and, besides that no solid Benefit would arise from it if it succeeded, the Attempt would without doubt fail: It being for the Interest of other States to oppose it with all their Might. Num si vos omnibus imperare vultis, sequitur ut omnes servitutem accipiant? Is there any Reason, because you would be Masters of all the World, that all should submit tamely to your Yoke? The latter, or real Interest of States, may be considered as permanent, or temporary. The first depends on the Situation of a Country, its Constitution, and the Disposition of the People: The other on the Strength or Weakness of the neighbouring Nations. As these vary, this must also vary; and hence it happens, that it is sometimes proper, in order to preserve the Ballance of Power, to assist in raising a State, which at another Time, when too formidable, it was equally prudent to join against.

Seeing that this temporary Interest must, one would think, be always pretty obvious, 'tis worth while to enquire, how it comes about that such great, and pernicious Mistakes are so frequently made in it? It may be answered, that they, in whom the supreme Power is vested, are sometimes ignorant of the true Interest of their own State, as connected with that of the neighbouring ones; or, which is still worse, they are entirely governed by their Passions, or by Time-serving Favourites. It likewise happens, where the Administration of Affairs is committed to Ministers, that they, in many Cases, don't see what it is most proper to pursue; or they prefer their own private Interest to that of the State; or, which too! too! oft happens, being split into Factions, they are more intent on ruining their Rivals, than on saving their Country.

Hence it appears, that the most exquisite Part of Modern History consists in knowing the Capacity, Inclinations, Caprice, and private Views of the Sovereign or his Ministers; for it sometimes happens that a State, in itself weak, is made considerable by the Prudence of its Directors. On the contrary, a Nation, although naturally rich, and powerful, is frequently brought, by the weak, or wicked Management of those who sit at the Helm, into a poor, despicable Condition. This Knowledge, quite necessary to all concerned in foreign Affairs, must, as the Scene is often changed in Courts, be always mutable: For which Reason, it is not to be learned from Books, but by Experience, and the Conversation of Men versed in it. Thus much I thought it necessary to premise, before I entred on the Body of the Work.

THE

TRANSLATOR'S

PREFACE.

THE Reception this Work of Baron Puffendorf's met with, in most Parts of Europe, being such as might reasonably be expected, from his great Character amongst the Learned, Mr. Martiniere, who has, in his Dictionary, given the World sufficient Proofs of his Historical, and Geographical Knowledge, was prevailed upon, about the Year 1719, to publish a new Edition, brought down from the Treaty of Nimeguen to that Time. It was, afterwards, continued by him to the Year 1743. Besides some Additions, principally in the Chapters of Spain and France, and continuing the Barons Chapters, which were in his Edition but thirteen, viz. of ancient Monarchies, Spain, Portugal, England, France, Holland, Swisserland, Germany, Denmark, Poland, Muscovy, the Pope's spiritual Monarchy, and Sweden, Mr. Martiniere added many new ones.

Some of these, as the Chapters of Sardinia, Naples and Sicily, and Prussia, since erected into Kingdoms, and those of Genoa, Tuscany, the Pope's Dominions, Venice, and Turkey, which are too considerable

considerable States to be omitted in a Work of this Kind, are retained: But, the Design, in the present Edition, being to reduce it to the original Plan of Puffendorf, it was thought proper to omit entirely the Chapters of Lorrain, Parma, Placentia, Mantua, Modena, Malta, the House of Radzivil, Geneva, Hungary, Bohemia, and the German Princes. Several of these are not of Consequence enough to have Place in a Book that professedly treats of the principal Kingdoms, and States of Europe; and the modern History of others, which have lost their Independency, is necessarily interwove with that of the State to which they are at this Time annexed. The Memoirs of the House of Radzivil are foreign to the Subject; and, as the principal Transactions, the German Empire has been concerned in, are included in the Chapter of Germany, it did not fall in with the Design of the Work to give Chapters, which contain little more than the Genealogy of its chief Houses. As to the Interest of States, in many altered since Puffendorf wrote, the Translator has, in general, followed Martiniere's Opinion: But, in a few Cases, where it seemed, in his Judgment, to be mis-understood, or mis-represented, he has taken the Liberty to differ from him. It was, moreover, found necessary to abridge all added by Martiniere a good deal, that it might be of a Piece with the compendious Pattern set by Puffendorf.

Perspicuity, and Brevity are principally aimed at: Yet no Pains have been spared to make the Style correct, and as elegant as the Nature of the Subject,

Subject, where Transitions are so frequent, would admit. The Translator is apprehensive, that many Defects will be found in these Things: But he, at the same Time, hopes, that this open Confession, of having come up, as far as he was able, to the Purity of the English Language, will procure him more Indulgence, from the judicious Reader, than if he had, arrogantly, pretended to have been regardless, of what the Publick has a Right to expect, from every Writer, the utmost Care in.

*The Freedom, taken with Mr. Martiniere's Edition, may probably be thought too great: But the following Passage, in his Preface, will, it is hoped, in some Measure excuse it. " Il seroit à souhaiter
" que, dans la Suite, quelqu'un prenant cet Ou-
" vrage, tant du Baron Puffendorf que de moi,
" remaniât le tout, & lui donnât une Forme
" assez parfaite, pour en faire un Livre classique
" en Faveur de jeunes Gens, qui doivent avoir
" une Teinture de l'Histoire." In other Words: It is much to be wished, that somebody would, hereafter, take it upon him to revise this Work, both Baron Puffendorf's Part, and my own, and give it such a Degree of Perfection, as to make it a classical Book for the Use of young Persons, who ought, by all means, to have some Knowledge in History. This has been endeavoured at; how far it is attained, must be submitted to the Reader's Judgment.*

C O N-

V O L. I.

V O L. II.

IX. Of *Sardinia*, I

X. Of *Genoa*, 17

XI. Of <i>Tuscany</i> ,	38
XII. Of <i>Rome</i> ,	48

XII. Of Rome, 40
VIII. Of the Pope's spiritual

XIII. Of the Pope's Spiritual } 72
Monarchy,

XIV. Of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 120

XV. Of <i>Venice</i> ,	144
XVI. Of <i>Dresden</i> ,	148

XVI. Of <i>Denmark,</i>	178
XVII. Of <i>Sweden</i>	187

XVII. Of Sweden,	197
XVIII. Of Prussia,	268

XIX. Of *Poland*, 288

XX. Of the *Russian Empire*, 327

XXI. Of *Turky*, 351

A N

INTRODUCTION

T O T H E

HISTORY of the principal Kingdoms and States of *Europe*.

C H A P. I.

*Of ancient Empires, and particularly the
Roman, on the Ruins of which, many new
Kingdoms and States were formed.*

AT the first peopling of the World, every Father *Ancient State*
had an uncontrouled Power in his own Fa- *of Mankind.*
mily; and it is probable, that no civil Govern-
ment was constituted before the Flood; for it
is scarce credible there could have been such an universal
and monstrous Depravity of Manners, as to provoke the
Almighty to drown the whole Species, if Mankind had
been subject to Laws, and Governours. This Supposi-
tion is moreover confirmed by the Consideration, that,
although Men have the same Passions, and Propensities,
as in the antediluvian World, they have not, in general,
since the Erection of civil Societies, been guilty of such
enormous Crimes.

The Disputes, and Quarrels betwixt neighbouring *Origin of Ci-*
Families, which could be decided no other Way than *vil Socie-*
by Force, was perhaps the first Inducement, for it ap- *ty.*
pears that this paternal Government continued some
Time after the Flood, to the forming Societies. Be-
sides, as the World grew populous, there were of Course
many Villains, so that, a Combination of these being
sufficient to ruin any single Family, it became necessary

for several to unite for their mutual Defence. The better to execute the Designs of these small Societies, which at first consisted perhaps of a few neighbouring Families, that could conveniently assist each other, it was proper that some one, or more, whose Wisdom and Courage were conspicuous, should have the Direction of Affairs; and, to prevent Divisions amongst themselves, that all Matters, in Dispute, should be referred to his, or their Decision. It is likewise probable that, when any Number agreed to seek out new Habitations, they chose a Leader amongst themselves, to whom the Care of the Expedition, and of the settling themselves, in some neighbouring Country, was committed. Hence it appears, that the most ancient Form of civil Government was what *Aristotle* calls *Heroical*; it is not however to be imagined, although for the Good of themselves they lodged the executive Part in the Hands of one, whose Authority was considerable enough to give Weight to his Orders, that the Fathers of Families, who before had the whole Power, should at once divest themselves of all share in the Government.

The first State not easily to be determined.

At what Time the first Society in the World was formed, it is hard to determine, or which ought to be looked upon as the most Ancient; for, although the *Assyrian* is commonly reckoned the first Monarchy, it does not follow that it was the first Civil Society: Nay, it is evident that this Empire grew great by swallowing up small Societies, and the Wars of the first *Assyrian* Kings shew plainly that there were at that Time other States. As other human Inventions do not presently come to Perfection, so, it is probable, that the first Civil Societies were rude, and imperfect; and that by Degrees Laws, and other Regulations, necessary for the carrying on Civil Government, were made. It is likewise plain, that the first were small, since the further one looks back into History the more independent States are found; which, in Course of Time, either united together, or were subdued by the more powerful States.

Of the Assyrian Empire.

The *Assyrian* is, generally, allowed to be the most Ancient of the larger Monarchies. The best Reason that can perhaps be given for this is, that this Part of the World was first peopled: For it follows of Course, that

that Civil Society was here first formed, and it is much easier for a Society, that is already established, to conquer a neighbouring one in its Infancy, than for a new feeble State, whose Members are under a Necessity of tilling the Ground, or else must starve, to subdue the older State. The vast Armies employed by *Ninus* and *Semiramis*, in conquering very distant Nations, do indeed render the common Chronology and History of the first Times, a little suspected; but, without entering into that Matter, which is not our Business at present, it may easily be conceived that when any one State had subdued some others, it might, with the Addition these would make to its Strength, extend its conquests a great Way. Amongst other Methods, made Use of by the *Assyrian* Monarchs, to keep the many Nations, of which their vast Empire consisted, in Awe, the two following are the most remarkable. They were seldom seen by any but their favourite Ministers, which made the People entertain a kind of Veneration for their Persons, as if they were more than Men; and in the second Place, a large Army, sufficient to strike Terror both at Home and Abroad, of which some trusty General had the Command, was always quartered near the Place of their Residence. This Army, which was composed of a certain Number from every Province, was disbanded every Year, and a new one raised. By this Means, in Process of Time, a great many, from all Parts of the Empire, had an Opportunity of wondering, and consequently were awed at the Grandeur, and Power of their King; and it was thereby put out of any General's Power to ingratiate himself with the Army, so as to endanger the Empire. The Ruin of this Empire, under *Sardanapalus*, was not so much owing to his Effeminacy, as to the Inactivity of several preceding Kings, who, by giving themselves up to Voluptuousness, had lost their Authority amongst the People. This furnished the Governours of Provinces with an Opportunity of extending their Power; and at length, two of them, *Arbaces* Governour of *Media*, and the Governour of *Babylon*, assumed the Sovereignty of their respective Provinces, which were afterwards re-united under the *Persian* Monarchs.

Cyrus, the Founder of the *Persian* Empire, joined Of the PER-
great Part of lesser *Asia* to the Kingdoms of *Media* and SIAN Mo-

Babylon. Amongst other wise Institutions, this Prince built Castles, in all Provinces where he had Governours, and gave the Command of them to Officers of no great Rank, who were not to be under the Jurisdiction of the Governour, but to receive their Orders immediately from the King. This had a great Tendency to preserve Peace in the Monarchy; for without the Connivance of these Commandants, who were so many Spies on their Conduct, the Governours could not carry any ambitious Designs into Execution. On the other Hand, nothing was to be feared from them, for a Combination of many of them, would not, as they were of low Condition, and their Power much limited, have been sufficient to form any considerable Party against the King. The Kingdom of *Egypt* was annexed by *Cambyfes* to it, but the Attempts made afterwards to extend this Empire further failed. The Design of the same *Cambyfes* to subdue *Æthiopia* came to nought; nor had *Darius Hydaspes* any better Success against the *Scythians*. The Successors of *Xerxes*, warned by the shameful Issue of his *Grecian* Expedition, instead of attacking the *Grecian* States, took the Advantage of their Divisions; and by making it a Rule to assist the weak Side, kept them always together by the Ears. Being at length tired and exhausted by Intestine Wars, the *Greeks* were glad to accept the Proposals of Peace offered by *Persia*; which, although seemingly reasonable, for every City was to be free and independent, were calculated to prevent their attempting for the future any thing of Consequence. Notwithstanding all this Precaution, the *Persian* Empire was ruined by *Macedonia*, an inconsiderable Part of *Greece*; its Ruin must however in some Measure be imputed to the Imprudence and Negligence of its own Monarchs. Had they attended properly to the growing Power of *Philip* and *Alexander* his Son, they would, as it had been a Maxim with their Predecessors, have stirred up, whatever it had cost the other States, and so have cut out Work enough for those Warlike Princes at Home: But, being sunk in Luxury, and Security, and having too mean an Opinion of other Nations, they drew upon themselves their own Destruction.

Greece,

Greece, in ancient Times, was divided into many Of GREECE. Commonwealths, every one of which had its peculiar Laws. In Proceſs of Time *Athens*, whose Citizens far ATHENS. ſurpaſſed the reſt in Underſtanding, Civility of Manners, and in the Love of Arts and Sciences, gained the Aſcendancy; and its Glory encreaſed greatly by its brave and prudent Conduct in the *Persian Wars*. The commodious Port of *Pyræum* being afterwards annexed to this City, it acquired immense Riches by Trade; and its naval Strength became conſiderable enough to ſubdue the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, and the Coaſt of leſſer *Aſia*. Elated at this Succeſs, it grew overbearing, and wanted to be Miſtreſs of *Greece*: Which being perceived, a Confederacy, headed by the *Spartans*, who could not bear to ſee the Pride of the *Athenians*, was entered into againſt them by the *Peloponneſians*, and others. After a long War, in which the *Athenians* behaved bravely, they were routed in *Sicilia*; which, with the Loſs ſuſtained by their Fleet on the *Thracian Coaſt*, entirely ruined their Affairs. *Athens* was hereupon taken, and the *Lacedemonians* eſtabliſhed in it thirty Governours, who carried it with a high Hand. Their Tyranny becoming inſupportable, they were at length expelled by *Thraſibulus*; and the City recovered itſelf a little, but never could arrive at its ancient Grandeur. Thus the *Athenians*, by grasping at too much, for as their whole Number was not more than 10,000 it was ſcarce poſſible to ſupport themſelves in large Conqueſts, loſt all: And indeed, as the Loſs of a Battle or two commonly ruins ſuch Cities, it is much more for their Intereſt to mind Trade and the Security of their own State, than to attempt any Thing againſt their Neighbours.

Next to *Athens*, *Sparta* was the moſt famous State SPARTA. of *Greece*, its Citizens being, by the wiſe Laws and Severity of Diſcipline introduced by *Lycurgus*, fitted for warlike Atchievements. While they adhered to theſe, they were able to defend themſelves againſt other States; and, while the Contempt of Riches continued to prevail amongſt them, they had no Thoughts of diſturb- ing their Neighbours. Aiming afterwards at vaſt Things, they found a great Difference betwixt defending a ſmall, and ſubduing powerful States. Not content with van- quishing the *Athenians*, and making themſelves Maſters

of all *Greece*, they conceived Hopes of conquering *Persia*; but their General *Agésilas* was scarce landed, before they found it necessary to recal him for the Defence of themselves, against the other States of *Greece*, who, being jealous of their Greatness, and spirited up by the King of *Persia*, had taken Arms against them. Their Fleet was afterwards worsted by *Conon*; and being defeated in the Battle of *Leuctra*, by *Epamonidas*, they had much ado to defend their own Walls.

THEBES.

While *Epamonidas*, the same who commanded against the *Spartans* lived, the City of *Thebes* was, by his Wisdom and Valour raised to a great Pitch of Glory; but it afterwards returned to its former State, and was in the End ruined by *Alexander*.

Of the MACEDONIAN Empire.

Macedon, inconsiderable in itself, and exposed to the Incurfions of the *Thracians* and other barbarous Nations, was, before *Philip's* Time, looked upon as the most despicable of the *Grecian* States: yet, by the military Prowess of two succeeding Kings, it became so powerful, that it conquered great Part of the World. After chastising the neighbouring Nations, who were much addicted to Robberies, *Philip* entertained Thoughts of making himself the Head of *Greece*. In Order to this, for, notwithstanding their ancient Glory was lost, they would, if united, have been too hard for the *Macedonians*, he made it his Study to foment Quarrels betwixt the different Cities. Being hereby weakened, and rendered averse to the helping each other, he, by attacking one after another, before they were aware of it became too powerful for them all. It is remarked of this Prince, who laid the Foundation of the *Macedonian* Empire, that he was well qualified for contriving, and executing great Designs. His Judgment was quick, and penetrating, and the Thirst of Glory was strong in him. He would if possible find out a fair Colour for his Actions; but, if there was a Necessity, would stick at nothing to carry his Point. He was so great a Master of his Passions, that no Body could know his Drift; and at the same Time, would insinuate so artfully, as to find out, if it could be, the Intentions of others. By pretending Friendship to both Parties, he would deceive both; and would, if possible, set Friends at Variance. He could talk seriously, or merrily; and spared for no Expence that

Character of PHILIP.

that was necessary to the carrying on his Purposes. He was a consummate General, and had made his Men such good Soldiers, that the *Macedonian Phalanx*, invented by him, was terrible even to the *Romans*. He always headed, and exercised his own Troops, and took Care to see them punctually paid. Being arrived at the utmost pitch of military Greatness, he was proclaimed with the Consent of all the States, General of *Greece* against the *Persians*; but, while he was preparing for an Expedition into *Persia*, he was assassinated, and left the carrying it into Execution to his Son *Alexander*.

The History of this Prince justly surnamed the Great, who, with an Army of not more than 30,000 Men, subdued such vast Kingdoms, carrying his victorious Arms from the *Hellespont* to the *Indies*, is scarce to be paralleled. This surprising Progress is, next to the Providence of Almighty God, by which Bounds are set to all Empires, in a great Measure to be ascribed to the personal Bravery of *Alexander*, and the Goodness of his Troops; which, being composed of chosen, experienced Men, always fell on with such Vigour, that no new raised Troops, how numerous soever, could stand against them. It should likewise be observed, that *Darius* was guilty of a great Mistake in coming to an Engagement; for, besides that his Troops were raw, and undisciplined, it had been always found, that the *Greeks* were superiour in a pitched Battle to the *Persians*. His Business was to have lengthened out the War; and in the mean Time, by cutting off Supplies, and other Stratagems of War, to have brought the Enemy into such Difficulties, that his Army must either have retired, or have fought at a great Disadvantage. As this Prince, whom Peace and Luxury had enervated and infatuated, did moreover neglect to cause a Diversion at Home for the *Greeks*, who envied *Alexander's* Greatness, might easily have been brought into it, nothing less than his Ruin, and that of the *Persian* Empire, was to be expected. By the sudden and untimely Death of *Alexander*, the Fruit of this glorious Expedition was entirely lost. His Children, being young, were not only robbed of their Father's Kingdom, but such Contests arose amongst his Generals, that the conquered Nations were for a long

ALEXAN-
DER.

Mistake of
DARIUS.

Time involved in all the Miseries of War. It must indeed be allowed, that sudden Greatness is seldom lasting, and that keeping Conquests is more difficult than making them; nor could a firm Union, betwixt so many Nations, have been brought about without Time and the utmost Prudence. It was therefore necessary for *Alexander*, since it was impossible for so small a Number of *Macedonians* to keep such vast Conquests in Awe, to treat the People with Tenderness, that they might be sensible of no other Change except in having a better King. He knew this very well, and, notwithstanding the Censures of some Authors, was certainly right, in marrying the dead King's Daughter, and in conforming to the Habit and Manners of the *Persians*: For it was not to be supposed that they should consent to the Introduction of the *Macedonian* Laws and Customs. 'Tis impossible to say, what the Event would have been; but is probable, that if *Alexander*, who, besides being liberal, brave, and endowed with uncommon greatness of Soul, was a Prince of singular Prudence, had lived, or left a Son capable of succeeding, the *Persian* Throne would have continued in his Family.

Division and
Ruin of the
MACEDO-
NIAN Empire.

Upon his Death the Generals thought themselves too great to obey; nor was the Authority of *Aridæus*, who, poor Man! had only the Name of King, sufficient to keep so many ambitious Spirits, who thought themselves entitled to the Whole, or at least to a Part of the Empire, in Awe. After a long, and bloody War, in which many of the Competitors were slain, three Kingdoms, viz. that of *Macedon*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*, were erected. As to that Part of the *Persian* Empire, which lay east of the *Euphrates*, the *Macedonians* were driven from it, and it became Part of a new Empire called the *Parthian*. An Attempt being in Process of Time made by *Philip* King of *Macedon*, to make himself Master of all *Greece*, the Commonwealth of *Rome*, now grown considerable, thought proper to interpose, lest he should, by the Addition this would have made to his Power, become formidable to *Italy*. A League being hereupon entered into with the Cities of *Greece*, *Philip* was driven back into *Macedonia*, and the States of *Greece* were restored to their ancient State of Independence. This not only divided, and consequently made the

the Power of *Greece* less dangerous to *Rome*, but as it endeared the *Romans* to the *Greeks*, who looked upon them as their Deliverers, it paved the Way for their future Conquests on that Side. In the Time of *Perseus* the Kingdom of *Macedon* was entirely subdued by the *Romans*, *Syria* had afterwards the same Fate; and, which compleated the Ruin of the *Macedonian* Empire, the Kingdom of *Egypt* was at Length reduced by the Emperor *Augustus Cæsar*, who defeated *Cleopatra* with her Rival *Mark Anthony*, under the *Roman* Power.

Before we speak of *Rome*, 'tis proper to say something of *Carthage*, which for a long Time, contended with the *Romans* for the Superiority. This City, admirably well situated for Trade, having thereby acquired immense Riches, became so populous and powerful, that it made a good Part of *Africa* tributary. Not content with this, it sent vast Armies into *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Spain*, which, by giving Umbrage to the *Romans*, laid the Foundation for the Wars that ensued betwixt the two Republicks. In the two first, the *Carthaginians* defended themselves with great Bravery, but in the last, for nothing less would serve the *Romans*, they were entirely ruined. It was a great Mistake in these People to conceive a Design of making large Conquests; whereas, if they had consulted their Interest, a few Lands for the Support of their Citizens, and some Sea-ports in *Sicily* and *Spain*, for the Conveniency of Trade, which ought to have been their principal Care, would have been sufficient. By aiming at Things too mighty for them, they drew upon themselves the Jealousy of *Rome*; and making Conquests abroad, as it put too much Power into the Hands of *Generals*, had more than once thrown their Constitution into imminent Danger. Besides, the Sea being the natural Element of the *Carthaginians*, they were unfit for Land-Service; so that they were under a Necessity of filling their Armies with hired Troops. On these, as the Quarrel is not their own, there can be but little Dependence, and their Faithfulness is always to be suspected; for, as they act upon a base, mercenary Principle in letting out their Bodies for Hire, is it unlikely they should, if there be a good Bidder, refuse to let out their Souls on the same Terms? It is moreover evident from

Of CAR-
THAGE.

History

History that these Hirelings will, if there be a proper Time, fly in their Masters Faces. As there was then this Difference, that while the *Romans* fought *pro aris & focis*, the *Carthaginians* trusted principally to Wretches that had nothing in View but the Hopes of Pelf or Plunder, it is no Wonder that the former should in the End prevail. Trusting moreover to this strange, and to them, unnatural Way of carrying on War, they neglected, what ought always to be the principal Care of a trading Nation, their Marine; and, having thereby lost the Superiority at Sea, they could expect nothing less, than to see a *Roman Fleet*, at some Time or other, in their own Port. *Hannibal* was indeed once in a fair Way of ruining the *Romans*, but, whether it was Jealousy of him, or whatever else was the Cause, for want of his being well supplied, they recovered themselves, and were so quickened by the Remembrance of this imminent Danger, that they never rested till *Carthage* was laid even with the Ground.

Of the Ro-
MAN Empire.

As no State ever equalled the *Roman* in Power and Greatness, and, as it is necessary that young Minds, for whom this Introduction is principally intended, have a clear View of it, we shall go back to its Origin. The first Inhabitants of *Rome*, whose Situation was quite unfit for Commerce, being a Rabble of indigent Wretches collected from all Parts, and so numerous that, had they understood Agriculture, the Lands about it could not have supported them, they soon found themselves under a Necessity of starving, or plundering their Neighbours. Being thus a Den of Wolves who lived by Prey, it was proper to make it populous, and that its Citizens should be trained up to Arms; for nothing less could be supposed than a Combination of their injured Neighbours against them. With a View to the former, *Romulus* ordained that no Child, which barbarous Custom prevailed in *Greece*, should be killed except it were deformed; and that Slaves should not only be made free, but enjoy all the Privileges of Citizens. It was moreover, which contributed more than all the rest to the peopling of that City, his Practice, instead of putting them to Death, or selling them for Slaves, to make the Prisoners he took in Battle free of *Rome*. It has been observed by the *Roman* Historians, that the short Duration of the Republics

licks of *Athens* and *Sparta*, was principally owing to their not naturalizing Foreigners; whereas it was the Custom of *Romulus* to receive them as Citizens in the Evening, with whom he had fought in the Morning: And it is certain that War cannot be long maintained, or Conquests supported, without constant Supplies of Men. That *Rome* however should not be overstocked, nor the conquered Places quite abandoned; he, from many of them brought only the most opulent, and brave Citizens, and filled up their Places with some *Roman* Citizens of the lowest Sort. Thus *Rome* became rich, as well as strong; and these last made a good Garrison for many Towns.

It is hence plain that Necessity made the *Romans* va-
 liant, yet this was not all; for their warlike Kings, who took Care to establish the best Discipline amongst them, had a great Hand in bringing them to such a pitch of military Glory. The *Roman* State, whose Constitution was, as it appears, quite Military, flourished a great while; yet it must be allowed to be, upon the whole, a bad Constitution, for it is not safe for any State that martial Spirits should too much prevail: And we find this verified amongst the *Romans*, for, as soon as they had got rid of foreign Enemies, they could not contain from sheathing their Swords in each others Bowels. Amongst the Regulations for Encouragement of Valour, that of *Servius Tullius* ought to be taken particular Notice of. Whereas, before his Time, every Body, without Distinction, served in the Army, he ordained that the Poor should be exempted from it, except on pressing Occasions. It is not pretended that Riches make a Man brave; yet, as all served at that Time without Pay, it was proper for the Burthen of War to lie on those, who were best able to bear it: And they could too be more depended upon. A poor Man has nothing to lose, and is besides under a strong Temptation to betray his Party, if an advantageous Offer be made him; but a rich Man's Wealth is a Pledge to the Publick for his Fidelity, for who in his Senses would leave certain Possessions for the Hopes of Reward from the Enemy, for Treachery. This Custom was disused under the Emperors; yet to induce soldiers to be faithful, part of their Pay was kept in Hand, nor were they

*The ROMAN
a military
Constitution.*

they ever paid their full Arrears, till they were disbanded.

Of the Constancy of the ROMANS.

It is remarkable, that although the *Romans* had frequently a Series of ill Success, they, in order to keep up the Spirits of the People, never consented to dishonourable Terms, except with *Porfenna*, and the *Gauls* called *Senones*. To the first, which was so shameful that their Historians avoid speaking of it as much as possible, they gave Hostages for performance of a Treaty; by an Article of which they obliged themselves, not to make any other Use of Iron than for tilling the Ground. The *Gauls* had undoubtedly, the Capital being besieged, and reduced to great Extremity, put an End to the Commonwealth, if they had not been pacified by a large Quantity of Gold: For the Story that *Camillus* raised the Siege while the Gold was weighing, is looked upon as fabulous. It cannot be denied, that in all other Cases, however desperate their Affairs were, the *Romans* behaved with extraordinary Courage and Constancy. *Hannibal* had them, in the second *punick War*, almost in his Power, being advanced at the Head of a victorious Army to the Gates of *Rome*, yet the Word Peace was not mentioned amongst them. In like manner, when their Generals made a scandalous Peace, as at the Defiles of *Caudina* and at *Numantia*, they, instead of ratifying it, delivered the Authors of it into the Hands of the Enemy. In Order moreover to make their Soldiers meet Death boldly, and that they might think of nothing, but of extricating themselves, however great the Danger might be, it was held in the utmost Contempt for any one to ask Quarter; and than which nothing can more excite Men to fight desperately, they seldom ransomed such as were taken Prisoners.

Of their Religion.

It is likewise proper to take Notice that the Religion of the *Romans*, although founded on the *Greek* superstition, was made to serve on many Occasions the Purposes of State. As nothing conduces so much to encourage Men in the Execution of any Enterprize, as the Prevalence of a Notion, that it is favoured by the Gods, it was from the Beginning a Maxim amongst the *Romans*, not to undertake a Thing of Consequence without a lucky Omen. The taking these from Birds called *Auguries*, was founded on an ancient Notion of

the *Heathens*, that the Gods whose Residence they supposed in the Region next above the Air, make Use of the Creatures of that Element, to interpret their Will to Men. These Indications from Birds were moreover thought best, because they could be taken at all Times; and nothing was so proper to answer the Designs of Government: For their Motions and Chirping, which are infinitely various, could always be explained as the Exigency of Affairs might require. Hence artful Priests could inspire the ignorant Vulgar with Hope or Despair, Boldness or Fear: The Predictions from the Flight of Birds being founded on such uncertain Principles, that the old *Cato*, who was himself an *Augur*, did not scruple to say, *he wondered how one Augur could look another in the Face without laughing*. Further, in what was called Religion amongst the *Romans*, no Care was taken to explain to the People the Nature and Will of God, nor were they instructed how they might govern their Actions and Passions, so as to please him. If Sacrifices and outward Ceremonies were but complied with, the Priests never troubled themselves about any thing further: Nay, the great Doctrines of the Immortality of the Soul, and a future State of Retribution, were either not mentioned, or in general looked upon as a State Trick, to keep the People in Awe. On the Contrary, their Religion consisted in Sacrifices; in the Celebration of Holidays, and in other things of an external Nature. In these Matters the greatest Pomp and Ceremony were, in Order to dazzle the Minds of the People, made Use of: And lest changing any thing should take off their Veneration for the whole, the utmost Exactness was observed. With a View to the same their Temples were magnificent; and in Order to cajole the People, who oft judge of the Excellency of a Thing from the Dignity of the Persons employed about it, their Priests were commonly chose out of the most considerable Families. It was besides absolutely necessary, Religion being the grand Engine to bring the Populace into the Views of their Governours, that the Priests should understand well the Interest of the State, and have themselves a large Share in the Management of Affairs; for if the meaner Sort had been raised to that Office, they might have formed Parties amongst the
People,

People, who are never so easily led by the Nose as by Priests, against the leading Men: Or for Want of being in the Secrets of State, they could not have known which Way to influence them. There was moreover another Reason in this, the admitting Priests, who are always fond of Power, to this considerable Share in the Management, was the only Way to prevent their combining together, and aiming at the Whole: Which, as the Religion of *Rome* was calculated for the Peoples being deceived, and rid by Priests, would in all Probability have been destructive to the State.

*Expulsion of
Kings from
ROME.*

After *Rome* had been governed by Kings above two hundred Years, another Form of Government was introduced by *Brutus*, on Occasion of the Rape committed upon *Lucretia*; but it has been doubted, if that Crime of his Son, was a sufficient Reason for dethroning *Tarquin*. It was indeed so brutish, and barbarous, that it was not to be forgiven; and there are many Instances in History, of Princes, who, for violating the Chastity of the Wives, or Daughters of their Subjects, have been deprived of their Dominions, and Lives. In this Case however it seems a little hard, that a King should be deposed, and his whole Family excluded, for a Fact done by his Son, which it does not appear that he either was privy to, approved, or refused to give Satisfaction for. Upon the whole it may be observed, that the strictest Rules of Justice are not always observed in Revolutions; and the principal Agents, in bringing them about, notwithstanding their Outcry against the Faults, and bad Conduct of the reigning Prince, are for the most Part influenced by Ambition, or Envy. Without entering any further into this Matter, it is not likely, whether this had happened or not, that Regal Power would have continued long in *Rome*; for, although *Monarchy* be best when the Subjects are dispersed in distant Places, it is certain that an *Aristocratical* or *Democratical* Form of Government was most suitable to such a State as the *Roman*, which consisted of one large populous City. This will not appear strange, if it be considered, that as most Men are by Nature wild, and unruly, and very apt to free themselves from the Restraints of Civil Power, it requires the Assistance of several to keep a great Multitude under Subjection. A King, therefore who is only
Master

Master of one large Town is never safe; for as his Subjects are already in the same Place, they can, upon any Disgust, quickly assemble and deprive him of the Sovereignty. He may indeed strengthen himself with foreign Guards, and a strong Castle, but this would not do; for when once a Prince becomes odious, which nothing is so likely as these Methods to occasion, the Disaffection, in a State where the People all live near together, spreads itself at once through all Ranks, and like a mighty Torrent bears down all before it. On the Contrary, where the People live a few in one Place, and a few in another, it would require so much Time to consult, and get together, that the King would have an Opportunity to assemble his Friends, and would, for the most Part, be able to suppress a Rebellion, before it could come to any great Head. Be this as it will, it is certain that the *Roman* Power encreased prodigiously upon changing the Form of Government; nor is it probable it would ever have arrived at such a Pitch, if the State had continued to be *Monarchical*: for some Kings, would without Doubt, have found it necessary for their own Security, to damp the martial Spirit of the Citizens; and the Weakness or bad Conduct of others, must in some Measure have weakned the State.

The *Roman* Empire, after being extended over so great a Part of the World, became a Prey to the Northern Nations: But, as the Way to its Destruction was paved by Intestine Troubles, it is proper, in Order to understand them rightly, to look back to the Beginning of them. The People of *Rome* being naturally brave, and trained up to War, their Kings, who knew they had no other Way to keep a Multitude of such, all in one Town, under Subjection, endeavoured to do it by mild Treatment. This Maxim, by which the first Six conducted themselves, was neglected by *Tarquin* the Proud: But it cost him dear, for having, by laying on heavy Impositions, lost the Affections of the People, it was easy for *Brutus*, especially as the revenging the Outrage done to *Lucretia* furnished him with a good Pretence for doing it, to drive him from the Throne. As sudden Changes of Government have, because there is not Time to provide against all Accidents, commonly their Defects, so had had this of *Rome*; and the Oversight committed

*Causes of the
Ruin of this
Empire.*

committed at this Juncture, laid a Foundation for infinite Troubles. It is highly probable that *Brutus*, and his Associates intended to introduce an *Aristocracy*; nor can it be conceived, that being themselves Noblemen, they would, at the Peril of their Lives, have expelled *Tarquin*, if they had nothing else in View than to subject themselves to the common People: Yet in Order to please them, who could at any Time, if they found no Benefit from the Change, have opened the Gates again to *Tarquin*, it was proper to make large Concessions to them. With a View to this *Valerius Publicola* went so far as to cause the Fasces, which were the principal Ensigns of Authority, to be lowered before them; and as a tacit Confession that the supreme Power was in the People, he allowed Appeals to be made to them. It was moreover necessary, if they proposed to maintain their new acquired Authority, for the Nobility to use the common People well, and to provide for the Poor, lest they should be compelled by Want to disturb the Publick Peace: But neither of these Things was attended to. There being at that Time no written Laws, the Nobility, who were in Possession of all the Offices, carried it with so high a Hand, that a middling Man was never sure of having Justice done him: And the Citizens who served in War without Pay, oft found themselves reduced to the greatest Poverty. Having in this Distress no other Resource, they were forced to borrow Money of the richer Sort, who, instead of considering that they had exhausted their Substance in Defence of the State, treated them with great Rigour. At Length the Commons, exasperated at this unequal Distribution of Justice, and at the Sufferings of their Body, some of whom were every Day thrown into Prison, and loaded with Irons, unanimously quitted the City; nor would they return before the Senate had consented that they should elect from amongst themselves Tribunes, whose Office it was to protect them from the Insolence and Oppressions of the Nobility.

Contests be-
twixt the PA-
TRICIANS
and PLEBEI-
ANS.

From this Time the *Romans* were divided into two Bodies, *Patricians* or Nobility, and *Plebeians* or common People; whose Jealousy of each other was the Occasion of almost constant Feuds. It was highly reasonable that the latter should be screened from the Ty-
ranny

ranny of the Nobility: But, in allowing the Tribunes a Power independant of the Senate, the Commonwealth became as it were double Headed. The Imprudence of this Step soon discovered itself; for the Tribunes, instigated by Ambition, and that Hatred which is usual from the common People to the Nobility, instead of contenting themselves with freeing the Plebeians from the heavy Taxes imposed by the Nobility, soon wanted to raise themselves above the Senate. Having after a warm Contest forced the Senate to consent, for as the *Plebeians* were vastly the Majority in the Town, it would have been dangerous to refuse it, that they might marry into *Patrician* Families; their next Step was to have one of the Consuls always chose out of their Body. By degrees Things were carried so far, that they made Laws without the Consent of the Senate, and usurped all the Prerogatives of Sovereignty. In order to amuse the People, the Senate took Care to keep them engaged in Foreign War, that they might not have Leisure to create Disturbances at Home. This did very well for some Time, and the Power and Dominions of the State were thereby greatly encreased: There arose however some Inconveniences from it, which, in the End, made Things worse. If the conquered Lands had been distributed amongst the needy Citizens, *Rome* would have been delivered from many, whose Want made them fit for any Thing: But the Nobility, under a Pretence of farming them, got all into their own Hands. By the Revenues arising from hence, and the Plunder taken in War, most of which fell to them as Commanders in Chief, they acquired immense Riches; while many *Plebeians* were starving for Want. The Animosity of these last to the Senate was hereby increased, and, being joined by some disgusted *Patricians*, who, although they expressed great Regard for the Liberties of the People, meant nothing more than to carry on their own ambitious Views, it soon came to an open Rupture with the Senate; and nothing but cutting each others Throats was to be seen in *Rome*. Further; the vast Increase of the Empire, together with the Inadvertency, or Want of Power in the Senate, had laid the Foundation of another Misfortune. Large and rich Provinces being committed to the Government of Citizens, who

V O L. I. C had

had the Command of great Armies, and that for several Years together, some of them could not bear the Thoughts of returning to a private Station. It is certainly a great Mistake in any State to throw too much Power into the Hands of any General: For he that has the Army at his Devotion, is under a strong Temptation, nor is it easy to prevent his obtaining the Sovereignty. Attempts of this sort, which proved fatal to many, were made by *Marius*; and by *Sylla*: But the Liberty of *Rome* was not quite ruined till the Time of *Julius Cæsar*. Thus; nor indeed could it be otherwise, for the Senate had lost all Authority, the Laws were trampled upon, and the Soldiers had more than once tasted the Sweets of Plundering the City, the Commonwealth of *Rome*, when arrived at the utmost Pitch of Glory, degenerated into the worst Sort of Monarchy: *i. e.* one founded on military Power.

*The SOLDIERS
engross the
whole Power.*

During the long Reign of *Augustus*, who, being a wise Prince, kept up the Dignity of the Senate and the great Officers of State, and only took upon himself the Direction of what concerned War, Things went on pretty easy: But the Discontent of the Nobility, who could not brook the being subject to one, discovered itself soon after his Death. Attempts being frequently made by them to recover their Liberty, the Emperors on their Side did all they could to humble or exterminate them: So that in about 200 Years Time very few of the ancient Nobility were left. All however would not do to establish this Monarchy; for, as the Soldiers found that the whole Power was in them, the Senate and People being empty Names, they made no Scruple of murdering Emperors that did not please them: And such Generals as could, by encreasing their Pay, or other Acts of Liberality, gain their Favour, were sure of being raised to the Throne. Hence came great Confusion, and Misery; for, as other Armies, as well as the Prætorian Bands, who were the Emperor's Guards, usurped this Power, an Emperor was so far from being sure of transmitting the Imperial Dignity to his children, that he could not, as it depended upon the Caprice of licentious, covetous, unsteady Armies, promise himself the Enjoyment of it a single Day. Brave, and virtuous
Princes

Princes were frequently assassinated to make Room for the meanest, and worst of Wretches. Two, nay more, were sometimes declared Emperors at the same Time; and it cost the Lives of many worthy Citizens, before either could make his Title good. It may from hence be easily accounted for, that so few of the ancient Emperors died a natural Death; and the Strength of this vast Monarchy was greatly impaired by these intestine Wars. The Removal of the Imperial Residence from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, by *Constantine* the Great, hastened a good Deal its Ruin: For the old Legions, stationed along the *Rhine*, and *Danube*, being thereupon called into the East, the western Provinces were exposed to the Insults of the neighbouring Nations. The Empire being further weakened, by the Division of *Theodosius*, who gave his Son *Arcadius* the eastern, and the western Parts to his Son *Honorius*, the latter were soon over-run by the barbarous Nations; who, tempted by the Richness and Fertility of the *Roman* Provinces, poured in upon them in prodigious Numbers.

England the *Romans* quitted because they were not able to defend it against the *Scots*; and having other Enemies upon their Hands, they wanted the Legions that were there nearer Home. The *Visgoths* settled themselves in *Spain*; the *Vandals* in *Africa*: and *Gaul* was divided amongst the *Goths*, *Burgundians*, and *Franks*. *Rhetia*, and *Noricum* were conquered by the *Suevi*, and *Bavarians*; the *Huns* took Possession of *Pannonia*, and a good Part of *Illyria*: and to compleat the Ruin of the western Empire, the *Ostrogoths* erected a Kingdom in *Italy*; nor did they think *Rome*, before Mistress of the World, good enough to be the Residence of their Kings.

The eastern Empire did indeed continue some hundreds of Years: But its Power and Grandeur were by no Means to be compared with the ancient *Roman* Empire. *Agathias* says, that the *Roman* Forces, which formerly amounted to 645000 Men, did not, in the Time of *Justinian*, amount to 150000. In the Reign of this Prince, *Belisarius* drove the *Vandals* out of *Africa*; the *Goths*, whom Peace and Plenty had enervated, were driven by *Narses* out of *Italy*; and the

*The western
Parts of the
Empire over-
run by the
NORTHERN
NATIONS.*

*The Eastern
subdued by the
TURKS.*

Empire began to recover something of its former Splendour: But by the Effeminacy of some Emperors, who abandoned themselves to Ease, and Luxury, and by the Divisions which arose, it was so weakened as to become an easy Prey to the neighbouring Nations. The *Bulgarians* subdued Part of it, and the *Saracens* made themselves Masters of *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Egypt*, *Cilicia*, and other Provinces. The City of *Trebisond*, with the Parts thereabouts erected themselves into an independent Empire; and the Princes of *Greece* refused to acknowledge any longer the Emperor of *Constantinople*. At length the *Turks* over-run the Provinces which the *Saracens* had subdued. *Greece* also, which was divided amongst several Princes, became an easy Prey to the Infidels; and after swallowing up the Remainder of the Empire, *Constantinople* was taken by Storm, and the *Ottoman* Emperors made it the Place of their Residence.

C H A P. II.

Of S P A I N.

SPAIN, like most other Countries, was anciently divided into many petty States; which being independent of each other, and without experienced Leaders, became an easy Conquest to other Nations. It would take up too much Time to relate particularly how the *Celtæ*, from *Gaul*, over-run the neighbouring Provinces of *Spain*, and being incorporated with the *Iberians*, were called in common with them *Celtiberians*; in what manner *Roses* was built by the *Rhodians*; *Saguntum* by some Adventurers from *Zant*; and *Malaga*, *Cadiz*, with some other Towns by the *Phœnicians*: Nor shall we but just mention that the *Carthaginians* during the first *Punick War*, conquered great Part of *Spain*. In the second, it was for a long Time the Seat of War; but a good Part of it was at last reduced by *Scipio*, afterwards surnamed *Africanus*, into a *Roman Province*. The *Romans* continued to gain Ground in *Spain* till the Time of *Augustus*; who, having entirely subdued the *Cantabrians*, annexed the whole to his Empire. Under the *Romans* it enjoyed a long Peace, being only disturbed by the Share it sometimes necessarily had in their civil Dissentions.

*Ancient State
of SPAIN.*

Upon the Declension of the western Empire, and about the Year of CHRIST 410, the *Vandals*, *Silingi*, *Suevi*, and *Alans*, conquered and divided amongst themselves great Part of *Spain*. Shortly after some of the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, and most of the *Alans*, and *Silingi* being driven out by the *Suevi*, these last became Masters of good Part of *Spain*; and, if they had not been prevented by the *Visgoths*, would have easily made themselves so of the whole.

Alaric the *Goth*, so well known for his ravaging *Italy*, was succeeded by his brother *Atulph*. This Prince having married *Placidia* Sister to the Emperor *Honorius*, while she was Prisoner among the *Goths*, soon made Peace with his Brother-in-law; and quitting *Italy*, went

*ATULPH the
GOTH.*

to establish himself in the *Gallia Narbonensis* †. The *Suevi*, *Vandals*, and *Alans*, not content with the settlement they had, with the Consent of the Emperors, made in the two *Pannonias* ‡, had spread themselves into *Gaul*: But upon the Approach of the *Goths*, to avoid a Contest with this brave People, they passed the *Pyrenees*, and threw themselves into *Spain*; where they well knew only the Shadow of *Roman Power* was maintained. *Atulph*, meeting with no Resistance, extended his Dominions on both Sides the *Pyrenees*, taking in *Languedock*, the *Roussillon*, and *Catalonia*. In this manner the *Goths* got footing in *Spain*, about the Year 415; *Honorius* being Emperor of the West, and *Theodosius* the younger of the East. *Atulph*, satisfied with his present Acquisitions, began to enjoy the Sweets of Peace, residing sometimes at *Narbonne*, sometimes at *Barcelona*: But this Disposition of his not suiting the restless Temper of the *Goths*, they assassinated him, together with six Sons, which he had by a former Wife; and detained *Placidia*, whose only Son *Theodosius* died an Infant, as an Hostage.

415.

SIGERICK,
417.

After the Murder of *Atulph* in 417, *Sigerick*, a favourite Commander, was elected king; but the same pacifick Disposition proved fatal to him, and his five Sons.

WALLIA.

Wallia, his Successor, warned by these Examples, was determined to find Employment for his Troops. For this Purpose he embarked an Army for *Africa*, against the *Romans*; but, great Part of it being lost by Shipwreck, he was forced to make Peace with the Emperor, and restore his Sister *Placidia*. He afterwards, for the sake of busying his Subjects, assisted *Constantius* the *Roman General* against the *Suevi*, and *Vandals*; which so pleased *Honorius*, that he gave him *Guienne*, and the City of *Tholouse*. He died at this last Place, in the Year 420.

THEODORED
420.

The Line of *Atulph* was now restored, in the Person of *Theodored*, his nearest Kinsman, an experienced and fortunate Warrior. He assisted the *Romans*, and *Franks* against *Attila* the *Hun*, and had a great Share in the Victory gained over him in 451: But it cost him dear, for, being thrown from his Horse, he was trampled to Death by his own People.

Defeat of AT-
TILA 451.

Torrismond,

† *Provence and Languedock.*
Hungary.

‡ *Lower Austria and*

Torrismond, the eldest Son of *Theodored*, succeeded his TORRIS- Father, and followed his Steps in assisting the *Romans* MOND 451. against *Attila*; who was a second Time defeated at the Battle upon the *Loire*. He was soon after, in the Year *Battle of the* 454, assassinated by *Ascalerne* his Favourite, at the Insti- LOIRE. gation of his Brother and Successor *Theodorick*.

This Prince obtained Leave from the Emperor *Valen-* THEODO- *tinian* to make Conquests on the *Suevi*, and other Fo- RICK 454. reigners in *Spain*. *Rechaire* the first Christian King of the *Suevi*, who had married *Theodorick's* Sister, endeavoured to oppose his Progress: But he was defeated, taken Prisoner, and beheaded. Having reigned 13 Years, and being without male Issue, his younger Brother *Eurick* was weary of waiting for the Crown; and, following his own Example, caused him to be murdered.

Eurick considerably extended his Dominions, both in EURICK 467. *Spain*, and *France*. In the former, he made himself Master of *Pampelona*, *Sarragossa*, with great Part of *Lusitania*. In *France* the *Limousin*, *Quercy*, and *Rou-vergue*, together with the Towns of *Clermont*, *Marseilles*, and *Arles* submitted to him. Being a Bigot to *Arianism*, he persecuted the Orthodox: His Reign will be however memorable for giving to the *Goths* their first written ROMANS Laws; and for the total Expulsion of the *Romans* from driven from *Spain*, after a Possession of near 700 Years. SPAIN.

Upon the Death of *Eurick*, at *Arles* in 483, *Alarick* ALARICK his Son succeeded. This Prince maintained a long and 483. bloody War, against *Clovis* King of *France*. It came, in the Year 506, to a decisive Action near *Poitiers*; *Battle of* where, both Kings being personally engaged, the *Goth*, POITIERS. after giving great Proofs of his Valour, was dismounted, and slain. This Defeat, with the Minority of *Alarick's* Son *Amalarick*, gave *Clovis* an Opportunity of recovering the southern Provinces of *France*.

Amalarick being an Infant, the *Goths* preferred to GESALICK, him *Gesalick* a natural Son of the late King. Upon this 506. *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths*, sent *Ilba* with an Army of 80,000 Men, to maintain the Rights of the young Prince, his Grandson, against *Gesalick*; and at the same Time, to stop the rapid Progress of the *French*: Who, flushed with their late Success, had gained a second Victory near *Castlenaudari*. They afterwards made themselves Masters of *Tholouse*, where all the Treasure taken at the sacking of *Rome*, by *Alarick* I. was

Progress of the deposited; and had in one Year's Time taken all in *France*
 FRENCH. but the two *Narbonne* Provinces, and Part of *Dauphiny*

FRENCH and off above 30,000 of the *French* and *Burgundians*.

BURGUNDI- During these Transactions, *Gesalick* having gathered
 ANS defeated. together the Remains of his shattered Forces, retired to

The Usurper
 GESALICK
 put to Death.

Narbonne. He was soon after besieged by *Gondebold*, and forced to fly to *Barcelona*; where he was glad to make Peace with *Clovis* on any Terms. *Clovis* being elsewhere engaged, found it convenient to accommodate Matters with *Theodorick* also. *Ilba*, having taken Possession of all in *Gaul*, that belonged to the *Visgoths*, in the name of the young Prince, had now only to deal with *Gesalick*. This last went over into *Africa*, from whence, being supplied with Troops by *Thrasimond* King of the *Vandals*, he returned into *Catalonia*; but, being met by *Ilba* within twelve Miles of *Barcelona*, his Army was cut to Pieces. He endeavoured to fly for Refuge into *Burgundy*: But was taken at the Passage of the *Durance*, and shortly after, in the Year 510, put to Death.

AMALARICK
 is restored.

Amalarick being now put into the full Possession of his Dominions, the Administration of Affairs was, during his Minority, committed to *Theudis*, his Grandfather's Master of the Horse. *Clovis*, dying in the Year 511, left four Sons and a Daughter: And tho' the eldest was illegitimate, ordered the Kingdom of *France* to be divided amongst them. The *Visgoths* soon took the Advantage of this Division, to recover the *Rouvergue*, and some Places in *Languedock*. *Amalarick* being grown up, married *Clotilda* Sister to the four Kings; whose Portion was *Tholouse*, and other Domains. This Match, tho' advantageous enough in Point of Interest, proved very unhappy. She, being rigidly Orthodox, endeavoured to persuade him into her Opinion; he on the contrary used all Methods to force her into *Arianism*. She bore his ill Usage a great while; but, at last complaining to her Brothers, they united so

He is slain at heartily and speedily in her Quarrel, that *Amalarick* was
 BARCELONA. surprised, and slain at *Barcelona*, in the Year 531.

The

The Royal Line being now Extinct, *Theudis*, whose late wife Administration had won the Hearts of the People, was advanced to the Throne. The French Kings were prevented by their Wars with the *Burgundians*, or Quarrels amongst themselves, from disturbing the former Part of his Reign: But, about the Year 543, they marched an Army into *Spain*, under the Pretence of rooting out *Arianism*. They had over-run *Arragon*, and laid Siege to the Capital; but were so touched with the Solemnity of a religious Procession on the Ramparts, that, on the Delivery of the Tunick of *St. Vincent* to them, and a Promise that Heresy should be discouraged, they agreed to return home. In repassing the *Pyrenees* they were attacked by *Theodegesilus*, Lieutenant of *Theudis*, and made to pay dear for this unjust Invasion. After this a Plague, which lasted two Years, made great Havock in *Spain*. Upon the ceasing of it, *Theudis* went over into *Africa*, and laid Siege to *Ceuta*; but having lost great Part of his Army before the Place, he returned home, where he was murdered by one who feigned himself mad, in the Year 548. The Motive of this Action was never known: It was however a just Punishment on *Theudis*, who had formerly assassinated a General he served under.

THEUDIS,
531.

FRENCH in-
vade SPAIN,
543.

A severe
Plague in
SPAIN.

THEUDIS is
assassinated.

Theodegesilus, Lieutenant to *Theudis*, and Nephew, by his Mother, to *Totilo* King of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, was, on account of his high Birth and Valour, next raised to the royal Dignity. He very ill answered the good Opinion they had of him, for he gave himself over to all manner of Lewdness, and Cruelty; but his Subjects, after bearing his Tyranny about a Year, did themselves Justice on him.

THEODEGESILUS, 548.

Agila, a Person of obscure Birth, was now chose King. The *Cordubans* refusing to acknowledge him, he attempted to reduce them to Obedience by Force; but, miscarrying in it, he was obliged to fly for Safety to *Merida*. Being rendered contemptible, by this ill Success, *Athagnilde*, one of his Subjects, levied Forces against him; and begged Succours from the *Romans*. These were readily granted him, by *Justinian* Emperor of the East; who, having lately been fortunate in driving the *Vandals* from, and reducing the Province of *Africa*, was glad of this Opportunity of sending a Roman Army into *Spain*.

AGILA, 549.

A ROMAN
Army sent into
SPAIN.

Spain. *Agila* was defeated, and put to Death at *Merida*, in the Year 554.

ATHANA-

GILDE, 554.

Athanagilde, having answered his Purpose of getting Possession of the Throne, wanted to get rid of his *Roman* Allies: But the View of the Emperor was very different. Being an ambitious and politick Prince, he flattered himself, that while *Narses* was driving the *Goths* out of *Italy*, this Body of his best Troops, might, under the Colour of assisting an Allie, fix themselves in some advantageous Posts; and thereby make the Conquest of all *Spain* easy to him. *Athanagilde* plainly perceived this Design, and opposed it with all his Might: But, although he struggled hard during his whole Reign, he was not able to dislodge them from the Settlements they had made in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, and *Toledo*. He died in 567: And, leaving no Male Issue, the *Goths* reclaimed their Right of Election.

LEUVA, 567.

Leuva, Governor of *Gothick Gaul*, was the Person they fixed their Choice upon: But he had not reigned above a Year, before he divided the Kingdom with his Brother *Leuvigilde*, giving him all that lay in *Spain*, and reserving to himself only what belonged to the *Goths* in *Gaul*.

LEVRIGIL-

DE, 572.

Upon the Death of *Leuva*, in the Year 572, *Leuvigilde*, now sole Monarch, took upon himself the Scepter, Crown, and other Ensigns of Royalty. Being a valiant and successful Prince, he drove the *Romans* from the greatest Part of their Possessions in *Spain*. He made *Toledo* the Residence of the Court: Which had been by his Predecessors kept at *Seville*. Under the Pretext of aiding *Eborick*, King of the *Suevi*, whom *Auduca* his Father-in-Law had clapt into a Monastery, and usurped his Throne, he marched an Army into the Kingdom of that young Prince: But, having made himself Master of all his Dominions, instead of bestowing them on *Eborick*, he annexed them to the Kingdom of the *Goths*, about the Year 586. Thus an End was put to the Kingdom of the *Suevi*, 174 Years after their first Establishment in *Spain*.

An End put to
the Kingdom of
the SUEVI,
586.

Quarrel be-

twixt LEU-

VIGILDE and

his Son HER-

MENIGILDE.

Some Time before this, *Leuvigilde*'s eldest Son *Her-*
menigilde married *Ingonda* daughter of the King of
Austrasia. The Queen of the *Goths* having in vain tried
all Arts, to convert this Lady her Daughter-in-law to
Arianism, came at last to use her cruelly. *Ingonda*
suffered

suffered all with so much Patience, and Constancy, that her Husband embraced the Orthodox Faith: Which so exasperated his Mother, that she prevailed on the King to treat him as an Enemy. Upon this *Hermenigilde* fled for Protection to *Miron*, King of the *Suevi*, Father of the young Prince just mentioned. After a War of some Continuance, *Leuvigilde* was reconciled to his Son; but, such is the insatiable Rage of Bigotry, the Queen could not rest till she had once more incensed his Father against him. The Prince was again assisted by *Miron*, and the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Spain*: But, the former of these being shortly after slain in Battle, the Lieutenant deserted the Cause of *Hermenigilde*, and perfidiously kept his Wife and Infant Son, who were lodged for Safety in his Camp, Prisoners. The Prince was now obliged to shelter himself in a Sanctuary; whence he was decoyed by fair Promises, and soon after beheaded by his Father's Order, because he would not re-embrace *Arianism*. The unhappy *Ingonda*, not being permitted to return into her Native Country, died of Grief, as they were carrying her to *Constantinople*. HERMENIGILDE is beheaded.

Leuvigilde apprehending the united Resentment of the Courts of *France*, for this Treatment of their Relation, amused one of them *Chilperick* King of *Neustria*, with the Proposal of a Match between *Recarede* his Son, and *Rigonte* Daughter of *Chilperick*. After this he fomented Matters to such a Degree, betwixt the Courts of *Neustria* and *Austrasia*, that *Fredigonda*, Wife of *Chilperick*, hired Assassins to murder her own Sister, the Queen of *Austrasia*. All his Arts could not however prevent *Gontran* King of *Burgundy*, Uncle to the injured *Ingonda*, from marching against him with a powerful Army: To oppose which, *Recarede* was sent with a large Army from *Spain*. As these Armies came to no decisive Engagement, *Leuvigilde*, being advanced in Years, and willing to leave his Son in a State of Peace, sent Ambassadors more than once with large Presents to *Gontran*; but this last would hearken to no Terms of Accommodation: Nor had *Leuvigilde*, to his Death in 586, the Satisfaction of establishing Peace, tho' he most ardently desired it. Intrigues of LEUVIGILDE at the Courts of FRANCE.

Recarede being now at the Head of a Kingdom, which by his Father's brave Conduct, had been extended so as to take in very near all *Spain*, the Provinces RECAREDE, 586.

vinces of *France* thereto adjoining, and part of *Mauritania* in *Africa*, he married a Princess called *Bada*, of *British*, or as others say, of *Gothick* Extraction. *Mariana*, *Isidore* of *Seville*, and other *Spanish* Historians, mention a Battle in this Reign near *Carcassone*, in which *Claudius* Duke of *Lusitania*, a Lieutenant of *Recarede's*, with three hundred *Visgoths*, defeated an Army of 60,000 *French*, commanded by *Boso*, Lieutenant of *Gontran*, King of *Burgundy*. This is exploded as fabulous, by the *French* Historians: Who object the Silence of their own Historian *Gregory* of *Tours*, and say moreover, that there was no such Person as *Clodius* Duke of *Lusitania*. However that was, it is certain that *Recarede*, having abjured *Arianism*, was reconciled to the *French* Courts: And upon the Death of *Bada* his first Wife, married *Clodofuinte* Sister of *Childebert*, King of *Austrasia*. After a prosperous Reign of fifteen Years, he died in the Year 601.

He abjures
ARIANISM.

LEUVA II.
601.

Leuva II. eldest Son and Successor of *Recarede*, had reigned scarce two Years, before he was deprived of his Life and Crown, by one of the Nobility, called *Witterick*.

WITTERICK
usurps the
Throne.

The Usurper, to ingratiate himself with the People, endeavoured to dispossess the *Romans* of what they still enjoyed in *Spain*. He was at first unsuccessful, but had afterwards the Advantage over the Emperor's Forces, in an Action near *Siguenza*. Attempting afterwards to re-establish *Arianism*, it so enraged the Populace, that they broke into his Palace, murdered him, and dragged his Body through the Streets: By which an End was put to his Usurpation of seven Years.

GUNDEMAR,
610.

Hereupon the *Goths* bestowed the vacant Throne on *Gundemar*, a Person of great Courage and Prudence: We find however nothing remarkable in his Reign, but the resenting an Affront done to his Ambassadors by the *French*, and the retaking two Places in *Gaul*, which *Recarede* had by Treaty ceded to them. He died in the Year 612, much lamented for his Piety and Wisdom.

SIGEBUT,
612.

The Choice fell next on *Sigebut*. He reduced the *Asturians* to Obedience, who refused to acknowledge him; gained some Advantages over the Emperor's Forces in *Spain*; and banished the *Jews* his Dominions. He died in the Year 621, having all along preserved the Character of a brave, and pious Prince.

JEWS banished
from SPAIN.

Recarede II. succeeded his Father *Sigebut*; but, dying within a few Months, the Family of *Recarede* I. whose Memory the *Goths* greatly revered, was restored to the Throne in the Person of *Suinthila* his 2d Son. RECAREDE II. 621.

Suinthila, who had, while a private Person, given great Marks of his Courage and Prudence, was, after his Advancement to the Throne, so charitable, as to be called Father of the Poor. He was successful in speedily quelling the Sedition of the *Gascons* in *Navarre*, and in accomplishing what his Predecessors had in vain attempted, the entire Abolition of the *Roman* Power in *Spain*: And his Reign would have been most happy and glorious, if he had not, for the sake of making the Crown hereditary in his Family, associated his Son *Rechimir* in the Government with him. As the *Goths*, who were not consulted in this, looked upon it as an Infringment of their Right of electing their Kings, they in the Year 630, chose *Sizenand* Successor to the Throne: The Kingdom being on this Occasion divided into two Parties, that of *Sizenand*, strengthened by large Succours from *Dagobert* King of *France*, marched to attack the King's Party. At his Approach *Suinthila* was deserted by his own Troops; and had shortly after the Mortification, he justly deserved, of seeing his Opponent crowned. SUINTHILA, 621.
The ROMAN Power in SPAIN quite ruined.

Sizenand, still finding the Nation not perfectly united in his Favour, assembled a Council at *Toledo*; and took great Pains to bring the Bishops, of which it was composed, into his Interest. He so wrought on them, by begging upon his Knees with Eyes full of Tears, the Assistance of their Prayers for his governing well, and by expressing the greatest Regard for Religion, that after settling some Church-Matters, they came to the following Resolutions. SIZENAND, 631.

I. That no Person presume to take upon him the Royal Authority, without the free Consent of the Nobility, and Bishops. Resolutions of the Assembly of TOLEDO.

II. That no Man ought to violate his Oath of Allegiance.

III. That the King ought not to make a tyrannical Use of Power: Since it is vested in him ONLY for the publick Good.

IV. That *Suinthila*, with his Family, be anathematized, for abusing the royal Authority.

The

The Reign of *Sizenand* was after this undisturbed ; he died in the beginning of the Year 635.

CHINTILA,
635.

The Nobility and Clergy were unanimous in the Choice of *Chintila* for his Successor : But it was thought proper, for the sake of quieting the Minds of the People, laudably jealous of their Rights, to examine, and confirm the Validity of this Election in two general Assemblies. Having reigned near four Years, he died in 639.

TALGA, 639.

Talga the next Successor, was chosen in the same Manner. He, tho' very young, is, by Historians, represented as possessed of all virtues that could adorn a publick, or private Life. He was, to the great Grief of his People, carried off by a Distemper in the third Year of his Reign.

FLAVIUS
CHINDUA-
SUINTE, 641.

This unexpected Death of *Talga*, gave an Opportunity to *Flavius Chinduafinte*, Commander in Chief of the Army, to seize the Crown. The Wisdom however and Equity of his Government, with the good Laws he established, in some Measure atoned for this Violation of the People's Right. Having reigned seven Years, he, notwithstanding the like Attempt had so lately cost *Suinthila* his Crown, ventured to associate his eldest Son *Recesuinte* in the Government. He managed indeed so as to succeed ; but, in order to it, was forced to give the Power so much out of his own Hands, that, tho' he lived three Years after, his Son's Reign is always reckoned to begin in 648.

FLAVIUS RE-
CESUINTE,
648.

By *Flavius Recesuinte*, a religious, and prudent Prince, the *Gothick* Laws were much improved. He chastised the Insolence of the *Gascons*, who had taken Arms, and committed great Havock in the neighbouring Provinces ; and reigned happily near 23 Years. In his Time there happened a remarkable Eclipse : Which was looked upon, by some, to portend great Misfortunes to *Spain*.

A remarkable
Eclipse.

WAMBA,
672.

Recesuinte dying without Issue, the *Visgoths* passing by his Brothers, fixed their Choice on *Wamba*, a Person of great Reputation amongst them, for his Conduct both in the Field, and Council. He would have excused himself, and with Tears in his Eyes represented, that he was, on Account of his great Age, incapable of the Fatigue of Government ; but consented at last to their Importunity, on Condition that he should be crowned at *Toledo*, in a full, and free Assembly of the States.

His

His Reign, notwithstanding all this Precaution, was soon disturbed by Insurrections in the Provinces of *Navarre*, and *Asturia*.

While he was personally engaged in suppressing these, *Rebellion in* a much more dangerous Rebellion, headed by *Hilperick*, *GAUL*. Governour of *Nismes*, broke out in *Gaul*. *Wamba* sent *Paul*, an experienced General, against him, with a powerful Army; but, instead of hastning with his Troops against the Rebels, he debauched them to his ambitious Views, and, by slow Marches, gave an Opportunity to all the disaffected of joining him: And the Cities of *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Vic d'Ossone*, and some Frontier-Towns were, by the Intrigues of *Ranofinde* Duke of *Tarragona*, and *Hildigise* a Person of great Authority in those Parts, brought into his Interest. Having thus strengthened himself, he joined his Forces with those of *Hilperick*: And caused himself to be proclaimed King, and crowned at *Narbonne*. At the Approach of *Wamba*, who, being apprized of this Treachery, marched with all Expedition against him, *Barcelona*, and many other Places, in one of which *Ranofinde* was taken Prisoner, submitted to him. Coming before *Nismes*, where *Paul*, who expected large Succours from *France* and *Germany*, had shut himself, with his Accomplices, and some Foreign Auxiliaries, up, it was soon obliged to surrender at Discretion. To prevent his being engaged in new Broils, *Wamba* thought proper to dismiss the *French* and *Germans* found with the Rebels. Having thus speedily, and effectually quelled this most unnatural Insurrection, he soon after made a publick Entry into *Toledo*, leading the Chiefs of the Rebels shaved, in those Days a Mark of the greatest Infamy, and in Chains; and among the rest, *Paul* was ridiculously distinguished by a Crown of Black Leather. They were after this condemned to perpetual Imprisonment.

The *Saracens*, or *Moors*, as they were afterwards *The MOORS* called, from settling themselves in *Mauritania*, had en- attempt to in- tirely routed the Emperor's Forces in *Africa*, and were in vade SPAIN. Possession of all Places on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, except *Ceuta*, and *Tangiers*. As they were now making great Preparations for War, *Wamba*, apprehensive that these might be intended against *Spain*, put himself into the best Posture of Defence both by Sea, and Land. By this timely Arming, he was able to destroy a Fleet

WAMBA enters into the MONASTICK State.

Fleet of 270 Sail; which they soon after sent to make a Descent on *Spain*. Some Historians say, that the *Moors* were put upon this Enterprize by *Ervige*, Nephew, by his Mother, of *Recesvinte*. However that was, he not long after found Means to give the King a poisoned Cup: the Effects of which were at first so violent, that *Wamba*, supposing he should scarce live the Night out, was shaved, and, according to the superstitious Custom of those Times, put on the Monastick Habit. He so little suspected *Ervige's* Villany, that he signed an Act, appointing him his Successor. When the Effects of the Medicine were over, he was concerned to find himself changed, from a powerful Monarch, to a contemptible Monk; but being prevented, by a Decree of the 6th Council of *Toledo*, from returning to the World again, he spent the remaining seven Years of his Life in Exercises of Devotion. He reigned eight Years.

ERVIGE 680.

Although *Ervige*, came to the Crown, by these most wicked Practices, yet, being a Prince naturally possessed of many good Qualities, he governed with Mildness, and Prudence. The Affair of the poisoned Cup being discovered, it had rendered him odious to the Publick, who deservedly held *Wamba* high in their Esteem; but he found means, by encreasing the Power, and Interest of the Clergy, to attach them strongly to his Interest. Besides this, to atone in some Measure for his Crime, and to secure himself in the quiet possession of the Throne, he gave his Daughter *Cixilona* in Marriage to *Egica*, a Person of great Merit, and Interest, nearly related to the late King. Having reigned seven Years, and appointed *Egica* his Successor, he died in the Year 1687.

EGICA 687.

Egica now no longer concealed the Hatred he had all along born his Father-in-Law. As he had married *Cixilona* only for the Sake of paving his Way to the Throne, he immediately divorced her, notwithstanding he had already a Son by her named *Witiza*; and, having made strict Enquiry into the Deposition of *Wamba*, most rigorously punished all that were Accomplices in it. Having, by this necessary Severity, done Justice to *Wamba*, who was still living, his Reign of fourteen Years, was afterwards so merciful, wise, and happy, that he will be ever remember'd amongst the best of Princes. He

The authors of WAMBA's Deposition brought to Justice.

He left three Children, *Witiza*, his Successor; *Oppas*, Archbishop of *Seville*, who was so deeply concerned in the *Moorish* Invasion, we shall presently speak of; and *Fandina*, Mother of *Florinda*, whose Violation was the Cause of the Revolution that followed thereupon.

Notwithstanding *Witiza* had for some time shared the Government with so good a Prince as his Father, he was no sooner in full Possession of Power, than he abandoned himself to every kind of Lewdness and Tyranny. Fearing, that the People, who detested him for his Vices, would depose him, and bestow the Crown on *Theodosfred*, Duke of *Cordova*, or *Favila* Duke of *Cantabria*, both Sons of *Chindasunte* heretofore King, he without regarding their great Age, or that they were his Grandmother's Brothers, caused the Eyes of the former to be put out, and the latter to be assassinated. *Roderick* Son of *Theodosfred* and *Pelagius*, Son of *Favila*, both afterwards Kings, had also fallen Sacrifices to his cursed Jealousy, if they had not timely saved themselves by Flight. This cruel Conduct to his Relations, drew the Hatred of his Subjects more upon: And would have certainly proved fatal to him, if he had not had Recourse to the last Resource of Tyrants, dismantling Towns, and disarming the People. Having thus reigned, or, to speak properly, tyrannized ten Years, he died, leaving two Sons, *Iba* and *Sizebut*.

The *Visgoths*, in Detestation of the Memory of *Witiza*, set aside his two Sons, and, returning to the Line of *Chinduasinte*, declared *Roderick* Son of *Theodosfred* King. This Prince was by Nature possessed of great Accomplishments in Mind and Person; and, as these had been improved by his Education in the School of Adversity, the School of Virtue, the People flattered themselves with the Hopes of seeing better Days; but, being advanced to the Throne, Power made him so giddy, that he outdid *Witiza* in all Manner of Wickedness. The Sons of *Witiza*, having born his ill Usage a great while, fled at last for Safety to *Africa*; where Count *Julian*, Husband to their Father's Sister, was Governor. These Princes, who were not secluded from the Throne for any Fault of their own, had always a considerable Party in *Spain*, headed by *Oppas*, Archbishop of *Seville*, their Uncle,

Uncle : Which was considerably increased by the present wicked Government, and their own Sufferings. *Roderick*, quite sunk in Sensuality, took no proper Measures to strengthen himself against their growing Interest : On the contrary, fancying the People would bear with him, as they had done with his Predecessor, he set no Bounds to his unbridled Lust.

Rape of FLO-
RINDA.

Florinda, Daughter of Count *Julian*, at this Time, one of the Maids of Honour to the Queen, being very beautiful, neither her Quality, being of the Blood-Royal, nor the Regard, which he ought in Prudence to have had for her Father, a brave Officer, and of great Interest, could prevent her from falling a Sacrifice to his Brutish Passion. Her Father being informed by herself, in the most moving Terms, of this Outrage, vowed Revenge upon *Roderick* : but in the mean Time dissembled so well, that his Intention was to the last never suspected. While *Oppas*, his Brother-in-Law, managed amongst the Friends of their Family in *Spain*, *Iba*, and *Sizebut*, his Nephew, who wished for nothing so much as the Destruction of *Roderick*, requested Succours from the *Moors*.

MOORISH In-
vasion, 713.

Being convinced of the Sincerity of the Persons who now invited them, the *Moors*, for they had long wished for an Opportunity to get Footing there, landed in 713 a large Army in *Spain*. *Roderick* assembled his Forces immediately, which were indeed numerous enough ; yet, as the People had been disarmed in the preceding, and all Military Discipline had been neglected in this Reign, the *Moors* carried every thing before them. Finding his Affairs were like to grow worse and worse, for being generally hated, the *Spaniards* went over in great Numbers to them, he resolved to come to a decisive Action as soon as possible. In this, which happened near *Xeres*, *Oppas*, and *Julian* threw off the Mask ; and, instead of aiding the King, attacked him with the Troops under their Command in the Rear, while the *Moors* charged him in Front. After an obstinate Resistance, his Army was entirely routed : And *Roderick*, who had during the Battle given great Proofs of his personal Bravery, was very near being made Prisoner. As the Towns, which unfortunately for them were dismantled by *Witiza*, had never been again fortified, so that there was

no

no Place for the Natives to collect their shattered Forces in, or make a Stand at, the *Moors* soon over-run all *Spain*.

Roderick died soon after, having reigned three Years: *Death of*
And with him the Power of the *Goths*, which had cost *RODERICK*,
many brave Kings three Ages to establish, ended. *in whom the*
Thus the *Moors*, in about eight Months, and by a *Power of the*
single Battle, possessed themselves of a Country, which *VISGOTHS*
it cost 800 Years, and more than four Times that Num- *ended.*
ber of Engagements, to drive them from. Having com-
pleted their Conquest, Count *Julian*, *Iba*, and *Sizebut*,
who, as we have seen, sacrificed all regard for their
Country, to the Gratification of their private Pique,
met with the Fate they justly deserved; the *Moors* not
thinking themselves secure, while these enterprizing
Men, who had so large a Share in overturning the last
Government, lived.

PELAGIUS the Son of *Favila*, on Account of his *PELAGIUS*
being a near Relation, and Companion of *Roderick* in *flies to the*
his sufferings under *Witiza*, was always a great Favo- *Mountains.*
rite: And bore a great Command in the Army at the *714.*
fatal Battle of *Xeres*. After the Defeat, this Prince
fled, with some few shattered Troops, to the Moun-
tains of *Asturia*. While the Invaders were busied in
making sure Work in the southern Provinces, that their
Communication with *Africa* might be preserved, he
had gathered together a considerable Army: And so for-
tified the Passes, that, finding it difficult, and dangerous
to attack him, they were glad to accommodate Matters
with him.

Not long after, *Munuza*, a *Spaniard* by Birth, but *His Sister's*
in the Interest of the *Infidels*, and by them entrusted *Chastity vio-*
with the Government of the neighbouring Provinces, *lated by*
under the Pretence of marrying her, had violated his *MUNUZA.*
Sister's Chastity. *Pelagius*, having represented this In-
sult to his Followers, and inspired them with that just
Rage which glowed in his own Breast, led them to
attack *Munuza*, and gained some Advantage over him;
but, this last being greatly reinforced, he thought it best
to retire into the Mountains. The *Moors*, who fol-
lowed, held him in such Contempt, that they sent
Oppas to summons him to surrender; but he returned

MOORS
routed, and
PELAGIUS
takes the Title
of King of
ASTURIA.

such an Answer as the Insolence of the Message, conveyed by that Traitor to his Country, deserved.

An Action being commenced, the *Moors*, though vastly superior in Number, were, by the Conduct of *Pelagius*, and Bravery of his Forces, entirely defeated with the Loss of their General, and twenty-thousand Men: And of those, who endeavoured by Flight to regain the Low Country, many were cut off, by Parties posted for that Purpose in the Defiles. This almost miraculous Victory animated the Christians, and struck Terror into their Enemies. *Pelagius* made so good Use of it, that he in a little Time became Master of *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Gyon*, and other Places; and at the Request of his Followers took upon himself the Title of King of *Asturia*. It must however be confessed that the Divisions amongst the *Moorish* Chiefs, together with that impolitick Expedition into *France*, where, after ravaging some of the southern Provinces, they were entirely routed by *Charles Martel*, contributed in some measure to this Success of *Pelagius*. This Prince, who is justly called the Deliverer of his Country, died at *Cangas* in the Year 737, leaving Issue *Favila*, his Successor, and *Ermefinda*, married to *Alphonso*.

FAVILA.
737.

Favila gave himself up to Voluptuousness, and Indolence, and was in a fair Way of ruining what his Father had so gloriously begun: But, happily for the People, before he had reigned quite two Years, a Bear, he was hunting, turned upon, and killed him. As he died without Issue, the Crown passed to his Sister, and her Husband; and this, which was the first Instance of a Female's succeeding, has been since the constant Custom in *Spain*.

ALPHONSO.
739.

Alphonso, who had been a faithful Companion of *Pelagius* in all his Undertakings, all along preserved the great Reputation he gained under that Prince. Having beat the *Moors* in divers Engagements, and taken many Places in *Galicia*, and *Portugal* from them, he died, in the Year 757, after a glorious Reign of eighteen Years: And was, for his great Piety canonized. His Children, by *Ermefinda*, were *Froila* his immediate Successor; *Vimarane* murdered by his Brother; *Aurelio*, afterwards King; and a Daughter called *Adofinda*.

Froila, the Founder of *Oviedo*, was a brave Prince FROILA.
and successful in War. He soon reduced the *Gascons*, 757.
who revolted, to Obedience; and in one Battle flew fifty
four thousand *Moors*. His putting a Law in Execution,
which forbid Priests to marry, laid the Foundation of
a Conspiracy to dethrone him, and make his Brother
Vimarane King. Thinking to secure himself, he caused
Vimarane, who had no hand in this Plot, to be assassi-
nated: But, to wipe off this bloody Stain upon his
otherways glorious Reign, he afterwards named *Vere-*
mond, Son of that unfortunate Prince, for his Successor.
This was however prevented from taking Place by
Aurelio, his other Brother: Who caused *Froila* to be
murdered, in the eleventh Year of his Reign, and seized
the Crown.

During the Usurpation of *Aurelio*, which lasted six AURELIO.
Years, his People took up Arms against him. Being 768.
conscious of his abusing the Power, he had so wickedly
obtained, and consequently jealous of his Subjects, he
called in the *Moors* to his Assistance; and, for this, infamously
consented to furnish them yearly with many Infamous
Virgins of good Families. He died without Issue, in Treaty with
774; but took care still to exclude the Children of his the MOORS.
two Brothers, by appointing *Silo*, his Sister *Adosinda*'s
Husband, Successor.

About this Time, the *Moors*, whose Divisions had MOORS uni-
been of great use to the *Christians*, were all united ted under AB-
der *Abderame*, King of *Corduba*, and became much DERAME.
more formidable.

Silo, having need of the *Moors* Assistance against his SILO.
rebellious Subjects in *Galicia*, renewed the Treaty con- 774.
cluded by his Predecessor with them. In this Reign, Order of
the Order of *Ricos Hombres*, which had many Pri- Ricos Hombres
vileges annexed to it, and gave Rise to that of *Grandees*,
was established in *Spain*.

After the Death of *Silo*, in 783, *Alphonso*, Son of MAURE-
Troila, was advanced to the Throne; but he was shortly GATE.
after dispossessed by *Mauregate*, a natural Son of *Al-* 783.
phonso. I. Who, for the sake of having the Assistance
of the *Moors* to maintain him on the Throne, obliged
himself to furnish them with a hundred Virgins annually,
fifty of whom were to be of the best Families. He

died, having reigned five Years, without Issue ; and passing by *Alphonso*, appointed *Veremond*, Son of *Vimarane* to succeed.

VEREMOND.
788.

Veremond soon quitted holy Orders, which he had entered into, married, and took upon him the Regal Authority ; but was so governed by the Superstition of those Times, that, after having Children, he again embraced his Vow of Chastity. He was so conscientious, that, notwithstanding he had Sons, he admitted *Alphonso*, to whom the Crown of right belonged, to be Sharer in the Government during his Life ; and at his Death, in 795, which was vastly regretted by his Subjects, left him the full Possession of it.

ALPHONSO
II.
795.

Alphonso II. was, from his extraordinary Continency, surnamed the *Chaste*. His Sister *Chimena*, who was of a quite different Disposition, married privately to *Sancho*, Count of *Saldagnes* ; by whom she had *Bernardo Del Carpio*, so famous in Romance. This being discovered, the Count was arrested at an Assembly of the States ; and, after putting out his Eyes, he was confined in Prison, where he miserably ended his Days. The Child was, nevertheless, educated with as great Care by the King his Uncle, as if he had been his own Son. It was not likely, that a Prince of his austere Virtue would willingly prostitute so many *Christian* Virgins every Year ; and it luckily happened, that the *Moors* had, with domestick Broils, and foreign Wars, so much upon their Hands, that they were not in a Condition to force him. On the contrary, *Alphonso* gained many Victories over, and took from them *Lisbon*. During his Reign, one of their Chiefs, called *Mahomet*, fled to him for Protection against the Resentment of the King of *Corduba*. He was well received by *Alphonso* ; but, being afterwards reconciled to *Abderame*, he ungratefully spirited up an Attempt to surprize his Benefactor. The *Moors*, persuaded of the Probability of this Scheme, united all their Forces ; and, being conducted by *Mahomet*, had already penetrated into his Kingdom. *Alphonso* was however apprized of this Danger, time enough to put himself in a posture of Defence ; and although his Forces were far inferior in Number, he cut to Pieces 50000 of the *Moors*.

Signal Victory
over the
MOORS.

Although

Although he was thus successful against the *Moors*, DOMESTICK his Reign was not free from intestine Troubles. The rebellious *Gallicians* had, at one Time, reduced him to the Troubles. Necessity of hiding himself in a Monastery: But, as the *Moors* were not at Liberty to make use of this Conjunction, he was soon, by the Steadiness, and Fidelity of the Nobility, restored to his Authority. He was a good deal perplexed on another Account. *Bernardo Del Carpio*, who, being grown up, had given great Proofs of his Courage and Zeal for the King's Service, strongly solicited the setting his Father at Liberty; and some other Circumstances conspired to make it imprudent to disoblige a Man of *Bernardo's* Merit, and Interest in the Army. *Abderame II.* King of *Corduba*, having reduced his revolted Subjects to Obedience, was preparing to attack *Alphonso*; and *Charlemain*, at whose Name the *Moors* trembled, being dead, his Son *Lewis* was far from being able to cause a Diversion in his Favour. Notwithstanding all these Considerations, and the Intreaties of the whole Court, he would not consent to the Enlargement of *Sancho*: Which so disgusted *Bernardo*, that he retired from Court.

After a glorious Reign of forty-eight Years, he died in the 85th Year of his Age, having appointed *Ramire*, the Son of *Veremond*, from whom he received the Crown, to succeed him. Death of
ALPHONSO.
843.

In this Reign, the Provinces of *Navarre*, and *Ar- The Kingdom ragon*, which *Charlemain* had conquered, being exposed to the Incursions of the *Moors*, and not at all protected by *Lewis*, the Son and Successor of *Charlemain*, formed themselves into the Kingdom of *Navarre*; and chose for their King *Inigo*, Count of *Bigorre*, surnamed the *Bold*. This new Kingdom was at first much enlarged by the Conquests made by *Inigo* on the *Moors*; but, being afterwards equally powerful, and sometimes clashing in its Interest with that of *Asturia*, instead of uniting against their common Enemy, they frequently turned their Arms against each other. At this Election a sort of *Magna Charta* was drawn up, for securing the Liberty of the People from all tyrannical Extensions of the King's Perogative. The People of *Navarre* afterward negligently lost the Benefit of this; but the *Ar-rogonese*

FORE DE
SOBRABE.

rogonese, being wiser, would never give it up, and to this Day enjoy many Privileges founded on that original Compact; which was called, from the Place where it was agreed upon, the *Fore of Sobrabe*.

RAMIRE.
843.

Ramire was scarce possessed of the Throne, before *Nipotien*, one of his own Subjects, endeavoured to supplant him; but by the Diligence of *Ramire*, this was prevented, and the Traitor, being made Prisoner, was punished with the Loss of his Eyes. Not long after, *Abderame*, at the head of a powerful Army, demanded the Tribute of *Virgins*. He was met by *Ramire* near *Alveda*; and they fought for two Days with great Obstinacy on both Sides. On the first the *Moors* had the Advantage; but in the following Night *Ramire* dreamed that *St. James* appeared to, and assured him of Success. In the last Reign a Tomb had been discovered in *Galicia*: In which the *Spaniards* persuaded themselves that Apostle was buried. This Circumstance, together with the King's Vision, so animated them, that they, next Morning, renewed the Fight with great Vigour: And entirely defeated the *Moors* with the Loss of 60000 Men. In the Heat of the Action, such is the enchanting Power of Superstition, the *Spaniards* fancied they saw *St. James*, whom they now looked upon as their tutelar Saint, carrying before them a white Flag, having in the middle a red Cross.

The MOORS
routed with
great Loss.

Descent of
the NOR-
MANS.

In this Reign the *Normans* made a Descent on *Galicia*; but *Ramire* having cut off great Part of them, and burnt some of their Vessels, the rest were glad to retire. They afterwards ravaged that Part of the Coast which belonged to the *Moors*, all the Way from *Lisbon* to the Straights of *Gibraltar*. After this active Reign, *Ramire* died in the Year 850, at *Oviedo*, which was now become the Place of the King's usual Residence; and *Ordonio* his Son succeeded.

ORDONIO.
850.

Musa, a Renegado Goth, had some Time before revolted, and made himself Master of *Toledo*, *Saragossa*, and other Places, which belonged to the King of *Corduba*, his Sovereign. Elated with this Success, he, in the Beginning of this Reign, penetrated into the Kingdom, of *Asturia*, as far as *Logrogno*; and in his Way took *Alveda*. *Ordonio* marched against, and repulsed him with considerable Loss.

Lopez,

Lopez, the Son of *Musa*, who died shortly after of His Forces the Wounds he received, finding himself likely to be *are defeated* attacked by the King of *Corduba*, was willing to *by the King of* make Peace with, and beg the Assistance of *Ordonio*. of *CORDUBA*. This last, glad of an Opportunity to divide, and so weaken, the *Moorish* Interest, granted him 12000 of his best Troops: But these Allied Forces being entirely routed, he was thereby so much weakned, that he could not hinder the *Normans*, who shortly after invaded his Dominions, from ravaging the Coasts. The Division however of the *Moors* still continuing, his Affairs had begun to take a better Turn, when the Gout put an End to his Life, in the twelfth Year of his Reign.

To *Ordonio* succeeded *Alphonso* III. his Son, who, *ALPHONSO*. on Account of his heroick Disposition, was surnamed III. *the Great*. Soon after his Accession, *Froila*, Count of *Galicia*, forced him to quit the Throne, and go for Shelter into *Cantabria*: But the tyrannical Behaviour of the Usurper was such, that the People quickly assassinated him, and by that Means made Way for *Alphonso's* Restoration. His whole Reign, of forty-eight *He is very successful a-* Years was almost a continued Series of Success against *gainst the* the *Moors*, or his own rebellious Subjects; and he *MOORS*. made it his Business, in the Intervals of Peace, to rebuild, fortify, and People the Places taken from the *Barbarians*.

Bernardo del Carpio, by him restored to his Com- *BERNARDO* mand in the Army, had a considerable Share in his *DEL CARPIO* Victories over the *Moors*. After this great Man had *ill used*. thus signalized himself in his Service, he requested the Liberty of his Father, who was still languishing in Prison. This being refused, he again left the Court, and, retiring to his Castle of *Carpio*, great Numbers, who either resented his ill Treatment, or pitied the Sufferings of the Count of *Saldagnes*, resorted to him. The King, who was already engaged with the *Moors*, dreading the Consequences of this, agreed to deliver his Father to him. *Bernardo* immediately delivered up his Castle; but, instead of receiving his Father into his Arms, as he expected, he was shocked with the News, that the venerable old Man was dead in Prison. The Reputation

Reputation of *Alphonso* was much hurt, by dealing thus fraudulently, and dishonourably, with a Man who had deserved well at his Hands: And he was moreover very unhappy in his own Family.

*The Sons of
ALPHONSO
take Arms
against him.*

His Wife, a *French* Lady, having for some Time entertained a deadly Hatred against him, prevailed at last upon his Sons to join with her in it. Having by long Wars and expensive Buildings, exhausted his Treasure, he laid new Taxes upon the People: At which they were greatly disgusted. His Sons, encouraged thereby, took up Arms against him: And, being joined by the Majority of the People, *Alphonso* was, after a Civil War of two Years, forced, in the Year 910, to give up his Crown to *Garcia*, the eldest of them.

GARCIA,
910.

Garcia enjoyed the Fruits of his unnatural Rebellion but three Years; during which nothing remarkable happened.

ORDONIO II.
*takes the Title
of King of
LEON, 914.*

Ordonio II. upon the Death of his Brother, succeeded to the Throne: And, making *Leon* the Seat of his Residence, the Title of King of *Asturia*, which began in *Pelagius*, was changed by him and his Successors, for that of King of *Leon*. He was at first successful against *Almanzor*, King of *Corduba*: But the latter receiving Succours from another *Mahometan* Prince in *Africa*, he became an Overmatch for the united Forces of *Leon*, and *Navarre*, although commanded by *Sancho Abarca*, King of the latter, one of the bravest Princes of his Time. The Counts of *Castile*, who had been long endeavouring to render themselves independant, were now so formidable, that *Ordonio* durst not openly attack them. Pretending to want their Advice in an Affair of great Consequence, he desired a Conference with them: But, on giving him a Meeting, they were all seized, and being sent Prisoners to *Leon*, were shortly after beheaded. Being, with good Reason, apprehensive that the *Castilians* would resent this Piece of Treachery, he was arming to prevent it, when he died at *Zamora*, in the Year 923, leaving two Sons, *Alphonso* and *Ramire*.

*Seizes the
Counts of
CASTILE.*

FROILA II.
923.

Froila II. on the Death of his Brother, seized the Crown; but, after a Reign of 14 Months, remarkable only for Weakness and Cruelty, an End was put to his Life by a Leprosy.

The

The *Castilians* irritated by the last, and encouraged by the Weakness of this Prince, entirely shook off their Dependance on the Kingdom of *Leon*. They were at first governed by two Judges, of which one had the Care of civil, the other of military Affairs: But on the Death of these the whole Power devolved on *Gonsalva Nunes*, descended from a *German* Nobleman, who coming into *Spain* on a Pilgrimage, to the Tomb of St. *James*, had signalized himself against the *Moors*. CASTILE becomes an independent State.

Alphonso IV. the elder of *Froila's* two Nephews, succeeded: but, being a weak Prince, *Gonsalva*, Count of *Castile*, extended his Conquests on the Kingdom of *Leon*, as far as the River *Pisuerga*. The *Castilian* having afterwards attacked *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarre*, the two Sovereigns engaged in single Combat, at the Head of their Armies; in which *Sancho* being mortally wounded, his Troops were defeated. *Alphonso*, more fit for the idle Life of a Monk, than to govern, in the Year 930, abdicated the Crown in Favour of his Brother; and retired into a Monastery. He would afterwards have re-ascended the Throne; but was prevented by *Ramire*, who caused his Eyes to be put out. ALPHONSO IV. 924. Progress of the Count of CASTILE.

Ramire II. being naturally of a warlike Temper, and knowing it would endear him to his Subjects, engaged in a War against the *Moors*. Having obtained several Victories, by one of which he defeated 80000, and taken from them *Madrid*, he had a Mind to attempt the bringing back *Castile* to its Obedience: But *Gonsalva* represented to him, that this, by weakening both States, would make them an easy Conquest to their *Infidel* Neighbours. Hereupon *Ramire*, being a Prince of good Sense, desisted from his Purpose; and was afterwards assisted by *Gonsalva*, whose wise Council he had followed, against the *Moors*. He died in the twentieth Year of his Reign; and was succeeded by *Ordonio* his eldest Son. RAMIRE II. 930. Is successful against the MOORS.

Sancho, the Brother of this Prince, being assisted by the King of *Navarre*, and *Gonsalva* Count of *Castile*, forced him to abandon his Capital: But he took Care to secure himself in an inaccessible Fortrefs, till the *Navarrese* and *Castilians* were called home to defend their

*Joins with
GONSALVA,
Count of CAS-
TILE, against
the MOORS.*

their own Country against the *Moors*. *Ordonio* having now only his Brother to deal with, soon defeated his Party; and, being returned to *Leon*, divorced and sent home *Urac*, his Wife, the Count of *Castiles* Daughter. *Gonsalva* had in the mean Time obtained a signal Victory over *Algahib*, the *Moorish* General; and was returned about the same Time in Triumph to his Capital. *Abderame*, King of *Corduba*, trusting to the Animosity that was between them, sent another powerful Army against him: But in this he was mistaken, for the King of *Leon*, attentive to their common Interest, and that of Christianity, assisted *Gonsalva* with all his Forces; and the *Moors* were a second Time defeated with great Loss. *Ordonio* died soon after, in the Year 955, leaving an infant Son, named *Veremond*, whom he had by *Elvira* his second Wife.

*SANCHO,
955.*

*Usurpation of
ORDONIO.*

Sancho, surnamed the Fat, who had still a considerable Party, taking the Advantage of his Nephew's tender Age, got himself to be proclaimed King; but, by the Prevalence of a Party who backed the Pretensions of *Ordonio*, Son of *Alphonso IV.* he was soon obliged to quit the Crown and Kingdom. *Ordonio*, who for the sake of supporting himself, married *Urac* Daughter of *Gonsalva*, the late King's divorced Wife, grew so odious to the People, that he was called the Wicked.

*SANCHO is
restored.*

After a long Absence, *Sancho* returned at the Head of a powerful Army, which he had obtained from *Almanzor* the *Moor*. *Ordonio* having nothing to expect from the People, on the Approach of *Sancho*, fled to his Father-in-law: But he was so enraged at this cowardly Behaviour, that he took his Daughter from him, and would not suffer him to stay in his Dominions. Thus deservedly abandoned, he went for Shelter amongst the *Moors*, and shortly after died, in an obscure Village near *Corduba*. *Sancho* was not a little displeased with *Gonsalva*, for giving his Daughter in Marriage to *Ordonio*; but he had, for the present, enough upon his Hands, to rectify the Disorders which the Kingdom had, by the late Management, been thrown into: And it was moreover for his Interest to cultivate Friendship with a Prince, who, by many signal Overthrows of the *Moors*, had done great Service to the common Cause.

Theresa,

Theresa, Mother of *Sancho*, and Daughter of *Abarca*, Intrigues of could never forgive *Gonsalva* the Death of that Prince. THERESA, As she could not prevail upon her Son to attempt any Mother of thing against him, she proposed a Match between him SANCHO and her Sister *Blanche*; and under the Pretence of its being celebrated with greater Pomp, decoyed him to *Navarre*, where he was thrown into Prison. Being delivered by the Contrivance of *Blanche*, he carried her with him to his Capital: And, after marrying her, marched against the King of *Navarre*, who, contrary to a solemn Treaty, had taken the Opportunity of his Confinement to invade *Castile*. Having defeated his Army he made him Prisoner, yet he was prevailed on, by his Wife, to set him at Liberty. The King of *Navarre* was touched with this generous Treatment; but nothing could satisfy his Sister *Theresa's* implacable Hatred to *Gonsalva*. She contrived afterwards to get him again into Prison at *Leon*, whither he was invited to settle some Matters in dispute between that Kingdom and *Castile*: He however once more, notwithstanding the Orders for guarding him strictly, regained his Liberty, by the Assistance of *Blanche*, his faithful Wife. The *Moors* had, during these Transactions, made some Conquests in his Dominions: Which, as the like had never before happened to him, with the base Usage of the House of *Navarre*, so affected this great Prince, that he shortly after fell sick and died. Some time before his Death, he took Care to have the Independancy of *Castile*, on *Leon* declared, by a formal Treaty. This Count of Bulwark of Christianity being now dead, and the CASTILE, Christian Princes divided amongst themselves, the Power of the Infidels in *Spain* was greatly encreased.

Sancho died in 967, and was succeeded by *Ramire III.* RAMIRE III. his eldest Son: Who, being young, the Government 967. was administered by his Mother and Aunt. *Veremond*, Son of *Ordonio III.* taking the Advantage of this Minority, made himself Master, and was declared King of *Galicia*. In the Reign of *Ramire*, the *Moors* of *Saragossa*, having vanquished Count *Borelli*, took *Barcelona*; and another Body of them laid Siege to *Pamplona*, the Capital of *Navarre*. *Alhazeb*, who at the Progress of the same Time entered *Galicia* with a powerful Army, MOORS. had

had taken *Compostella*; and was in a fair Way of subduing all *Spain*, if a Dysentery, which seized his Army, had not put a Stop to his Progress.

VEREMOND
II. 982.

Defeat of AL-
HAZEB.

Upon the Death of *Ramire* in 982, the Kingdom of *Leon* was re-united with that of *Galicia*, under *Veremond* II. In his Time, *Alhazeb* was defeated by *Garcias Ferdinand*, Count of *Castile*, Son of the great *Gonsalva*: And the proud *Moor*, who had ravaged the Territories of the Christians no less than 52 Times, laid it so much to Heart, that he died soon after. The Divisions of the *Moors*, on the Death of this great Soldier, gave the *Christians* a fair Opportunity of recovering what they had lost: But instead of this, *Garcias* being deserted by half his Forces, with his Son *Sancho Garcias* at their Head, the Infidels attacked him, and, having routed his Army, made him Prisoner. *Barcelona* was however, about this Time, re-taken by *Borelli*; and the Siege of *Pampelona* was raised by the King of *Navarre*. *Veremond*, having reigned seventeen Years, without doing any thing remarkable, was succeeded by his Son *Alphonso*.

ALPHONSO
V. 999.

Alphonso V. in Conjunction with his Allies, the Count of *Castile* and King of *Navarre*, recovered all their Predecessors had lost, from the *Moors*. He afterwards pushed them vigorously on the Side of *Portugal*; but, approaching too near the Walls, at the Siege of *Viscu*, in the Year 1028, he was killed by an Arrow from the Ramparts. He was in Amity with *Abdallah*, one of the *Moorish* Chiefs; and, with a View of converting, married his Sister to him. She took great Pains with him, but in vain; and at last, to get rid of her Importunity, he sent her back to *Leon*. In this Reign, the Mother of *Sancho Garcias*, Count of *Castile*, fell desperately in Love with a *Moorish* Gentleman. Foreseeing that her Son would never consent to her marrying him, she prepared for him a poisoned Cup; which being discovered, he compelled her to swallow it herself: Yet this Action was the Cause of a great Uneasiness to him all his Life afterwards.

VEREMOND
III. 1028.

VEREMOND III. although very young, was upon the Death of *Alphonso* V. his Father, crowned by the Nobility. He applied himself to the Arts of Peace, and to the Reformation of the Laws. *Garcias*

Garcias Sancho, Son and Successor of *Sancho Garcias*, Unhappy Count of *Castile*, had two Sisters; the elder of whom Death of *Garcias Sancho*, Count of *Castile*. was married to *Sancho the Great*, King of *Navarre*; the other to the King of *Leon*. To make the Alliance between these Princes still stronger, it was agreed that the young Count of *Castile* should marry *Veremond's* Sister. He set out, in company with the King of *Navarre*, to celebrate his Nuptials at *Leon*; but, spurring on before, through Impatience to see the Princess, he was assassinated by three Miscreants, Sons of a Rebel to his Father, who, after their Father's Death, had been received by him into Favour. On the coming up of the King of *Navarre*, he pursued these ungrateful Villains: And, as they justly deserved, put them to an ignominious Death.

By the Death of this Prince, *Sancho the Great*, already Master of *Navarre* and *Aragon*, became possessed of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife: And, as *Veremond* had no Children, or Brothers, he, for the sake of securing the Succession to that Crown also in his Family, proposed a Match between one of his Sons and *Sancha*, Sister to the King of *Leon*. The Nobility, apprehensive of that Kingdom's becoming a Province to *Navarre*, rejected this Proposal: But, on *Sancho's* declaring War, and pushing his Conquests as far as Mount *Occa*, they were glad to comply. They moreover were forced to consent that the Princess should have immediately, as a Portion, all that was conquered in this War, and the Remainder after the Death of her Brother. CASTILE annexed to NAVARRE.

This brave and politick Prince fell into the Mistake of dividing his Dominions, as *Charlemain*, and other great Kings before him had done: But this Division, so fatal to the Cause of Christianity, might perhaps be a good deal owing to the unhappy Quarrels in his own Family. Mistake of SANCHO the GREAT in dividing his Dominions.

While he was engaged with the *Moors*, his eldest Son was very desirous of riding one of the King's favourite Horses; which being opposed by his Mother, and the Master of the Horse, he publickly charged his Mother, and the Master of the Horse, with a criminal Intimacy. The Queen was imprisoned, and a Day fixed for her Trial by single Combat; by the Laws of which, Quarrels in his Family.
if

if nobody espoused her Quarrel, she was to be burnt alive. Her own Family, and Friends deserted her; yet, when the Time came, *Ramire*, a natural Son of the King's, boldly stepped forth in her Defence. While they were fixing on another Champion for the Prince, a venerable Ecclesiastick, having pacified the King a little, convinced him of the Inconveniencies, and Uncertainty of this Method of Trial; and, turning to *Garcias*, the good Man dealt so roundly with him, that, his Conscience flying in his Face, he confessed his Crime of falsely accusing the Queen, and threw himself at her Feet. She, like a good *Christian*, forgave him; but insisted, that he should never enjoy any Part of *Castile*, and that her Champion *Ramire*, should, for his Generosity, have the Kingdom of *Arragon*, free of all Dependency on *Navarre*. *Sancho*, who was shortly after assassinated, disposed of his Dominions, by Will, in the following Manner.

*The Will of
SANCHO the
GREAT.*

To *Garcias*, his eldest Son, he gave *Navarre*, with some Parts of the neighbouring States which lay convenient for it.

To *Ferdinand*, his second Son, *Castile*, as it had been enjoyed by the last Count, his Mother's Brother.

To *Gonsalva*, his third Son, the small Territories of *Sobrabe* and *Ripagorca*.

And to *Ramire*, his natural Son, *Arragon*, as the Queen had procured it for him.

*Six independ-
ent States in
Christian
Spain.*

Christian Spain was much weakened by being thus divided into six independant States, the four just mentioned, that of *Leon*, and *Barcelona*, which was subject to its own Count: And the *Moors*, who were in Possession of the Provinces which lay all along the Coast from *Catalonia* to the *Straits*, and from thence along the *Ocean*, as far as *Galicia*, had it in their Power, whenever a favourable Opportunity offered, to attack any of the Christian Princes.

*NAVARRÉ
attacked by
RAMIRE.*

Garcias being set out on a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, to atone perhaps for his Crime against his Mother, his Dominions were attacked by *Ramire*; but, *Garcias* returning expeditiously, he was surprized while he lay before a Town, and, being soon after stripp'd of his Dominions, was forced to fly for Refuge to *Gonsalva* King of *Sobrabe*.

In

In the mean time, *Veremond*, hoping to recover what had been conquered from *Leon* by *Sancho* the Great, declared War against *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*; but, exposing himself too much, in a bloody Action upon the River *Carion*, in 1037, he was run through with a Lance. In him, for he left no Children, the Race of Kings descended from *Pelagius*, ended; and the Crown of *Leon* devolved, in Right of his Wife, on *Ferdinand*.

War betwixt
LEON and
CASTILE.

This Prince being grown, by the Union of the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon* under him, very powerful, he resolved to turn his Arms against the *Moors*. *Garcias*, his Brother, did the same; and such was the Success of these Princes, that, after taking a great Number of Towns both in *Spain* and *Portugal*, several of the *Moorish* Princes were obliged to pay them an annual Tribute. They had now a fair Opportunity to abolish entirely the Power of the *Moors* in *Spain*; but this was prevented by an unhappy Quarrel which broke out between themselves. After mutual Stratagems to make each other Prisoners, it came to a decisive Battle in the Valley of Mount *Occa*: In which *Garcias* was killed by one of his own Subjects, whom he had formerly injured, and left the Crowns of *Navarre*, and *Arragon* to his Son *Sancho* IV. a Minor. Notwithstanding that *Ferdinand* could now have taken what he pleased from his Nephew, as he had all along shown great Moderation, and would gladly have been reconciled while the Armies stood ready to engage, he contented himself with some few Places which heretofore belonged to *Castile*.

FERDINAND.
1037.

Success against
the MOORS.

Death of
GARCIAS.

Some time before this, *Gonsalvo*, their young Brother, was assassinated; and, leaving no Children, *Ramire*, who, as we before observed, had fled to him for Refuge, succeeded. Taking the Advantage of *Sancho*'s Nonage, he also recovered *Arragon*, and made such Progress in *Navarre*, that this young Prince was glad to give up Part of it by Treaty, to secure the rest. *Ramire* afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and made the Kings of *Saragossa*, and *Lerida* tributary to him.

GONSALVO
assassinated.

Ferdinand, who still maintained his Superiority over the *Moors*, having about this Time taken upon himself the Title of Emperor, it was complained of by *Henry* III. and he insisted, that, as *Roman* Emperor, Homage was

FERDINAND
takes the Title
of Emperor.

due to him from *Spain*. It being referred to Pope *Victor II.* by Birth a *German*, he decided in his Favour, and the King, out of regard to the Pope's Authority, would have submitted; but the *Spanish* Nobility asserted strenuously, that all Dependence on any foreign Power was put an End to by the *Gothick* Conquest. While this was under Consideration, *Don Rodrigo Dias de Bivar*, so well known in Romance by the Name of the *Cid*, whose Valour, and Conduct, had not a little contributed to *Ferdinand's* Success against the *Moors*, came into the Council; and, after declaring loudly for Liberty, took it upon himself to oblige the Pope to do them Justice. He, for this Purpose, put himself at the Head of a powerful Army: Which had the desired Effect, a Legate being immediately sent, to declare the Independency of *Spain* on the *Empire*. *Ferdinand*, who was for his Bravery surnamed *the Great*, and canonized for his Piety, fell into his Father's Mistake of dividing his Dominions by Will. To *Sancho*, his eldest Son, he gave *Castile*; to *Alphonso*, *Leon*; and *Gallicia*, to his other Son *Garcias*: Nor were his Daughters *Uraca* and *Elvira* forgot; one had *Zamora*, the other *Toro*, with their Dependencies.

SANCHO II.
King of
CASTILE,
overcomes
RAMIRE.

Sancho II. the eldest, being by this Partition much weakened, the King of *Navarre*, assisted by *Ramire* King of *Arragon*, attempted to recover what had been, by *Ferdinand*, annexed to *Castile*; but he was, by the Conduct of the *Cid*, soon compelled to sue for Peace. Although *Arragon* was comprized in this Treaty, a new War soon broke out, occasioned by *Sancho's* attacking the *Moors* of *Sarragossa*, who were under the Protection of *Arragon*; which ended in the Death of *Ramire*, and Reduction of *Sarragossa* to the Vassalage of *Castile*.

He attacks
GARCIAS.

Sancho, who, during his Mother's Life, had carried it fair to his Brothers, as soon as she was dead, resolved to strip them of their Dominions; and having lulled *Alphonso* into a Neutrality, easily found a Pretence for attacking *Garcias*. In this War, which the *Cid*, conscious of its Injustice, with great Reluctance took the Management of, *Garcias* was defeated; and, dying soon after, under Confinement, in the Castle of *Luna*, his Dominions were added to the Kingdom of *Castile*. The

King

King of *Leon* now, too late, saw his Folly in being an idle Spectator of his Brother's Ruin; for he was soon told, by the Conqueror, that it was not in the Power of their Father, to give away from him, being the eldest Son, the Kingdom of *Leon*, which came by their Mother.

A War ensuing, *Alphonso* was robbed of his Kingdom; He deprives but, by the Intercession of his Sister, he made shift to get his Life spared, on Condition that he would go into a Monastery. As this was forced upon him, he would never put on the Habit; and, taking the first Opportunity of escaping, went amongst the *Moors*. *Sancho* did not stop here, for he took *Toro* from his Sister *Elvira*, and laid Siege to *Zamora*, which belonged to *Uraca*; but, while he was before it, he was, in the Year 1073 murdered, by a Defenter from the Town.

Alphonso VI. succeeded his Brother in the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*; and uniting with *Sancho Ramire*, King of *Arragon*, they made great Conquests on the *Moors*: Yet he had so much Regard to the kind Treatment he received, during his Retreat among the *Moors*, that he disgraced the famous *Cid* for making an Incurfion upon their Territories. The *Cid*, although divested of his Command, put himself at the Head of some brave Volunteers; and conquered so much from the *Moors* on the Side of *Valencia*, that had not the Love of his Country and Loyalty to his Master, restrained him, he might easily have formed a new Kingdom.

About this Time, *Sancho* IV. King of *Navarre*, was affaffinated by his Brother *Raimond*. As his Sons were very young, the *Navarrese*, being determined that the Murderer should not reign over them, conferred the Crown on the King of *Arragon*.

Hiaya King of *Toledo*, Son of *Almannon*, having made himself hateful to his Subjects, the *Mahometans* begged the Protection of the King *Badajox*, as did the Christians at the same Time, that of *Alphonso*. They both accepted the Invitation; but the *Moor*, on the Approach of *Alphonso*, quitted his Party and retired. As the *Mahometans*, however, chose rather to be reconciled to their own wicked Prince, than to submit to a Christian King, *Alphonso*, unwilling to lose all the Trouble he

1085.

had given himself, resolved upon besieging *Toledo*. This Siege made a great Noise in the World, and brought to him many Volunteers of high Rank, from different Nations: And amongst others, the *French* Princes, *Raymond* Count of *Tholouse*, with *Henry* and *Raymond* of *Burgundy*. After a long and vigorous Siege, and many fruitless Attempts of the *Moors* to raise it, the Town capitulated. The Terms were, that the *Moorish* King should have safe Conduct to *Valencia*; and that the *Moors*, who liked to stay in *Toledo*, should not be molested in the Enjoyment of their religious or civil Rights, nor have any new Taxes imposed on them.

MADRID and
other Places
erected into the
Province of
new CAS-
TILE.

As *Madrid*, *Medina*, with many other Places, hereupon submitted voluntarily to him, he united them into a Province under the Name of *new Castile*: And, having encouraged many christian Families to come and settle in it, established an Archbishoprick in *Toledo*. In Reward for their signal Services, *Alphonso* gave his three Daughters in Marriage, to the *French* Princes, who had acted as Volunteers under him. To *Raymond* of *Burgundy* he gave his Daughter *Uraca*, by *Constance* his Queen, with the Title of Count of *Gallicia*: And to *Henry* of *Burgundy*, *Theresa*, a natural Daughter; and he created him Count of *Portugal*. *Raymond* of *Tholouse*, who had *Elvira*, Sister of *Theresa*, having received her Dowry in Money and Jewels, returned into *France* with her.

Insurrection in
TOLEDO.

Setting out soon after on a Journey to *Leon*, *Alphonso* left the Government of *Toledo* to the Queen, and *Bernard* the new Archbishop; who, being blinded by intemperate Zeal, took an Opportunity to seize the principal *Mosque*, which, by the Capitulation, had been left to the *Moors*. As these were more numerous than the *Christians*, the City was hereupon thrown into the utmost Confusion: And, had not the King returned, the Consequences might have been fatal. He was highly incensed at this unjust Proceeding, and offered to do Justice to his *Mahometan* Subjects: But they, foreseeing that whatever Satisfaction they might have for the Present, it would in the End turn out to their Disadvantage, endeavoured to pacify the King; and, by giving up their *Mosque* with a good Grace, greatly recommended themselves to his Favour.

Alphonso,

Alphonso, after this turned his Arms against *Benbadet* ALPHONSO King of *Seville*; but falling violently in Love with *Zaida* his Daughter, he, after she was baptized, married her, and had some Towns with their Districts as a Portion. Depending on the Assistance of his Son-in-law, *Benbadet* amused himself with the Thoughts of uniting all that the *Moors* possessed in *Spain*, to the Crown of *Seville*. At his Sollicitation, the King of *Castile*, who was so fond of his Daughter that he could refuse him nothing, yet did not choose to assist openly an *Infidel* King, obtained for him a powerful Army, from *Joseph Tephin*, King of *Morocco*. marries ZAIDA, a MOORISH Princess.

Abenaxa, who commanded it, being arrived near *Seville*, he, finding himself stronger than *Benbadet*, contrived to pick a Quarrel with him; and, having defeated and slain him in a Battle, took upon himself the Title of *Miramolin*, which the first *Moorish* Conquerors of *Spain* had made use of. After this he declared War against the King of *Castile*, and had the Advantage, in two Engagements, against *Garcia*, and *Roderigo*; but, in a third, *Alphonso* commanding in Person, he was worsted, and obliged to retreat to *Corduba*. ABENAXA defeats BEN-HADET, and takes the Title of MIRAMOLIN.

The King of *Morocco*, enraged at the perfidy of *Abenaxa*, came over at the Head of another large Army; and having made himself Master of *Seville*, he caused *Abenaxa* to be beheaded, and took the Title of *Miramolin* to himself. This sudden Revolution alarmed the *Christians*, but it was soon over; for, on the Approach of the Forces of *Arragon*, *Tephin*, who had done no other Mischief than plundersng the Country a little, thought proper to retire. ABENAXA is beheaded.

Sancho Ramire, King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, being killed, while he was before *Huesca*, his eldest Son and Successor, *Pedro*, continued the Siege with great Vigour. The King of *Huesca*, joined by some *Castilian* Troops, endeavoured to raise the Siege: But *Pedro*, although his Forces were much inferior, received them so warmly, that he gained a compleat Victory; and having carried the Place, made it a Bishop's See. Dying without Children, in the Year 1104, he was succeeded by his Brother *Alphonso*. Death of SAN-CHO RAMIRE.

*Progress of the
Cid.*

The Renowned *Cid*, whom the King of *Castile*, before the Siege of *Toledo*, at which his only Son, greatly regretted by the *Christians*, was killed, had found it necessary to employ against the *Moors* of *Andalusia*, acquitted himself in that War with his usual Success. He after this, greatly extended the Conquests begun in *Valencia*, when he was banished from Court; and, having taken the Capital, he established a Bishoprick there, and made it the Seat of his Residence. The *Moors*, in his last Illness, laid Siege to his Palace, but such was his Conduct, tho' in a very weak Condition, that they could not take the Place till after his Death.

CASTILE in-
vaded by the
MOORS.

The *Miramolin*, *Joseph Tephin*, all along lived in Amity with his Neighbour the King of *Castile*, by whose Encouragement he first got footing in *Spain*: But, upon his Death, *Castile* was invaded with a powerful Army, by his Son, and Successor *Hali*. *Alphonso*, being ill, sent against him two of his best Generals; and was so imprudent as to send his only Son, no more than 11 Years old, to see the Campaign. In a Battle fought in the Plains of *Velez*, called, from the Number of Counts slain in it, the Battle of the seven Counts, the *Castilians* were beat, and the young Prince slain: But, as *Hali* did not push this Advantage, *Alphonso* had an Opportunity of putting himself into such a Condition, that he shortly after braved it to him at the Gates of *Seville*.

Battle of the
SEVEN
COUNTS.

Contests con-
cerning the
Succession.

Alphonso having no Children, the Succession of Right belonged to *Uraca*, his Daughter, who had a Son but just out of the Cradle, called after his Grandfather *Alphonso*. As this Prince was an Infant, and the Son of a Foreigner, the Nobility could by no Means brook the Thoughts of his reigning over them: And their Dislike was increased by the Neglect of his Mother, who, after the Death of *Raymond*, Count of *Galicia*, her Husband, took no Care to have him educated suitably to his Birth. To prevent the Mischiefs arising from a disputed Succession, it was resolved that some Person fit to reign, should marry *Uraca*: But the Difficulty was, who to fix upon. The Nobility insisted it should be a *Castilian*; and judged the Count of *Candesquina* the most proper Person. Others, especially the Clergy, preferred the
King

King of *Arragon*, that *Christian Spain* might, by the Union of the two Crowns, become more powerful: And, their Choice being approved of by the King, she was married to him. *Alphonso* died soon after at *Toledo*, in the Year 1109; which was the 79th of his Age, and 44th of his Reign.

Alphonso VII. King of *Arragon*, confiding in the Abilities of *Don Pedro Ansurez*, who was left Regent, and busied in making Conquests upon the *Moors*, did not set out immediately to take Possession of the Crown. Sending *Urac*a before, she, under Pretence of her marriage being void, because, as she said, it was forced, would have excluded him from all Share in the Government of *Castile*. The King dissembled his Rage at this Conduct, but made a Handle of her Lewdness to confine her; nor was he opposed in it by the Nobility, to whom it was notorious that she intrigued with *Don Pedro de Lara*, and the Count of *Candespina*. By the last of these she had a Son named *Hurtado*; from whom sprung an illustrious Family.

Alphonso, the Son of *Raymond*, who was now grown up, being very promising, the Clergy of *Leon* and *Castile* declared in his Favour: And, his Mother's Marriage with *Alphonso*, which was found, upon Enquiry, to be within the forbidden Degrees of Consanguinity, being declared void by the Pope, the People of *Galicia* did the same. Upon this *Alphonso* divorced the Queen formally, and set her at Liberty; hoping that her proud and lecherous Disposition, would create Discord amongst the Heads of her Son's Party. He was in this mistaken: For she was forced to give up *Galicia* entirely to her Son, and governed in *Castile* herself.

Preparations being now made for War on all Sides, the Queen's Troops were commanded by her two Gallants; and those of the young Prince by *Don Pedro* against *Urade Trava*, and the Bishop of *Compostella*. The King of *Arragon* soon defeated the Queen's Forces, and the Count of *Condespina* was slain in the Action. Having afterwards the same Success against the *Gallicians*, he took *Don Pedro* Prisoner; and the Prince was with great Difficulty prevented from falling into his Hands. These two Victories were followed with the Reduction

of *Burgos*, *Leon*, and many other Places; but, while he was before *Astorga*, the Bishop of *Compostella*, having received large Re-inforcements from *Galicia*, raised the Siege, and obliged him to shut himself up in *Carion*. This brave Bishop, by convincing them it was for their mutual Interest, brought about a Reconciliation between the Queen and her Son: It did not however last long, for, Lust being her ruling Passion, she gave up herself entirely to her leud Commerce with *Don Pedro de Lara*; and countenanced him in his Insolence to the Nobility. Having hereby rendered her Government intolerable, she was soon obliged to resign it to her Son *Alphonso*.

ALPHONSO
VIII.

Alphonso VIII. Son of *Raymond* of *Burgundy*, being now in Possession of *Leon*, *Castile*, and *Galicia*, the King of *Arragon* fortified some Places, which still were in his Hands; and, giving over all Hopes of making any further Conquests, returned home to *Arragon*. Shortly after, being joined by some *French* Lords, who were not soon enough to accompany *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*, in his Expedition to the *Holy Land*, he laid Siege to *Saragossa*. The *Moors* attempted twice to relieve it; but being both Times unsuccessful, it was, after a Siege of eight Months, taken, in the Year 1114, and made the Capital of his Kingdom.

1114.

Institution of
an Officer call-
ed JUSTI-
CIA.

It is by some thought that about this Time, the Office of a *Justicia* was instituted; a Magistrate whose Business consisted in limiting the regal Power, and defending the Priviledges, which the People of *Arragon* had reserved to themselves, when they submitted to the Kings of *Navarre*. Others say, that this Magistrate was, long before, President of a Body called *Ricos Hombres*, composed of the greatest Men in the Country; who had such a kind of Power, as the Parliament of *England* at this Day have.

War with
ARRAGON.

After this a War broke out between *Arragon*, and *Castile*; but, no Advantage being gained on either Side, they were, by the Mediation of Pope *Calisto II.* a near relation to the King of *Castile*, reconciled. After a mutual Reddition of Places, the King of *Arragon*, to shew his Sincerity, made up a Match between his Brother of *Castile* and *Berengera*, a beautiful Princess, Daughter to *Raymond Arnald*, Count of *Barcelona*, which

which was celebrated at *Saldagna*, in 1122. Henceforward they united in attacking the *Moors*: And, while *Alphonso* plundered all their Country between the *Gua-* *the Moors.*
diana, and the *Tagus*, the *Arragonian* penetrated into *Andaloufia*, and defeated twelve *Moorish* Kings in a pitched Battle.

The Troubles which now broke out in *Portugal*, *Troubles in*
put a Stop to this rapid Progress. *Theresa*, Sister of *PORTUGAL.*
Uraca, after burying her first Husband *Henry* of *Bur-*
gundy, made upon marrying her Count of *Portugal*,
was married privately to *Ferdinand Paez* Count of
Transtamara; who carried it to the Nobility with so
high a Hand, and used the young Prince *Alphonso*, Son
of *Henry*, so ill, that uniting against him, an Army was
levyed under the young Prince. *Ferdinand*, who im-
mediately marched against him, was defeated; and,
being taken Prisoner, was, after taking an Oath never
to return into *Portugal*, banished. Hereupon *Theresa*,
whom her Son had clapt into a Prison, called her
Nephew of *Castile* to her Assistance; and promised him
the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which her Son, she said, had,
by his Behaviour, rendered himself unworthy of. The
Castilian, who marched immediately to her Relief, was
met on the Frontiers by his Cousin, and defeated. He
raised fresh Forces; but, being again repulsed by the
young Count, he thought proper to come to an Accom-
modation with him, in the Year 1127.

The three *Alphonso's*, being thus at Peace amongst *Death of AL-*
themselves, now flattered themselves with the Thoughts of *PHONSO. of*
driving the *Moors* out of *Spain*; but, on the Death of *ARRAGON.*
the King of *Arragon* without Issue, who was cut off soon
after by a Party of the Enemy, as he was going to join
his Army, a new Contest arose about his Succession.
Out of his Zeal for the Christian Cause, he had given
his Dominions to the *Knights Templars*: But the King
of *Castile*, who, as well as himself, was a Descendant
from *Sancho* the Great, put in a Claim to them.

No Regard being paid to his, or the *Templars* Preten- *NAVARRE*
sions, the *Arragonefe*, who determined to have a King *detached from*
of their own, invited *Ramire* from a Convent where *ARRAGON.*
he had been forty Years; and the *Navarrese* proclaimed
Garcias, Son of *Ramire* by the *Cid's* Daughter, and
Grandson

Grandson of that *Sancho* who was assassinated by his Brother *Raymond*. As this Division gave *Alphonso* of *Castile* an Advantage, over both, he took *Saragossa*, with many other Places, from the former, and obliged both to do him Homage. Thinking thereby to make good his Loss, *Ramire* attacked *Navarre*, under a pretence that it belonged to his Kingdom of *Arragon*; but his Conduct, in this War, made him contemptible: And endeavouring afterwards, by Cruelty, to recover his Authority, he became so odious to his Subjects, that they sent him back to his Convent.

RAYMOND,
Count of
BARCELONA,
succeeds to
ARRAGON.

His only Daughter, *Petronilla*, by *Agnes* of *Guienne*, having, while she was very young, married *Raymond Berenger IV.* Count of *Barcelona*, it was agreed by the States of *Arragon*, that *Raymond*, who was a promising Prince, should have all the Authority of a King; but that the Title should be reserved for his eldest Son by the Princess *Petronilla*. Thus *Arragon* was strengthened by its Union with *Barcelona*, whose Counts, for it had long been hereditary, had, by Marriages or Conquests, made themselves Masters of near all *Catalonia*, with good part of *Languedoc* and *Provence*. Moreover, *Alphonso* of *Castile*, who had married *Raymond's* Sister *Berengere*, quitted him of the Homage, and gave him back *Saragossa*, with all beyond the *Ebre*, that was taken from *Ramire*.

ALPHONSO of
PORTUGAL,
proclaimed
King, 1139.

Alphonso of *Portugal* being proclaimed King, in the Year 1139, by his Army, which Title has ever since been continued to his Successors, it gave Umbrage to *Alphonso*, who had taken upon himself the Title of Emperor; but, being of a brave and generous Disposition, he was prevailed on, by the Consideration that this new Dignity would excite *Alphonso* to distinguish himself still more against the *Moors*, to desist from his Purpose of opposing it.

Remarkable
Prudence of
ALPHONSO of
CASTILE.

This Prince was, moreover, grown so attentive to the common Interest of Christianity, that he came to a Resolution, never to go to War again, but with the *Moors*. Instead of falling in, as an ambitious Prince would have done, with a Scheme of dividing *Navarre* between them, proposed by *Raymond* of *Arragon*, he, for the sake of confirming the Union, by his Means brought about

about in *Christian Spain*, gave *Uraca*, his natural Daughter, in Marriage to *Garcias* King of *Navarre*; and, although he could not make his Son-in-law, and the King of *Arragon*, quite good Friends, he prevailed upon them to suspend their private Quarrels, and unite in an Expedition he had concerted against the *Moors*.

This, which lasted ten Years, commenced in the Year 1146. The City of *Corduba*, which had long been the Metropolis of *Moorish Spain*, soon submitted to *Alphonso*; *Bacca* was taken after a vigorous Defence; and *Almeria*, *Calatrava*, with many Places, shared the same Fate. *Tortosa*, *Lerida*, *Fraga*, with many other Places in *Barcelona*, were taken by *Raymond Berengere*; and the King of *Portugal*, who was active on his Side, after taking other Places, made himself Master of *Lisbon*, October 25, 1147. A Stop was put, for a while, to these Conquests, by the Death of *Berengere*, and *Alphonso's* Marriage with *Richilda* of *Poland*; and, about the same time, *Garcias*, who had also been vigorous against the *Moors*, was killed by a Fall from his Horse. His Son *Sancho*, who succeeded, being very young, the King of *Arragon* renewed his Proposal to *Alphonso* of sharing *Navarre*. *Alphonso* was averse to it, as the Event plainly shewed; yet, to avoid a Rupture at this time with *Arragon*, he, by a Treaty made at *Tudelin*, consented to it.

Lewis the Young, King of *France*, who had married *Constance*, Daughter of *Alphonso* by *Berengere*, about this Time made a Visit to his Father-in-law in *Spain*. He was magnificently received by the Emperor at *Toledo*, and the Kings of *Arragon*, and *Navarre*, with *Alphonso's* two Sons, the eldest of which had, since his Father's taking the Title of Emperor, been called King of *Castile*, repaired thither to pay their Compliments to him. At this Interview *Sancho's* Behaviour so recommended him, that the *French* King, who had always been a faithful Ally of his Father's, assured him of his Friendship; and the *Castilian* promised him his Daughter *Beatrix* in Marriage. As soon as *Lewis* was returned home, the *Arragonian* persisting in his Designs against *Navarre*, for the sake of hastening the Execution of the Treaty of *Tudelin*, proposed a Match between the Infant of *Arragon*, and

Expedition
against the
Moors.

1146.

Lisbon taken
from the
Moors,
1147.

Lewis of
France
comes to
Toledo.

and a Daughter of *Alphonso's* by *Richilda*. The *Castilian* accepted this Proposal; but a new Expedition, which he shortly after engaged in against the *Moors*, furnished him with a plausible Pretence for deferring the Execution of the Treaty. *Alphonso* marched against, and had gained some Advantages over the Infidels in *Andalusia*; when, not being able to bear the excessive Heat of the Season, he left the Command to *Sancho* his eldest Son, and was returning to *Castile* for the Benefit of the Air. Before he could reach *Castile*, a Fever put an End to his Life, and Reign of 35 Years, in 1157. This Monarch fell also into the Mistake of dividing his Kingdoms. *Sancho* had *Castile*, *Ferdinand*, his second Son, *Leon*, with *Gallicia* and *Oviedo*.

Death of
ALPHONSO.

SANCHO III.
1157.

Sancho III. endeared himself to the People, as much as his short Reign would admit of, being cut off in about a Year. His Son *Alphonso*, by *Blanche* of *Navarre*, succeeded him.

ALPHONSO
IX.
1158.

Alphonso IX. being, at his Father's Death, but four Years of Age, the Kingdom of *Castile* was, during his Minority, greatly disturbed by Factions at home; and, at the same time, attacked by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, and *Sancho* of *Navarre*. When he came of Age, it cost him many Struggles to extricate himself from these Difficulties: But these three Princes were at last reconciled, and, having agreed how their Conquests should be divided, united in attacking the *Moors*. This War was at first attended with some Inconveniencies, yet these were abundantly made amends for by the famous Battle of *Losa*, in 1210. The Success of this Battle, in which 200,000 Men were left dead on the Field, being in a great measure owing to the Intrepidity of the King of *Navarre*; who first broke the Chain with which the *Moors* had environed their Army, his Successors have ever since borne in their Arms a Chain, with an *Emerald* in the Middle. *Alphonso* died in 1214, leaving many Children by *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Henry* II. of *England*: Of which the most remarkable were *Henry* his Successor; *Blanche* married to *Lewis* VIII. of *France*; *Berengere*, married to *Alphonso* the Son of *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, who, after her Brother's Death, enjoyed the Crown of *Castile*; and *Uraca*, Wife to *Alphonso* II. of *Portugal*.

Battle of
LOSA.
1210.

An Addition
to the Arms of
NAVARRÉ.

As

As *Henry* was only eleven Years old, his Mother had HENRY.
the Administration of Affairs ; but, on her dying with- 1214.
in a few Months, it came into the Hands of *Berengere*,
his Sister, who had been divorced from the King of
Leon. This young Prince died in the fourth Year of
his Reign, of a Hurt received by the falling of Tyle on *Is killed by the*
his Head. The *Castilians* apprehending that *Alphonso* *Fall of a*
would seize the Crown, concealed the Death of their *Tyle.*
King, and requested that his Son *Ferdinand* might come to
assist his Mother in the Regency ; which being consented
to, she immediately resigned the whole Power in his
Favour, and he was declared King.

Alphonso resented this, and marched against the *Casti-* FERDINAND
lians ; but, finding them ready to receive him, he ac- II.
commodated the Affair with his Son ; and, dying in 1217.
1230, *Leon* was reunited with *Castile* under *Ferdinand*. LEON and
The Heads of the House of *Lara*, who during the CASTILE
Regency under his Mother, had caused great Distur- reunited.
bances, persisting in their factious Designs, they were
justly banished by him. Turning his Arms afterwards
against the *Moors*, he ruined all their Country as far as
Granada, and *Valencia*, and forced both these King- His Progress
doms to buy Peace. In 1236, he conquered the City in MOORISH
and Kingdom of *Corduba*, with *Merida*, *Badajox*, SPAIN.
and other Places. *Murice* submitted to him in 1240,
Jaen in 1243, and *Seville*, with the greatest Part of
Andulasia in the Year 1248. While he was thus push-
ing the *Moors*, Death put an End to his Hopes of driv-
ing them quite out of *Spain* in the 35th Year of his
Reign.

The King of *Arragon* took also in this Reign, from Success of
the Infidels, the Islands of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, and ARROGON a-
in the Year 1238 made himself Master of the City and gainst the
Kingdom of *Valencia*. MOORS.

Alphonso, surnamed the *Wise*, who succeeded his Father, ALPHONSO
was universally esteemed for his Learning, particularly X.
for his Skill in Astronomy. The *Ptolomaic System*, which 1252.
at that Time prevailed, seemed to him so confused, Is well skilled
that he said ; “ *If he had been of God’s Council when* in ASTRO-
“ *he made the World, he could have given him good Ad-* NOMY.
“ *vice.*” An irrevent Expression ! but not so impious
perhaps as ’tis commonly imagined ; if he meant no
4 more,

more, than that such a complex, unintelligible System, could not be the Production of infinite Wisdom. His Wisdom did not however appear in governing; for, having idly exhausted the royal Treasure, he raised the Value of the Coin, and fixed the *Indulto* on the Merchants Goods so high, that all Trade was ruined. By these, and other Oppressions, he became so odious to his Subjects, that he durst not leave *Spain* to go and support his Right to the Imperial Dignity, which was offered him by some of the *German* Electors, against *Richard*, Duke of *Cornwall*.

Descent of the
King of
MOROCCO.
1275.

In the Year 1275, *Jacob aben Joseph*, King of *Morocco*, taking the Advantage of this Situation of Things, made a Descent on *Spain*. The *Christians* were defeated in one Battle with the Loss of 4000 Men, and their General; which so discouraged them, that, in a second Engagement, as soon as the Action commenced, they scandalously betook themselves to Flight. Their Commander the Archbishop of *Toledo*, being taken by the *Infidels*, they barbarously put him to Death in cold Blood.

A Rebellion
beaded by his
Son SANCHO.

1284.

About the same Time, *Sancho*, the second Son of *Alphonso*, his elder Brother *Ferdinand* being dead, rebelled against him, and had so strong a Party amongst the Nobility, that he was crowned during his Father's Life; nor could *Alphonso's* Curses, nor the Excommunication of the Pope, prevail on him to quit the Throne. *Alphonso*, not being able long to bear the Mortification of seeing himself despised and his Son reign, died in 1284. He left, by *Violante*, Daughter of *James I.* of *Arragon*, First, *Ferdinand*, surnamed *La Cerda*, that is, the *Hairy*, who died in his Life-time, from whom sprang the illustrious House of that Name, of which the Duke of *Medina Celi* is a Branch. Secondly *Sancho*; Thirdly *John*, from whom, by his second Wife *Mary Dias de Haro*, are descended several noble Families, at this Time subsisting: And lastly, *Peter*, whose Sons died without Issue. He left, besides these, two natural Children, *Alphonso*: And *Beatrice*, Wife of *Alphonso III.* of *Portugal*.

SANCHO IV.

Notwithstanding his elder Brother *Ferdinand* left two Sons, *Alphonso*, and *Ferdinand*, to whom their Grandfather *Alphonso X.* had devised the Crown; *Sancho* kept Possession

Possession of it, and, hoping thereby to bring over his Father's Friends, stifled his Resentment for their Attachment to him. His two Infant Nephews, instead of finding Protection from the King of *Arragon*, to whom they were carried, were thrown into Prison: But, being afterwards, by the Intercession of *Philip* of *France*, their Mothers Brother, set at Liberty, the eldest was proclaimed King of *Castile*. This occasioned a War between *Sancho* and *Alphonso* of *Arragon*, but it never came to a decisive Action: And, upon the Death of this last, *James* his Brother and Successor, abandoned the Interest of the young Princes, and made Peace with *Sancho*. He was however soon disturbed again. His Brother *John*, who had fled to *Portugal*, and afterwards to *Morocco*, returning with a powerful Army, laid Siege to *Tariff*; where *Alphonso Perez des Gusman* was Governor. This great Man had an only Son taken Prisoner by the Enemy; yet such was his Loyalty, that, rather than give up the Place, he suffered his Son to be put to the most cruel Death. The Reign of *Sancho*, besides the three before his Father's Death lasted eleven Years. He died in 1295: Leaving by *Mary*, Heiress of the House of *Molina*, his Marriage with whom had been declared unlawful, *Ferdinand* his Successor; *Pedro*, afterwards Governor to *Alphonson* XI. his Grandson; *Elizabeth*, first married to *James* II. of *Arragon*, and, afterwards, being divorced on Account of Proximity of Blood, to *John*, Duke of *Britany*; and *Beatrix*, Wife to *Alphonso* IV. of *Portugal*. His natural Daughter *Violante*, married *Don Fernando Ruis de Castro*; and was Grandmother to *Jane de Castro*, Queen of *Castile*; and *Agnes de Castro*, Queen of *Portugal*.

His Reign is greatly disturbed.

The Title of *Ferdinand* III. by some looked upon as illegitimate, was disputed by *John*, his Uncle, assisted by the King of *Portugal*: And by *Alphonso de la Cerda*, whose Cause was espoused by *Arragon*. These two Princes agreed to unite their Forces, and to divide the Dominions of *Ferdinand*, which they were confident of conquering, betwixt them: But, they found themselves much mistaken, for *Ferdinand* being well supported by the *Cortez*, entirely disappointed their Attempts. In

Ferdinand III.

1295.

His Right to the Crown is disputed.

1298,

1298, he united himself strongly with *Portugal* by marrying *Constance*, Daughter of *Denis*; and by giving his Sister *Blanche* to *Alphonso*, Brother of *Constance*: And the Princes of *La Cerda*, being no longer supported by the King of *Arragon*, went into *France*. Fresh Disturbances being stirred up by some Princes of the Blood, they were invited again from *France*, and *Arragon*, came again into their Interest: But, a Treaty being shortly after brought about by the Mediation of *Denis*, *Alphonso* of *la Cerda* was delivered up as a Victim to *Ferdinand*.

Institution of
a JUBILEE.
1300.

The Year 1300 was famous for the Institution of a Jubilee in *Spain* by Pope *Boniface*, who ordered it to be celebrated once in a Century. This Term was reduced by *Clement VI.* to sixty; by *Urban VI.* to thirty; and by *Sextus V.* to twenty-five Years. About the same Time *Bilboa* in *Biscay* was built.

Order of
KNIGHTS
TEMPLARS
ruined.

The Order of *Knights Templars* being ruined, about the Year 1309, *Ferdinand* became Master of thirty Towns, which they possessed in his Dominions. He afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and, having taken *Gibraltar*, *Quehada* and *Bedmar*, extended his Conquests as far as *Martos*. He at this Place condemned, upon very slight Evidence, two Brothers, for the Murder of *Gomez*, of *Benevida*, who was assassinated at *Palencia*; nor could their Protestations of Innocence, or the Intreaties of their Friends, move him to alter his Sentence. As they were going to suffer, they appealed to God for their Innocence; and summoned the King to appear at the Bar of Heaven within thirty Days. The King laughed at this, but soon after fell sick; and though he was on the 30th Day much better and merrier than he had been for some Days, he was that Day found dead in his Bed, whither he had retired to repose himself. This happened in the Year 1312, and 17th of his Reign. He left a Son named *Alphonso*, and one Daughter married to *Alphonso IV.* of *Arragon*.

FERDINAND
dies in an un-
common Man-
ner.

ALPHONSO
XI.

1312.

As *Alphonso XI.* afterwards surnamed the *Just*, was, at his Father's Death, but little more than a Year old, his Mother *Constance*, his Grandmother *Mary* of *Molina*, his Uncle *Peter*, and *John* his great Uncle, were equally ambitious of getting the Regency into their

their Hands: But it was, in 1314, resolved by the States, that the supreme Power should be in a Juncto or Council of Regency; that the Princes *John*, and *Peter*, should have the joint Command of the Army; and that *Constance* should have the Education of the Infant King. *Peter* having the good Fortune to defeat a considerable Body of the *Moors*; *John*, that he might also signalize himself, marched with the Forces under his Command to join him, and they attempted together the Siege of *Granada*. Failing in this, the *Moors* fell upon them, on their Retreat, and cut off the two Princes with great Part of their Army. Upon the Death of these Princes, things were thrown into such Confusion, by the Divisions amongst the Nobility, that it was thought proper for the King, although scarce fifteen Years of Age, to take the Government into his own Hands. As *Don John Manuel* and *Don John* of *Biscay* continued in Arms against him, *Alphonso*, for the sake of setting them at Variances, married the Daughter of the former. Having by this Means an Opportunity of taking of the latter, he quickly divorced *Don Manuel's* Daughter, and married the Princess *Mary* of *Portugal*. *Don Manuel*, enraged hereat, went over to the *Moors*, and tried to bring *Aragon* into an Alliance against *Castile*: But *Alphonso* took Care to prevent this, by marrying his Sister *Eleanor* to that Prince. After this, the Kings of *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Portugal*, united in attacking the *Moors*; and, having taken some Towns, obliged the King of *Granada* to go over into *Africa*, to beg Assistance.

Defeat and
Death of the
Princes
PETER and
JOHN.

Alphonso of *Lacerda*, having lost all Hopes of re-

ALPHONSO
of LACERDA
is reconciled to
the King.

The King of *Granada*, being returned with powerful Succours under the Command of *Abemilic*, Son to the King of *Morocco*, retook *Gibraltar*; and, while *Alphonso* was endeavouring to stop the Progress of the *Moors*, a Rebellion, in *Biscay*, encouraged by the *Aragonese*, obliged him to clap up a Truce with them. Turning now all his Forces against his rebellious Subjects, he soon reduced them to Obedience, and caused *Don John de Haro*, their Chief, to be beheaded. This

Rebellion in
BISCAY.

necessary Example of Severity struck such Terror into *Don Manuel* and the rest, that they were glad to submit to his Mercy.

*Success of AL-
PHONSO
against AR-
RAGON and
NAVARRE.
He attacks the
MOORS.*

Castile being attacked in 1335, by the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, they were both defeated by *Alphonso*; and he had, two Years after, the same good Success against the *Portuguese* Fleet.

*Battle of
TARIFF.*

The *Christian* Princes being again reconciled, *Alphonso* gained a compleat Victory over the *Moors*; their General *Abomelic*, with 10,000 Men, being slain. His Father, piqued at this Misfortune, embarked with the largest Army that ever came out of *Africa*: And, after defeating the *Spanish* Admiral with great Loss, laid Siege to *Tariff*. The *Infidels*, though vastly superior in Number, being attacked by the united Forces of the *Christians*, under the King of *Portugal*, they were repulsed with great Slaughter. The King of *Morocco*, with two of his Sons fell in this Battle; *Abohamar*, another Son, with his Wife, were made Prisoners; and the *Moorish* Kings, with much ado, saved themselves by Flight. This Success was followed with the taking many Towns; and gave the *Christians* an Opportunity of putting their Marine into such a Condition, that they became Masters of the Sea.

*A severe
PLAGUE.*

In 1348, a Plague, from the *Levant*, after making great Havock in *Italy*, carried off vast Numbers of People in *Spain*; and continuing the following Year, it seized *Alphonso* while he was before *Gibraltar*, and put an End to his Reign of thirty-eight Years. He was succeeded by his Son *Peter*.

*PETER the
Cruel,
1350.*

Peter, surnamed *the Cruel*, united *Biscay* to the Kingdom of *Castile*. While a Treaty of Marriage was on Foot, between this Prince and *Blanche*, a virtuous and beautiful Lady, Daughter to the Duke of *Bourbon*, *Henry*, a natural Son of the late King's, raised a Rebellion in *Asturia*. Going in Person to suppress it, he unhappily cast his Eyes on *Mary of Padilla*; with whom he was so enamoured, that he privately married her. He nevertheless married *Blanche* with great Ceremony; but soon left her. Being afterwards charmed by *Jane de Castro*, he married her also; but sent her away the Morning after Consummation. Her Brother
Don

*He marries
three Wives.*

Don Ferdinando de Castro, provoked at this Treatment of his Sister, joined with other discontented Lords, in taking Arms against him: And he was forced to shut himself up with his Mother in *Tordesillas*. She made her Peace with the Rebels, and went into *Portugal*: where, leading a lewd Life, she was poisoned. He too was obliged to give up some Favourites, and consent to all they asked for his own Preservation: Yet getting afterwards some of their Chiefs into his Hands, he put them to Death. The *French*, in Revenge for the Death of *Blanche*, who had been poisoned, assisted *Henry* so powerfully, that, in 1366, all *Castile* acknowledged him for King: But, Prince *Edward* of *England* coming to the Assistance of *Peter*, he was, by the Battle of *Nojara*, in the following Year, restored to his Throne. Instead of making good his Promises to Prince *Edward*, who went home discontented, his only Care was to vent his Malice on the Heads of the Malecontents. At Length his Subjects in general, tired with his unheard of Cruelty, abandoned him; and joined with *Henry*, who was again supplied with Troops and Money from *France*. He retired to *Montiel*; but, being delivered up, was put to Death by the Order of *Henry*, *Is deposed and put to Death.* in the Year 1369. His two Daughters, *Constance* and *Elizabeth*, were married to the Dukes of *Lancaster*, and *York*, both Sons of *Edward III.* of *England*; his Sons never reigned.

Henry II. soon made himself Master of *Carmona*, where *Peter* had deposited his Sons and Treasure, and threw the young Princes into Prison, where they shortly after died; yet his illegitimate Birth, together with his manner of getting the Crown, prevented his enjoying it peaceably. The Kings of *Arragon*, and *Navarre*, endeavoured to get what lay convenient for them; the King of *Portugal*, in Right of his Grandmother *Beatrice*, Daughter of *Sancho*, laid Claim to the Whole; and *John*, Duke of *Lancaster*, Husband of *Constance*, did the same: But, as the *English* were in Possession of *Guienne*, *Henry* was more apprehensive of this last, who had already taken the Arms of *Castile*. He had by *Jane*, great Grand-daughter to *Ferdinand II.* *John*, his Successor, and a Daughter married to the King of *Navarre*; and after an uneasy Reign of ten Years, died in 1379.

JOHN,
1379.

Battle of
ALJUBA-
ROTTA,
1384.

John soon found himself attacked by the *English* and *Portuguese*; but, after a War of some Continuance, in which nothing remarkable happened, it was, in 1382, agreed that *Beatrix*, Heiress of *Portugal*, should marry *Ferdinand*, Infant of *Castile*. Having shortly after lost his Wife *Eleanor*, *John* married this Princess himself: The *Portuguese* however resolved that a *Castilian* should never reign over them; and on the Death of their King, which happened not long after, proclaimed *John*, his natural Son. The Foundation of a bloody War being hereby laid, the *Portuguese*, who behaved bravely, obtained a signal Victory over a superiour Army of *Castillians* near *Alljubarotta* in 1384. Being much weakned by this Battle, and finding that *John* of *Lancaster* was coming to the Assistance of the *Portuguese* with an *English* Army, the *Castilian* was glad to come to an Accommodation with *John* of *Portugal*; and, to satisfy the Duke of *Lancaster*'s Pretensions on his *Crown*, he consented that his eldest Son should marry the Daughter of that Prince. He was killed by a Fall from a Horse in 1390.

HENRY III.
1390.

During the Minority of *Henry III.* his Son, the Kingdom suffered a good deal by the Factions of the Nobility. Nothing remarkable happened in his Time: He died in 1407, leaving *John* his Son, only two Years old, under the Care of the Queen and his paternal Uncle *Ferdinand*. The States of *Castile* offered the Crown to the Regent; but he would not consent to take it from his Nephew. Providence did not suffer this Generosity to go unrewarded; *Ferdinand* being afterwards advanced to the Throne of *Arragon*.

JOHN II.
1407.

John II. being educated under his Mother with too much Fondness, gave himself over to his Pleasures; and committed the whole Care of Governing to his Favourite *Alvar de Luna*. The Insolence, and Cruelty of this Minister, rendred him universally odious; but he was, for some Time, protected by his Master against the Resentment of the People, which he had justly drawn upon himself. It came at last to an open Rebellion; and such was the Steadiness, and Resolution of the Nobility, that *John* was, though vastly against his Inclination,

clination, obliged, for his own Safety, to give him up in 1453. He died in the following Year.

About the Year 1420, *Jane*, Queen of *Naples*, *War with* having no Children, adopted *Alphonso* King of *Arragon*: FRANCE
Upon a Quarrel which happened afterwards, she set concerning
him aside, and appointed *Lewis*, Duke of *Anjou*, her NAPLES.
Successor. A War breaking out on this Account between *France* and *Spain*, *Alphonso* subdued, and gave the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand*, his natural Son.

Henry IV. who succeeded his Father *John II.* was HENRY IV.
the Disgrace of *Castile*. Having, to take off the Sus- 1454.
picion of his Impotency, hired *Bertrand de la Cueva* to lie with the Queen, he, for this infamous Service, made him Count of *Ledesme*; and declared *Jane*, the Issue of this adulterous Conversation, Heiress of *Castile*. The *Castilians*, enraged hereat, exposed him in Effigy Domestic
on the publick Stage; and proclaimed his Brother *Al- Troubles.*
phonso. Hence arose a Civil Commotion, which, after several bloody Battles, ended, in 1468, in the Death of *Alphonso*. About this Time, *Ferdinand*, Heir apparent of *Arragon*, married *Isabella*, *John's* Sister; upon whom, to satisfy the People, he settled the Succession. He would afterwards have altered this in favour of *Jane*, who was promised in Marriage to *Charles*, Duke of *Aquitain*, Brother of *Lewis XI.* of *France*; but died, in 1472, before he had accomplished this Design.

In the Beginning of this Reign, *Alphonso* of *Portu- FERDINAND*
gal, under the Pretence of being engaged to marry and ISA-
Jane, *Henry's* suppositious Daughter, attacked *Castile*, BELLA,
and caused her to be proclaimed Queen: But, this 1472.
Prince being defeated his Projects came to nothing, and, to put an End to the Disturbances on her Account, *Jane* was shut up in a Nunnery. *Ferdinand* had some Disputes with the States of *Castile*, about settling the Extent of the Royal Authority: These were however amicably ended, and the *Spanish* Monarchy was, under him, raised to such a Pitch, that it has, ever since, been the Terror, and Envy of its Neighbours.

In 1478, he established the Inquisition in *Spain*, The Inquisi-
which was at first set up for punishing the *Moors*, and tion establish-
Jews: But, under the Pretence of preventing Disorders ed in SPAIN,
in the State, from Diversity of Opinions in religious Mat- 1478.
ters,

ters, it has been since turned against the *Christians*. This inhumane Court, in which, the Accusers not being produced, the unhappy Prisoners can never make out their Innocence; which may make some Hypocrites, but can never promote the Interest of true Faith, and Piety; is universally cried out against by all *Protestants*, and is not suffered in many *Catholick* Countries.

ARRAGON
annexed to
CASTILE,
1479.

The MOORISH
Power in
SPAIN quite
ruined, 1492.

The Strength of *Ferdinand* being greatly increased, by his Accession, on the Death of his Father, in 1479, to *Arragon*, he commenced, in 1481, a War against the *Infidels*. The *Christians*, in the Beginning, were worsted near *Malaga*: But, having great Success afterwards, they in 1492 laid Siege to *Granada*. *Boabdil* its King, was obliged, after holding out some Time, to surrender; and so an End was put entirely to the *Moorish* Power in *Spain*, which had subsisted above seven hundred Years. To take away all Possibility of its Re-establishment, *Ferdinand* banished the *Moors*, and *Jews*, to the Number of 170,000 Families: *Spain* was, however, hereby greatly impoverished; and to this it is owing, that great part of it has ever since been uninhabited, and uncultivated. He, after this, conquered *Mazalquivir*, *Oran*, and some other Places on the Coast of *Africa*. This vast Success of *Ferdinand*, may be a good deal imputed to his bringing the *Grandeas* of *Spain* into an entire Submission to him, and taking upon himself the Dignity of Grand Master of all the Orders of Knighthood; for some of these had frequently rendered themselves formidable to, and able to thwart the Designs of his Predecessors.

AMERICA
discovered,
1494.

About the Year 1494, *Christopher Columbus*, by Birth a *Genoese*, made a Discovery of *America*. His Proposal was rejected with Scorn by the *English*, and *Portuguese*, to whom he first applied; and it cost him seven Years Solicitation, at the Court of *Castile*, before he could obtain seventeen thousand Ducats, to fit out three small Ships for that Purpose. At this trifling Expence, the *Spaniards* first got Footing in *America*. It would take up too much Time to shew, with what Ease they made vast Conquests! what immense Riches they have from thence drawn! and how cruelly they have, in Return, treated the poor Natives!

Shortly

Shortly after, a War broke out between *France*, and *War with Spain*, of which all *Europe* felt the Effects. *Charles VIII.* FRANCE. of *France*, having a Mind to attempt the Conquest of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* considered that this would be a vast Acquisition of Power to that Monarch, who was, by the Marriages of his Daughters, already in Alliance with *England*, *Portugal*, and the *Netherlands*; and, notwithstanding that the *French* King had lately, for the sake of keeping him quiet, given him the *Roussillon*, determined to oppose it. As he could not prevail on him to desist from this Enterprize, he entered into Alliance with the Pope, the *Emperor*, the Republick of *Venice*, and Duke of *Milan*, against *France*; and sent an Army under *Gonsalvo Ferdinand de Corduba*, afterwards called the *Great Captain*, to the Assistance of the *Neapolitans*: Who, not only drove the *French* out of *Italy*, but made an Irruption into *Languedoc*.

About the Year 1500, *Lewis XII.* of *France*, and *Ferdinand Ferdinand*, under a Pretence of its being useful in their Wars with the *Turks*, agreed to divide *Naples* betwixt them: But Disputes arising, about settling their Shares, it came to a Rupture; and the *French*, being twice beaten by *Gonsalvo*, were obliged to abandon the whole. *Gonsalvo* was ill requited for these good Services, for *Ferdinand*, surmising that he might deliver *Naples* to *Philip*, who had married his Daughter, or establish himself there, under a Pretence of rewarding, decoyed him into *Spain*, and took from him his Command. *becomes Master of NAPLES, 1500.*

The Death of *Isabella*, during these Transactions, laid the Foundation of a further Misunderstanding between *Ferdinand*, and *Philip*, his Son-in-law. This last came into *Spain*, and made himself Master of *Castile*, which he claimed in Right of *Jane* his Wife: Dying, however, shortly after, in 1506, the weak Administration of his Wife, whose Brain was turned with Jealousy, caused such Disorders, that, notwithstanding the Claim put in by the *Emperor Maximilian*, in the Name of *Charles* his Grandson, the Crown of *Castile* was settled, during Life, on *Ferdinand*. *PHILIP reigns in CASTILE. 1506.*

An Alliance was entered into, about the Year 1510, between the Pope, *France*, *Spain*, and the *Empire*, against *Venice*; but the Pope, and *Ferdinand*, apprehending that *France*, *NAVARRE conquered by FERDINAND.*

France, already in Possession of the *Milanese*, would become too powerful in *Italy*, resolved afterwards to support the *Venetians*. A War being hereupon commenced with *France*, *John d' Albret*, who sided with the *French King*, was excommunicated by the *Pope*, and Leave given for any Power to seize his Kingdom. This *Ferdinand* did; and the *French*, so far from being able to carry their Design upon *Venice* into Execution, could not recover *Navarre* for their Ally.

TRIPOLI
taken by the
SPANIARDS.

About the same Time the *Spaniards* took *Bugie*, and *Tripoli*, in *Africa*; but they were defeated, in a naval Engagement, near the Island of *Gerbi*. *Ferdinand*, allowed by *Historians* to have been the most politick Prince of his Time, after this glorious Reign of forty-four Years, died in 1516. He never had any Sons: One of his Daughters was married to *Philip*, Archduke of *Austria*; the other into the House of *Lisbon*. This Prince, for his Exploits against the *Infidels*, was surnamed by the *Pope* the * *Catholick*; and his Successors have been ever since distinguished by that Title.

CHARLES,
1516.

Charles, Son of *Philip* of *Austria*, his Mother *Jane* being still incapable of governing, was, on the Death of *Ferdinand*, put immediately into Possession of the whole *Spanish Monarchy*. Being besides Heir to the *Austrian Dominions*, and of a warlike Disposition, he became more powerful than any Prince since *Charlemain* had been. In the beginning of his Reign, he soon put a Stop to the Attempts of *John d' Albret* for recovering *Navarre*.

War with
FRANCE.

Francis I. of *France*, jealous of this Prince's Power, who, by possessing the *Netherlands*, as well as *Spain*, almost surrounded him, left no Stone unturned to prevent the Imperial Dignity from falling on him. As he could not do this, and apprehended, from the vast Designs which *Charles* was continually forming, that he aimed at nothing less than universal Monarchy, he thought it best to come to an open Rupture with him; and, joining his Troops with those of *Robert de la Mark*, Baron of *Sedan*, who was disgusted with the Emperor, they attacked him in the *Netherlands*. Upon this,
Charles

* 'Tis very probable, that his setting up the *Inquisition*, helped a good deal to procure him this Title.

Charles made an Irruption into *Milan*; and, having obtained a Victory over the *French* near *Bicoca*, easily made himself Master of that Dutchy. *Francis* went into *Italy* with all his Forces, to recover the *Milanese*; but, after taking *Milan*, his Army was entirely routed by the *Imperialists* before *Pavia*; and, being himself made Prisoner, he was carried into *Spain*. The Troops of *Charles*, were, at the same Time, successful in *Flanders* against the united Forces of *France*, *Robert* of *Sedan*, and *Charles* Duke of *Guelderland*, who had entered into an Alliance with them. Notwithstanding he was by some advised, that releasing the *French* King, without Ransom, would lay him under lasting Obligation; he listened to others, who persuaded him to make all the Advantage he could of this Accident. The Terms he proposed, were very disagreeable to the *French*; yet, fearing that their King, whose long Confinement, and Uneasiness, had thrown him into a dangerous Distemper, should die a Prisoner, they were at last consented to.

Battle of
BICOCA.
FRANCIS I.
is carried
Prisoner into
SPAIN.

The Emperor's Acquisition of the *Milanese*, gave such Umbrage to the *Italian* Princes, that, at the Instigation of the Pope, a large Army was set on foot to preserve the Liberty of *Italy*. His Generals, in Revenge, marched directly to *Rome*; and, after plundering the City, which was taken by Assault, laid Siege to the Castle of *St. Angelo*, where Pope *Clement VII.* had shut himself up. *Charles*, although this was done by his own Troops, did not fail to cause publick Prayers to be put up for his Deliverance. Provisions at last failing, the Pope was forced to surrender in 1527, and renounce the Alliance he had entered into.

ROME plundered by the
Troops of
CHARLES.

1527.

Francis I. for the sake of obtaining his Liberty, had agreed to give up, to the Emperor, the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, with the Provinces of *Flanders*, and *Artois*; to renounce all Pretensions to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and Dutchy of *Milan*; and to marry his Sister: But, being returned into *France*, he declared that he did not look upon himself to be bound by this Treaty, extorted from him while in Prison. Having soon after entered into an Alliance with *England*, *Venice*, *Switzerland*, and the Town of *Florence*, he sent an Army, under Baron de *Lautrec*,

1527.
War with
FRANCE
renewed.

Treaty of
CAMBRAY.

Lautrec, into *Italy*. This Army made at first some Progress; being, however, ruined before *Naples*, *Francis* was glad to comply, by the Treaty of *Cambray*, with the Terms he had, in order to obtain his Liberty, before agreed to.

CHARLES is
crowned by
the POPE,
1530.

In 1530, the Emperor was crowned at *Bologna* by the Pope; and it was agreed by them, that the Town of *Florence* should be erected into a Dutchy for *Alexander de Medicis*, who had married *Margaret*, *Charles's* natural Daughter. About the same Time, the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyssell*, submitted to the Emperor, as *Guelderland*, *Zutphen*, and *Groninguen*, had before done.

Expedition
into AFRICA,
1535.

In 1535, he went over into *Africa*: And took *Tunis* and *Goulett*. The former he restored to *Muly Hassen* its King, whom *Haradin Barberossa* had deposed; the latter, a strong Place, commanding the Harbour of *Tunis*, he put a Garrison into.

War with
FRANCE,
1537.

A new War was kindled by *Francis*, in 1537, who could not stomach the Cessions he had made. Thinking thereby to open himself a Way into *Milan*, he seized the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy*; but he was forced to retire on the Approach of *Charles*. The *French* having likewise sustained great Losses in *Flanders*, a Truce of ten Years was concluded at *Nice*, by the Mediation of Pope *Paul III.* and the two Princes, at an Interview on this Occasion, gave each other such strong Proofs of being heartily reconciled, that, an Insurrection happening soon after at *Ghent*, *Charles* ventured to go through *France*, in his Way to the *Low Countries*.

Truce for ten
Years.

Hostilities re-
commenced,
1541.

In the Year 1541, this Truce was justly broke by *Francis*; because his Ambassadors, passing through the *Milanese*, in their Way to *Turky*, were assassinated by order of the Governor. The Duke of *Cleves* attacked *Brabant*; *Luxemburg*, and some other Places, were taken by the Duke of *Orleans*; the *Dauphin* penetrated into the *Rousillon*; and the famous Corsair *Barberossa*, at the same Time, ravaged the Coast of *Calabria*, and burnt *Nice*. Hereupon *Charles*, finding himself attacked on all Sides, sacrificed the Interest of *Catherine*, his Aunt, to his own; and concluded an Alliance with *Henry VIII.* of *England*. It being agreed, between them, that *Henry* should penetrate into *France*, through *Picardy*, while *Charles* did the

the same through *Champaigne*, this last took the Field *CHARLES* penetrated into the Heart of *France* with fifty-thousand Men; and, having defeated the Duke of *Cleves*, soon retook *Luxemburg*, and some other Towns. He next entered *Champaigne*, by forcing the Posts of *Lagni*, and *St. Dizier*: Nor did the *French* King, who was encamped on the other Side of the *Marne*, dare to give him Battle. Instead thereof, he, after ruining the Country, that his March might be stopped as much as possible, made the best of his Way to *Paris*, to put a Stop to the Consternation which that City was thrown into, on account of the near Approach of the Emperor's Army. If *Henry* had, according to their Agreement, now advanced to meet him, they might easily have subdued all *France*; but he busied himself with the Siege of *Bouloign*, and *Montreuil*; and sent word he would come no farther, till he was Master of those Places. Upon this, *Charles*, finding himself unsupported by his Ally, and reflecting, that a long War with *France*, would retard the Execution of a Scheme he had laid for oppressing the *Protestants* in *Germany*, thought proper to conclude a Peace at *Crepi*, in the Year 1544. *Peace of CREPI, 1544.*

Being now at Peace with *France*, he, with very little Difficulty, ruined the allied Forces of the *Protestants* in *Germany*; and, in 1547, made their Chiefs, the Elector of *Saxony*, and Landgrave of *Hesse*, Prisoners. To these Misfortunes of the *Protestants*, the Divisions amongst the Heads of their Party, which were, with great Art and Industry, widened by the Emissaries of *Charles*, and the *Pope*, contributed a great deal: And the Deaths of *Francis I.* and *Henry VIII.* which happened at this Time, who would undoubtedly have opposed the further Encrease of his Power in *Germany*, were also very fortunate Events for the Emperor. He did not, however, long enjoy the Fruit of this Success; for many were disgusted at his treating the Vanquished too rigorously, and using the Princes, his Prisoners, ill. Having, moreover, exasperated *Maurice* of *Saxony*, by paying no Regard to the safe Conduct he had granted to his Father-in-law, who went to treat with *Charles*, that Prince, who was before spirited up to act against his Kinsman, the Elector of *Saxony*, fell upon him so unexpectedly, that he was forced to save himself, by flying, in the Night, *Civil War in GERMANY.*

Treaty of
PASSAU.

Night, to *Inspruck*. Soon after, a Treaty, for securing the Protestant Religion, was concluded at *Passau*.

HESDIN and
TEROUEENNE
levelled with
the Ground.

During this Confusion in the Empire, *Henry II.* of France had taken *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. *Charles* attempted to retake the former; but was repulsed with Loss. He, in Revenge, rased *Hesdin* and *Terouenne* to the Ground and put the Garrisons to the Sword.

CHARLES
resigns the Go-
vernment,
1556.

Being quite worn out with the Fatigues of a long and active Reign, *Charles* quitted the Regency, in 1556, to his Son *Philip*; and, reserving to himself only 100,000 Ducats a Year for his Subsistence, retired into a Monastery, where he died about two Years after. His Will, being penned in very free Terms, gave so great Offence to the Inquisition, that, if his Confessor, and some others, his Companions in the Monastery, had not solicited strongly, it would have been burnt as heretical.

PHILIP II.
1558.

In the Reign of *Philip II.* the Grandeur of the Spanish Monarchy, which his Father, and Grandfather had carried to so great a Height, began to dwindle. This was, in some measure, owing to *Charles's* giving all of the *Austrian* Succession in Germany, to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and causing him to be elected King of the Romans. He flattered himself, indeed, that *Ferdinand* would return the Favour to his Son *Philip*; but *Ferdinand*, who had a Son of his own, was quite averse to this: And if he had been willing, the Germans were too sensible of the sad Effects of Spanish Councils in the Empire, to consent to it.

His Impru-
dence with
Regard to the
NETHER-
LANDS.

The Power of Spain was still more hurt, by the imprudent Management of *Philip* in the Low Countries. Instead of going in Person, to put a Stop to the Disturbances there, as his Father formerly had done, only upon a slight Insurrection in *Ghent*, he sent amongst them, who had been always used to mild Governors, the cruel Duke *d'Aylva*. He treated all the Inhabitants, as well those who had no hand in pulling down the Images, as the Guilty, with such Rigour, that it gave Rise to the following Saying of a Spanish Officer: *Hæretici fraxerunt Templâ, boni nihil faxerunt contra, ergo omnes debent patibulare*: That is, The Hereticks have plundered the Churches, the Catholics did nothing to hinder it, therefore all ought to suffer. Besides this,
Philip,

Philip, instead of adapting the Manners of the *Flemings*, as *Charles* had done, and spending some Time amongst them, lived altogether in *Spain*; and cared for nothing, but to make himself as absolute as possible in the *Low Countries*. On the other hand, the *Flanders*, who had the utmost Hatred to the Pride of the *Spaniards*, and were tenacious of their Liberties, could not bear to be used like a conquered People. When *Philip*, therefore, would have put *Spanish* Garrisons into their Towns; and, for the sake of their admitting this quietly, gave the Command of them to the Prince of *Orange*, and Count *Egmont*, they told him plainly, that all the brave Stands they had made against the Power of *France*, availed them but little, if they must, at last, be enslaved by another foreign Power.

Some neighbouring Powers, especially the *English*, pleased with this Occasion of lessening the overgrown Power, and Riches of *Spain*, supported the Prince of *Orange*, who headed the Malecontents, as much as possible: And the Protestants in *Germany*, who had the greatest Aversion to *Spaniards*, did the same. As for the Emperor, if no Difference had subsisted between him and his Nephew, about the Succession to the *Empire*, he would have been unwilling to disturb so soon the Repose of *Germany*; which was scarce recovered from its late violent Agitations.

As this gave Occasion to a War between *Philip*, and *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, that Princess supplied the *low Countries* with every thing they had Occasion for; and, by her Ships of War, greatly annoyed the *Spanish West-India* Trade. The famous Sir *Francis Drake*, at the same Time, pillaged their South-Sea Coast; and got vast Booty there. *Philip*, on his Side, not only supported the Rebels of *Ireland*, against *Elizabeth*; but had formed a Design of entirely conquering *England*. With a View to this, after many Years Preparation, he, in 1588, fitted out a Fleet of 150 Sail of Ships; which carried 600 brass Guns, and above 1000 of Iron. On Board of it were embarked, besides 8000 Sailors, and a great Number of Volunteers, 20,000 regular Troops. The Expence, of this vast Armament, was at least 30000 Ducats a Day: And it was called by the Pope, who had excommunicated *Elizabeth*,
The FLEMINGS are assisted by ELIZABETH of ENGLAND.
War with ENGLAND.
The INVINCIBLE ARMADO, 1588.

Battle of
CADIZ.

zabeth, and given her Dominions to *Philip*, the *Invincible Armado*. After all, this Fleet, the like to which had never been seen before, sustained such Losses by Tempests, and the Enemy, that on its Return into *Spain*, all the noble Families went into Mourning. The Firmness and Equanimity of *Philip*, on this Occasion, was very surprizing. Being informed of its Misfortune, he said, without showing any Uneasiness, *Je ne les ai pas envoyés combattre les Vents, et le flots de la Mer*: That is, *I did not expect they should be a Match for the Winds and Waves*. Another Spanish Fleet was, 8 Years afterwards, beat off *Cadiz*, by the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland*; which after taking many rich Prizes, made itself Master of that Town: But the Earl of *Essex*, General of the *English*, not attending to the great Importance it was of to keep Possession, after plundering, quitted that Town.

Intrigues of
PHILIP in
FRANCE.

The Intrigues of *Philip* in *France* were equally unsuccessful. For the Sake of excluding the House of *Bourbon*, and annexing that Crown to his Monarchy, or at least advancing some Creature of his own to it; he joined with the *League* against *Henry IV*. All the Designs, of his Enemies, were however baffled by the Valour and Conduct of that Prince: And at last, to take away all Pretence for continuing the *League*, he conformed to the Church of *Rome*. Thus *Philip* did not only lose the Pains, and Expence he was at; but, while the Duke of *Parma*, Governour of the *Low Countries*, was gone into *France* on this Account, the *Hollanders* had Time to strengthen themselves.

War with
FRANCE,
1594.

Henry was besides so enraged that, having reduced his rebellious Subjects to Obedience; he, in 1594, declared War against *Spain*; and his Army, in *Flanders*, under the Count de *Fuentes*, took *Cambray*. In the following Year, the Archduke *Albert* had the same Success against *Calais*: But *Henry* made himself Master of *la Fere*; and, after an obstinate Defence, retook *Amiens*, which had been surprized by the *Spaniards*. Notwithstanding this Success, having now revenged himself, he had so much Regard for the weak Condition *France* was, by civil Broils, brought into, that he listened to
the

the Proposals of *Philip*; and a Peace was concluded, to- *Treaty of*
wards the End of the following Year, at *Vervins*. *VERVINS.*

Spain was also, in this Reign, embroiled with the *War with the*
Turks: The famous *Corsair Dragut* having, about the *TURKS.*

Year 1551, retaken *Tripoli*, after it had been forty
Years subject to the *Spaniards*. The Fleet, which
Philip sent in 1560 against them, after taking the Island *1560.*
of *Gerbi*, was worsted in an Engagement with that of the

Turks; by which they lost 10,000 Men, with 42 Ships,
and the Island they had just taken. In 1564, *Pennon de* *1564.*
Velez was recovered from the *Moors*; and, about two
Years after, *Malta*, which the *Turks* had besieged, was
relieved by *Philip*.

Besides all these Difficulties, which *Philip* had to en- *A Revolt*
counter with, a dangerous Insurrection was stirred up, *amongst the*
in 1567, amongst the *Moors* of *Granada*. This cost *Moors in*
him three Years to quell; and, if the Succours, they re- *SPAIN.*
ceived from *Algiers*, had arrived timely enough, the
Consequence had been fatal to *Spain*.

In 1592, some Disturbance broke out in *Arragon*; *Rebellion in*
occasioned by the Stickling of the *Arragonese* in De- *ARRAGON,*
fence of *Antonio Perez*, who, in Virtue of the Privi- *1592.*
ledges claimed by that Nation, refused to submit to a
Trial for murdering an *Escovedo*, a great Favourite of
Don John of *Austria*. Although this was done by an
express Order from *Philip*, he spirited up the Prosecu-
tion against *Perez*, hoping thereby to remove the Suspi-
cions of his being concerned in the Assassination, and,
at the same Time, to revenge himself on *Perez*; who,
being employed to procure a Mistress for his Master,
had kept her for himself. The Affair did not indeed
turn out for his Credit; yet he took the Opportunity, of
this Commotion, to retrench the Privileges of the
Arragonese.

In 1568, *Philip* put his Son *Don Carlos* to Death, *DON CARLOS*
under a Pretence that he had made Attempts upon his *executed,*
Life: But it is more probable, it was for the Sake of *1568.*
marrying *Isabella*, to whom that Prince was betrothed.

Upon the Death of *Henry*, King of *Portugal*, in *PORTUGAL*
1579, many pretended to that Crown; and, amongst *annexed to*
the rest, *Philip* King of *Spain*, in Virtue of his being *SPAIN, 1579.*
Son to *Isabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*.
The

The Duke of *Alva*, who was sent with a powerful Army to maintain his Right, entirely conquered that Kingdom; and obliged the Bastard *Antony*, whom the *Portuguese* had proclaimed, to fly for Shelter into *England*. He after this went into *France*, where he died, in 1595; nor could he ever, tho' assisted by the *French*, recover any Part of his lost Dominions. Notwithstanding *Philip* hereby became Master of the *East* and *West-Indies*, yet his vast Treasures, in which he trusted, were quite exhausted by the Wars his Ambition hurried him into. Dying in 1598, he, in his last Illness, declared that the War, in the *Netherlands* alone, had cost him 564,000,000 *Ducats*.

PHILIP III.
1598.

A Treaty with
the HOLLAN-
DERS.

Philip III. his Son, found the War in the *Low Countries*, more and more troublesome. His Father having, a little before his Death, married the Sister of this Prince, *Isabella Clara Eugenia*, to *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, and given her the *Netherlands* in Dowry, the *Spaniards* conceived great Hopes, that the united Provinces would easily be brought to submit to this Prince: But the *Hollanders* gave sufficient Proofs of their Power, at the Siege of *Ostend*, which followed soon after, and that they would never come again under the Dominion of *Spain*, however artfully the Pretences, for inducing them to it, were coloured over with the Notion of having a Prince of their own. This, with the Progress they had made in the *East-India* Trade, made it necessary for the *Spaniards* to accommodate Matters, at any Rate, with them. It is however scarce probable so haughty a Nation, as *Spain*, would have consented to a Treaty, by which, amongst other Things, the *Dutch* were allowed the Liberty of carrying on a Trade to the *East* and *West-Indies*; if it had not been apprehensive of an Attack, in the weak Condition it was then in, from *France*, whose Power had been constantly encreasing, during the long Peace it enjoyed, under the auspicious Reign of *Henry IV.*

MOORS banished from
SPAIN, 1609.

In the Year 1609, the same that Peace was made with *Holland*, *Philip*, under a Pretence of their fermenting a Rebellion, and requesting Succours from *France*, banished 900,000 *Moors* from *Spain*: And
towards

towards the close of this Year, the *Spaniards* took Fort *Arache*, on the Coast of *Africa*.

About the Year 1619, the *Spaniards*, who had been *PHILIP assists* some Time Masters of *Final*, assisted the Inhabitants *the Rebels in* of the *Valteline*, who had revolted from the *Grisons*. *the VALTE-* They entertained Hopes of annexing that County to their *LINE, 1619.* *Dutchy of Milan*: But the *Grisons*, being powerfully supported by *France* and the *Pope*, who could not bear any further Extension of *Spanish* Power in *Italy*, tho' at the Expence of a Protestant State, after a War of many Years continuance, were again put into Possession of the *Valteline*. During the Troubles which broke out in *Germany*, *Ambrose Spinola*, who commanded in the *Spanish Netherlands*, made an Irruption into and subdued Part of the *Palatinate*.

Philip IV. who succeeded at his Father's Death, in *PHILIP IV.* 1621, immediately dismissed all the Creatures of the 1621. Duke *De Lerma*, who had been so great a Favourite in the preceding Reign: But the Duke himself, apprehending this Storm would in the End fall heavy on him, for the Sake of securing his Life, found Means to obtain a *Cardinal's* Cap.

The Truce of twelve Years being now expired, the *War with the* War with *Holland* re-kindled. In 1622, *Bergen-op-* *DUTCH re-* Zoom was besieged by the Marquis of *Spinola*; but, on *newed,* the Approach of the Duke of *Brunswick*, and Count 1622. *Mansfield*, who had defeated the *Spaniards* near *Fleury*, he was forced to raise the Siege with great Precipitation. In 1628, *Peter Heyn* took the *Spanish* Fleet, whose 1628. Cargo was worth 12,000,000 Livres: And about the same Time the *Dutch* made a Descent on the Coast of *Brazil*, and became Masters of *Oleinda*. In the fol- 1629. lowing Year, the *Spaniards*, for the Sake of obliging the *Dutch* to give over the Siege of *Bois le Duc*, threw themselves into the *Velaw*, and had taken *Amersfort*: But, *Wesel* being surpris'd by the Troops of the *States*, they were obliged to retreat in great Haste, in order to secure their Passage over the *Iffel*. In 1639, a considerable 1639. *Spanish* Fleet, under the Command of *Oquendo*, was *SPANISH* entirely ruined in the Downs, within Sight of *England*, *Fleet destroyed* by the *Dutch* Admiral, *Martin Trump*. The Design *in the* of that Armament was not then known; but it appeared *Downs.* afterwards,

Peace with
HOLLAND,
1648.

afterwards, that it was to have taken twenty-thousand *Danes* on Board at *Gottenburg*, in order to attack *Sweden*.

This War, in which the *Spaniards* had generally the worst, and which cost them no less than 1500,00,0,0,00 *Ducats*, was ended by the Treaty of *Munster*, in 1648: By which the *Dutch* were acknowledged to be a free Nation, absolutely independant of *Spain*; and all the Places they had taken in the Course of the War, were left to them. *France*, then at War with *Spain*, used her utmost Art to prevent the *Dutch* from concluding a separate Peace: But they would not listen to her, justly fearing that, if *Spain* was too much reduced, the *French* would easily over-run the *Spanish Netherlands*; and that the united Provinces would, in the End, share the same Fate. Besides, what Reasons could the *Dutch* have for continuing a War, which had already greatly run them into Debt; when the *Spaniards*, for the Sake of being in a Condition to act with greater Vigour against *France* and *Portugal*, were willing to grant all they had so long contended for?

Contests for
the Succession
to MANTUA,
1628.

On the Death of *Vincent II.* Duke of *Mantua*, in 1628, the Emperor would have excluded *Charles*, Duke of *Nevers*, from the Succession; because he was a *Frenchman*, and had neglected to receive, in a proper Manner, the Investiture of that Duchy. Hereupon, the Duke of *Savoy* renewed his Pretensions to it, and the *Spaniards* hoped to gain something in the Squabble: But the Duke of *Nevers*, being supported by the *French*, was put into Possession of the whole Duchy; and the *Spaniards*, besides the Charge they were at on this Occasion, lost their Credit in *Italy* very much.

War with
FRANCE,
1635.

In 1635, War was declared by *France* against the *Spaniards*. The Pretence for it was, that they had made *Philip Christopher*, Elector of *Treves*, Prisoner, and, notwithstanding there was in it a *French* Garrison, had taken his Capital: But the true Reason was, that the *French*, being, by the Enjoyment of a long Peace, in a flourishing Condition, had a Mind to reduce the Power of the House of *Austria*, which, by the Battle of *Norlinguen*, and Treaty of *Prague*, was become very formidable in *Germany*. After beating Prince *Thomas* near *Avennes*, they marched a large Army into *Flanders*:

It

It however made but little Progress, considering its Strength, nor did their Affairs in *Italy* succeed much better. In the next Campaign, the Prince of *Conde* was forced to quit the Siege of *Dole*; and the City of *Paris* itself was thrown into great Consternation, by the News of the Success of the *Spaniards* in *Picardie*.

1636.

The *Imperial* General *Gallas* attempted to penetrate, at the same Time, into *Burgundy*; but he failed in his Enterprize. In 1637, the *Spaniards* lost *Landrecy*, and were in the following Year repulsed with great Loss, at *Fort Leucate*: But the Prince of *Conde* had, on the other Side, no better Success at the Siege of *Fontarabia*. In Battle of the Year 1639, the *Spaniards* obtained some Advan-
 tage near *Thionville*; they lost, however, in the next Year, *Hesdin*, *Salses*, *Salines*. The *Spaniards* lost *Arras* next Year: And, being defeated before *Casal*, could not muster sufficient Force, to oblige the Duke of *Harcourt* to give over the Siege of *Turin*.

1637.

THIONVILLE, 1639.

CASSAL.

In the same Year, a Rebellion broke out in the Army; the first Sparks of which were owing to a Disgust, taken by the *Catalonians* at the Duke *de Olivarez*. They had often complained; but, instead of having any Redress, the Duke, who was a great Favourite, took Occasion from thence to oppress them more and more. Being, moreover, irritated by the Behaviour of the *Castilians*, who did not support them properly when they went to the Relief of *Salses*, they separated from the other Troops, and went home. Upon this some of their Privileges were at the Duke's Instigation taken away: And, to keep them in awe, he quartered a great Body of Troops amongst them. At length, all things being ripe for a Revolt, the City of *Barcelona* declared first, and, being followed by the rest, they drove the *Spaniards* out of their Country. As all Hopes of Pardon was, by the Cruelty of the Court, taken away, they after this craved the Protection of the *French* King, and swore Allegiance to him. It cost the *Spaniards* a great deal of Trouble, and eleven Years Time, to recover this Province; nor had they done it at last, if the Divisions in *France* had not prevented the sending Succours to *Barcelona*.

Revolt of the CATALONIANS, 1640.

The *Spaniards* had moreover, in this same Year, another still worse Business on their Hands. Notwithstanding

Revolt in PORTUGAL, 1640.

standing that *Philip II.* who subdued the *Portuguese* by Force of Arms, endeavoured, by the mildest Treatment, and greatest Regard to their Liberties, to moderate the inveterate Hatred they had to the *Castilians*, it came at last to such a Pitch, that their Priests exclaimed against them in their Pulpits; and constantly put up this Prayer: *Daignez, Seigneur, nous Affranchir du Joug de la Domination Castillane*; that is, *Vouchsafe, Lord, to deliver us from the heavy Yoke of the Castilians*. Finding that gentle Means would not win their Affections, it was resolved by the *Spaniards* to treat them in a more rigorous Way. Being enraged hereat, and perceiving that Fortune began to frown upon the *Spaniards*, they, in the Year 1636, mutinied in several Towns. The Sedition was at that Time easily quelled; and it was thought proper, in order to busy restless Spirits, to give some of the *Portuguese* Commissions in the Army, and great Numbers of the lower Sort were taken into it. Upon the breaking out of the Rebellion in *Catalonia*, the *Portuguese* were ordered to march into that Province; which being refused, the Jealousy of the *Spaniards* was much increased, and great Pains were taken to entice the Duke of *Braganza*, a great Favourite in *Portugal*, to *Madrid*; he however excused himself very artfully from going. At length, when the *Spaniards* insisted that they should serve in the *Catalonian* War, the *Portuguese* Nobility, having first sounded the Inclinations of the Duke of *Braganza*, determined to throw off their Subjection to the *Castilians*. They immediately took the Field: And, having seized the Guards, easily became Masters of *Lisbon*. Their next Step was to proclaim the Duke of *Braganza*, under the Title of *John IV.* and in about eight Days, having put to Death only *Vasconcello*, the *Spanish* Secretary, who had always been proud and cruel, with one or two more, they entirely purged the Kingdom of *Castilians*. This Event is a remarkable Instance, how easily a Revolution may be brought about, in a Country where the People have no Affection for their Governours.

The Duke of
BRAGANZA
is proclaimed
King of POR-
TUGAL.

The SPANISH
Garrison turn-
ed out of MO-
NACO,
1641.

Besides this great Blow to the Monarchy of *Spain*, in 1641, the Prince of *Monaco* turned out the *Spanish* Garrison, and submitted to *France*. The *French* afterwards

wards took *Perpignan*, and attempted to penetrate into *Spain*; but, the Siege of *Lerida*, at which the Prince of *Conde* commanded, miscarrying, they were glad to give over that Enterprize.

In 1647, a dangerous Insurrection, headed by *Mas-Mas-ANEL-anello* *, a poor Fisherman, was stirred up in *Naples*, by LO's Insur-
which, if he had been in Time assisted by the French, rection at
the whole Kingdom had been thrown into the utmost NAPLES,
Confusion: But it was happily suppressed by the good 1647.
Conduct of the Count *d'Ognante*, Governor of *Naples*.
About the Year 1650, the *English* became Masters of JAMAICA
Jamaica. lost.

The *Spaniards*, having now their Hands full on all Peace with
Sides, were glad to make Overtures for Peace with FRANCE.
France; which was, in 1660, concluded in the Island of
Faisan, near the *Pyrenees*, by those two great Mi-
nisters, Cardinal *Mazarine* and Count *de Haro*. By this
Treaty it was stipulated that the *French* should keep all
the *Roussillon*, with the whole *Artois*, except *St. Omers*
and *Aire*; and, besides these, *Gravelines*, *Bourbourg*,
St. Venant, *Londrecy*, *Quesnoi*, *Avesne*, *Mariembourg*,
Philipville, *Thionville*, *Montmedi*, *Ivoy*, and *Damviller*,
were given up to *France*.

Things being thus accommodated with *France*, they War with
turned their whole Force against *Portugal*; but, having PORTUGAL.
entered that Kingdom, and taken some inconsiderable
Places, they were worsted in several Engagements:
Of which the most remarkable were the Battle of *Battles of*
Estremos, in 1662, and that of *Villa Viciosa*, in 1665. ESTREMOS:
In the former of these, Don *John* of *Austria* commanded, and VILLA
in the latter, the *Marquis* of *Caracena*. The Success VICIOSA.
of the *Portuguese*, who in both entirely routed the
Spaniards, was in a great Measure owing to the Conduct
of Marshal *Schomberg*, a *German*, that had been in the
French Service.

To *Philip*, who died in 1665, succeeded *Charles II.* CHARLES II.
his Son: The Guardianship of whom, being but four 1665.
Years old, was committed to the Queen his Mother.
The *Portuguese* War being continued with little Vigour,
and less Success; it was, in 1668, found necessary to

G 3

make

* The Man's Name was THOMAS ANELLO, MAS being a
Corruption of the Word THOMAS.

Peace with make up Matters with the *Portuguese*, in order to repel
 PORTUGAL. the *French*, who had invaded *Flanders*.

War with Notwithstanding that *Maria Theresa*, Daughter of
 FRANCE. the late King, had, on her Marriage with *Lewis XIV.*
 renounced her Right to the *Spanish* Succession, this
 Prince was determined not to lose the Opportunity,
 which the flourishing Condition of *France*, and declining
 State of *Spain* gave him, of extending his Dominions.
 Beside these favourable Circumstances, he well knew
 that the War, between *England* and *Holland*, would
 prevent their assisting *Spain*. To justify his Conduct,
 he pretended that, by a Custom in *Brabant*, which is
 called the *Right of Devolution*, the real Estate must
 descend to the Issue of the first Marriage. The *French*,
 meeting with little Resistance, besides making themselves
 Masters of the whole *Franche Compté*, took *Tournay*,
Lisle, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenarde*, with many other
 Towns in *Flanders*. This surprizing Progress, hastened
 the Conclusion of a Peace between the Maritime Powers,

The TRIPLE and gave Rise to the *Triple Alliance* between *England*,
 ALLIANCE, *Sweden*, and *Holland*, in 1667; the Design of which
 1667. was the Preservation of the *Low Countries*.

Peace of AIX A Peace being soon after made, it was agreed, that
 LA CHA- the *French* should give up the *Franche Compté*, and
 PELLE. keep what they had conquered in *Flanders*: But, on the
 breaking out of the War betwixt *Lewis* and the *Dutch*,
 in 1672, the *Spaniards*, well knowing that their Interest
 in the *Netherlands* was inseparable from that of the
Dutch, joined their Forces to those of *Holland*.

War renewed War being by this renewed, the *Franche Compté* was a
 with second Time conquered by *France*, and the Town of
 FRANCE, *Messina*, at that Time in Disorder, submitted to the *French*
 1672. King: But he soon after abandoned it. In the Course
 of this War, *Limburg*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*,
St. Omers, *Aire*, and *Ghent*, were taken by the *French*.

Peace of NI- By the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, concluded in 1678, the
 MEGUEN, *French* were to remain Masters of the *Franche Compté*,
 1678. and of all in *Flanders* except *Limbourg*, *Ghent*, *Courtray*,
Oudenard, *Ath*, and *Charleroy*. Some Difficulties
 arising about settling the Frontiers, a Congress was
 held at *Coutray*, which breaking up without coming to
 an Agreement, some Places in the *Netherlands*, and
Luxembourg

Luxembourg were seized by the *French*: Yet the strongest Declarations were all the while made by the *French* King, of his having no Inclination to come to a Rupture; and that, if *Spain* would give up *Luxembourg*, he was willing to quit his Pretensions to *Alost*, and some other Places, which by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, *Aix la Chapelle*, and the *Pyrenees*, justly belonged to him.

As the Court of *Madrid* could by no Means relish this Proposal, it was resolved, in 1682, to declare War against *France*; and the Assistance of *England*, and *Holland*, who had not only taken upon themselves the Guaranty of the late Peace, but were nearly concerned in preventing the entire Conquest of the *Low Countries*, was depended upon. The *English* Ministry were however so blinded by fair Promises, and Bribes from *France*, that they would not meddle; nor could all the Pains, which the Prince of *Orange* took, prevail on the *Dutch* to go into this War. As *France* made good Use of this Conjunction, *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* were taken in the first Campaign; and in the next *Luxembourg*, which she had so long set her Heart upon, after a most obstinate Defence, fell into her Hands. The *French* Marshal *Bellefond* was indeed beaten before *Gironne*; yet the *Spaniards*, finding themselves deserted by their Allies, and having nothing to hope for from *Germany*, then engaged with the *Turks*, were glad to conclude a Truce of twenty Years. The Conditions of it were, that *France* should keep *Luxembourg*, but that *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* should be restored.

War with
FRANCE,
1682.

Battle of Gi-
RONNE.

A Truce for
twenty Years.

Notwithstanding this, the *Spaniards*, hoping to regain what they had lost, joined with the Emperor and *Holland* in the War, which was in the Year 1688, commenced against *France*. The Allies began with demolishing *Guastalla*, which the Duke of *Mantua* had fortified, as it was supposed, at the Expence of *France*: But their Army, under Prince *Waldeck*, who was not apprized of Marshal *Luxembourg*'s being joined by a large Body of Troops under Marshal *Boufflers*, was, after a bloody Battle, fought in July 1690, entirely routed, near *Fleurus*. *Mons* and *Namure* were taken in the next Year; and in 1692 a second Battle was fought by Marshal *Luxembourg* at *Steenkirk*: In which were killed

1688.

War, with
FRANCE
renewed.

Battle of
FLEURUS,

1690.

Battle of
Lieutenant STEENKIRK,
1692.

1693.

1695.

Treaty of
RESWICK,
1697.

War with the
MOORS.

The Partition
Treaty.

The Duke of
ANJOU is ap-
pointed Heir
to CHARLES.

Lieutenant-General *Mackay*, on the Side of the Allies, and Prince *Turenne* on that of *France*. As the Slaughter was great on both Sides, each Party claimed the Victory ; but it looks as if the *French* had the Advantage, because they in the following Year took *Charleroy* after an obstinate Siege. *France* had equally good Success on the Side of *Spain*. The Duke of *Noailles*, who attacked the *Spanish* Army in *Catalonia*, cut off above 4000, and afterwards took *Palamos*, and *Gironne* by Storm. In 1695, the Allies took *Casal*, and retook *Namur* ; but *Dixmunde* and *Deinse*, notwithstanding their numerous Garrisons, by the Cowardice of their Governors *Ellenberg* and *Offerel*, the former of whom was afterwards beheaded, surrendered to the *French* at Discretion. In 1697, they reduced good Part of *Brussels*, by Bombardment, to *Ashes* ; and *Ath* and *Barcelona*, submitted to them. An End was put to these Conquests by *France* herself ; who, towards the Close of this Campaign, consented, by the Treaty of *Ryswick*, to restore all she had taken in this War from the *Allies*.

Spain was equally unsuccessful in the War, about this Time carried on, against the *Moors*. They took *Mamorra* and Fort *Arache* : And have ever since blocked up *Ceuta*.

The Joy, which so advantageous a Peace as that of *Ryswick* must naturally give *Charles*, was soon disturbed by a Treaty, whereby some Powers had agreed to divide the *Spanish* Monarchy. Although this was kept as secret as possible : It got Air, and gave great Disgust to the *Spaniards*, who took it for granted that, as the two *Maritime Powers* were Parties to it, no less was intended than the Introduction of Protestantism into *Spain*. Hereupon the King, provoked to the last Degree, that any Powers should take it into their Heads to dispose of his Dominions, and in his Life-time, without his Knowledge, appointed, by a Will made on his Death-bed, the Duke of *Anjou*, to succeed him.

The Court of *Vienna* gave it out that this Will was forged, by the Cardinals *Portocarrero* and *Borgia*, and other *Spanish* Ministers, whom the *French* had bribed into their Interest ; and it was moreover insisted upon as a Thing unlikely that *Charles*, who had always the greatest

greatest Regard for the Court of *Vienna*, and had lately sent the Duke of *Molex* thither to treat secretly about the Succession, should settle it in a manner so contrary to the Professions he had always made. Others thought the *Spanish* Ministers, after making some Alterations in this Will which they supposed to be drawn up in *France*, had taken the Advantage of the King's weak State, and Prejudice against the *Partition Treaty*, to prevail on him to sign it. However that was, the Will, signed by the King, and confirmed by a Codicil, contained in Substance, that the Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the *Dauphin*, should be Heir and Successor to the whole *Spanish* Monarchy. In Case he died without Issue, or succeeded to the Crown of *France*, it was to go, on the same Terms, to his Brother, the Duke of *Berry*. In Failure of his Issue, to *Charles*, second Son of the Emperor *Leopold*: And after him to the Duke of *Savoy*. During the Absence of the Successor, the Administration was to be in a Council, composed of the President of the Council of *Castile*, the Vice-Chancellor, the President of the Council of *Arragon*, the Cardinal *Portocarrero*, the Inquisitor-General, a Grandee, and a Member of the Council of State. All Matters, under Deliberation, were to be determined by a Plurality of Voices: And, if they happened to be equal, the Queen Dowager was to have a Casting Vote. This same Regency was also to take Place, whenever the Successor to the *Spanish* Throne happened to be under Age. *Charles* dying within a few Days after the Execution of this Will, the Duke of *Anjou* was proclaimed King, by the Name of *Philip V*.

Upon his Arrival at *Madrid*, February 19, 1701, PHILIP V.
the Queen was ordered to retire to *Toledo*; the Inquisitor-General to his Bishoprick of *Segovia*; and the Confessor to the late King was sent into a Monastery. 1701.
England, *Portugal*, *Holland*, and the Duke of *Savoy*, whose second Daughter *Philip* married in November following, acknowledged, the new King; and, having taken the Government into his own Hands, *Milan*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and the *Netherlands*, immediately submitted to him: But the Court of *Vienna* was particularly astonished, that Prince *Vaudemont*,

Battle of
CARPI.

Progress of
Prince
EUGENE.

PHILIP sets
out for
ITALY.

1702.

VILLEROY
is taken Pri-
soner.

mont, Governor of the *Milanese*, whose Obligations to the Emperor were remarkably strong, and the Elector of *Bavaria*, Governor of the *Low-Countries*, should do this so readily. The *French* Troops, hereupon sent into *Italy*, made themselves Masters of all the Passes into *Germany*: Prince *Eugene* made Shift however to pass the *Alps*, at a Place which was looked upon to be inaccessible. Having with incredible Difficulty brought over his Artillery and Baggage, he defeated the *French* Army under *Catinat*, at *Carpi*; and obliged them to retreat in great Disorder to *Goito*, a Place belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*, who had declared for *Philip*. He then passed the *Mincio*, and gained a Victory over the United Forces of *France*, and *Savoy*, commanded by Marshal *Villeroy*, near *Chiari*. They endeavoured to rally at *Urago*; but were forced to decamp, and met with some Loss in passing the *Oglio*. Having afterwards taken many Towns in the *Mantuan*, some *Grandeess* of *Naples*, encouraged by the Nearness of his Army, formed a Conspiracy in Favour of the House of *Austria*: But, this being discovered, the Duke of *Medina Celi*, Viceroy, put an End to it, by imprisoning the principal Persons concerned, one of whom, *Don Carlos de Sangro*, was beheaded.

The *Spanish* Nation being much more easy, than could have been expected, under the Government of a *French* Prince, *Philip* set out, his Queen accompanying him as far as *Barcelona*, for *Italy*; and arrived at *Naples* on the 16th of *April*. He was received there with all possible Marks of Joy; and was Complimented, in the Name of the *Pope*, by the Cardinal *Barberino*. Having given the necessary Order for maintaining the Tranquillity of that Kingdom, he parted from thence, in *June*, to go by the Way of *Leghorn*, *Savona*, and *Final*, to *Milan*. In the mean Time Prince *Eugene* had secured *Bersello*, and taken Quarters in the *Parmesan*, notwithstanding the Protestations of its Duke, who insisted that, as his Country was a Fief of *Rome*, this was an Infringment of the Rights of that See.

He in the Year 1702, attempted to surprize *Cremona*, but failed in it; the Marshal *Villeroy* was however taken Prisoner. The Duke of *Vendosme* succeeded *Villeroy* in com-

commanding the Army of the two Crowns: Which, by that Time *Philip* arrived in it, was encreased so as to be 50,000 strong. As the Army of Prince *Eugene* was greatly inferior, he left *Mantua*, which he had for some Time blocked up; nor could he prevent *Caneta* and *Castiglioni*, the Garrisons of which were made Prisoners of War, from falling into the Enemies Hands: And *Visconti*, an Imperial General, was in *July* defeated near *Santa Vittoria*, with the Loss of 800 Men killed and wounded, by a large Detachment from the Enemy. Prince *Eugene* attacked the Army of the two Crowns, in *August*, near *Luzara*; but, as the Battle continued till Night, the Victory was claimed by both Sides. *Battle of LUZARA.* *Luzara* and *Guaftalla*, whose Situation prevented the Imperialists from protecting them, being also taken, the two Armies, after lying for some Time in the Neighbourhood of each other, went into Winter Quarters.

While *Philip* was in *Italy*, *England*, and *Holland* declared in Favour of the Archduke *Charles*, Son of *Leopold*; who looked upon the Will as a Forgery, and insisted that the House of *Bourbon* was rendered incapable, of succeeding to the *Spanish* Monarchy, by the Renunciations of the two Infanta's before their Marriage into that House. Having taken upon himself the Title of King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles III.* the combined Fleet of the Maritime Powers endeavoured to surprize *Cadiz*. Failing in this, they afterwards attacked the *Galleons* at *Vigo*; but, as most of the Treasure was prudently unloaded, and sent some Miles into the Country, they got but little Booty. *Philip*, being informed of these Things, returned to *Madrid*: Where a strong Party was already formed in Favour of *Charles*. *The Archduke CHARLES claims the Crown.*

In the Beginning of the next Campaign, while Prince *Eugene* was at *Vienna* soliciting a Reinforcement, the Duke of *Vendosme*, well knowing his Superiority, had laid a Scheme of penetrating into the *Trentine*; and, by joining the *Bavarians*, to cut off the Communication of the Imperial Troops with *Germany*: But Count *Stahrenburg*, who was left to command, found Means to secure them in the State of *Venice*. This General marched afterwards through a Country, which the Enemy *CHARLES arrives in PORTUGAL, 1703.*

Enemy were in Possession of, to join the Duke of Savoy, who had deserted the Party of his Son-in-law, *Philip* : And the Mortification of this Prince was encreased by the Arrival of *Charles* in *Portugal*. He immediately published a Manifesto, setting forth, that he was come to take Possession of a Kingdom, which by the Laws of God, and Man belonged to him ; and to rid his faithful Subjects, whom he exhorted to join him, from the Yoke of an Usurper. An Answer to this was soon published by *Philip* : And he, at the same Time, declared War against *Portugal*.

1704.
GIBRALTAR
surrendered.

Taking the Field in Person, in the *May* following, he became Master of some Places on the Frontiers of *Portugal* ; but could not long keep them. The Prince of *Darmstadt*, who, by being Governor of it in the late Reign, was well acquainted with *Barcelona*, had Hopes of surprising that important Place ; his Designs however were discovered and opposed by the Inhabitants. He in Revenge bombarded it. The important Fortress of *Gibraltar*, which was blocked up by Sea, being obliged to surrender in *August* to the Allies, Marshal *Tesse* was sent to assist the Marquis of *Villadarias* in re-taking it : But, the Squadron under the Baron *De Pointis* being destroyed by that of the Allies, they in *April* following gave over the Siege. The Imperialists in *Italy*, who could not in this Campaign look their Enemies in the Face, retreated into the *Trentine*.

Progress of
the ALLIES.
1705.

The Allies being early in the next Year, Masters of *Valencia*, *Alcantara*, and *Albuquerque* ; *Charles*, who went on Shipboard in *August*, after receiving the Homage of *Gibraltar*, passed the *Streights*, and landed near *Barcelona*. After taking *Fort Montjoy*, at the Attack of which Prince *George* of *Darmstadt* was killed by a Musquet Shot, the Town was forced to surrender, before the Succours from *Philip* could arrive. The Diversion, made on the Side of *Portugal*, was of great Use to the Allies : And, notwithstanding that all Correspondence was forbid on the severest Penalties with *Catalonia*, the People of *Valencia* were prevailed upon, by Lord *Peterborough*, who had been very serviceable at the Siege of *Barcelona*, to submit to *Charles*. The same was soon after done by those of *Arragon*. All the Passes into *Italy* being in the Hands of
the

the Enemy, Prince *Eugene* was forced to conduct the Imperial Army, which had been considerably reinforced, over the Mountains of *Bressan*. He afterwards passed the *Oglio*, and took some Places which lay in his Way; but, attempting to pass the *Adda*, near *Cassano*, he was, after a bloody Action, obliged to retire. By this, however, he hindered the Duke of *Vendosme* from undertaking the Siege of *Turin*. Battle of
CASSANO.

Notwithstanding the ill Situation of his Affairs in *Spain*, *Philip*, having received Advice, that the *French* Succours, of about eight or ten thousand Men, under the Duke of *Noailles*, had joined his own Troops commanded by *Marshall Tesse* in *Catalonia*, set out from *Madrid* about the latter end of *February*, to put himself at their Head. The Campaign was begun, by opening the Trenches before *Barcelona*, about the 6th of *April*; the Town being blocked up, at the same Time, by the Fleet of Count *Toulouse*, the *French* Admiral. The Siege was carried on so vigorously, that Fort *Montjoy* was taken, and the Town reduced to the last Extremity: But, as the whole Fate of the War depended on relieving this Place, since *Charles*, who was there, must have been made Prisoner, the allied Fleet slipped by that of the *French* in the Night, and landed seven thousand Men. The Besiegers, upon this, raised the Siege, and quitted *Catalonia* with great Precipitation: Well knowing that if the Garrison, from whom they every Day expected a Sally, had the Advantage, their Army must be entirely ruined, all the Inhabitants of the Country being in the Interest of *Charles*. A remarkable Eclipse of the Sun, which happened at this Time, was, by some, looked upon as portending Misfortunes to *Lewis XIV.* who bore a Sun in his Arms. 1706.
Siege of
BARCELONA.

While almost all the Forces of *Philip* were employed at this Siege, the allied Army, under the Marquis de la *Minas*, and Lord *Galway*, easily became Masters of *Alcantara*, and other Towns on the Side of *Portugal*: Nor could the Duke of *Berwick*, whose Army was very small, have prevented *Madrid* from falling into their Hands; but they deferred marching thither, till the Success of the Siege of *Barcelona* was known. Upon hearing the News of its being raised, they advanced towards that Capital; where the Consternation was such, that *Philip*, who Progress of the
ALLIES on the
Side of POR-
TUGAL.

PHILIP leaves
MADRID.

who came Post, for the sake of quieting the Minds of the Inhabitants, found it necessary to retire with his Court towards *Navarre*: Nay, so desperate were his Affairs, it was suspected, in his own Army, he would return into *France*. To remove these Jealousies, he declared, at the Head of his Troops, that he was resolved to shed the last Drop of Blood, rather than desert his faithful Subjects. Upon the Approach of the Army of the Allies, *Madrid*, with the other Towns in *Castile*, acknowledged *Charles*; and *Carthagena*, and *Alicant*, were, about the same Time, taken by their Fleet. Every Thing being now ready for proclaiming *Charles* at *Madrid*, the Generals, who well knew no Time ought to be lost, represented to him, in the most pressing Terms, the Necessity of his coming thither as fast as possible. Instead of this, following the Advice of Count *Cifuento*, he went to be proclaimed at *Sarragossa*, and determined to receive the Homage of *Arragon*, before he set out for *Castile*. As the Army of *Philip*, being, by Reinforcements, become superior to that of the Allies, appeared soon after at the Gates of *Madrid*; these last, who were in Want of Provisions, thought it proper to retire to the Confines of *Valencia*, for the sake of covering that Province, *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*; and that they might, at the same Time, preserve a Communication with the Fleet. *Carthagena* was afterwards retaken for *Philip*; but the Allies, in Return, conquered the Islands of *Majorca* and *Ivica*. While these Things were doing, the Duke of *Vendosme*, who commanded in *Italy*, attacked the Imperial General *Reventlau*, and obliged him to leave 2000 Men, with all his Artillery, on the Field of Battle: Yet the Joy, hereby occasioned in *France*, was soon put an End to, by the ill Success of the Siege of *Turin*, and Loss of *Milan*. The Citadel of this last, held out for some Time; but the *Milaneze*, and *Lombardy* were entirely evacuated by the Armies of the Two Crowns, in the following Spring. The several Garrisons retired, according to Agreement, to *Susa*; the Duke of *Mantua*, to *Venice*; and the Dutchess, his Consort, with Prince *Vaudemont*, went into *France*.

Defeat of
REVENTLAU

1707.

The Affairs of *Philip*, in *Spain*, succeeded much better in the Year 1707: where the sad Effects of *Charles's* Conduct,

Conduct, in the preceding Year, were already felt. As the Army of the Allies was hemmed in on all Sides, and could receive no Supply of Ammunition or Provision, but from the Fleet, which were subject to great Delay, and Uncertainty, it was resolved, by the Generals, to attack the Duke of *Berwick*, before he was joined by some fresh Troops he expected. They began with ruining his Magazines, and then laid Siege to *Villena*: The Duke, willing to relieve that Place, gave them Battle *Battle of* near *Almanza*; and, after an obstinate Action, in which *ALMANZA*. the Duke lost 4000, the Allies were defeated, and, besides 2000 taken Prisoners, left 8000 Men, all their Cannon, and good Part of their Baggage upon the Field. This Victory was followed with the Submission of *Valencia* and *Arragon*, to *Philip*; who, in order to chastise the Defection of the People, abolished their Privileges, and incorporated both these Kingdoms with *Castile*. The Town of *Xativa* stood it out against him; but, *XATIVA laid* being taken after an almost incredible Resistance, it was *even with the* entirely demolished, and a Pillar erected on the Spot *Ground*. where it stood, with this Inscription: ICI A ETE' UNE VILLE NOMME' XATIVA, QUI, EN PUNITION DE SA TRAHISON, ET DE SA REVOLTE CONTRE SON ROY, ET SA PATRIE, A ETE' RAZE'E JUSQU'AUX FONDEMENTS. In other Words; HERE WAS A TOWN CALLED XATIVA, WHICH, AS A PUNISHMENT FOR ITS TREACHERY, AND REBELLION AGAINST ITS KING AND COUNTRY, WAS RASED TO THE GROUND. After the Battle of *Almanza*, the Duke of *Orleans* took the Command of the *Spanish* Army; and, while the Duke of *Nouailles* took *Livia* and *Puicerda*, he made himself Master of *Lerida*. The Joy of *Philip*, for the Success of this Campaign, was redoubled by the Birth of a Son, on the 20th of *August*: Who was called *Lewis Philip*, and honoured with the Title of Prince of *Asturias*.

Charles got Ground in *Italy*, as fast as he lost it in *Success of the* *Spain*; and Count *Taun* had Orders to pass through the *IMPERIA-* *Pope's* Dominions, who had been all along partial to *LISTS in* *Philip*, in his Way to *Naples*. Being arrived on the *ITALY*. Confines of that Kingdom, he detached General *Vau-* *bonne* to *Capua*, whilst he advanced with the main Body to

to the Capital, which opened its Gates to him. The Garrison of the Citadel were made Prisoners of War; and the Viceroy, with the Duke of *Brisaccia*, and Prince *Cellamotte*, who had fled to *Gaeta*, were, on taking that Place, carried back Prisoners to the Castle of *Naples*. The whole Kingdom soon submitted to the *Imperialists*; and nothing, but the *Isles*, remained to *Philip* in *Italy*.

1708.

In the ensuing Campaign, the Duke of *Orleans* took *Tortosa*; but the *Allies* were so strong on the Side of *Portugal*, that they gained some Advantages over the *Marquis de Bay*. The *Englisch* Admiral *Leake* reduced *Sardinia* to the Obedience of *Charles*; and, with the Loss of no more than seven Men, became Master of *Port-mahone*, with the whole Island of *Minorca*.

SARDINIA
and MINOR-
CA conquered.

Negotiations
for Peace
comes to no-
thing.

1709.

PORTUGUESE
defeated at
BADAJOX.

Negotiations for Peace were set on foot in the next Year; but it being, among other Preliminaries, insisted on, that *Philip* should renounce all Pretensions on the *Spanish* Monarchy, they were soon broke off; and his Troops defeated the *Portuguese* at *Badajox*. On the other Side *Stabrenburg*, the Imperial General passed the *Segre* within Sight of the Enemy, and took *Balaguer*. *Philip* joined his Army, with a Design to attack him; but altered his Mind, upon finding him advantageously posted.

CHARLES is
acknowledged
by the POPE,
1710.

The *Pope*, for the sake of getting rid of the Troops quartered in the State of the Church, acknowledged *Charles*, in 1710, as King of *Spain*; which, notwithstanding its being against the Grain, was so resented by *Philip*, that he ordered his Nuncio to leave *Madrid*, and forbid all Commerce with *Rome*. The Army of *Charles* being reinforced, and that of the Duke of *Noailles* weakened, by sending a large Detachment into *Languedoc*, which was threatened with a Descent, his Affairs in *Spain* grew much better; and General *Stanhope*, after routing the *Spanish* Cavalry, near *Almanara*, obliged their Army to retreat in great Haste towards *Lerida*. By this Advantage, a Way was not only opened into *Castile*; but the Army of *Philip* was in great Danger of being surrounded. To prevent this, he marched to *Sarragossa*. *Charles* followed him, and a Battle was there fought, which, it was supposed, would have decided the Fate of the *Spanish* Monarchy; for the Two
Crowns

Battle of
SARRA-
GOSSA.

Crowns lost twelve Pieces of Cannon, all their Baggage, seventy-two Colours, fifteen Standards, and some thousand Prisoners: And *Philip*, who fled almost alone to *Madrid*, caused his Army to move towards *Navarre*, and his Court to *Vittoria*. *Charles*, being by this Victory Master of *Arragon*, and *Castile*, repaired immediately to *Madrid*; and from thence went to pay a Visit to the Queen Dowager at *Toledo*. The *Portuguese*, instead of acting vigorously to establish him on the Throne, gave *Philip* an Opportunity of returning with great Reinforcements to *Madrid*; and *Charles*, in his Turn, was forced to quit that Capital, and retire into *Catalonia*. His Army, which was posted in *Arragon*, having exhausted the Country, was also forced to decamp; and, for the sake of being subsisted, to march in several Columns. To this sudden Retreat it was owing, that the *English* were shut up in *Brihuegen*, a walled Town. General Stan-
hope, their Commander, defended the Place with great STANHOPE
Bravery; but, being overpowered by Numbers, he, at is made Pri-
soner.
last, surrendered himself with his Corps, consisting of
eight Squadrons, and as many Battalions, Prisoners of
War. Count *Stahrenberg* being just come up at the
Time, and knowing nothing of his surrendring, he at-
tacked the *Spanish* Army, which lay near *Villa Viciosa*, Battle of
with great Vigour. The Battle lasted from three in the VILLA
Afternoon till Night; both Sides boasted of having rout- VICIOSA.
ed and ruined the Army of the Enemy; and *Te Deum*
was sung both at *Paris* and *Vienna*. The Troops of
Charles afterwards retreated into the *Arragones*.

Nothing remarkable happened in the next Campaign, GIRONNE
but the taking of *Gironne* by the Duke of *Noailles*. taken, 1711.

The Death of the Emperor *Leopold* on the 5th of CHARLES
May, 1705, made no Alteration in the Affairs of *Spain*; is advanced to
for *Joseph*, his eldest Son and Successor, continued to the IMPERIAL
espouse his Brother's Quarrel, with all his Forces; nor DIGNITY.
was the Ardour of the Allies, for the Interest of *Charles*,
in the least abated. Being, on the Death of his Brother,
without Issue, in *April* 1711, advanced to the Imperial
Dignity, that Prince was obliged to leave *Spain* in *Septem-*
ber, for the sake of going to be crowned at *Frankfort*;
which, notwithstanding that he left his Spouse in *Cata-*
lonia, as a Pledge that he, by no Means, gave up his
VOL. I. H Preten-

Pretensions on *Spain*, turned out very much to the Advantage of *Philip*.

*Treaties of
Peace with all
the ALLIES
except the
Emperor,
1712.*

On the Renewal of the Negotiations, in 1712, the ENGLISH Ministry, who could have no other View in this War, than the Preservation of the Ballance of Power, apprehending he would become too formidable, by possessing at the same Time the *Austrian* Succession, and *Spanish* Monarchy, with the Imperial Dignity, grew cool to the Interest of *Charles*. This Disposition being laid hold of by *Lewis XIV.* who wished for nothing so much as Peace, provided it could be had without sacrificing the Interest of his Grandson *Philip* entirely, Treaties of Peace were concluded with all the Powers at War, except the Emperor, whom nothing less than the Cession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy would content. To prevent the Union of the Crowns of *France*, and *Spain*, under the same Sovereign, it was stipulated in these Treaties, that in case *Philip*, or his Heirs, should, at any Time, accept the Crown of *France*, *Spain* should be ceded to the Family of *Savoy*. The other material Articles were, that his Highness of *Savoy* should be put into immediate Possession of the Kingdom of *Sicily*; that all *Italy* should be neuter, and remain in *Statu quo*; and that *Catalonia* should be evacuated by all foreign Troops. A solemn Renunciation was soon after made by *Philip*, at *Madrid*, in the Presence of the *English* Minister, and the same was demanded from the *French* Court; but, it being insisted upon by the Marquis *de Torcy*, that such a Renunciation was contrary to the fundamental Laws of that Nation, the Maritime Powers, for the sake of some Advantages in Trade, waved it, and renewed their Acknowledgments of *Philip* as King of *Spain*, and the *Indies*. The Treaty with *Portugal*, there being some Things to be adjusted, was not settled indeed so soon as those with the other Powers; but all Hostilities ceased, and a Finishing Hand was put to it in the next Year.

*Misfortunes of
the CATALO-
NIANS.*

As to *Catalonia*, it was earnestly contended for by the Emperor, that the Privileges of this Province should not suffer for its Adhesion to him. *Philip*, on the contrary, insisted that this, as it was a Matter which depended on his Clemency, must be left to his Discretion; and that, though

though he had the greatest Regard for the Emperor, it could not be expected, that the *Catalonians*, who had been the most obstinately rebellious of all his Subjects, should, when they were in his Power, force their Prince to their Terms. The Queen of *England* promised to intercede for them, and did do it: The Fruit, however, of her good Offices, was lost by their refusing to lay down their Arms; and Admiral *Wishart* had Orders to assist in reducing them. They were, by him, prevailed upon to leave the Matter to the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*, and a general Pardon was obtained: But, as the Court persisted in refusing to confirm their Privileges, they would not accept it. The Trenches were hereupon opened before *Barcelona*, in *July* 1714. The Inhabitants, after being reduced to the greatest Extremity, represented to the *English* Admiral, that all they had done for *Charles*, was at the Request of the Queen of *Great-Britain*, and begged that Hostilities might, at least, cease, till the Return of an Express they would send once more to *London*. No Regard was paid to these Remonstrances: And besides, the Duke of *Berwick* had Orders from his Master *Lewis XIV.* who, being on the Point of making Peace with the Emperor, and in a bad State of Health, wanted to see an End put to the Troubles of *Europe*, to press the Siege. The Inhabitants still held out desperately, and called upon God, at their Altars, to revenge this Breach of Faith upon the *English*, who had so often given them the most solemn Assurances of Protection. The general Assault being given on the 11th of *September*, all this unhappy People could obtain, was, that their Lives should be spared, and the Town saved from Plunder, on Condition they would give up *Cardonne*, and assist in bringing back the Island of *Majorca* to its Duty.

In the same Year died *Maria Louisa Gabriella*, of *Savoy*, Queen of *Spain*; and the King was, that same Year, married to *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the Duke of *Parma*, born in 1692. *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Priest, and vastly intimate with the Duke of *Vendosme*, had a great Share in making up this Match. A Cardinal's Cap was,

BARCELONA
taken, 1714.
Death of the
Queen of
SPAIN.

in Return, procured for him by the Queen; and he was soon placed at the Head of the Ministry.

*Hostilities re-
commenced by
SPAIN.*

As the Evacuation of *Catalonia* was upon Compulsion, and quite disagreeable to the *Imperialists*, they took Care to leave the Seeds of Disaffection, which they hoped one Day to make use of, amongst the People. The Emperor, moreover, would never, by any publick Act, renounce his Pretensions on the *Spanish* Monarchy: So that, although the Neutrality prevented, for the present, all Attempts in *Italy*, the Reconciliation betwixt the two Rivals, was far from being hearty. The *Venetians*, being attacked by the *Turks* in 1716, the Emperor was prevailed on to assist them. The Court of *Spain* was solicited, by the Pope, to do the same; and, the more readily to bring her into it, he consented to her raising large Sums on the Ecclesiasticks. A Fleet was, hereupon, fitted out by the Cardinal *Alberoni*, which saved *Corfu* that Year, and did still greater Things in the next: But this was not all he aimed at; for, judging the Opportunity favourable, he resolved to attack the Dominions of the Emperor in *Italy*. His Pretence for this was, that *Charles* had forfeited his Right to *Naples*, and *Sardinia*; which were ceded, on Condition that he quitted *Catalonia*, and *Majorca*, to *Philip*.

*Quadruple
Alliance,
1718.*

The *Spanish* Fleet easily became Masters of *Sardinia*: But this Blow, which was quite unexpected, alarmed the Powers of *Europe*, and laid the Foundation for the *Quadruple Alliance*, concluded at *London* in 1718. The Design, of this Treaty, being to bring about a general Peace, three Months Time was allowed for the Accession of *Spain* to it. Instead thereof, the *Spaniards* attacked *Sicily*, which the Duke of *Savoy* had, according to the Tenour of it, exchanged with the Emperor for *Sardinia*, and soon made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of it. Upon this, the Court of *London* interposed; and, after some Threatnings, sent a Fleet into the *Mediterranean*, which entirely ruined the *Spanish* Fleet.

*A Rupture
with ENG-
LAND and
FRANCE.*

A Rupture ensuing, *France* was called upon by the Allies; but 'tis probable, she would, for some Time, have excused herself from fulfilling the Engagements, entered into by the *Quadruple Alliance*, if it had not happened, that the Duke of *Orleans* was, just then, highly incensed against the Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had laid a Scheme,
in

in Concert with Prince Cellamare, and some of the French Nobility, to remove him from the Regency. The Design being discovered, by Letters found on the Abbot Porto-Carrero, the Prince, Ambassador from thence at the French Court, was sent home guarded, and War declared against Spain. Thus, by the Intrigues of the Cardinal Minister, the Regent, who, as it appeared by the Manifesto he published, had taken upon him to procure the Restitution of Gibraltar, was so provoked, as to engage with the Houses of Austria, and Hanover, in a War against a King of Spain, of the Blood Royal of France. Such an Event would, about seven Years before, have been thought scarce possible; yet so it fell out, and Biscay was attacked by the French. Negotiations were, hereupon, entered into at the Hague, under the Mediation of the Dutch; but the Success, of them, may be principally imputed to the Disgrace of Cardinal Alberoni, in 1719.

That Prelate, forgetting the Obligations he lay under SPAIN accedes to a Queen, who had so generously rewarded his Services, to the QUADRU-
prevailed on the King to banish her from his Council, and afterwards from the Kingdom. Philip soon saw his Mistake; and, having disgraced the Cardinal, was prevailed on, by his true Friends, to accede, in February 1720, to the Quadruple Alliance, and thereby put an End to a War, which would have so soon again involved all Europe in its Misfortunes. He was desirous of adding some Conditions, to what had been agreed upon by the contracting Parties; the chief of which, were the Restitution of Gibraltar, and the Succession of Don Carlos to Parma, Placentia, and Tuscany; but all these Things were left to be settled at a Congress for a general Peace, which was to be held immediately at Cambray.

In the next Year, a double Marriage was agreed upon A double
betwixt the Two Crowns: The first between Lewis XV. Marriage be-
and Maria, Infanta of Spain, then but three Years old; twixt
the second, between the Prince of Asturias and Mada- FRANCE and
moiselle de Montpensier, Daughter to the Regent. Great SPAIN, 1721.
Expectations were hence raised, of a happy Union; and these were still more encreased, when the People not only saw these two Princesses exchanged, but another Treaty of Marriage set on foot, in the same Year, be-

tween *Don Carlos* of *Spain*, and the Regent's fifth Daughter, *Mademoiselle de Beaujolois*. As a good Understanding subsisted, at the same Time, betwixt the two Crowns and *England*, *Philip* was in great Hopes of succeeding in his Demands: But it was quite otherwise, for the Emperor, by various Pretences, put off the Investiture of *Don Carlos*; and the King of *Great-Britain* did not think it proper to break with the Emperor, from whom he expected the Investiture of the States he had newly acquired in *Germany*. Besides this, the *English* Nation would, by no Means, consent to give up *Gibraltar* and *Port-mahone*, which had cost them so dear, and were of vast Importance to their Trade in the *Mediterranean*.

Death of the
FRENCH
REGENT,
1723.

Before these Difficulties were adjusted, the Death of the Regent, in *December* 1723, produced an entire Change in the *French* Ministry.

Abdication of
PHILIP,
1724.

The next Year was introduced by an Event, which astonished all *Europe*. The King of *Spain* declared, on the 15th of *January*, that having seriously reflected on the Miseries of this Life; and called to Mind the Misfortunes of War and Rebellion, it had pleased God to try him with; having also considered, that his Son was come to Years of Maturity, already married, and sufficiently capable to take the Reins of Government into his Hands: He was, for these Reasons, determined absolutely to quit the Throne, in favour of Prince *Lewis* his eldest Son.

LEWIS,

This Abdication being made next Day, in the most solemn Manner, the new King was immediately proclaimed in Council, and at *Madrid*, with the usual Ceremony. On the 9th of the next Month, the Marquis of *Grimaldo*, Successor in the Ministry to *Alberoni*, retired with his Master, and the People conceived great Hopes from the Reign of this Prince, a Native of *Spain*; but an End was put to these, together with the Life of the new King, by the Small-pox, in the *August* following.

PHILIP re-
mounts the
Throne.

The States being, hereupon, assembled, it was resolved, that *Philip* should be entreated to resume the Government; and they, at the same Time, represented to him the great Need the Kingdom had of him. Some Divines said, that the Abdication was annulled, by the Death

Death of the Prince, in whose Favour alone it had been made ; by the Minority of his Brothers ; and by the Alteration of the Circumstances which were the Occasion of it. Others were, indeed, of a contrary Opinion : But that never-failing Maxim, the Good of the People is the supreme Law, prevailed ; and *Philip*, who was induced, by pious Motives, to put off the Crown, consented to put it on again. He reserved, however, the Liberty of laying it aside, as soon as *Ferdinand*, who was shortly after declared, by the *Cortes*, Prince of *Asturias*, was of Age to reign.

The Duke of *Bourbon*, who succeeded to the Regency of *France*, did not look upon himself bound, by the Engagement of his Predecessor, that *Gibraltar* should be restored, especially as he found the *British* Parliament would hear nothing of it : But *Spain* insisted strongly upon this Promise, without which she had never acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. The two Courts were further embroiled by another Incident. As *Lewis XV.* was very infirm, and his Spouse quite young, it was feared he would not live long enough to have Children by her. For this Reason, another Princess was sought, and the Infanta of *Spain* sent home by the Regent ; which so provoked the Court of *Spain*, that her Plenipotentiaries were recalled, and thereby an End was put to the fruitless Congress of *Cambrai*. The Congress of CAMBRAY broke up.

It was hereupon proposed, by the Baron *de Riperda*, formerly Ambassador from the *States General* at *Madrid*, now in the Service of *Philip*, to clap up a separate Peace with the Emperor ; and, Negotiations being secretly entered into, four Treaties were concluded at *Vienna*, early in the Year 1725. By the first it was agreed, that *France*, and *Spain* should never be united ; that *Spain* should give up her Right to the Reversion of *Sicily* ; that the eventual Succession to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, should be granted to *Don Carlos* ; that *Leghorn* should, for ever, remain a free Port ; and that the Possession of *Sardinia*, should be confirmed to the House of *Savoy*. The second was between *Spain* and the *Empire*. The third, was a Treaty of Commerce ; and the fourth, defensive. The Courts of *France*, *England*, and *Holland*, were equally disgusted at these Treaties. A separate Peace with the Emperor, 1725.

former grudged the Sums, which *Spain* had engaged to furnish the Emperor with; and *England* had, besides her Fears for *Gibraltar*, good Reason to unite with the *Dutch*, in complaining of the *East-India* Company, which was to be established at *Ostend*, under the Encouragement and Protection of *Philip*.

Treaty of
HANOVER.

The Emperor, and King of *Spain*, being, by this close Union, become formidable to *Europe*, a counter Alliance betwixt *France* and *Great-Britain*, was entered into at *Hanover*, in the *September* following. The King of *Prussia* was one of the contracting Parties, but he afterwards withdrew; and it was, at last, acceded to by the *States-General*; but with such Restrictions, as shew their Moderation, and that they had no other View, than securing the Tranquillity of *Europe*.

RIPPERDA
resigns his
Employments,
1720.

Although the Peace, with the Emperor, was far from being advantageous to *Spain*, yet the Baron *de Ripperda*, who negociated it, upon his Return to Court, received the highest Marks of Esteem, being made a Duke and prime Minister; but, carrying it with too high a hand, he became so odious to the *Grandeess*, that, not thinking himself secure, he, in *May* 1726, begged to resign his Employments. This was granted him, with a Pension: Yet, being still apprehensive, he sheltered himself in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *British* Ambassador. As this strange Conduct betrayed Guilt, he was dragged from thence by Order of the Court and confined in a Castle: By which Proceeding, the Difference between *Spain* and *England* was encreased. The Marquis *de la Paz* succeeded *Ripperda*; but he was soon dismissed, for the sake of the Marquis of *Grimaldo*, who had been prime Minister before the Abdication.

War with
GREAT-
BRITAIN.

The Court of *London*, being informed, from *Ripperda*, and other Hands, that the *Spaniards* were resolved to recover *Gibraltar*, which, as they said, was promised to them at the Accession of *Spain*, to the *Quadruple Alliance*, thought it the best Way to send a Fleet to stop the Galleons, and thereby put it out of her Power to furnish the Emperor with the stipulated Subsidies. Hostilities being upon this commenced, in *America*, betwixt the two Nations, the *English* sustained great Losses there; nor did the Interest of *Spain* suffer so much by the Detention of the Galleons, as that

that of Foreigners, who had Effects on Board. Instead of this, the *Spaniards* had a good Pretence for not distributing, in Time of War, the Treasure of the twenty-two Sail which Admiral *Castagneta* made shift to bring into *Cadiz*. As War was thus begun in *America*, *Philip* made no Scruple of besieging *Gibraltar*: *GIBRALTAR* But, as the Place was provided for a vigorous Defence, *besieged*. as the Emperor furnished him with no Assistance, and as the *Allies* of *Britain* declared they would join against *Spain*, if she refused their Mediation, Preliminaries of a general Peace were agreed upon at *Paris*; and a Congress was appointed to be held at *Soissons*.

The Year 1728 was spent in settling the Losses *Congress of* which *Great-Britain* had sustained, by the *Spanish* *SOISSONS*, *Guard de Costas* in *America*; and in persuading the Emperor to submit to some Alterations, concerning the Succession of *Don Carlos*, to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*. 1728.

The Court of *Madrid* was also this Year, taken up *A double Marriage* with the Marriage of the Prince of *Asturias* with a *Princess of Portugal*, and that of the Prince of *Brazil*, *PORTUGAL* with the Infanta of *Spain*.

As things succeeded no better at *Soissons*, than before *PARIS* *be-* at *Cambray*, the Court of *France* became the Center of *comes the Cen-* Negotiations. Cardinal *Fleury*, who was prime Minister *ter of Nego-* there in the Duke of *Bourbon's* Room, took great *ciations*. Pains to prevent a Rupture betwixt *Spain*, and the Emperor: But this last, as the *Allies* of the *Quadruple Alliance* had acknowledged *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, which depended before on the See of *Rome*, to be Fiefs of the *Empire*, and he was in Possession of *Sicily*, became less and less tractable.

At length, as *Great-Britain*, whose Trade suffered much *Treaty of Se-* by the *Spanish* War, grew uneasy at the Delay of the *Ne-* *VILLE*, 1729. *gociations*, a Defensive Alliance was concluded at *Seville*, in 1729, between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*. By this it was agreed that *Great Britain* should have Satisfaction for the Depredations committed on her Merchants; that she, in Conjunction with *France*, should secure the Succession of *Parma*, *Tuscany*, and *Placentia*, to *Don Carlos*; and, the more effectually to do this, that 6000 *Spanish* Troops should be introduced, as *Garrisons*, into *Italy*, instead of the same Number of *Swiss*, which

which had in former Treaties been agreed upon. The contracting Powers took upon themselves, at the same Time, the perpetual Guaranty of the said States, to his Serene Highness, and his Successors.

Origin of the Quarrel between SPAIN and GREAT BRITAIN concerning Depredations. As the Affair of seizing the *English* Merchant Ships, by the *Spanish* *Guarde de Costas*, for which Satisfaction was to be made, became more and more serious, it will be necessary to explain that Matter. During the Minority of *Charles II.* the Queen Regent his Mother, concluded Peace with *England* about the Year 1667. To do this the more speedily, the contracting Parties contented themselves with regulating the Commerce of *Europe*: All that concerned the *West-India* Trade, being left to be settled by another Treaty three Years after, which was called the Treaty of *America*. The *English*, who during that War had made great Advantages by trading with the *Spaniards*, continued to do the same: And, as *Jamaica* was in their Hands, they never wanted a Pretence for sailing near the *Spanish* Coast. The Court of *Madrid* being too much engaged to attend to it, this illicit Trade had greatly encreased, and must in the End have quite ruined the *Spanish* Trade. To put a Stop to it, *Philip*, who was, by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, left in Possession of *Spain* and the *Indies*, stationed Ships of War on those Coasts. By these not only such Ships were searched as were actually carrying on an illicit Trade, but all that were suspected to have done it; and, whenever any *Spanish* Goods were found on Board, the Vessels were confiscated. *Spain* consented, by the Treaty of *Seville*, that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures: Yet pretended that all such as appeared, by their Lading, to have been carrying on an unfair Trade, were good Prizes. This Matter was left to be decided by Commissaries at *Madrid*; and to them also it was left to settle the Losses of the *South-Sea Company*, whose Effects in *America* were, on the breaking out of a War with *England*, seized contrary to the *Asiento Contract*: But the Conferences, opened for these Purposes, continued some Years without doing any thing.

DON CARLOS The Introduction of *Don Carlos* being in the mean Time deferred, Orders were given the *Spanish* Ambassador at *Paris*, to declare that, as the *Allies* had failed in

n their Engagements, his *Catholick* Majesty thought himself discharged from the Obligations of the Treaty of *Seville*. Upon this *Great-Britain* bestirred herself; and having first prevailed on the *Emperor* to consent to the change of Troops, she, by an Act signed in *July* 1731, promised to introduce *Don Carlos* within five Months, and kept her Word.

In the *January* following, *Anthony* Duke of *Parma* and *Placentia*, the last Prince of the *Farnese* Family, died: Yet as the *Emperor* had, with the greatest Reluctance, agreed to the Introduction of the Infant into *Italy*, he put off his Investiture to these Dutchies for some Time, under a Pretence that the Dutchess Dowager was pregnant. When this appeared to be without Foundation, *Don Carlos* took Possession of them; but fresh Difficulties, with Regard to the Investiture, were still raised by the Court of *Vienna*.

Death of AN-
THONY Duke
of PARMA.

Upon the Death of *Augustus* II. King of *Poland*, in *February* 1733, *Lewis* XV. used his utmost Endeavours to advance his Father-in-law *Stanislaus*, to that Throne, which he had before possessed. His Election being opposed by the *Emperor* with great Warmth, a War broke out: And the House of *Savoy*, having, long, and in vain, hoped for Redress of Some Grievances, from the Court of *Vienna*, joined with *France* and *Spain*. The *States General*, not judging it proper to engage in a War, which no Ways concerned them, and which they had taken great Pains to prevent, contented themselves with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands*, which was religiously observed; and, as the *Dutch* could not be brought in, *Great Britain* meddled no further, than by offering her Mediation. After the *Emperor* had lost all in *Italy*, except the Town of *Mantua*, *France*, in the Name of her Allies, proposed an Accommodation; and Preliminaries were signed privately at *Vienna*.

WAR on Ac-
count of the
POLISH E-
LECTION,
1733.

By these it was agreed, that the *Milanese* and *Mantuan* should be restored to the *Emperor*, and that he should have the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia*, in Exchange for the two *Sicilies*; that *Don Carlos*, who had, during the War, taken Possession, at first, in his Father's Name, of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and afterwards in his own Name, upon the Cession of his Father,

Preliminaries
of VIENNA.

should be acknowledged as King of the two *Sicilies*; and that the Duke of *Lorrain* should have *Tuscany*, instead of his own Dutchy, which *Stanislaus* was to have, to make amends for the Loss of the *Polish* Crown. *Spain*, being by no Means satisfied with this Disposition, by which the Infant was deprived of the three Dutchie, kept Possession as long as possible; and, although she was at last forced to evacuate them, still laid Claim to the Allodial Estates of the *Farnese* Family.

Depredations
in the WEST-
INDIES con-
tinued.

The Court of *Madrid*, now again at Leisure, resolved to put a Stop to the illicit Trade of the *English* in *America*; and Orders were sent, to the Commanders of the *Guard de Costas*, to be very strict in searching, and to seize all Ships which had any *Spanish* Goods on Board. Complaints being hereupon made by the *British* Court, it was again consented to, by the Court of *Madrid*, that Satisfaction should be made for unjust Captures. And Commissaries on both Sides were appointed. A long List of their Losses was given in by the *English* Merchants; but as they were, in the Opinion of the Commissaries of that Nation, too much exaggerated, it was agreed to reduce them to 200,000 Pound Sterling. On the other Side, *Great-Britain* had by the Treaty of *Madrid*, in 1721, and that of *Seville*, in 1729, consented to restore, or pay for the *Spanish* Ships taken by Admiral *Byng*, in the Year 1718. It was pretended that these were worth 180,000 Pound: But it was agreed by the Commissaries that 60,000 Pound should be allowed; and they moreover agreed, that, for the sake of having the Money paid by *Spain* immediately, there should be an Abatement of 45000 Pound. By these Deductions, the Ballance on the Side of *England*, was 95000 Pound. As to the *South-Sea Company*, 68000 Pound was acknowledged to be in Arrear to them; but, according to the Reckoning of the *Spanish* Ministry, a much greater Sum was due from the Company.

The Conven-
tion with
SPAIN.

For the sake of adjusting this Matter, the signing the Convention, which was ready in *September* 1738, was put off; but it was signed in the *January* following. By this it was agreed, that Conferences should be opened at *Madrid*, for regulating what concerned the Trade
and

and *Navigation* of the two Nations; that every thing in *Carolina* and *Florida*, should remain in the present Condition, till the Plenipotentiaries had fixed the Limits of these Provinces; and that all other Matters in dispute should be determined by a new Treaty, of which the Treaties of 1667, 1670, 1715, 1721, 1729, and the *Affiento Contract* of 1716, were to be the Basis. *Spain* engaged to pay the 95000 Pound within four Months: But it was on Condition that 68000 was payed her by the *South-Sea Company*. In Default of this, his Catholick Majesty, by a Protest, entered at the Time of Signing, declared the Convention void; and reserved to himself the Right of suspending the Priviledges of that Company. The *English* Merchants, who had a long Time, contrary to Treaty, traded with great Advantage to the *Spanish West-Indies*, were by no Means willing to leave the Affair of visiting and seizing to be settled, and demanded that their Ships should be neither visited nor stopped, on any Pretence whatever, except they were found in *Spanish* Ports. On the other Side, the *Spaniards* said there was no other Way to prevent the contraband Trade of the *English*, so hurtful to their own: And insisted strenuously on the Right of visiting.

So great a Fermentation was raised in the Kingdom, *War with* by the Enemies to the *British* Minister, on this Occasion, GREAT-BRI- that it was thought proper to declare War against *Spain*: TAIN. But the Allies of *Great-Britain*, being not under the same Obligations to assist her, as if she had been attacked first, would not meddle in the Quarrel. Prizes were taken on both Sides: The Theatre of War was however chiefly in *America*.

In 1740, Admiral *Vernon* appeared before *Carthagena*, PORTOBELLO but retired without attempting any thing against it. He taken. afterwards took, and destroyed the Fortifications of *Porto Bello*: And the Magazine, and Fort at the Mouth of the *Chiagre* had the same Fate. *Great-Britain* encouraged by this Success, sent a strong Fleet into *America*, with 8000 veteran Troops. Thus strongly re-inforced, the *British* Admiral returned to *Carthagena*: And soon made himself Master of the Harbour. The Troops were put on Shore, and an Assault was made on the Place; but, being repulsed with some Loss, and many more being carried

carried off by Sickness, it was thought proper to give over this Enterprize.

Having thus given a short View of the principal Events in the *Spanish* History, we shall, before we close this Chapter, give some Account of the Country; the Genius of its Inhabitants; its Strength; and wherein the Interest of *Spain*, with Regard to other States, consists.

Nature of the
INHABI-
TANTS.

The *Spaniards*, who are allowed not to want Genius, are remarkable for being slow in resolving. Some Opportunities are by this Means lost; but, when they once come to a Determination, they are very steady in carrying it into Execution, nor are they discouraged by any Difficulties. They are very good Soldiers, since they not only attack with great Briskness, but will stand a long Time: And their Temperance and Driness of Habit, enable them to bear well all the Fatigues of War. Such, as have lived a good while amongst them, assure us that their Gravity, which makes them so disagreeable to Strangers, is not so much owing to Haughtiness, as to a melancholick Disposition, and to the small Acquaintance they have with Foreigners. They are in General great Bigots to the *Romish* Religion, and, as Bigots ever will be, much given to persecute all whose religious Opinions are different. They are naturally so proud and slothful, that Agriculture, and Trades which require Pains, are for the most Part carried on amongst them by Strangers. With these they abound so much, that, if Report says true, there are in the single Town of *Madrid*, no less than 40000 *French* Men; who, being generally Merchants or Mechanicks, to take off the Rancour which the *Spaniards* have against them, call themselves *Burgundians*. Their Haughtiness, Avarice, and Cruelty render them odious to the Nations who are in Subjection to them. As *Spain* is moreover thinly peopled, and consequently incapable of setting large Armies on Foot, it is very difficult to keep under Subjection her extensive Dominions. Divers Reasons are to be given for this. Their Women being, by the Heat of the Air, of a drier Habit, are less fruitful than in northern Countries; and the Inland Parts are, in many Places, incapable of producing what is necessary to support

port Life. Another Reason may be the great Number of Ecclesiasticks who take the Vow of Celibacy. The Wars of this Nation, in *Italy*, and the *Netherlands*, have, moreover, vastly lessened the Number of its Inhabitants; but nothing has more contributed to the unpeopling *Spain*, than its *American Colonies*, to which the *Spaniards* are quite fond of going; because, from small Beginnings, they soon are enabled to make a handsome Figure. To all these Reasons, may be added, the banishing so many thousand *Moors* from *Spain*, by *Ferdinand*, and *Philip III*.

The Soil of *Spain*, which is of large Extent, is, in some Parts, very dry and barren, affording scarce any Thing for the Subsistence of Man or Beast: But the Provinces, towards the *Sea Coasts*, are pleasant and fruitful. Its Cattle are chiefly Sheep, there are, indeed, fine Horses; but these are in no great Number. The Situation is convenient for Trade, being almost surrounded by the Ocean, and *Mediterranean*, and well furnished with good Harbours. The Exports of this Kingdom, are Wool, Silk, Wine, Rice, Oil, Raisins, Soap, Iron, Salt, &c. Their Gold and Silver Mines, which were heretofore famous, are now prohibited from being worked, upon the severest Penalties. The Reason is thought to be, that their Treasure may be preserved for some extraordinary Emergency. The Revenue of this Kingdom, is principally drawn from the *West-Indies*: Whence vast Quantities of Gold, and Silver are brought into *Spain*, and from thence sent all over *Europe*.

We have already mentioned at what Time, and how *America* was first discovered by the *Europeans*; it ought not, however, to be passed over in Silence, that this Discovery is said, by some *Englishmen*, to have been made in the Year 1109, by *Madoc*, Son of *Guisneth* a *Welch* Prince, who, after having made two Voyages, died in *America*. They add, that he built a Fort in *Florida*, or *Virginia*; or, as others say, in *Mexico*. Hence they account for the *English* Words which are found in their Language; and to this it may be owing, that some Remains of Christianity were found amongst the *Americans*, when the *Spaniards* first landed: So that, if a Right to a Country be founded justly in making a Discovery

Of the Soil
and Commo-
dities of
SPAIN.

Of the WEST-
INDIES.

Discovery of it, the *English* have a better to *America* than the *Spaniards*. However that was, the *Spaniards* had certainly no just Pretence to subdue these People by Force of Arms. As to the Claim under a Bull of Pope *Alexander VI.* by which he gave the *West-Indies* to the Crown of *Spain*, it is ridiculous; and the *Americans* have merrily observed, *that the Pope must be a queer Fellow, to give away what he had nothing to do with.* The *Spaniards* however think it sufficient that they are in Possession: And, to say the Truth, if a strict Enquiry were made, the Title to most conquered Countries would be found none of the best. All conscientious *Spaniards* speak, with the utmost Detestation, of the horrid Cruelty, at first exercised by their Countrymen against these unhappy People, who had never done them the least Injury: And, after many Hundred Thousands had been barbarously put to Death in cold Blood, the rest were forced to submit to the most intolerable Slavery. At length *Charles V.* being informed of their miserable Condition, ordered them to be set at Liberty. *Chili, Peru, Mexico,* with the Islands and other Parts of *America*, now subject to the *Spaniards*, are inhabited by five Sorts of People. The first are such as come from old *Spain*, by whom all publick Offices are executed. The second, being born of *Spanish* Parents in *America*, are called *Creolians*. The Reason these are not trusted by the State is, lest, being born in *America*, they should be induced, by Love to their Country, to attempt the delivering it from the Yoke of the *Spaniards*, whom they from their Souls hate. For the same Reason the Governours, who might, by long Continuance in Power, render themselves independent, are changed once in three Years. On their Return into *Spain*, they commonly have a Seat in the Council for the *Indies*, as being the most proper Persons to judge of what concerns them. The third Sort, from a Mixture of *Spaniards* with *Indians*, is held in great Contempt. Some of these who spring from an *Indian* and *Spaniard*, are called *Metifs*; others from a *Spaniard* and *Metif*, *Quatralvos*; and others from an *Indian* and *Metif*, are called *Tresalvos*. The fourth are the Remains of the ancient Inhabitants, who are by no Means so ignorant and barbarous as
many

many imagine; having, amongst them, Laws and Customs, which *Europeans* may blush at the Want of. The fifth Sort are Negroes, that, being bought in *Africa*, are carried into *America*, and put upon the most laborious Services. They who are born betwixt a *Negro* and an *Indian*, or *Spaniard*, are called *Mulattos*. The *Negroes* are good Servants, and tractable; but are, withal, so treacherous and stubborn, that it is necessary to keep them under with great Strictness. Notwithstanding the Numbers, which have from Time to Time been sent, from old *Spain* and *Africa*, *America* has never recovered the Loss of Inhabitants it sustained, by the Butchery of the *Spaniards* at their first settling: It is not, however, easy to drive the *Spaniards* from any Towns they are in Possession of, for the following Reasons. In the first Place, the Access to them is generally difficult. The Expence, and Danger of transporting a sufficient Number of Troops from *Europe*, is another Obstacle. If these two are surmounted, it is highly probable that an Army would, for want of being inured to the Climate, suffer so much by Distempers, as not to be in a Condition to do much. As their Settlements in *Chili*, and *Peru* are hardly to be come at by Land, and the Voyages to them, which must be by the *East-Indies*, or round south *America*, are too long and sickly to be undertaken by a large Body of Forces, they look upon themselves to be very secure there. The *Spaniards*, at their first landing in *America*, found no Coin, the Use of that being unknown to the Natives; but this was sufficiently made amends for, by an incredible Quantity of Gold and Silver, wrought, without the Help of Iron Tools, into Vessels of various Sorts. Of these immense Riches, which they seized, a good Part was swallowed up by the Sea in carrying them home. The Rivers were by Degrees exhausted of their golden Sand, so that all the Gold and Silver, which at this Time comes from the *West-Indies*, is dug out of the Bowels of the Earth. Vast Quantities of Silver are still found in the Mines of *Potosi* in *Peru*, with which, and other rich Goods, a Fleet is yearly laded for *Spain*: Yet of this so little remains, when the *French*, *British*, and *Dutch*

Merchants have had their Due, that it is, with good Reason, said, the *Spaniards keep the Cow, but others drink the Milk*. In Allusion to this, when the *Spanish Ambassador*, in a Dispute which happened at *Rome*, in 1536, with the *French Minister* about Precedency, to set forth his Master's Greatness, spoke of the Riches of the *West-Indies*; this last answered, *that all Europe, particularly Spain, had suffered greatly by every Thing being grown much dearer on this Account: That, since the Discovery of the new World, the Spaniards were grown Slothful, their Country depopulated and uncultivated: That their Kings, trusting in their Riches, have engaged in many unnecessary Wars; and that, notwithstanding her Boasts, Spain was the poorest of all Nations, being drained of her Treasures by other States, who furnish her with Troops and Goods. Emeralds are also found in America, as were formerly Pearls; but the Stock of these is long since, by the Avarice of the Spaniards, entirely exhausted. This Country produces great Quantities of Druggs, much used in Medicine and by Dyers. Sugar is also brought from hence, and Hides in such Quantities, that one Fleet, in 1583, had on board no less than 90794. The Oxen and Cows, which the Spaniards first carried into America, having encreased prodigiously, they shoot them for their Hides sake, the Flesh being of small Value. As the Dependence of Spain is so much on the West-Indies, they are very cautious to maintain their Power in them. With a View to this, they will not suffer any Trade or Manufacture to be established there; nor are the Inhabitants allowed to receive any European Goods, which they can no Way shift without, but in Spanish Bottoms.*

Of the CA-
NARY
ISLANDS.

Besides these vast Dominions in *America*, the *Spaniards* are in Possession of the *Canary Islands*, from whence are exported great Quantities of Sugar and Wine. Of the last of these, it is reported, that *Great-Britain* alone takes annually 13000 Pipes at near 30 *l.* Sterling per Pipe.

Nothing now
remains to
SPAIN in the
NETHER-
LANDS.

As the united Provinces are separated from the rest of the low Countries, and as Part of the other Provinces were, by the Treaty of *Utretcht*, left to *France, Prussia,* and

and *Holland*, and the Remainder to the House of *Austria*, *Spain* retains, at this Time, nothing of what belonged to the House of *Burgundy*, but the Golden Fleece, its Arms.

The *Spaniards* have in the *East-Indies*, the *Phillipine Settlements in Isles*; these are however of so little Consequence in *the EAST-INDIES* themselves, that, were it not for the Trade, which, by the Help of *Manilla* their Capital, is carried on between the *East*, and *West-Indies*, they had been long ago abandoned.

Although *Spain* be naturally powerful, having under it many rich and flourishing Kingdoms, productive not only of what is necessary to support the Inhabitants, but also able to spare a great deal to other Nations, and although the *Spaniards* are neither bad Politicians nor bad Soldiers, yet this Kingdom, instead of being formidable to its Neighbours, can scarce support itself. Amongst other Reasons for this, the most considerable is, that the Inhabitants of *Old Spain* are not numerous enough, to keep its extensive Provinces, naturally prone to Sedition, quiet, and at the same Time to make Head against a powerful Enemy. This cannot safely be made Amends for, by drawing Succours from the Countries subject to them, because it is necessary to discourage, in these, all Valour and military Skill, lest the Inhabitants should, in after Times, be able to throw off their Yoke: And whenever they do levy Forces in these Provinces, they are never trusted with the Defence of their native Country, but employed at a Distance under *Spanish* Commanders. Thus it comes to pass, that, when *Spain* is engaged in foreign War, she is obliged to hire Troops: Which, besides being very expensive, can never be so well depended upon as Subjects. By this Want of People, *Spain* is also prevented from keeping up large Fleets, notwithstanding they are so necessary for the Security of her Monarchy. The great Distance, of some of its Dominions, is another Misfortune to this Kingdom, it being almost impossible for the King to know how his Governours behave, or for the People, when oppressed, to represent their Grievances to him: And the transporting Troops for the

Defence of distant Countries, besides other Inconveniencies, exhausts the Blood and Treasure of *Spain*. This Kingdom, being, moreover liable to be attacked on many Sides, it must always greatly divide its Forces: So that although these united would be considerable, yet, as some Provinces cannot, by reason of the Distance, receive Assistance from others, they become an easy Prey to Invaders. It is also to be considered, that *America*, from whence the Treasure of *Spain* entirely comes, is separated from her by a vast Ocean; for which Reason, whenever the Fleet which should bring it home is lost, taken, or stopped, she is rendered incapable of doing any thing. Notwithstanding the *West-India* Trade is of so great Consequence to *Spain*, it is so ill managed that most of the Treasure comes into the Hands of Foreigners; and is often made use of against herself. Another thing, which has much weakned *Spain*, is, that, after the Death of *Philip II.* the Supineness of his Successors, and long Minority of *Charles II.* gave the *Grandeess* an Opportunity of encreasing their Power and Riches, to the Prejudice of the publick. It remains to be added, that the Clergy, as is generally the Case in *Roman Catholick* Countries, have too much Power: For, although good Part of the Wealth of the Kingdom is got into their Hands, they pretend to be exempted, by Right Divine, from all Taxes; nor will they contribute, but in Cases of the greatest Necessity, and with the *Pope's* Consent, to the publick Expence. It is indeed true, that the Kings of *Spain* have, by a Grant from *Pope Adrian VI.* the Power of presenting to all considerable Ecclesiastical Benefices, and are grand Masters of all Orders of Knighthood in *Spain*: Yet this Kingdom is always zealously attached to the See of *Rome*, because the People in general are Bigots, and there are many Jesuits in it.

Interests of
SPAIN with
regard to its
Neighbours.
BARBARY.

Spain still retains, on the Coast of *Barbary*, the Forts of *Pennon de Velez*, *Oran* and *Arzilla*. 'Tis of Consequence for her to keep these, and, if she could, to get *Algiers* and *Tunis*. Notwithstanding the Nearness of their Coast, she has no Need to fear an Invasion from the *Moors*: For the whole Race of them is now extinct in

in *Spain*. As to the Pyracies of their *Corfairs*, this Kingdom does not suffer so much by them, as others: It being not customary, for the *Spaniards* to carry their Goods to other Parts of *Europe*; but for the Ships of other Nations, to load in *Spanish* Ports, and trade to *Italy*, *Turky*, &c.

As nothing in *Italy* now belongs to the *Spanish* TURKEY. Monarchy, the *Turks* are at too great a Distance, to have any Influence upon it.

Spain has nothing to fear from *Italy*, it being a ITALY in Maxim amongst the *Italian* Princes to be at Peace with General. *Spain*, that they may have her Assistance against the Encroachments of *France*. On the other Hand, if *Spain* were to attempt any Thing against *Italy*, all the States would join against her: And if they were not able to cope with her, *France* would without doubt be ready to assist them.

The Pope and *Venetians* have, since her being de- The POPE and VENETIANS. tached from *Italy*, nothing to quarrel with *Spain* about, but, on the contrary, great Reason to be upon good Terms with her; the former, on Account of the large Sums of Money he draws from thence; the latter, for the sake of having a powerful Ally of *Spain*, in Cases of Need.

It was formerly of great Consequence for *Spain* to GENOA. be in Alliance with the *Genoese*, because upon that the Preservation of the *Milanese* much depended. With a View, therefore, to make them dependant on *Spain*, *Charles V.* formed a Project of building a Citadel in *Genoa*. As the Republick, being convinced by *Andrea Doria* of the Mischief of this, would not consent to it, the *Spaniards* contrived to borrow large Sums of them, upon the Security of the King's Revenues in *Spain*. They afterwards, to put it absolutely out of the Power of the *Genoese*, to cut off their Communication with the *Milanese*, made themselves Masters of *Final*: But, as the *Spaniards* have now lost the *Milanese*, and the Republick has bought *Final* of the Emperor, these Interests are for the present quite altered.

SARDINIA.

It much concerns *Spain*, to cultivate a good Understanding with *Sardinia*; for, as she still lays Claim to what she lost in *Italy*, the Friendship of that Court may be very serviceable.

SWISSER-
LAND.

It is also for the Interest of *Spain* to be upon good Terms with the *Swiss* Cantons, because they have Troops to let; for, tho' these are divided about Religion, Money is their ruling Principle. The Influence of *Spain* prevails most in the Catholick, as does that of *France* in the Protestant Cantons; but these last are the most powerful.

HOLLAND.

Before the Treaty of *Munster*, the *Dutch* were the worst Enemies *Spain* had; but it is now for the Interest of both Powers to be in Amity, since their Trade would mutually suffer by a War. There is no Need to apprehend any Thing from *Holland* in the *West-Indies*; because it concerns *France*, and *Great-Britain*, as well as *Spain*, that the *Dutch*, who are already Masters in the *East*, should not become so in the *West-Indies*. While the *Netherlands* belonged to *Spain*, it much concerned *Holland* to prevent their being conquered by *France*: But this is, since the Treaty of *Utrecht*, quite altered.

GREAT-
BRITAIN.

It is in the Power of *Great-Britain* to annoy the *Spaniards* by Sea, and in the *West-Indies*; still a War, with *Spain*, would do her more Hurt than Good: For her Trade with *Old Spain*, which is very considerable, would be quite ruined, and that in the *Mediterranean*, would suffer much from *Spanish* Privateers. Besides, *France*, and *Holland* would not bear to see her make any great Progress in the *West-Indies*.

PORTUGAL.

Portugal, alone, can do *Spain* no Hurt. It must be allowed, that, if *Spain* be at War with other Powers, the *Portuguese*, by making a Diversion, may do her a good deal of Mischief; but they could get nothing, and might in the End lose by it.

FRANCE.

France is the most formidable Enemy to this Kingdom, being by her Situation and great Power, able to give much Disturbance to *Spain*: For which Reason, notwithstanding the good Understanding which

which at present subsists betwixt the two Courts, it concerns her to guard against any further Aggrandisement of that Nation.

As the Empire is most capable of assisting *Spain*, GERMANY. in Case of a War with *France*, it is for her Interest to adjust the Differences which have long existed with the House of *Austria*, and to cultivate a good Understanding with the *Germanick* Body.

C H A P. III.

Of P O R T U G A L.

PORTUGAL,
with the Title
of Count,
given to
HENRY of
BURGUNDY,
1093.

UNDER the Reign of *Roderick*, the last King of the *Gothick* Line, *Portugal*, which comprehends the greatest Part of what was, by the *Romans*, called *Lusitania*, fell, with the rest of *Spain*, under the Dominion of the *Moors*. When *Alphonso VI.* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, in 1093, mustered all his Forces, and craved the Assistance of Foreigners against the *Moors*; amongst other Volunteer Princes, who served under him, there was one named *Henry*. Historians are not agreed as to his Extraction. Some say he was a younger Brother to *Robert*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who was Son of *Robert* King of *France*, and Grandson of *Hugh Capet*. Others will have him to be of the House of *Lorraine*, and alledge that, his being born at *Besançon*, was the Reason of his being generally supposed a *Burgundian*. However that was, *Alphonso*, in Reward for the Bravery he shewed on that Occasion, gave him *Theresa*, his natural Daughter, in Marriage; and all in *Portugal*, which at that Time belonged to the *Christians*, with the Title of Count, for her Fortune. He further granted to him, as much of the Country, beyond the *Guadiana*, as he could conquer from the *Moors*: On Condition, however, that he should be a Vassal of *Leon*, and serve under the King, in Time of War, with three hundred Horse. This Prince died in the Year 1112; leaving *Alphonso*, a Son, very young.

ALPHONSO I.
1112.

During the Minority of *Alphonso*, his Dominions suffered greatly by the Usurpation of *Ferdinando Paez*, Count *de Trastamara*, his Mother's second Husband: But, being arrived at Years of Maturity, he took Arms against him, and, after driving him out of *Portugal*, clapp'd his Mother into Prison. *Alphonso VII.* of *Leon* was prevailed

vailed upon, by her Promise of disinheriting her Son, and giving him *Portugal*, to come to her Assistance: But, being defeated in 1126, the young Count took Occasion from hence, of throwing off all Subjection to *Leon*; and he was, in 1139, proclaimed King by the Army, at *Cabe-cas des Reyes*, while he was upon an Expedition against *Ismar*, whose Dominions lay beyond the *Tagus*, and four other *Moorish* Kings. The Soldiers were so animated by this new Title, that they obtained soon after a compleat Victory over the *Moors*, and took their Standards from the Body Guards of the five Kings: In Remembrance of which, five Standards are, to this Day, borne in the Arms of *Portugal*. *Alphonso* took afterwards many Places from the *Moors*; and amongst the rest, with the Assistance of a Fleet from the *Netherlands*, *Lisbon*, in the Year 1147. In 1171, he was taken Prisoner by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*; but he set him at Liberty, without any other Ransom, than his restoring to *Leon* some Places he had taken in *Galicia*. After carrying the Bounds of his Kingdom still farther, an End was put to his glorious Reign in the Year 1185, and eighty-first of his Age.

Sancho, his Son and Successor, built and peopled many Towns; and, being assisted by a Fleet from the *Low-Countries*, he took *Selva* from the *Moors*. Having been, during his whole Reign, constantly engaged with the *Moors*, he died in 1212.

He was succeeded by *Alphonso* II. his Son, surnamed *the Fat*. In this Reign nothing happened worth Notice, but the taking *Alcassar* from the *Moors*.

At his Death, in 1223, *Sancho* II. his Son, succeeded; but, being quite indolent, and governed by his Wife, the *Portuguese* deposed him, and raised *Alphonso*, his Brother, to the Throne. He died in Exile at *Toledo*, in 1246.

Alphonso III. put away his Wife *Matilda*, Countess of *Bologna*, on account of her Age, and married *Beatrice*, Daughter of *Alphonso* King of *Castile*: With whom he had the Province of *Algarve* as a Portion. He was excommunicated by the Pope, on this Account; his Reign was however happy, and many Towns were, by him, added to the Kingdom.

To

DENIS, 1279. To *Alphonso*, who died in 1279, succeeded his Son *Denis*; whose Justice, and Generosity, are much extolled by the *Portuguese*. He laid the Foundation of the University of *Coimbra*, and so many other magnificent publick Buildings, that they have, in *Portugal*, a common Saying, *King Denis could do what he pleased*. He died in the Year 1325.

ALPHONSO
IV.
1325.

Alphonso IV. surnamed *the Brave*, his Son, who succeeded, was glorious in Peace and War: He is, however, blamed for using ill, and afterwards banishing his natural Brother, a great Favourite of the late King, and of the People; and for putting to Death *Donna Agnes de Castro*, a beautiful young Lady, who was privately married to his Son *Peter*. This young Prince, being thereby greatly exasperated, fomented a Rebellion against his Father; and obliged him, after great Losses sustained, to come to Terms with him.

PETER 1357. *Peter* his Son, who succeeded in 1357, was surnamed *the Cruel*; yet some Historians say, that he by no Means deserved that Name, being only rigorous in punishing Malefactors. He died in 1368, and was succeeded by *Ferdinand* his Son.

FERDINAND,
1368.

This Prince disputed the Right to the Crown of *Castile* with *Henry* the Bastard; who became Master of it, by murdering *Peter* his Brother. The Pretensions of *Ferdinand*, which were backed by many of the Nobility of that Kingdom, were founded on his Mother *Beatrice's* being Sister to *Sancho IV.* King of *Castile*: But, as *Henry* was successful in a War on this Occasion, *Ferdinand* was glad to make Peace. The War being renewed in 1373, by *Ferdinand's* sheltering some Traitors who had fled from *Castile*, *Henry* advanced, without meeting with any Resistance, into the Heart of *Portugal*. The Death of *Henry*, which happened at this Juncture, gave *Ferdinand* an Opportunity of making up Matters with his Son *John*: Yet his restless Temper could not be quiet; for, having lost all Hopes of making good his own Claim, he put *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who married *Constance* of *Castile*, *Peter's* Daughter, upon asserting his Right to that Crown. A considerable Army was, hereupon, brought over from *England* under that Prince; little was however done, and a Reconciliation was soon brought

1373.

brought about amongst all the Parties concerned. After this, *Beatrice*, Daughter of *Ferdinand*, married *John* King of *Castile*; but, it being agreed that the Issue of this Match should succeed to *Portugal*, a Foundation was hereby laid of cruel Wars. This Prince, whose ill Management had been the Cause of great Losses to the Kingdom, died in 1383; and with him ended the Race of the first Kings of *Portugal*.

It was agreed, by the Marriage Contract of *Ferdinand's* Daughter, that the Regency of *Portugal* should be in her Mother *Eleanor*, during the Minority of the Children she might have by the King of *Castile*. This Princess lost entirely the Affection of her Subjects, by leaving every Thing to the Management of her Favourite the Count of *Andeira*; who, having rendered himself odious to the Nobility, was murdered by *John*, a natural Son of *Peter*, King of *Portugal*. By this Action, he recommended himself to a great Part of the Nation, who dreaded the Yoke of the *Castilians*, whom they mortally hated; but the Queen-Regent, finding the People irritated to the last Degree against her, joined with such as did not like *John*, in begging the King of *Castile* to take upon him the Crown of *Portugal*.

In all Likelihood this might have been done, if he had set out immediately; but, by delaying, the Party of *John* had Time to strengthen themselves: And, upon his Arrival in *Portugal*, he found the People, to whom his reserved Manner was not at all agreeable, very cool towards him. Some, indeed, of the Nobility, and some few Towns, declared for him; the Majority, however, adhered to *John*, a Prince of great Sense and Courage, and much beloved by the People. After attempting the Siege of *Lisbon*, the *Castilians*, who lost a great Part of their Army by a Plague, were forced to retire.

In the following Year, *John* was proclaimed King. He soon reduced the Places which refused to submit to him; and when the *Castilians*, strongly reinforced, again entered *Portugal*, he obtained over them a signal Victory near *Aljubarotta*, which is, to this Day, annually celebrated. The *Portuguese*, in their Turn, attacked *Castile*; and, by flattering him with the Hopes of that Crown, prevailed on the Duke of *Lancaster* to join with them.

Great Disturbances in
PORTUGAL.

The King of
CASTILE is
invited to the
Crown.

JOHN the
Bastard,
1385.
Battle of
ALJUBA-
ROTTA.

Peace with
CASTILE,
1399.

MADEIRA
discovered,
1415.

EDWARD,
1443.
A Plague
makes great
Havock.

ALPHONSO
V.
1448.

them. After great Havock among the *English* by Sick-
ness, a Peace was made, by the Duke, with *Castile*;
the Condition of which was, that the King of *Castile's*
Son should marry his only Daughter *Catherine*, whom
he had by *Constance*, Daughter of *Peter*, King of *Castile*.
Upon the Expiration of a Suspension of Arms, at
the same Time agreed upon between *Portugal* and *Castile*,
the War was renewed; but the *Castilian* was glad
to make Peace in 1399; and *John*, who had, by his
Bravery, established himself in the Kingdom of *Portugal*,
reigned a long Time over it with great Applause. Hav-
ing settled all Things that concerned the Quiet of his
Kingdom, he carried his Arms into *Africa*, and took
Ceuta on the Coast of *Barbary*. In 1415, the Island of
Madeira was discovered by his Son. He died in the
58th Year of his Reign, much lamented by the *Portu-
guese*; who have, ever since, retained the greatest Re-
gard for his Memory.

Edward his Son, and Successor, a virtuous Prince,
was short lived; his Reign being put an End to, in
1448, by a Plague; which, after ravaging the King-
dom for some Time, was conveyed to him by a Let-
ter. His Brothers, who, a little before his Death,
made a Descent upon *Africa*, were taken Prisoners;
nor could they obtain their Liberty, without a Promise
that *Ceuta* should be restored to the *Moors*. One of
them, *Ferdinand*, was left as an Hostage; and, as the
Portuguese would not make good the Agreement, he
spent the Remainder of his Days in Prison.

Alphonso V. was only six Years of Age at the Death
of his Father *Edward*; who, by Will, appointed his
Mother to be Governess of him. The States of *Por-
tugal* disliking the Administration of a foreign Princess,
transferred it to *Don Pedro*, Duke of *Coimbra*, *Edward's*
Brother: It cost him however dear, for, being accused
to the young King of fomenting a Rebellion, he was
assassinated upon the Road, as he was going to justify
himself. *Alphonso* being a brave and wise Prince, in his
Reign *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, with other Places on the Coast
of *Africa*, were taken by the *Portuguese*; and he caused
a large Quantity of Gold, brought from *Guinea*, to be
coined into *Crusades*.

He

He had a long Contest with *Ferdinand*, caused by *War with* a Contract of Marriage between *Alphonso*, and *Jane*, CASTILE. a pretended Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *Castile*, begotten, as it was generally believed, in Adultery: But, although a Dispensation was, after long Impor- tunity, obtained from the Pope, she being his Sister's Daughter, *Alphonso* was so cunning, as not to con- summate the Marriage, till he could see what Use was to be made of her Right to *Castile*. Having first taken the Arms and Title, he seized some Pla- ces belonging to that Kingdom. Some of the Nobil- ity, at the same Time, declared for him, and he re- ceived Succours from *France*; yet Fortune was favoura- ble to *Ferdinand*, who, after recovering all the *Portu- guese* had taken from *Castile*, and beating them twice at *The PORTU- Taoro*, in 1476, and at *Alubera* in the Year 1479, GUESE beat carried his victorious Arms into their own Kingdom. in two En- Finding he could get nothing by this War, *Alphonso* was gagements, glad to make Peace, by renouncing his Pretensions to 1476. *Jane*, and the Kingdom of *Castile*. A Marriage was af- terwards proposed between that Princess, and *John* the Son of *Ferdinand*, then an Infant; but, being determi- ned to be no longer the Sport of Fortune, she, in the Year 1487, went into a Nunnery. As *Alphonso* died 1487. shortly after, his Death was supposed to be a good deal owing to the Uneasiness, occasioned by the Disappoint- ments he met with.

His Son *John II.* was hardly seated on the Throne, JOHN II. when a dangerous Conspiracy was formed against him; which, being discovered, cost many their Lives, and, amongst others, the Dukes of *Braganza* and *de Viseo*, whom the King stabbed with his own Hands. This Prince it was, who paved the Way to a Trade in the *East-Indies*: For he not only caused an exact Survey to be made of the Coast of *Africa*, as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*, but dispatched some over Land, to find out the State of the Country. Having afterwards built *Fort St. George de la Mino*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, he died, without Issue, in the Year 1495.

To *John* succeeded his Cousin *Emanuel*, Son of *Fer-* EMANUEL, *dinand*, Duke of *Viseo*, and Grandson of King *Edward*. 1495.

A Claim, to the Crown, was put in by the Emperor *Ma- ximilian*, in Right of his Mother *Eleanor*, Daughter of the

Jews and
Moors
banished.

the same King *Edward*; yet the People declared for *Emanuel*, who was much esteemed for his good Qualities. To establish himself in the Throne, he married *Isabella*, eldest Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Castile*; by whom he had a Son, named *Michael*, who, if he had lived, would have been Heir to all the Kingdoms in *Spain*, except *Navarre*. In Complaisance to his Wife, he published an Order, requiring all *Moors* and *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Portugal*, within a Time limited, upon the Pain of Slavery. The *Moors* fled into *Africa*. From the *Jews*, all their Children, under fourteen, were taken by Force, and baptized; and some were so ill used, and plundered upon going away, that many of them consented to be baptized, although they still retained their Prejudices against Christianity.

Trade carried
on by Sea to
the EAST-
INDIES,
1497.

In this Reign, the Navigation to the *East-Indies*, towards which some Steps had been taken in the preceding, was carried into Execution. *Viseo de Gama* was the first, who, in 1497, made the Tour of *Africa*, and landed at *Calicut*: But the *Portuguese* met with great Opposition from the Sultan of *Egypt*, and Republick of *Venice*. As all the *East-India* Goods, which before this Time were brought into *Europe*, came by the Way of *Egypt* and *Venice*, these two Nations united in using their utmost Efforts, to prevent the interfering of the *Portuguese*, in a Trade so advantageous to them. Their Endeavours were, however, ineffectual; and the *Portuguese*, not caring to trust to the fair Words of the *Indian* Kings, began to build Forts in the Places most convenient for Trade. In doing this, they met with little Resistance, partly because the *Indians* were terrified at the Artillery, and Ships of *Europe*; and partly, for that they were ignorant of what dangerous Consequence these Fortresses might be.

Progress of
the Duke of
AUBER-
QUERQUE in
the EAST-
INDIES.

The Conquests of the *Portuguese* in the *East-Indies*, were much enlarged by the Duke of *Auberquerque*, who made himself Master of *Ormuz*, *Malacca*, *Cochin*, and *Goa*: The last of which was made the Residence of their Governor. This *India* Trade was not only in itself very valuable to *Portugal*, but the more so, because it gave them an Opportunity of making Settlements in all the proper Ports on the Southern, as well as Western Coasts of *Africa*, and thereby engrossing the *African* Trade.

Besides

Besides all this, in the Year 1500, *Brasil*, in *Ame-* BRAZIL *dis-*
rica, was discovered by *Peter Alvarez Capralis*; or, as covered, 1500.
others say, by *Americus Vesputius*; and many Colonies
were established there by the *Portuguese*. In 1521, *Ema-*
nuel, during whose Reign such immense Riches were
brought into *Portugal*, that it has been usually called the
Golden Age, died.

John III. his Son and Successor, sent *Francis Xavier*, JOHN III.
and other *Jesuits*, to preach the Gospel in the *Indies*; 1521.
who boasted of converting to Christianity, and baptizing
great Numbers of the Inhabitants.

At the Death of *John* in 1557, *Sebastian*, his Grand- SEBASTIAN,
son, then but three Years of Age, succeeded to the 1557.
Throne. Upon the Refusal of the Queen, his Grand-
mother, the Regency came into the Hands of Cardinal
Henry, his Father's Brother. *Sebastian*, being of a warm
Temper, and fond of Fame, was easily led, by Parasites,
into Schemes, which by no means suited his Age, and
the Circumstances of the Time. As he thought of no-
thing but War, his whole Study was to revive in his
Subjects their ancient Valour; which, by the long Con-
tinuance of Peace, and their Application to Trade, was,
in a great measure, lost.

He had once a Mind to attempt something in the *Indies*; this was, however, laid aside, and a Resolu- His Expedition
tion taken of assisting *Muley Mahomet*, King of *Mo-* into AFRICA.
rocco, whom his Brother *Muley Mollucco* had drove
from his Dominions: Nor could all the Persuasions of
Philip of *Spain*, and other Princes his Friends, pre-
vail on him to desist from this Enterprize. Having
landed in *Africa*, he, contrary to all the Rules of
Prudence, advanced so far into the Country, as to
put himself under a Necessity of engaging a much
larger Army, and of better Troops than his own; the
Event was such as his Rashness deserved, great Part of Is defeated
his Army being cut to Pieces, and the rest made Prison- and slain.
ers. This Battle, which was fought in 1578, is re-
markable for the Death of three Kings on the Field,
Sebastian and *Muley Mahomet* slain in the Action; and
Muley Mollucco, who died of a Fever during the Engage-
ment.

His Uncle, Cardinal *Henry*, was now, notwithstand- HENRY,
ing his great Age, advanced to the Throne; but his 1578.
Right

Right to it was, during the two Years he reigned, constantly disputed.

1580.
PORTUGAL
united to
CASTILE.

Upon his Death, *Philip II.* of *Spain*, concluded the best and shortest Way to make good his Pretensions, was to do it Sword in Hand. Being no Stranger to the Aversion of the *Portuguese* to the *Castilians*, and to the Party which was forming in Favour of *Anthony*, natural Son of *Lewis Duke of Bela*, whose Father was King *Emanuel*, he immediately sent the Duke *D'Alva* with a powerful Army into *Portugal*: Who, in a few Days, subdued the whole Kingdom, and obliged *Anthony* to quit it. The Island of *Tercera*, having received some Succours from *France*, held out for some Time; but, after the Loss of a Battle, it was forced to acknowledge *Philip*. This Subjection to *Castile*, so hateful to the *Portuguese*, was attended with very bad Consequences. *Philip*, imagining thereby to reduce the *Netherlands* to Obedience, forbid them all Commerce with *Spain* and *Portugal*: But, instead of answering his Purpose, this put the *Dutch*, who, till then, fetched all their *India* Goods from *Spain* and *Portugal*, and carried them to the northern Parts of *Europe*, upon attempting the Voyage to the *Indies*.

The DUTCH
get Footing in
the EAST-
INDIES and
BRAZIL.
1630.

After great Difficulties, they got Footing, and drove the *Portuguese*, before sole Masters of the *Asiatick* Commerce, from some of their best Settlements: Nor did the Affair end here, for, in 1630, they made themselves Masters of Part of *Brazil*, and of many Places on the Coast of *Africa*. It is highly probable the *Dutch* would neither have attempted, nor succeeded in these Conquests, so injurious to the *Portuguese*, if they had continued under a King of their own.

The PORTUGUESE get
rid of the
SPANISH
Yoke: and
proclaim
JOHN IV.

About the Year 1640, *Philip* summoned the *Portuguese* Nobility, to assist in suppressing a Rebellion in *Catalonia*. Being armed and assembled on this Occasion, they concluded it a proper Time to deliver themselves from the *Spanish* Yoke, and forthwith proclaimed the Duke of *Braganza*, by the Name of *John IV.* The *Spaniards* were, to be sure, very remiss, in not securing the Person of this Duke; who, beside being greatly beloved, and having a visible Right to the Crown, was in Possession of at least a fourth Part of the Kingdom. As *Spain* was at the same Time embroiled with

with *France*, and *Holland*, as well as *Catalonia*, the *Portuguese* had a fine Opportunity of re-establishing their Affairs. Their next Step was to agree with *Holland*, that each Nation should keep what it had: But, shortly after, the Places in *Brazil*, belonging to the *Dutch*, revolted to *Portugal*.

The *Dutch*, insisting that this was occasioned by the Intrigues of the *Portuguese*, declared War immediately against them; and, in Revenge for their Loss in *Brazil*, took from them many Places in the *East-Indies*. After losing *Malacca*, and all on the Coasts of *Ceylon* and *Coromandel*, together with *Cananor*, and other Places on the *Malabar* Coast, the *Portuguese* were glad to save what was left, by making Peace with *Holland* in 1661.

War with
HOLLAND.
Conquests of
the DUTCH
in the INDIES.

Alphonso VI. being, at his Father's Death in 1651, under Age, his Mother governed with great Prudence during his Minority. After the War, between *France* and *Spain*, was put an End to, by the *Pyrenean* Treaty,

ALPHONSO
VI.
1651.

the *Spaniards* turned all their Forces against this Kingdom. Notwithstanding *France* had promised, by that Treaty, to give no Assistance to the *Portuguese*, Count *Schomberg*, and other *French* Officers, were permitted to go into their Service. The *Portuguese* defended themselves with great Bravery; and, after gaining the Advantage on several Occasions, entirely defeated the *Spaniards* near *Estremos* in 1662, and near *Villa Viciosa* in 1665. The *Netherlands* being attacked by *France* in 1668, *Spain* was glad to make Proposals of Peace, which were readily listened to by *Portugal*: Who wished for nothing so much, as to get honourably out of a troublesome War. By this Treaty, *Spain* gave up all her Pretensions to the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

War with
SPAIN.
Two Victories
over the
SPANIARDS.
Peace with
SPAIN, 1668.

Alphonso, as *Don Peter's* Friends relate, was a Prince of a poor Capacity, and had, in his Youth, contracted a Distemper which rendered him impotent, and incapable of governing. However that was, being arrived at full Age, he, much against her Inclination, took the Administration from his Mother, and not long after married a Daughter of the House of *Savoy Nemours*. This Princess, having cohabited with him sixteen Months, retired into a Monastery; and, in order to be divorced from him, alledged not only Incapacity, but that he would have had her submit to the Embraces of one of his Favourites,

ALPHONSO
takes the
Government
into his own
Hands.

Is dethroned.

vourites, to the End that there might be an Heir to the Crown. The Misunderstanding, between the King and *Peter* his Brother, came at last to such a Pitch, that the latter suspected a Design upon his Life. Having, here-upon, engaged the greater Part of the Nobility, and People, in his Favour, *Alphonso* was forced to resign the Government to him; the Sum of 270,000 Livres yearly, with the Palace of *Braganza*, and its Appurtenances, being reserved for his Support.

DON PETER
marries his
Brother's
Wife.

Don Peter, who contented himself, for the present, with the Title of Prince Regent, having obtained a Dispensation from the Pope, married the Queen, his Sister-in-law; and, to put it entirely out of his Brother's Power, to give him any Disturbance, he sent him under a strong Guard to the Island of *Tercera*.

PETER, 1683.

At his Brother's Death, in 1683, *Peter*, who had before all the Authority, took upon himself the Title of King. He had by the Princess of *Savoy Nemours*, an only Daughter, who was engaged, but did not marry the Duke of *Savoy*: For when the *Portuguese* Fleet went for him, he, having all of a sudden altered his Mind, sent it back, and not long after married a Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*.

He marries a
second Wife.

Before the Death of the Infanta, who died single a few Years after, *Peter* was strongly solicited, by his Subjects, to take a second Wife: Lest, as that Princess was very infirm, the Kingdom should be plunged into the Miseries, which a disputed Succession commonly occasions. They at length prevailed upon him, and he married *Maria Sophia*, Daughter of *William* Duke of *Neubourg*, Elector *Palatine*: By whom he had *John* his Successor; *Frances Xavier*, born June 25, 1691; *Anthony*, born March 15, 1694; and *Emanuel*, born August 3, 1697.

He offers his
Mediation for
the Treaty of
RYSWICK.

Peter having, before the Treaty of *Ryswick*, offered his Mediation at the Court of *Versailles*, that Court gave him for Answer, that she was willing to accept the Mediation of any neutral Power, if the Powers embroiled with her would do the same. This being looked upon as a genteel Refusal, he gave himself no more Trouble about the Mediation; which was afterward undertaken by *Sweden*.

The Situation of his Dominions, would not suffer *Treaty with Peter* to be indifferent, in the Disputes which arose on *PHILIP V.* Account of the *Spanish* Succession. He at first sided with *of SPAIN.* the Duke of *Anjou*, and concluded with him a Treaty of reciprocal Amity, which consisted of the following Articles: That the Treaty between the two Nations, of 1688, should be inviolably preserved; that *France* should make no further Incroachments, on the *Portuguese*, in *America*, and should make Satisfaction to *Portugal* as to the *Negro* Trade; that *Peter* should acknowledge *Philip V.* as King of *Spain*, and that no Shelter should be given, in the *Portuguese* Ports, to *English* or *Dutch*, in case of their declaring for the Archduke, nor any Attempts of theirs against the Two Crowns, be seconded by *Portugal*. It was moreover agreed, on the Part of *France*, that if *Portugal* was attacked, on Account of this Treaty, she would send to her Assistance thirty Sail of Men of War; that, in Consideration of a Subsidy of 300,000 Crowns to be annually paid by *France*, during the War, *Peter* should fit out a Fleet of twelve Ships, in Support of the common Cause; and that *France* should assist in recovering the Isle of *Ceylon*, from the *Dutch*. These Engagements, with *France*, could not, however, prevail upon the Court of *Lisbon*, to acknowledge the Pretender for King of *England*, notwithstanding the pressing Instances made use of for that Purpose.

The Event plainly shew, that the Design of this *Treaty with Prince* was only to gain Time, and see what the other *the ALLIES,* *European* Powers would do, on this important Occasion: 1703.
For, upon the Arrival of the Allied Fleets on the Coasts of *Portugal*, this Treaty gave way to a Neutrality, which was soon followed by Engagements directly contrary. By the Treaty with the *Allies*, signed *May 16, 1703*, it was agreed, that the Archduke *Charles* should marry the Infanta *Donna Theresa*, then but seven Years of Age; that when he was established upon the Throne of *Spain*, he should cede to *Portugal*, *Badajoz*, *Albuquerque*, *Valentia*, *D'Alcantara*, and *Alcantara* in *Estremadura*; *Bayonne*, *Vigo*, and some other Towns in *Galicia*; together with all, in the *West-Indies*, that lies between *Brazil*, and the *River Plata*. In Consequence of this Treaty,
K 2 Charles,

Charles, in the following Year, being furnished with twenty-eight Sail of Men of War, and an hundred and sixty Transports from *England* and *Holland*, embarked with ten thousand Land Forces for *Portugal*. Having already given an Account of the Success of this Expedition, we shall only observe, that the *Infanta*, his intended Bride, died about fifteen Days before his Arrival at *Lisbon*. On the 9th of *December*, in the same Year, *Peter*, her Father, died; and was succeeded by *John*, Prince of *Brazil*, his eldest Son.

JOHN V.
1704.

Having, in the preceding Chapter, given a Relation of this Prince's Share in the War, on account of the *Spanish* Succession, we shall but just shew, that, about the Time of concluding the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Kingdom of *Portugal* was brought into imminent Danger. *Charles*, after his Accession to the *Imperial* Dignity, quitted *Spain*, and turned his whole Force against *France*. This last was unequal, of herself, to the united Forces of the *Allies*: But, as some of them were tired of the War, and others judged that the Change, produced by the Death of the Emperor *Joseph*, made its Continuance unnecessary, Negotiations for a Peace were set on foot. In this Situation of Things, it was highly necessary for *Portugal* to be comprehended, in a Treaty made with her Allies. The doing this, was indeed attended with Difficulties; for *John* not only expected, that all, *Charles* had promised to *Portugal*, should be made good, but insisted that *Coria*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, and some other Places should also be added to his Barrier. On the contrary, the Court of *Madrid*, which was willing to pay what was due to the *Portuguese* Merchants on the *Negro* Trade, would listen to none of these Demands while this wide Difference subsisted between the two Courts, the Treaty of *Utrecht* was concluded, without any thing, but a Suspension of Arms, being stipulated for *Portugal*.

Peace with
FRANCE,
1713.

A Peace was, in *April* 1713, concluded between *France* and *Portugal*, on the following Conditions: That the Prisoners and Conquests, on both Sides, should be given up; and that *Cape de Nord*, on the *Brazil* Coast, and all that lies between the River of the *Amazons*, and that of *Yapoco* in *Guiana*, should be ceded to the *Portuguese*.
Still

Still *Spain* held out; nor was a Treaty concluded till the Year 1715. The principal Articles, of this, were, *Peace with SPAIN, 1715.* that *Spain* should restore the Castle of *Noudar*, the Island of *Verdoejo*, and the Territory of *St. Sacrament*; that she should pay the *Portuguese* Merchants, at three equal Payments, 600,000 Crowns, due for the Introduction of *Negroes*; and that *Portugal* should restore *Albuquerque*, and *Puebla*.

Since that Time, this Kingdom has enjoyed an uninterrupted Peace: Having, with great Prudence, minded her Trade, and kept out of the Quarrels which have embroiled other Powers; yet some few Things have happened in it, which deserve to be mentioned. *Profound Peace enjoyed by PORTUGAL.*

In 1724, the Abbe *de Livri* went to *Lisbon*, with the Character of Ambassador from *France*. He was received with all Marks of Distinction; but *Don Diego de Ambassador Mendoga*, Secretary of State, refused to pay him the first Visit, which he insisted upon as a customary Thing. *Disputes with the FRENCH about a Punctilio, 1724.* The Secretary asserted there was no such established Custom; and that, if there were Instances of it, they were only friendly Visits amongst Ministers who were before acquainted, or on account of their private Affairs. Each persisting in his Opinion, and the Conduct of both being approved by their respective Courts, the Abbe returned, some Months after, without having an Audience of the King; yet this Dispute had no bad Consequences.

Upon a Difference, between the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* *Difference African Companies*, about the Meaning of some ancient Treaties, which concerned the *Negro* Trade, the Abbe *de Mendoga*, Son of the Secretary, was sent to their *High Mightinesses*. The Memorials he presented being answered, and meeting with a good deal of Difficulty, he desired the Concurrence of some Persons; but this made Things worse and worse, and the Negotiation was at last, by hard Words, and nice Distinctions, brought almost to a Rupture. Upon this he was recalled, and *Don Lewis d'Aucune* sent in his room; by whose more moderate Conduct, the Matters in Contest were amicably adjusted. *between the PORTUGUESE and DUTCH AFRICAN Companies.*

Great Contests
with the Court
of Rome about
the Promotion
of BICHI to
the CARDI-
NALSHIP.

The *Portuguese* Ministry were, after this, greatly embarrassed with the Affair of the Nuncio *Bichi*. His *Portuguese* Majesty requested, that this Minister should, on the ending of his Nunciature at *Lisbon*, be promoted to the *Cardinalship*; but it was refused by the Court of *Rome*, under a Pretence, that Complaints had been often made against that Prelate. The Foundation of these was this. When the Emperor *Charles VI.* was in *Spain*, and kept a Court at *Barcelona*, under the Name of *Charles III.* Mr. *Bichi* was, at the Recommendation of his Uncle Cardinal *Bichi*, sent by *Clement XI.* in the Year 1710, to *Lisbon*, in the Quality of Nuncio; and the Abbe *de Lucini* set out, about the same Time, for the Court of *Barcelona*, where he was refused Audience, because he had only the Character of *Inter Nuncio*. As *Bichi* did not, in his Way, pay his Compliments to *Charles*, he complained of him at *Rome*, and *Lisbon*, and the King of *Portugal* complained too of his Conduct; but, being afterwards better informed, he did him Justice, and had the utmost Regard for him. He was also accused by the Abbe *Bernabi*, and other Ecclesiasticks, whose Promotion to Benefices he had opposed, of *Simony*: And it moreover happened unluckily for *Bichi*, that his Uncle died about this Time. His Enemies, hereby encouraged, represented to the *Pope*, that it would be very imprudent to admit, into the sacred College, a Person accused of such a Crime; and, at the same Time, to disoblige so powerful a Family as that of *Austria*. The Court of *Charles* being, by his Brother's Death, removed to *Vienna*, he desisted from opposing the Promotion of *Bichi*: Which was yet more and more contended for by the Court of *Lisbon*. It was still refused by the See of *Rome*; and *Innocent XIII.* Successor of *Clement*, paid so little Regard to the Sollicitations of his *Portuguese* Majesty, that he recalled *Bichi*, and sent another Prelate to *Lisbon*. As the King of *Portugal* would not admit a new Nuncio, nor let the old one go, without a Promise of his being made a Cardinal, a Congregation was held at *Rome*; in which, if the Death of that Pope had not intervened, it would have been resolved to recall him, upon Pain of incurring the most severe Ecclesiastical Censures.

Benedict

Benedict XIII. the next Pope, was willing to have compromised this Affair with the King of *Portugal*, if it had not been for the Opposition of the Sacred College: The Majority of whom were determined to exclude that Prelate from the Purple. Being at last ordered to leave *Lisbon*, he did it, and repaired, by the Way of *Madrid*, to *Italy*. Hereupon his *Portuguese* Majesty, piqued at this contemptuous Usage, broke all Measures with the Papal Court, ordering all the *Portuguese* at *Rome*, who lived in great Splendor there, to come home, put a Stop to the Revenue which was annually drawn from his Dominions by the Holy See: But the Cardinal *Corfini*, Successor of *Bennet* in the Popedom, who endeavoured at it in good earnest, brought about a Reconciliation between the two Courts.

Upon the sending back of the *Infanta* of *Spain* from *A double France*, the Court of *Portugal*, finding that *Philip* was *Match with* established in the Throne, and acknowledged by *Charles* *SPAIN, 1729.* his Rival, proposed a Match between the Prince of *Brazil* and that Princess; and another between the Prince of *Asturias*, and the *Infanta* of *Portugal*. It was agreed, that these Marriages should be celebrated, with great Solemnity, in the Beginning of the Year 1729: And their *Catholick* and *Portuguese* Majesties determined to have an Interview, and make the Exchange of the two Princesses in Person. The Island of *Pegon*, near *Badajoz*, being the Place fixed upon, a wooden Palace was built, with two Gates, one of the *Spanish*, the other towards the *Portuguese* Side, that the two Kings might enter at the same Time, without giving the upper Hand. The King of *Spain* being arrived at *Badajoz*, and his *Portuguese* Majesty at *Elvas*, they, on the 18th of *January*, congratulated each other upon their happy Arrival. On the 19th they had an Interview, the Marriage Contracts were read, and the Princesses exchanged. That same Night the Prince of *Asturias*, with his Consort, received the Benediction from Cardinal *Borgio* at *Badajoz*, as did the Prince of *Brazil* from the Cardinal *Almeida*. The Consummation, of his Marriage, was however deferred, because the Princess of *Spain* was no more than eleven Years of Age. On the 23d, the two Monarchs

had another Interview; and some Discourse passed about their mutual Interests. They saw one another, for the last Time, three Days after, and parted with the greatest Professions of Friendship. At this last Meeting, his *Portuguese* Majesty presented Mr. *de Belmonte* to the King of *Spain*, as his Minister; and he went, with the Court, to *Madrid*.

*A Prisoner at
MADRID res-
cued by the
Servants of
the PORTU-
GUESE
Minister.*

In *February* 1735, a Peasant, who had committed some great Crime, fled for Shelter to the Chapel of this Minister; from whence he was forcibly drawn by Order of the President of *Castile*. As they were conducting him to Prison, and, in the Way, passed by the *Pardo*, he was rescued, by the Servants of the *Portuguese* Minister, in the Sight of many People: Who, it being of a *Sunday* in the Afternoon, were upon the publick Walks. Mr. *Belmonte* was all the while in his Garden, with some Ministers who had dined with him, and knew nothing of it till it was over. He immediately wrote to the President of *Castile*, to excuse, and declare his Ignorance of it; but the prime Minister, *Don Joseph Patinho*, was so incensed at this Action, that he gave Orders for seizing, in his House, all the Servants of the *Portuguese* Minister, who had any Hand in it. The Court of *Lisbon* having, in its Turn, arrested the Domesticks of the *Spanish* Ambassador Mr. *Capicelatro*, that Minister immediately set out for *Madrid*, as did Mr. *Belmonte* for his Court; and Orders were given for some *Spanish* Troops to file off towards *Portugal*. As his *Portuguese* Majesty could not be prevailed upon, by *Great-Britain*, to declare for the *Emperor*, in the War at that Time carrying on in *Italy*, it was, by some, imagined, that the Court of *London* had bribed *Don Diego de Mendoça*, to concert this odd Business with his Brother-in-law Mr. *Belmonte*, on purpose to embroil the two Courts: Yet this was not the Case, for the Court of *Portugal*, so far from being prepared for a Rupture, had scarce Troops enough on Foot to defend its Capital. The Marine had, besides, been so much neglected, that their *Brazil* Trade was, in a great Measure, carried on by *British* Ships. His Catholick Majesty insisted upon Satisfaction; which the King of *Portugal* was so far from thinking due, that he demanded it himself. The *Portu-
guese*

guese Court wanted to have submitted it to the Mediation of *Great-Britain*, as would the Court of *Madrid* to that of *France*: It was, however, on the Part of *Spain*, promised solemnly, to the *French* Minister, that *Portugal* should not at present be attacked; and on the other Side, that the *British* Fleet, then in the *Tagus*, should not act but in Case of Hostilities being committed against *Portugal*. Orders were, at the same Time, given for Mr. *Vandermeer*, the *Dutch* Minister at *Madrid*, to act in Concert with Mr. *Vaugrenant*, the *French*, and Mr. *Keen*, the *British* Ambassadour, in bringing about an Accommodation. By an Act which these Ministers signed, it was agreed, that *Portugal* was in the wrong; that the Prisoners, at *Madrid* and *Lisbon*, should be set at Liberty at the same Time; that Ministers should be reciprocally sent from the two Courts; and that Satisfaction should be made, on both Sides, for all Hostilities committed in the *West-Indies*. This Declaration, signed in *July* 1736, was quite satisfactory to the *Spanish* Court; but the *Portuguese* could not brook the Words being in the wrong. Some Disputes were hereupon raised, and other Negotiations set on Foot, which lasted till the *March* following.

About the Year 1729, Hostilities were commenced by the *Indians*, against *Francis Joseph de St. Payo*, Vice-roy of *Goa*: And, as they have ever since harrassed them, the *Portuguese* are, at this Time, not without Fears, for that important Place.

Hostilities in
the EAST-
INDIES.

The *Portuguese* have all the haughty Air of the *Spaniards*; but are not allowed to be so wise, or prudent. They are soon puffed up with Prosperity, and in Adversity are apt to become desperate. Their Government in their Colonies is very rigorous: And such is their Avarice, that they will stick at nothing for Money. They are, moreover, accused of being naturally morose and malicious.

the POR-
TUGUESE.

Portugal, considering its Extent, and how many Families have went to *Brazil*, *Africa*, and the *East-Indies*, is pretty well Peopled: They are, however, so far from being able, without the Help of Foreigners, to set large Armies on Foot, and fit out considerable Fleets, that

Of the Soil and
Commodity of
PORTUGAL.

that they have but just People enough to garrison their Frontier, and carry on their extensive Trade. The Soil being in general barren, they are supplied with most of their Corn by Foreigners; but this Country has many good Cities and Towns, and abounds with commodious Harbours. Its principal Commodities are Salt, of which large Quantities are transported into the Northern Parts, Oil, and Wine, of which last great Part is, since the large Duty laid there on *French* Wines, sent into *Great-Britain*. There is also in *Portugal* a Mine, near *Guadalcanal*; whence, as 'tis reported, as much Silver might be drawn, as from the Mines of *Potosi*.

Of BRAZIL. Amongst the foreign Dominions of the *Portuguese*, *Brazil* is the Chief. This Country, which is not wide, but of great Extent along the Coast, is boasted of for its fine Air and Fertility. Besides great Quantities of Sugar, with some of which the delicious Fruits that grow there are preserved, it produces Ginger, Cotton, Indigo, and a beautiful sort of Wood. Here are also found Diamonds; but the exporting them is prohibited, by the King of *Portugal*, lest they should become too common in *Europe*. As the Natives of *Brazil* are naturally slothful, and averse to every Thing which requires Labour, the *Portuguese* are obliged to buy *Negroes* on the Coast of *Africa*, particularly in the Kingdoms of *Congo*, and *Angola*, which they carry thither, and sell, like Oxen in a Market, for Slaves.

Of the PORTUGUESE Trade in AFRICA. The Trade of the *Portuguese*, on the western Coast of *Africa*, is of but little Consequence, since the *Dutch* have established themselves there; nor, to say the Truth, do their Settlements, on the Eastern Coast, serve for any other Purpose, than to enrich the Governors, who are sent there.

Their Settlements in the EAST-INDIES. What they have still left in the *East-Indies*, is of some Consequence. *Goa* is a large City, and a profitable Trade is carried on there with many Nations. It was the Conduct of the *Portuguese* in the *East-Indies*, who, by minding only the Gratification of their Pride, and Voluptuousness, rendered themselves odious to the Natives, that made Way for the Progress of the *Dutch*:

Dutch: They have, however, at this Time, the Liberty of trading directly to *China*, which the *Hollanders*, whom the *Chinese* abhor, have not, and are in Possession of the Island of *Macao*, which, lying near the Empire of *China*, is very commodious for that Purpose.

The *Portuguese* being formerly well established in *Japon*, by the Industry of their Missionaries, the *Jesuits*, above 400,000 of the Natives were baptized, and they conceived great Hopes of the whole Country's embracing Christianity: But, about thirty Years ago, they were rendered suspected to the Emperor, by the Intrigues of a *Dutchman*, named *Caron* *. Having intercepted a Letter to the Pope, in which the *Jesuits* assured him, that, in a few Years, all *Japon* would be brought into Subjection to the See of *Rome*, he persuaded the Emperor that a Scheme was laid by the *Jesuits*, in Conjunction with their new Profelytes, to drive him from the Throne. He, moreover, insinuated at the Court of *Japon*, that the Pope made a Practice of taking Kingdoms from one, and giving them to another, just as he pleased; and that the King of *Spain*, who then possessed *Portugal*, was a great Favourite of his. There was no great Difficulty to make the *Japonefe* believe all this, for they were, before, jealous of the great Regard which was shown by the new Converts to their Priests: And many Governours complained that their customary Presents fell short, because the new Profelytes carried every thing, that was precious, to the *Jesuits*, whose Hands were always open to receive. A Geographical Chart being, at the same Time, shown to the Emperor, it was demonstrated as easy for the King of *Spain*, who had already pushed his Conquests, on one Side as far as *Macao*, and, on the other, as far as *Manilla*, to make himself Master of the *Japonefe* Empire. A most horrid Persecution was hereupon raised; and such Torments, as are hardly to be described, inflicted upon those who would not renounce Christianity, which, for new Converts are commonly stiff in their Opinions, few of them did. It

* He is by some thought to have been encouraged by the DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANY.

It was carried so far as to root out Christianity entirely, and the *Portuguese* were forbid, on Pain of Death, to set a Foot upon the Empire: Nay, to this Day, although the *Dutch* are allowed to trade there, they are not suffered in the least Exercise of *Christianity*.

AZORES sub-
ject to the
PORTU-
GUESE.

The *Azores* belong also to the *Portuguese*; the two principal of which, *Tercera* and *Madeira*, are very fruitful.

Interest of the
PORTU-
GUESE in ge-
neral.

Upon the whole, it plainly appears that the Prosperity of *Portugal* depends upon Trade; and that its Forces are not sufficient to attempt any thing, against the other Powers of *Europe*. It is, consequently, for the Interest of this Kingdom, to endeavour at nothing but the preserving itself in its present State; and to keep out of War, especially with a Nation which is powerful by Sea, since its distant Provinces, on whom its Revenue principally depends, may easily be invaded.

With Regard
to SPAIN.

Although it be an easy Thing for the *Spaniards* to enter this Kingdom, yet are they not much to be feared; partly because it is so barren, that an Army, of above 20,000 Men, could not be subsisted without great Difficulty, and for such a Number, the *Portuguese* would be a Match; and partly because *Spain* is not able to fit out a Fleet, sufficient to annoy the Maritime Provinces of *Portugal*. It is, besides, not to be supposed, that the other *European* Powers would suffer *Spain* to conquer this Kingdom. On the other Side, it will never be for the Interest of *Portugal*, to join at the Solicitation of any Power, in a War against *Spain*; since all, it could gain, would never make Amends for the Men and Money, it would be hereby drained of.

FRANCE.

Portugal has nothing to fear from *France*, which lies at a great Distance, and is not strong enough by Sea, to attempt any thing against this Kingdom or its Settlements: Nor is it likely that *France* should quarrel with *Portugal*, it being for her Interest to preserve the Independency of this Kingdom.

HOLLAND.

The *Hollanders* have been, hitherto, the most dangerous Enemies of this Kingdom, nor does it seem a hard Matter for them to drive the *Portuguese* entirely from their Possessions in the *East-Indies*: Yet, as it has been,
for

for some Time, a Maxim with the *Dutch* to attempt no new Conquests, and to keep up no more Ships of War than are necessary to protect their Trade, there is no Reason to fear this: And, if it were attempted, *Great-Britain* would certainly exert herself, against any further Progress of the *Dutch*, in the *East-Indies*.

As her Fleet is powerful, and she is in Possession of GREAT- the Port of *Gibraltar*, it would be easy for *Great-Bri- BRITAIN.* *tain* to ravage the Coast of *Portugal*, or invade its Settlements in the *East* or *West-Indies*: But, besides that she would thereby draw upon herself the Resentment of other Powers, the Trade with *Portugal* is so valuable to *Great-Britain*, that it can hardly be supposed, she would willingly come to a Rupture with this Kingdom.

C H A P.

C H A P. IV.

OF GREAT-BRITAIN.

*Ancient State
of BRITAIN.*

BRITAIN, the largest Island which the Ancients knew of, was formerly subject to many independent Chiefs; most of whom had the Title of King. The Variety and Opposition of Interests amongst these many Sovereigns, involved the Inhabitants in almost constant civil Wars; and rendered them, though naturally brave and hardy, incapable of repelling foreign Force.

*Conquered by
the ROMANS.*

A Descent was, after subduing *Gaul*, made on this Island by *Julius Cæsar*; but, notwithstanding his having the Advantage in some slight Skirmishes, he was glad to retire with his Troops, without penetrating far into, or making any Part of it tributary. Discouraged at this ill Success, of the best General *Rome* ever saw, no further Attempts were made on *Britain*, till the Reign of *Claudius*. A powerful Army being landed by that Emperor, at a Time when the People, divided amongst themselves, could make little Resistance, Part of the *Island* was subjected to the *Roman* Power. The *Romans* gradually extended their Conquests, but not without being several Times defeated with great Loss. At length *Julius Agricola*, appointed by the Emperor *Domitian* to command in *Britain*, carried his victorious Arms through the southern Part; and, after obtaining a compleat Victory, subdued the *Caledonians* *. As, however, the extreme Parts of *Caledonia* were so mountainous as to be almost inaccessible, the *Romans* gave over all Hopes of reducing them entirely; and, to prevent the Incursions of the Inhabitants, a Wall was built from Sea to Sea, by the Emperors *Adrian*, and *Severus*. After being Masters of *Britain* above 400 Years, the *Romans* quitted it, in order

* The Inhabitants of SCOTLAND were so called anciently.

order to oppose the Irruption of the northern Nations, on the western Parts of their Empire.

As the *Romans* did not only transport their own Le- SAXONS come gions, but carried with them to the Continent, the into BRI- Militia, composed of the Flower of the Inhabitants, TAIN, 450. the southern Parts were soon over-run, and miserably ravaged by the *Picts*, and *Scots*. In this Distress, the *Britons*, having no Hopes of Succour from the *Romans*, chose *Vortigern* for their King; who, finding himself unable to withstand the Force of these Invaders, called the *Angles*, a *Saxon* People that dwelt in *Holstein*, to his Assistance. By their Help, who came over in a large Body under *Hengist* and *Horfa*, about the Year of CHRIST 450, the *Scots* were chastised; but, liking the Country, a Resolution was taken of establishing themselves in it. The Natives soon saw their Mistake, and endeavoured to drive them out of the *Island*; but, being re-inforced by many Thousands of their Countrymen, the eastern Part of it was soon brought under the *Saxon* Yoke.

The *Saxons* gradually extended their Conquests; yet CADWALLA- the ancient Inhabitants supported themselves, in the DER retires western Parts, till the Time of *Cadwallader*. That into FRANCE. Prince, the last King of the old *British* Race, whose Forces were so diminished by a Plague and Famine, which for the Space of eleven Years ravaged the Country, that he could not make Head against the *Saxons*, retired into a Part of *France*, called since, from his Followers, *Bretany*. He continued there for some Time: But, finding his Affairs quite irrecoverable, he went to *Rome* about the Year 689, and threw himself into a Monastery, where he died.

All the southern Part of *Britain*, except the Province Origin of the of *Wales*, being in Process of Time subdued by the Name ENG- *Saxons*, it was, from the *Angles*, who were the first LAND. of that Nation that settled themselves in it, called by the Name of *England*.

As the *Saxons* gained Ground, several Kingdoms were Seven King- formed; which at last amounted to seven. The County doms erected by of *Kent* was, about the Year 455, first erected into a the SAXONS. Kingdom, and continued, under seventeen Kings, above KENT. 350 Years. The next, called the Kingdom of *Sussex*, SUSSEX, which

WEST
SAXONS.

PETER'S
PENCE *first*
paid.
ESSEX.

NORTHUM-
BERLAND.

EAST AN-
GLES.

MERCIA.

EGBERT *King*
of ENGLAND,
828.

DANES *in-*
vade ENG-
LAND.

ETHELRED
II. 979.

which comprehended the Counties of *Sussex* and *Surry*, began in 488, after being governed by five Kings, ended about the Year 601. The third, bounded on the East, by the Kingdom of *Sussex*, on the North by the *Thames*, on the South by the Channel, extended westward as far as the Lands End, and was called the Kingdom of the *West Saxons*. This Kingdom, founded in the Year 519, in the End swallowed up all the rest. *Ina*, the eleventh King thereof, ordained that every of his Subjects, worth ten Pence, should give one Penny annually to the Bishop of *Rome*; which Tax, at first called King's Alms, was afterwards called *Peter's Pence*. The Fourth, comprehending the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and Part of *Hertfordshire*, and which was distinguished by the Name of the Kingdom of *Essex*, began in 527, and lasted under 14 Kings, till 808. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, which took in all of *England* that lies North of the *Humber* and *Mersey*, was founded in 547; and governed, by twenty-three successive Kings, till the Year 828. The next, called the Kingdom of the EAST ANGLES, comprehending the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and Part of *Cambridgeshire*, began in 571; and continued, under fifteen Kings, till the Year 792. The seventh was the Kingdom of *Mercia*, bounded on the South by the *Thames*, on the West by the *Severn*, on the North by the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, and on the East by the Kingdoms of *Essex*, and *East Angles*. This was founded in 585, and, after being governed by twenty Kings, ended about the Year 825.

All these Kingdoms, called from their Number, the Heptarchy, were subdued by, or submitted themselves to *Egbert*, the seventeenth King of the *West Saxons*. He began to reign in the Year 800; and, having compleated his Conquests about the Year 828, took upon himself the Title of King of *England*.

In his Reign, the *Danes* began to invade *England*. They were for some Time repulsed with great Vigour; but, at length, found Means to establish themselves in the North.

Having for several Reigns lived there quietly, they soon after the Accession of *Ethelred* II. in 979, made Inroads

Inroads into the southern Counties; where they exacted large Sums of Money from the *English*, ravished their Wives, and carried it with so high a Hand, that they got the Name of *Lord-Danes*.

In the Year 1002, all the *Danes*, which could be DANISH found, were murdered in cool Blood; but this barbarous MASSACRE, Conspiracy was amply revenged, by the King of *Den-* 1002. *mark*, who in the following Year made a Descent in *Cornwall*. All the Preparations of *Ethelred*, who might justly expect the Resentment of *Sweyn*, King of *Den-* *mark*, were rendered ineffectual by the Treachery of *Edrick*, notwithstanding that he had made him Duke of *Mercia*, and given him his Daughter in Marriage; and he was forced, after seeing great Havock made in his Kingdom, to fly for Safety into *Normandy*.

Sweyn being killed, by an unknown Hand, at the SWEYN. sack of *St. Edmunds Bury* in *Suffolk*, *Ethelred* returned from *Normandy*; and forced *Canute*, his Son, to retire into *Denmark*. While *Ethelred* was concerting ETHELRED Measures, for stopping the Progress of the *Dane*, who returns. not long after landed with a powerful Army, he died; and was succeeded in 1016, by *Edmund*, his Son.

This Prince, surnamed *Ironside*, defended himself EDMUND with great Bravery against the *Danes*, and, had it not IRONSIDE, been prevented by the Perfidy of *Edrick*, would have 1016. drove them out of the Island. It being at length agreed, by the two Kings, to determine the Fate of War by single Combat, *Edmund* was victorious; yet, for the The KING- sake of Peace, he consented to divide the Kingdom DOM divided. with the *Dane*. The Enjoyment, he hereby proposed to himself, lasted however but a short Time; for he was, in 1017, assassinated at the Instigation of *Edrick*.

Upon the Death of *Edmund*, *Canute*, having con- CANUTE, vened the *English* Nobility, asked if, on the Division 1017. of the Kingdom, there was any Provision made, for the Succession of the Brothers or Children of that Prince: And, being answered in the Negative, for they durst not do otherways, was crowned King of all *England*. After extirpating all of the royal Family, he could lay Hands upon, he married the Widow of *Ethelred*; and, having, to render himself agreeable to the People, sent home the *Danes*, reigned with great Applause. In order

A remarkable Action of his. to expose the Flattery of sordid *Parasites*, who attributed something of Divinity to him, he caused himself to be set in a Chair on the Sea Shore; and, with a loud Voice, commanded the Sea not to wet his Feet. The Waves rolling on as usual, and beginning to beat upon him; *you may see*, says he to the Spectators, *you may, by this, see how inconsiderable the Power of earthly Kings is.* He died in the Year 1035.

HAROLD,
1035.

Harold, his Son and Successor, surnamed, from his Swiftness, *Harefoot*, is remarkable for nothing, except the Murder of *Emma*, his Mother-in-law, and some of her Children; whom he enticed, by fair Words, out of *Normandy*.

HARDI-CANUTE,
1039.

Upon his Death without Issue, in 1039, the Heads of the Kingdom pitched upon *Canute*, on Account of his Strength, called *Hardicanute*, his Brother by the Father's Side, to succeed. This Prince, who was born of *Emma*, Relict of *Ethelred*, is said to have been so voracious, that he would eat heartily four Times a Day. Becoming, in little more than two Years, odious to his Subjects, they, at his Death, which happened at a Feast, made publick Rejoicings; and the *Danes*, now grown contemptible, were ridiculed in the open Streets. With him the *Danish* Government, in *England*, ended.

EDWARD the
CONFESSOR,
1042.

Edward, surnamed the Confessor, son of *Ethelred*, and *Emma*, was, after his Death, in the Year 1042, invited from *Normandy*; where he had fled for Safety, and crowned. In order to ingratiate himself, with the People, he immediately remitted a Tax called *Danegild*, which they had for forty Years groaned under. His Reign was sometimes disturbed by *Danish* and *Irish* Pirates: But he always chastised their Insolence. He was the first King, to whom the Virtue of curing the Distemper, called the King's Evil, by touching, was attributed. Dying without Issue, in 1066, he appointed his Kinsman, *Edgar Atheling*, Grandson of *Edmund Ironside*, to succeed: But, as that Prince was very young, *Harold*, Son of *Goodwin*, Earl of *Kent*, his Tutor, put the Crown upon his own Head.

HAROLD II.
1066.

Harold II. enjoyed the Fruit of his Usurpation only nine Months; for, being defeated, and slain in Battle,
by

by *William* Duke of *Normandy*, the *English* Crown passed into that Family.

William, surnamed the Conqueror, was a bastard Son WILLIAM of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, by *Arlotte*, a Furrier's the Conqueror, Daughter: With whose Beauty he was smitten, as she 1066. one Day danced, with other young People, in the Fields. His Family was of *Danish* Extraction, being descended His Extrac- from *Rollo*, who, with some *Danes*, and *Normans*, tion. made a Descent in *France*, about the Year 900; and, after committing great Ravages, compelled *Charles*, the *Simple*, to cede the Province of *Neustria*, called afterwards *Normandy*, to him and his Heirs. Notwithstanding his being a Bastard, *Robert* prevailed on the Nobility, to acknowledge him as Successor, when but nine Years of Age. Dying shortly after, this young Prince had many Difficulties and Dangers to encounter with; yet, by his Valour, and Prudence, all were happily surmounted: And being, informed of *Edward's* Death, he determined to attempt the Conquest of *England*, whose Crown *Harold* had usurped. Some say he founded his Pretensions, on *Edward's* leaving him that Kingdom by Will, in return for the Favours he received from *Robert*, his Father, while he sheltered himself in *Normandy*: Others that there was only a bare Promise, but that *Harold*, while in *Normandy*, had been obliged to confirm it with an Oath.

Perhaps neither was true, yet, be that as it will, *He invades* *William* embarked for *England* with a considerable ENGLAND. Army, composed of *Normans*, *French*, and *Flammands*, and landed without any Opposition; for *Harold* was engaged, in the North, against his Brother, and *Harold Harfager*, King of *Norway*. After vanquishing both these, and recruiting his Army, which had sustained great Loss, and was fatigued with long Marches, as much as the short Time would admit of; he, on the fourteenth of *October*, came up with the *Norman*, near *Hastings* in *Suffex*. A Battle ensued, and it was Battle of fought with great Obstinacy, on both Sides: But at HASTINGS, length, *Harold* being mortally wounded, Victory de- in which HA- clared for *William*, and he was unanimously proclaimed ROLD is mor- King. As he invaded no Man's Property, and only tally wounded. gave vacant Lands to his Followers; as he was

*The Corfew
Bell.*

EDGAR A-
THELING
*disturbs the
North.*

1076.

WALES con-
quered.

WILLIAM
grows TY-
RANNICAL.

allied to some of their former Kings, and was moreover well recommended by the Pope, the *English* were at first well satisfied with him. He, nevertheless, thought proper to disarm the People; and, to prevent nocturnal Assemblies, it was ordered that neither Fire nor Candle should be seen, in any House, after the Evening Bell, called the Corfew Bell, had rang. Forts were also built in several Places: Yet, notwithstanding all these Precautions, his Reign was greatly disturbed.

Edgar Atheling, who had fled with some of the principal Nobility into *Scotland*, in Concert with *Danish* Pyrates, committed great Disorders in the North: And, the City of *York* being burnt, all the *Normans* found in it were put to the Sword. Having got the Better of these Enemies, a dangerous Conspiracy was, in 1076, formed against him; but it was happily stifled, before those concerned could bring their Forces together. He was likewise obliged to carry over an Army, against his Son *Robert*, who endeavoured to make himself Master of *Normandy*. The Father and Son being personally engaged in a Battle there, *William* was thrown from his Horse; but *Robert*, knowing him, by his Voice, to be his Father, immediately dismounted, embraced him, and they were reconciled. He after this conquered *Wales*; and forced *Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*, to take an Oath of Fidelity to him.

Finding his Clemency had been abused by some, he, in the latter Part of his Reign, fell into the contrary Extreme; and became quite a Tyrant. Religious Houses, in which Gold and Silver had been deposited, as the most safe Places, were plundered by him; he imposed heavy Taxes; and, having appropriated most of the Lands of *England* to himself, gave some of them, with the Reserve of an annual Rent, to his Favourites. He took upon himself the Guardianship of Minors; and, allowing them what he thought sufficient for their Maintenance, the Remainder went into his own Coffers. Old Privileges and Laws were abolished, or changed; and new Laws being introduced, wrote in the *Norman* Tongue, of which the People were ignorant, they unavoidably fell under severe Penalties.

Before

Before his Time, the Use of the great Bow, by which *The Use of the* his Victory over *Harold*, was in great Measure gained, *Great Bow* and which was of great Use to the *English*, in their *introduced.* Wars with *France*, was unknown in *England*. His Son, *Robert*, being again stirred up against him, by *Philip I.* of *France*, he went over into *Normandy*. Matters were soon made up with his Son; but, falling sick at *Roan*, the *French* King demanded, in a bantering Way, *how long he intended to lie in?* *William* sent him for Answer, *that, as soon as he had been churched, he would offer a thousand Tapers in France.* Being recovered, he kept his Word; for he made an Irruption into *France*, and put a large Extent of Country to Fire, and Sword: But, over-heating himself in this Expedition, he fell ill and died, leaving, by will, *Normandy* to *Robert*, and to *William* his second Son, the *English* Crown.

The Title of *William II.* surnamed *Rufus*, was WILLIAM disputed by his Brother *Robert*: And some Lords re- RUFUS. belled against him. The former he made easy, by agreeing to pay him 3000 *Marks* Yearly, and that he should succeed. Of the latter some were by fair Means, others by Force, brought to Obedience. This Rebellion was of great Service to the *English*, for, as the Persons concerned in it were for the most Part *Normans*, they were afterwards most respected by the King. He was successful in two Wars, against *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*; and maintained his Authority over the *Welsh*. Amongst other Expedients to raise Money, the following *His artful* is remarkable. Having raised an Army of 20,000 Men, *Way of raising* to carry into *Normandy*, he, when they were going on *Money.* Shipboard, caused it to be proclaimed, that whoever would pay twelve Shillings might stay at home: Which being preferred by all, it answered his Purpose of raising a large Sum. He was killed, in the Year 1100, by an Arrow, shot by one of his Domesticks, while he was hunting.

Henry, his younger Brother, took the Advantage, of HENRY, being present when this happened, and of his Brother 1100. *Robert's* being engaged in the *Holy Land*, to get himself proclaimed King. He endeavoured to gain the Affections of his Subjects, by easing them of some Grievances:

And, in order to secure the Friendship of *Edgar*, King of *Scotland*, married his Sister *Matilda*.

MATILDA'S
Wish.

It has been said, that this Princess had vowed chastity : And that, when her Brother forced her to marry, she wished the Issue of the Match might never be happy. Whether this were so or not, her Children, and their Posterity, were very unfortunate. *Robert*, being returned from *Palestine*, landed in *England* with a powerful Army : But, by the Interposition of some Friends, things were prevented from coming to Extremities ; and, on *Henry's* engaging to pay him a yearly Pension, he went back to *Normandy*. Repenting afterwards of this Agreement, *Henry* made a Descent upon *Normandy* ; and, having vanquished *Robert*, not only condemned him to perpetual Imprisonment, but caused his Eyes to be put out. From this Time, *Normandy* was annexed to the Crown of *England*.

NORMANDY
annexed to
ENGLAND.
War with
FRANCE.

Umbrage being taken, at the growing Power of *Henry*, by *Lewis* the Fat, of *France*, he, in Concert with *Fulk*, Earl of *Anjou*, and *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, undertook to put *William*, the Son of *Robert*, into Possession of *Normandy*. After a long, and bloody War, one of the principal Terms of an Accommodation was, that *William*, *Henry's* Son, should swear Fealty to *Lewis*, for the Dutchy of *Normandy* ; and the Title, of Duke thereof, was ever after, while it belonged to *England*, born by the King's eldest Son. *William*, the Son of *Robert*, becoming afterwards Earl of *Flanders*, made a second Attempt to recover *Normandy* : But it was to no Purpose. *Henry* was, according to some Historians, the first who admitted the Commons, to deliberate concerning publick Affairs ; and, in Pursuance thereof, the Parliament, which before consisted only of Peers and Bishops, was divided into upper and lower House. His Son *William*, being drowned, in his Passage from *Normandy* to *England*, he managed so as have his Daughter *Matilda*, first married to the Emperor, and afterwards, on being left without Children, to *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, acknowledged by the States of *England*, as Heir to the Crown ; and an Oath of Allegiance was taken to her, in his Life Time.

COMMONS
admitted to
Parliament.

Upon

Upon the Death of *Henry*, in 1135, *Stephen*, Earl of *STEPHEN*,
Boloign, his Sister's Son, by promising to restore the 1135.
 People's Privileges, and revive the *Saxon* Laws, got
 himself to be crowned. He had joined in the Oath to
Matilda; but it was now insisted upon by him, and his
 Partisans, that, as it had been extorted from them, it
 was not binding. He was, that he might be supposed
 in Earnest, liberal to the People; some Taxes were re-
 mitted; and the Nobility were suffered to build Castles.
 The better to establish himself on the Throne, he
 caused his Son *Eustace*, to marry *Constance*, Daughter
 of *Lewis* of *France*; yet his Reign was full of
 Troubles.

The *Scots*, and afterwards his own Nobility, con- His Reign
 fiding in the Strength of their Castles, gave him much constantly
 Disturbance; but his greatest Contest was with the Em- disturbed.
 press *Matilda*. Upon her landing, Numbers flocked to
 her. *Stephen* was soon after defeated and made Prisoner at
Chester; nor could any Thing have prevented her
 enjoying the Fruit of this Success, had she not impru-
 dently disobliged the *Londoners*, by refusing to re-
 store King *Edward's* Laws. The Party of *Stephen*
 being hereby strengthened, she was herself within a little
 of being taken Prisoner, at *Oxford*; and, her Rival
 being set at Liberty, the War continued. Some Years af-
 ter, her Son *Henry*, Heir by the Father's Side to *Anjou*, by
 the Mother's *Normandy*, and possessed in Right of *Eleanor*
 his Wife, Heiress of the last Duke of *Guienne*, of
Guienne and *Poictou*, having attained the Age of nine-
 teen, determined to assert his Right to the *English*
 Crown. Landing with a powerful Army, he had not
 much Difficulty in accomplishing his Design; for,
Stephen's Son *Eustace* dying suddenly, he consented to
 adopt, and appoint him Successor. In the Year 1154,
 not long after this Agreement, *Stephen* died.

Henry II. amongst other memorable Actions, took HENRY II.
 Care to demolish the Castles, built in his Predecessor's 1154.
 Time. After a prosperous Reign of eighteen Years,
 he, in order to secure the Succession to him, would
 have his Son, who was married to *Margaret* of *France*,
 crowned, and associated with him in the Government:
 But this imprudent Step involved him in great Dif-
 ficulties.

ficu'ties. His Son wanted to engross the Power entirely; *Lewis*, King of *France*, looked with jealous Eyes on his being Master of so much in that Kingdom; and the *Scots* wished for nothing so much as an Opportunity of plundering in *England*. Upon the whole, these two Kingdoms united with the young Prince, against *Henry*; but he defended himself so well, that the *Scots* were repulsed with great Loss, and *France* came to Terms. *Alice*, Daughter of *Lewis*, being betrothed to *Richard* his second Son, it is reported of the old King, that, falling in Love with, he privately enjoyed her, and contrived Ways to retard the Consummation of the Marriage. This young Prince, who was, by the Death of his Brother *Henry*, become Heir to the Crown, being justly exasperated hereat, stirred up an Insurrection against his Father; and *Philip* of *France* took the Advantage, of this Quarrel, to make himself Master of *Mans*. Finding himself, thus at once, deserted by Relations and Friends, it broke his Heart; and he died, in a few Days, of Grief, in the Year 1189.

IRELAND
conquered.

Ireland was conquered by this Prince, and annexed to the *English* Crown. It was possessed with the Title of Lord of *Ireland* by him and his Successors, till *Henry VIII.* in Despite of Popes, who claim an exclusive Right of erecting Kingdoms, took upon himself the Title of King thereof.

Contest with
THOMAS
BECKET.

He had also a long Contest with *Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who pretended that it was derogatory to the Honour of God, for Ecclesiasticks to be, on any account, subject to secular Tribunals: But, the King insisted upon it, that for Murther and other atrocious Crimes, they ought to be, and should be tried like other Subjects. As the Archbishop, backed by *Rome*, would not give Way in the least, he was, after giving *Henry* an infinite deal of Trouble, assassinated at the Altar.

RICHARD I.
1189.

His Expedi-
tion to the

HOLY LAND.

Richard, Son and Successor of *Henry*, being infatuated with the Superstition of the Times, undertook, in Concert with *Philip* of *France*, an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. In his Way, he took the Island of *Cyprus*, which being afterwards given to *Guido Lusignan*,

signan, he resigned all Pretensions to *Jerusalem*. Having a considerable Share in the taking of *Ptolemais*, in 1192, he caused the Standard of *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*, which was first set up there, to be pulled down; and his own was put into its Place. Great Hopes were now conceived of retaking *Jerusalem*, when, all at once, *Philip* resolved to return home; and *Hugo*, Duke of *Burgundy*, followed his Example. The *Turks* being hereupon re-animated, and News arriving of *Philip's*, notwithstanding his Oath to *Richard*, before he set out from *Palestine*, that he would attempt nothing against his Dominions, falling into *Normandy*, *Richard* made Peace with the Sultan *Saladin*. Passing *Incognito* through *Austria*, he was discovered; and, being, in Revenge for the Affront put on *Leopold* at *Ptolemais*, thrown into Prison, was forced to pay 100,000 Livres, *Is thrown into Prison.* for his Ransom. Upon his Arrival at home, he found every Thing in the utmost Confusion; the *French* had over-run *Normandy*, and his Brother *John* was endeavouring to rob him, of the *English* Crown: But he obliged him to ask Pardon, and beat the *French* back into their own Provinces. He died shortly after, in the Year 1199, of a Wound he received, at the Siege of a small Place in *France*.

His Brother *John*, surnamed, because his Father left him no Inheritance, *Lackland*, managed so as to have the *English* Crown set upon his Head: But his Right was disputed by *Arthur*, Duke of *Bretany*, Son of *Geoffry* his elder Brother; and the latter implored the Assistance of *France*. This, for *Philip* was glad of all Occasions to disturb *England*, being granted, many Towns in *France* were taken: To balk however, if possible, the Expectations of his Nephew, *John* consented to a Match betwixt *Philip's* eldest Son, and *Blanche*, Daughter of *Alphonso*, King of *Castile*, by his Sister *Eleanor*; and gave, in Dowry, all the Towns, except *Angiers*, which had, with the Assistance of the *French*, been taken from him. Marrying afterwards *Isabella*, Heiress of *Angoulême*, the Earl of *Marche*, to whom that beautiful Princess was engaged, in Revenge sided with *Arthur*: But their united Forces were routed by *John*, *The Death of* in 1202; and *Arthur*, being made Prisoner, died shortly after in the Castle of *Roan*. *ARTHUR,* 1202.

It

PHILIP con-
quers NOR-
MANDY.

It being suspected the young Prince had foul Play, his Mother *Constance* complained to *Philip*; and *John* was cited to answer, as a Vassal of *France*, for his Death. Not appearing, his Dominions in *France* were declared to be forfeited: And *Philip* made himself Master of *Normandy*, which had been severed from the *French* Crown, above 300 Years. The *French* afterwards attacked *Angiers*; but, being repulsed with Loss, a Truce of two Years, which gave *John* an Opportunity of chastising the *Scots*, and quelling a Mutiny in *Ireland*, was agreed upon. War being, at the Expiration thereof, renewed in *France*, the *English* were defeated; and *John* was glad to agree upon a second Truce.

JOHN resigns
his Crown to
the POPE.

A Quarrel, which arose betwixt this Prince and Pope *Innocent*, concerning the Election of an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was carried so far, that he was excommunicated; and *Philip*, at the Instigation of *Rome*, made vast Preparations for invading *England*. Apprehending nothing else would prevent his Ruin, he laid his Crown and other Regalia at the Feet of Cardinal *Pandulph*, the Pope's Representative: And, notwithstanding he did Homage, and took an Oath to obey the Pope in all Things, it was five Days before they were restored to him.

His War
with the
BARONS.

His Subjects Minds, who were before disgusted, being, by this base, shameful Submission, quite alienated, the Barons took up Arms against him; and demanded that the People should be fully restored, to all the Privileges they enjoyed, before the Conquest. Instead of complying, with this reasonable Request, he, for the Sake of having the Pope's Protection, resigned his Crown a second Time, to the Pope's Legate; and consented to every Thing that was required of him. The Barons, however, adhered bravely to their Purpose, and, as their Cause was good, their Party encreased daily: Nor would they give over Hostilities, till *John* agreed to sign the GREAT CHARTER, and the *Charter* of *Forests*. On his refusing, afterwards, to observe them, *Lewis*, the Son of *Philip*, was invited by the Barons to the *English* Crown: But, while *John* was preparing to make Head against that Prince, whose landing seemed quite agreeable to all Ranks of People, Death put an
End

MAGNA
CHARTA
signed.

End to the Cares and Misfortunes, that had long overwhelmed him.

The tender Age of *Henry III.* who succeeded in HENRY III.
1216. 1216, having quite obliterated the Prejudices conceived against his Father, the *French* were defeated, by the Earl of *Pembroke*, near *Lincoln* : And, a considerable Body, coming to their Assistance, being destroyed at Sea, *Lewis* renounced all Pretensions to *England*, and returned into *France*. Great Uneasiness arose in this long Reign, occasioned, principally, by the bestowing Places of Profit and Trust on Foreigners. No less than 300 *Italians* were sent, at one Time, by the Pope, who, having got Possession of the best Benefices, encreased the Revenues of them as much as possible. Heavy Taxes were at the same Time laid on the People ; yet the King was poor ; for his Wife's Relations, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Provence*, took care to enrich themselves out of his Treasury.

The Discontents, hereby occasioned, came at last to *War with* an open Rupture with the *Barons* : During which the the BARONS. King sold all his Claims, on *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poitou*, *Touraine*, and *Mons*, to the *French* King, for 1,800,000 Livres. In the first Battle, *Henry* was taken Prisoner ; but, the Earl of *Leicester*, Chief of the Malcontents, being defeated by his Son *Edward*, he was set at Liberty and the Rebellion suppressed.

Although Prince *Edward* was, at his Father's Death, EDWARD,
1273. in 1273, in *Palestine*, and continued there a Year, he, on his Return to *England*, took Possession of the Throne, without any Opposition. *Lionel*, the last Prince of *Wales*, having rebelled against him, he was WALES
united to
ENGLAND. slain in Battle : And that Principality perfectly united to *England*. In his Time, the Animosity, betwixt the *Scotch* and *English*, which lasted so many Years, and was the Cause of so much Bloodshed, began, on the following Occasion.

Alexander III. of *Scotland*, dying without Issue, *Ed-* Origin of the
Wars with
SCOTLAND. ward, as its Kings had done Homage to some of his Predecessors, took upon him to determine, about the Right of several Competitors to that Crown. It appearing that the Pretensions of *John Baliol*, and *Robert Bruce*, were best founded, *Edward* sent privately for the latter, and

and promised to adjudge it in Favour of him, provided he would take an Oath of Vassalage to him. *Bruce*, honestly disdaining the Offer, told him plainly, he was not so fond of Power, as to sacrifice the Liberties of his Country for it. *Baliol*, being less scrupulous, accepted the Proposal, and was crowned. A Suit arising betwixt the Earl of *Fife* and the *Aberneth* Family, one of whom had killed the Earl's Brother, it was determined, by the new King, in Favour of the Murderer: But, on the Earl's appealing to the *English* Parliament, it was judged necessary for *Baliol*, to vindicate, in Person, the Justice of his Sentence. Being not allowed an Advocate, but forced, like a common Man, to plead his own Cause before the Parliament, it was looked upon, by the *Scotch*, as a most gross Affront; and, on his Return into *Scotland*, he declared the Oath taken to *Edward*, to be in itself null and unlawful, since he had no Power to take such a one. The ancient Alliance being hereupon renewed with *France*, and War declared against *England*, *Edward* marched into *Scotland*; and, having forced the *Scotch* to renew the Oath, brought their King Prisoner into *England*. The Forces, he left there, being shortly after drove out by the *Scotch*, commanded by a private Man named *William Wallis*, he went a second Time; and, having defeated 40,000 of them near *Falkirk*, the Oath was once more rammed down their Throats. The Crown of *Scotland* being afterwards conferred on *Robert Bruce*, the Success, betwixt his Forces and the *English*, was various. At length, in the Year 1307, *Edward* marched against him in Person; but fell ill in the Way, and died.

1307.

EDWARD
loses many
Places in
FRANCE.

Some Ravages being committed, by the Subjects of this Prince, in *Aquitaine*, on the Coast of *Normandy*, he was summoned to answer for them, before *Philip* the Handsome; which being refused, all his Possessions in *France* were deemed confiscable, and several Places were seized. Entering, afterwards, into an Alliance with the Emperor and Earl of *Flanders*, he went over into *Flanders*; but, finding his Affairs in *France* quite irrecoverable, he concluded a Truce with *Philip*. In the 24th Year of his Reign, the *Jews* were ordered to quit *England*;

Jews banished,
1297.

land; and all their Effects, except what they could carry with them, were seized.

Edward II. marrying *Isabella* Daughter of *Philip* the Handsome, he had with her *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*, which were taken by the *French* from his Father. This Prince was very unsuccessful in his War with *Scotland*. At the Battle near *Bannockborough*, an Army of one hundred thousand *English*, were defeated by thirty thousand *Scots*; which struck such Terror into the former, that they durst not look a *Scotchman* in the Face. The *Scotch*, encouraged by this Success, made a Descent on *Ireland*. They were forced to retire with some Loss; yet was *Edward* glad to clap up a Truce with them. EDWARD II.
1307.

Refusing to give up *Gaveston*, and afterwards the *Spencers*, his Favourites, who were become odious to the People, the *Barons* flew to Arms; but, the King's Party being victorious, it cost many of them their Heads: And the Queen herself, from whom the *Spencers* had alienated the Affections of her Spouse, fled into *France*. She returned with an Army, and, the King being made Prisoner, the *Spencers*, with some others, felt the Effects of the Peoples Resentment, which they had so long despised. After being carried from Place to Place, and treated with the utmost Contempt, this miserable Prince, who too late saw his Mistake, in suffering his Power to be abused by Ministers, was deposed by Order of Parliament; and, about six Months after, in the Year 1327, he was murdered in Prison. His Imprudence in protecting wicked Ministers, costs him his Crown and Life.

During the Minority of *Edward III.* who was very young at his Father's Deposition, the Queen-Mother, and *Mortimer* her Favourite, had the entire Management of Affairs. At the beginning of their Administration, all Claims to the Sovereignty of *Scotland*, were formally renounced; and the *Scotch* gave up their Pretensions, on *Cumberland*, and *Northumberland*. For agreeing to this dishonourable Treaty, and some other Reasons, the Queen was, within a few Years, clapped into Prison, and *Mortimer* was hanged. EDWARD III.
1327.

After the Death of *Lewis*, *Philip*, and *Charles*, Sons of *Philip* the Handsome, without Heirs, *Edward*, in Right of his Mother *Isabella*, their Sister, laid Claim to the *French* Crown: But *Philip* of *Valois*, their Father's

ther's Brother's Son, was preferred, by the States of *France*, notwithstanding his being a Degree further off. Although, in Excuse for this, *Edward* was said to be excluded by the *Salique Law*, the true Reasons were, without doubt, the Aversion of the *French* to a Foreigner, and the Sollicitation of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, in Favour of *Philip*. The going of *Edward* into *France*, to do Homage for *Guyenne*, was indeed a tacit Cession of his Right: But his Youth, and the troubled State of *England* at that Time, in a great Measure excused it. Appearing in the Church of *Amiens*, with his Crown on his Head, he was ordered to lay that, with his Sword and Spurs aside, and to take the Oath of Fidelity kneeling: The *English* Nation were, however, highly exasperated at this Treatment of their King, by *Philip*, and *France* paid dearly for it.

*Is successful
against the
Scotch.*

About the same Time, the Pretensions of *Edward*, Son of *John Baliol*, to the Throne of *Scotland*, were supported by *Edward*, notwithstanding that the young King *David* had married his Sister. After several Victories over the *Scotch*, who lost in one Battle 30,000 Men, *Baliol* was crowned, and did Homage to *Edward*. The *English* took, moreover, the Opportunity of this Dispute, to recover *Berwick*.

*His Expedition
into FRANCE,
1340.*

Being arrived at full Age, *Edward* took the Arms of *France*, and, at the Persuasion of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, determined to assert his Right to that Crown. The *French* Fleet, sent to prevent his Landing, was defeated with the Loss of 30,000 Marines, in the Year 1340, and *Tournay* invested; but, a Truce for a Year being concluded, he gave over that Siege. In the mean time the *Scots*, headed by their former King, had driven out *Edward Baliol*. The War with *France* being renewed, *Angoulesme*, and some other Places, were taken by the *English*; and, a Descent being made by *Edward* on *Normandy*, great Progress was made in that Province and *Picardy*. In 1346, an Army, of 60,000 *French*, was defeated by half that Number of *English* near *Cressy*. No Quarter being given, the *French* lost in this Battle 30,000 Men, amongst whom were 1500 of Distinction; and a Body of 7000, coming to join the Army, were the next Day cut in Pieces. About the same Time
David,

*Battle of
CRESSY,
1346.*

David, King of *Scotland*, who entered *England* with 60,000 Men, to make a Diversion in Favour of *France*, was defeated, and himself taken Prisoner. The Victory of *Cressy* was followed with the Reduction of *Britany*, and *Guienne*; and *Calais* submitted in the Year following to *Edward*.

Some Years after, the young Prince *Edward* was sent into *Guienne*, and gained great Reputation there: But, advancing too far, in the Year 1356, with only eight thousand Men, he was met near *Poitiers*, by *John* King of *France*, at the Head of 60,000 Men. The *French* King, imagining he had him in his Power, would listen to no honourable Terms: The Prince, however, posted his Men so advantageously, amongst the Hills and Vineyards, that the *French* Horse, which came pouring upon him, were, after being much galled by Arrows, thrown into Disorder. The whole Army being hereby put into Confusion, *John*, and one of his Sons, were, after great Slaughter, taken Prisoners; and no less than 1700 Persons of Rank were left on the Field of Battle.

The Kingdom of *France* being afterwards over-run by three Armies, under the Command of the King, the Prince, and *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, a Peace was, by the Pope's Mediation, concluded at *Bretigny* near *Chartres*, in 1360. The principal Conditions were, that *Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, the *Pais d'Aulnis*, *Perigord*, *Angoumois*, *Bigorre*, *Limoisin*, *Quercy*, and the *Angenois*, with the absolute Sovereignty of them, should be added to what the *English* had already in *France*: That *Calais*, with the Counties of *Oye*, *Guisnes*, and *Ponthieu*, should be left to *Edward*; and that 3,000,000 of Livres, for the Payment of which, three of his Sons, and his Brother, with thirty of the principal Nobility, were to be Hostages, should be given for the Ransom of *John*. All other Places, taken by the *English*, were to be restored: And it was agreed, that *Edward* should renounce all Pretensions to the *French* Crown.

Prince *Edward*, whom his Father made Duke of *Guienne*, had afterwards a considerable Hand in restoring *Peter*, King of *Castile*, to his Dominions; but, having thereby drained his Coffers, he found it necessary to lay new Taxes on his Subjects. Complaints being hereupon made, he was summoned to appear at *Paris*. On his answering, that

Battle of
POITIERS,
1356.

Treaty of
BRETIGNY,
1360.

War with
FRANCE re-
newed.

that he would with 60,000 Men, *Charles V.* declared War against *England*; and, in a Manifesto, declared that Prince *Edward*, by committing some Hostilities, had forfeited what was ceded by the Treaty of *Bretigny*. While Preparations for War were making, on all Sides, the Prince died; and with him the good Fortune of the *English* ended. The Loss of this Prince, and the Success of the *French*, who soon became Masters of all *Guienne*, except *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne*, so affected King *Edward*, that he survived him but ten Months.

RICHARD II. *Richard II.* Son of the brave Prince *Edward*, was only eleven Years of Age, at his Accession in 1377. The *French*, despising his Youth, burnt some Places on the *English* Coast; and the *Scots* made, at the same time, an Inroad into *England*. The War with *France*, several Truces intervening, was continued many Years, without any remarkable Event on either Side.

His Reign is very unhappy. This Reign was greatly disturbed by intestine Com-motions. In *Kent*, and some other Counties, the *Populace*, provoked at their ill Treatment by a Receiver of the *Poll-Tax*, ran together, and threatened nothing less, than to destroy the Nobility and Clergy; but, by the King's personal Valour, this Tumult was soon appeased. It having been, for some Time, observed, that the King was disposed to rule arbitrarily, some Measures were taken, in Parliament, for restraining the Prerogative. No Regard being paid to these, Things were, in another Session, carried so far, that he was forced to give up his Favourites, whose Insolence had made them universally hated, to Death or Banishment; and to promise, upon Oath, that he would, for the time to come, be advised by his Lords. A Conspiracy, against him, being soon after discovered, it cost many, of the principal Persons concerned, their Lives, and he seemed to have got the better of the Malecontent Party: When the following Accident, which, though inconsiderable in itself, laid the Foundation of his future Misfortunes, happened.

*Quarrel be-
twixt the
Dukes of
NORFOLK
and LAN-
CASTER.*

Henry Duke of Hereford, afterwards Duke of *Lancaster*, having accused the Duke of *Norfolk*, of speaking disrespect-fully of the King, the latter denied it. Mutual Challenges ensued; but, when they were ready to enter the Lists, the King forbid the Combat, and both were banished. While *Lancaster* was in *France*, great Numbers of dis-affected

affected Persons invited him over, with Promises of raising him to the Throne. He ventured to land in *England*, with a few Followers; but, as *Richard* was in *Ireland*, he had Time to take his Measures; and, luckily for him, the Messenger, dispatched to *Ireland* with the Account of it, was detained six Weeks by contrary Winds. The King was likewise guilty of a great Oversight, in altering his Resolution, of coming immediately into *England*: His Friends being, for Want of his Presence, dispirited; and many of the Troops, raised for his Service, were easily dispersed. Finding, when he did arrive, that his Enemies carried all before them, he, not knowing what Course to take, submitted to the Duke of *Lancaster*. Many Things being laid to his Charge, in a Parliament forthwith held, he was declared incapable of wearing the Crown longer; and was, shortly after, in the Year 1399, murdered in Prison.

LANCASTER
is invited into
ENGLAND.

RICHARD is
deposed and
murdered.

If the Right of *Henry* of *Lancaster*, who succeeded, be strictly enquired into, it will be found grounded entirely on an Order of Parliament: For the Story of *Edmund*, the Founder of his Family, being the eldest Son of *Henry* III. and set aside for his Deformity, is given up by all good Historians as a Fiction. He was at first surrounded with Difficulties, but happily extricated himself out of all.

HENRY IV.
1398.

The Design of the *French*, to restore *Richard*, ended with his Life; and a Conspiracy of some Lords was discovered, even before *Richard* died. The *Scotch* paid dear for quarrelling with him; and the *Welsh*, who wanted to rid themselves of the *English* Yoke, were, notwithstanding their being joined by the Malecontents of *England*, routed with great Loss. In the Action with these last, *Henry* is said to have killed thirty-six Men, with his own Hand. Another Conspiracy being discovered, the Heads of it fled into *Scotland*, well knowing the *Scotch* were glad of every Opportunity to disturb *England*: But they succeeded no better in this, than in their former War with *Henry*. He died in 1415, and was succeeded by *Henry* V. his Son.

He surmounts
great Difficul-
ties.

This Prince, who in his younger Years promised very indifferently, behaved, after his Accession, so as to be justly reckoned amongst the bravest Kings, that ever sat on the *English* Throne.

HENRY V.
1415.

*He demands
the FRENCH
Crown.*

*Battle of
AZINCOURT*

*Treaty with
CHARLES VI.
of FRANCE.*

Being determined to signalize himself, he sent Ambassadors to demand of *Charles VI.* the Resignation of the *French Crown*, promising to marry his Sister *Catherine*. On his refusing, nor indeed was it to be expected he should resign tamely, *Henry* went over into *France*; and, after taking *Harfleur*, obtained a signal Victory over the *French*, who, as the *English* Historians relate, were six times the Number of their Countrymen, near *Azincourt* in *Picardy*. The *French* left 10,000 Men upon the Field, and as many were taken Prisoners: Yet *Henry*, who only lost a few hundred Men, neglected to push this Advantage. The *French* Fleet was afterwards worsted, by that of *England*; and, in 1419, *Henry* made himself Master of *Roan*, and other Places in *Normandy*. It cannot however be denied, that the Factions *France* was split into, during the Incapacity of *Charles VI.* made Way for this Success: For the Queen and Duke of *Burgundy*, were more intent in supporting themselves in the Regency, than to oppose the Progress of the *English*; and the Duke of *Burgundy* being afterwards assassinated, at a Conference held with the Dauphin, for a Reconciliation betwixt them, his Son *Philip* openly espoused the Cause of the *English*.

At his Persuasion, a Treaty was concluded, by which *Henry* was to marry the Princess *Catherine*; to have the Administration of Affairs, during the Life of *Charles*; and at his Death to succeed him. After Celebration of the Nuptials, the Treaty was confirmed, in the most solemn Manner, by the Estates of *France*; and the Dauphin was summoned to answer for the Death of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*. Not appearing, he was doomed to perpetual Banishment; and, being driven from one Place to another, by the *English*, was in Derision, from making it his Residence, called King of *Bourges*. As *Henry* was, in the Year 1422, marching to the Relief of *Cosne*, which the Dauphin had besieged, he fell ill; and, being carried to *Bois de Vincennes*, died there in the Flower of his Age, and Meridian of his Glory. The Duke of *Bedford* was left Administrator of Affairs in *France*; and to his other Brother, the Duke of *Gloucester*, the Government of *England* was committed.

Henry

Henry VI. his Son, a Child but eight Months old, HENRY VI.
1422.
succeeded. On the Death of *Charles*, which happened

soon after that of his Father, he was proclaimed King of *France*; and the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany* renewed their Confederacy, with the *English*: But, the Dauphin being likewise proclaimed, and powerfully supported, War was carried on with great Vigour by both Parties. In 1423, the *French* were routed near *Crevant*, and in the following Year, near *Verneuil*. *St. Jaques de Beuvron* being reduced to the greatest Extremity, in 1425, by the *French*, the Garrison prayed, with a loud Voice, to *St. George* of *Salisbury*; which being overheard by the Besiegers, they, imagining the Earl of *Salisbury*, whom they dreaded, was coming up, raised the Siege with the utmost Precipitation. While the Siege of *Orleans* was carrying on, the *French* were defeated in an Action, called, because they intended to intercept a Convoy of Provisions, *the Battle of the HERRINGS*; and the Town, having lost all Hopes of Relief, offered to surrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*. As the *English* would not consent to this, the *French*, animated by *Joan of Arc*, fell upon them soon after with such Vigour, as to drive them from before it. That Damsel, born at *Arc* in *Lorraine*, called also, from this Action, *the Maid of Orleans*, after causing *Charles* to be crowned at *Rheims*, for which she pretended a special Commission from Heaven, did Wonders against the *English*; but, being at length made Prisoner in a Skirmish, she was carried to *Roan*, and burnt there as a Witch.

*The Battle of
the HER-
RINGS.*

*JOAN of ARC,
or the Maid
of ORLEANS.*

As the Coronation of *Charles* was followed with the Submission of many Towns to him, it was judged proper by the *English*, for *Henry* to be crowned at *Paris*, in 1432. Not long after, a Truce for six Years was concluded, under the Pope's Mediation; yet several Places were brought over to *Charles*: Which, being done by artful Insinuations, and without open Force, was said to be no Violation of the Truce. This Conduct fell in with a Maxim, *Charles* constantly observed; which was, to avoid fighting as much as possible, and to ruin the Affairs of the *English*, by Stratagems.

*HENRY is
crowned at
PARIS, 1432.*

The Misunderstanding that arose, betwixt the Dukes of *Bedford*, and *Burgundy*, was moreover a fatal Stroke

Reconciliation of the Duke of BURGUNDY with CHARLES. to the *English*; since it made Way for the Reconciliation of the latter with *Charles*. There had been, for some Time, a secret Grudge, to remove which, a Conference was proposed at *St. Omers*; but, the Time for holding it being come, a Dispute arose which should repair thither first. The Duke of *Bedford* insisted, that, as Regent of *France*, he ought not to give Place to any Vassal of that Crown. The other standing on his Prerogative, as being Sovereign of the Place appointed for their Meeting, none was held; and, from this Time, all Measures being broke with the *English*, he assisted *Charles* with all his Forces.

Death of the Duke of BEDFORD.

1436.

The Death of the Duke of *Bedford*, which happened soon after, as it gave Rise to a Quarrel, for his Post, betwixt the Dukes of *Somerset* and *York*, proved another great Misfortune to the *English*: For, although the latter did carry the Point, his Designs were so thwarted by his Rival, that the City of *Paris*, which had been seventeen Years subject to them, submitted to *Charles* in 1436, before he could arrive there. The Duke of *Glocester* was indeed successful, against the Duke of *Burgundy*, in *Flanders*; and the brave *Talbot* did great Mischief to the *French* on his Side; yet all was insufficient, to retrieve the Affairs of the *English*, now fast declining.

Cessation of Hostilities in FRANCE.

During a Cessation of Hostilities, shortly after agreed upon, a Treaty of Marriage was concluded, betwixt *Henry* and the Earl of *Armagnac's* Daughter; but *Charles* prevented it from taking Effect, by seizing that Earl and his Daughter. Another Match was, hereupon, proposed, by the Earl of *Suffolk*, Ambassador from *England* to the *French* Court, with *Margaret* Daughter of *Rene*, Duke of *Anjou*, and King of *Naples*; and, notwithstanding its being done without his Order, *Henry* consented to it. The Duke of *Glocester* endeavoured to prevent this Marriage, by alledging, that her Father had only the Titles of Duke and King; and that it would be doing great Injustice, to the Daughter of the Earl of *Armagnac*.

Marriage of HENRY.

These, and other Reasons, being disregarded, it was consummated; and, for the sake of obtaining her, *Anjou* and *Maine* were ceded to the *French*. As *Henry*, afterwards, suffered himself to be governed entirely, by the Queen and her Favourites, she, in Revenge, caused the

the Duke of *Glocester* to be seized for Male Administration, and he was, secretly, murdered in Prison: But the Death, of this brave innocent Man, fell afterwards very heavy upon him.

In 1449, the *French* made themselves Masters of all *Normandy*; and the *English* being, in the next Year, drove out of *Guyenne*, *Calais*, and a few other Places thereabouts, were all that remained to them in *France*.

The ENGLISH driven out of FRANCE, 1449.

This great and sudden Loss may be, in some measure, imputed, to the bad Behaviour of the *English* Governors and Garrisons; but it was chiefly owing to the Troubles, secretly stirred up in *England* by the Duke of *York*, which prevented the sending Succours into *France*. He, being sensible of the King's Incapacity, and of the Dissatisfaction of the People with the Queen's Government, hoped thereby to pave the Way to the Crown; to which, as he was descended from a Daughter of *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, third Son of *Edward III.* he thought himself more justly entitled than *Henry*, who sprung from *John of Gaunt*, fourth Son of the same King.

Having got an Army on Foot, under Pretence of removing some dangerous Favourites, especially the Duke of *Somerſet*, he came up with, and defeated the King's Troops near *St. Alban's*: And, the Duke of *Somerſet* being slain in this Action, he was, with the Consent of *Henry*, declared Protector of the King and Kingdom.

Troubles in ENGLAND.

Duke of SOMERSET is slain.

A fresh Misunderstanding arising, it came again to an open Rupture; in the beginning of which, the Duke of *York* was worsted, and forced to fly into *Ireland*. The royal Army being, however, afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick*, and the King taken Prisoner, the Duke of *York* was a second time declared Protector, and lawful Heir to the Crown; on Condition that *Henry* should, during Life, enjoy the Title of King. Not long after, the Queen, who had levied a considerable Army in *Scotland*, gained a compleat Victory over the Duke's Forces, and put all the Prisoners to the Sword: Yet, notwithstanding the Duke of *York* fell in this Battle, his Son, having, in Conjunction with the Earl of *Warwick*, raised fresh Forces, marched to *London*, and was, in 1460, proclaimed King by the Name of *Edward IV.*

The Duke of YORK is made Protector.

EDWARD IV. This Prince immediately marched against *Henry*, who
 1460. was in the *North*, at the Head of a powerful Army, and
A bloody Bat- the most bloody Battle ever fought in *England*, ensued.
tle in the no less than 36,796 were left upon the Field; for *Ed-*
 NORTH. *ward*, knowing the Superiority of his Enemy, had or-
 dered that no Quarter should be given. *Henry*, who fled
 into *Scotland*, returned with another Army; but, being
 a second time defeated, he, with great Difficulty, saved
 himself, by flying into *Scotland*. Coming afterwards in-
cognito into *England*, this unhappy Prince, more fit for
 a Priest, than to govern in these distracted Times, was
 seized; and thrown into the Tower.

New Troubles This did not, however, give long Repose to *England*:
 in ENGLAND. For *Edward*, notwithstanding his having sent the Earl of
Warwick, to conclude a Treaty of Marriage with *Bona*,
 Daughter of *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, in the mean time clap-
 ped up a Match with *Elizabeth*, Widow of *John Gray*.
 The Earl, irritated hereat, declared for *Henry*; and, hav-
 ing brought the Duke of *Clarence*, *Edward's* Brother, into
 his Party, they fell suddenly upon, and made him Pri-
 soner. The Carelessness of his Keepers furnished him
 with an Opportunity of escaping, and they came to an
 Agreement: But, Hostilities being soon recommenced,
Warwick was routed, and fled into *France*.

HENRY is Returning into *England*, he was so well received, that
 restored. *Edward* was glad to fly for Refuge, to *Charles* Duke of
Burgundy; and *Henry*, after being nine Years Prisoner,
 was again raised to the Throne. *Edward* landed, after-
 wards, in *England* with some *Burgundians*; but, finding
 himself ill supported, he promised, with an Oath, to live
 quietly upon his own Estate, and never to disturb *Henry*
 more. It being, for all this, perceived, that he was secretly
 gathering Troops, the Earl of *Warwick* marched against
 him: But, a Reconciliation being brought about betwixt
 the two Brothers, the Duke of *Clarence*, with all his
 Followers, went over to *Edward*. *Warwick*, being
 hereby rendered incapable of making any Resistance, *Ed-*
ward made the best of his Way to *London*, and was
 joyfully received by the *Londoners*, to whom he owed
 large Sums; and he was likewise said to be a great Fa-
 vourite of their Wives.

Having, once more, secured *Henry* in the Tower,
 he, in 1471, went against the Earl of *Warwick*.
 After

After an obstinate Battle, Victory seemed to encline *WARWICK* to the Earl; but, a thick Fog arising, his Troops *is defeated*. were thrown into Confusion, and himself, with many other Lords, being slain, *Edward* remained Master of the Field. It was, moreover, favourable for *Edward*, that *Warwick* was defeated, before the Winds would suffer the Queen, and the young Prince *Edward*, who had a considerable Force in *France*, to come over into *England*. Arriving afterwards, she was made Prisoner; her Son was assassinated; and the cruel Duke of *Glo-* *HENRY is murdered by the Duke of GLOCESTER.* *cester* killed *Henry*, with his own Hands.

Tranquillity being now restored in *England*, *Charles* *War with FRANCE.* Duke of *Burgundy*, hoping to draw some Advantage from their Quarrel, stirred up *Edward* against *Lewis IX.* of *France*. The *French* King, dreading this Storm, endeavoured to accommodate Matters with *Edward*, and sow Discord betwixt the two Princes. The Failure of *Charles*, in not sending the promised Succours for carrying on the Siege of *Nuys*, made Way for the latter; and the magnificent Presents, of *Lewis*, contributed a great deal to the Success of his Negotiations with *Edward*. To confirm the Peace, *Lewis* proposed an Interview with *Edward*; and, instead of standing upon Ceremony, not only went first to the appointed Place, but ordered a large Quantity of Wine to be distributed amongst the *English* Soldiers. *Edward* behaved much better, in his Wars with the *Scots*, and ended them with great Honour to himself.

While these Things were doing, the Duke of *Glo-* *Death of the Duke of CLARENCE.* *cester*, for the sake of getting a Step nearer the Throne, had caused the Duke of *Clarence*, his elder Brother, to be assassinated. Finding he had been a Dupe to *Lewis*, who, after his Return home, payed no Regard to the Treaty, *Edward* resolved to renew the War with *France*: But, while he was preparing for it, he fell ill, and died in the Year 1483.

Edward V. his Son, about eleven Years of Age, was *EDWARD V.* proclaimed; but his Uncle, *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, 1483. the greatest Monster that ever appeared in human Shape, deprived him of his Life and Crown, in less than three Months. After putting to Death their best Friends, he secured the King's and his Brother's Person, under Pretence of taking upon him the Care of their Education; and

*Intrigues of
the Duke of
GLOCESTER.*

and caused himself to be declared Protector. He next, by the Help of some Churchmen, circulated a Report, that the late King, his Brother, was begotten in Adultery; and that the Crown, of Right, belonged to him. A Proposal being hereupon made, by the Duke of *Buckingham*, to the Lord-Mayor of *London*, of offering him the Crown, and received, with great Acclamations, by some Wretches assembled for that Purpose, his Usurpation was coloured over, with the Notion of his being called to the Government, by the unanimous Voice of the People.

RICHARD
III.

1483.

EDWARD is
murdered in
the Tower.

BUCKING-
HAM beheaded

After being proclaimed, and crowned, he caused the unhappy *Edward* and his Brother, who were confined in the Tower, to be murdered. A Difference arising, betwixt him and *Buckingham*, who had been chiefly instrumental, in raising him to the Throne, that Duke left the Court in Disgust; and concerted Measures for delivering the Kingdom, to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, then in Exile in *Britany*. His Design was discovered, and cost him his Head; but this did not hinder the Embarkation of *Richmond* in 1484. Being driven and detained on the Coast of *Normandy*, by contrary Winds, he besought Succours of *Charles VIII.* King of *France*: Which were readily granted. Many *Englishmen*, who resorted to him while here, swore Allegiance to him; and he bound himself, by an Oath, to marry *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Edward IV.* For the sake of marrying that Princess, *Richard* had caused his other Wife, to be secretly murdered; but the Danger, which threatened him from *Richmond*, obliged him to defer it.

RICHMOND
lands in
WALES.

Battle of
BOSWORTH.

In order to prevent its Consummation, *Henry* landed, as soon as possible, in *Wales*; and was joined by great Numbers. *Richard* met him, and a Battle ensued, in 1485, near *Bosworth*; but, as Lord *Stanley*, and others, went over to his Enemy, and Part of his Army refused to fight, he was, after giving great Proofs of personal Valour, defeated and slain. His Crown being found upon the Field of Battle, it was immediately set on *Richmond's* Head; and he was proclaimed King, at the Head of his Army.

HENRY VII.
1485.

England had, for many Years, been miserably rent in Pieces, by the fatal Quarrels, betwixt the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; the first of which bore in its Arms,

as

as a Mark of Distinction, a white Rose, the other a red one. By the Marriage of *Henry*, with *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Edward IV.* the two Families were happily united; and, by his Prudence, an End was put, to the Calamities the Nation had so long groaned under.

This Prince was however disturbed by intestine Com-
 motions. One *Lambert Symnel*, a *Baker's Son*, taking
 upon him to be Earl of *Warwick*, was proclaimed King
 in *Ireland*; and his Imposture, first contrived by a
 Priest, was backed by *Margaret*, Widow of *Charles*
 Duke of *Burgundy*, and Sister of *Edward IV.* in order
 to give *Henry*, whom she hated, Trouble. Landing
 in *England*, he was easily defeated; and, being made
 Prisoner, was forced to do the Office of Turnspit, in
 the King's Kitchen. In 1491, *Henry* made a Descent in
France, and laid Siege to *Bouloign*: But he was prevailed
 upon, by a Sum of Money, to desert his Alliance with
 the Emperor, and return home.

LAMBERT
 SYMNEL is
 proclaimed
 King.

In the mean Time, the Dutchess, *Margaret*, set up
 another Impostor, named *Perkin Warbeck*, who took
 upon himself the Name of *Richard*; and, pretending to
 be a younger Son of *Edward IV.* formed a considerable
 Party in *Ireland*. From thence he went into *France*, and
 was well received; but, on the Conclusion of Peace
 with *Henry*, he retired to the Dutchess *Margaret*. He
 returned to *Ireland*, and, going afterwards into *Scotland*,
 was not only received as the Son of *Edward*; but the
 King gave him a near Relation in Marriage, and made
 an Irruption into *England*, in his Favour. There was
 an Insurrection, at the same Time, in *England*, on Ac-
 count of some new Taxes; yet the Rebels were sup-
 pressed, and the *Scotch* repulsed with great Loss: And,
 by a Peace made with *England*, the *Scotch* engaged,
 neither to harbour or assist *Warbeck*, for the Time to
 come. He went back into *Ireland*, and coming over
 into *Cornwall*, was proclaimed King of *England*: But,
 finding no Body would join him, and that the Forces
 of *Henry* approached, he took Sanctuary in a Church.
 Being forced to surrender, he was committed to the
 Tower; and, lest he should escape, for which he made
 several Attempts, and stir up fresh Disturbances, he was
 some Time after hanged.

PERKIN
 WARBECK,
 another IM-
 POSTOR.

He is hanged.

In

JAMES King
of SCOT-
LAND marries
HENRY'S
Daughter,
1501.

Prince HEN-
RY marries
his Brother's
Widow.

HENRY VIII.
1509.

War with
FRANCE.

TEROUANE
and TOUR-
NAY taken,
1513.

In 1501, the Marriage of *James*, King of *Scotland*, with *Margaret*, Daughter of *Henry*, which laid the Foundation for uniting the two Kingdoms, was celebrated: And, not long after, *Henry's* eldest Son, *Arthur*, espoused *Catherine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*. On the Death of that Prince, shortly after, his Father, unwilling to repay her Dowry, and desirous of preserving the Friendship of *Ferdinand*, caused *Henry*, his second Son, only twelve Years of Age, to marry the Princess *Catherine*. As the first Match was said to be never consummated, the Pope readily granted a Dispensation, for the second: But it occasioned strange and unlooked for Events, in *England*. *Henry*, was justly reckoned the wisest Prince of his Time: But it is said of him, that he was of an avaritious Temper; and that, in order to extort Money from them, many wealthy Persons were, in his Reign, falsely accused. He died in the Year 1509.

Henry VIII. in Obedience to his Father's Injunction, celebrated, upon his Accession to the Throne, the Nuptials with his Brother's Widow, although it was not quite agreeable to his own Inclination: And, while he lived on good Terms with her, nothing but Mirth and Jollity was to be seen in his Court.

Under a Pretence of protecting the holy See, he entered into an Alliance, with the *Pope* and *Ferdinand*, against *France*. As an Inducement hereto, *Ferdinand* promised to assist him, in recovering *Guyenne*; but the Army, he, for this Purpose, landed in *Biscay*, for want of being supported by his Father-in-law, who was wholly taken up in conquering *Navarre*, was forced to return home. In 1513, he went over into *Flanders*, with a powerful Army, and having, in spite of the Attempts of the *French* to relieve it, taken *Terouane*, he levelled it with the Ground. He became afterwards Master of *Tournay*, which the *French* ransomed for a Sum of Money: But, whether it was out of the Carelessness incident to young Men, or because it was the Pope's Quarrel rather than his own, he did not push his Success. Imagining that *Ferdinand* only wanted to amuse him, he, in the next Year, accommodated Matters with *France*, and gave his Sister *Mary* in Marriage, to *Lewis XII.* While he

was

was absent, *James*, King of *Scotland*, at the Instigation of *France*, invaded *England*; but he was defeated with great Loss, and lost his Life in the Action.

In 1522, War was recommenced with *France*; but the Troops, he sent over, made little Progress in that or the next Campaign. The taking of *Francis I.* Prisoner, at the Battle of *Pavia*, gave him an Opportunity of striking a fatal Stroke, especially as he had a Fleet ready to make a Descent, in *Normandy*: But, instead of improving this, he quitted his Alliance with *Charles*, and made Peace with *France*. After this, *Charles* paid no Regard to him; and, breaking off the Match concluded with his Daughter *Mary*, married a *Portuguese* Princess. Some have thought the accommodating Matters with *France*, was the only Way to prevent, the too great Aggrandisement of *Charles*: It has, however, been more generally believed, that this Step was taken by Cardinal *Woolsey*, who managed every thing, because *Charles* had not only hindered his Elevation to the Popedom, but had likewise, after giving him Expectations of it, refused him the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*. Whatever might be the Motive, it is certain that *France* was, thereby, extricated from the most imminent Danger.

After twenty Years cohabitation with the Queen, *HENRY* *Henry* began to have Scruples, concerning the Lawfulness of marrying his Brother's Widow. Some think these were put into his Head, by the President of the Parliament of *Paris*, who came over to propose a Match, betwixt his Daughter and the second Son of *Francis*. Others say, that he wanted to get rid of his Wife, because she stood in the Way of his marrying *Anna Bullen*: But the most general Opinion was, that *Woolsey* put him on divorcing *Catherine*, on purpose to mortify *Charlequint*, and please *Francis*, by paving the Way for a Match, with the Dutchess of *Alençon*, his Sister. The Matter being carried before the *Pope*, it was referred to the Cardinals *Campegius* and *Woolsey*, and some others. The *Pope* had, at first, a Mind to gratify *Henry's* Desire, and 'tis said a Bull, for that Purpose, was actually sent to *Campegius*; but, as things took such a Turn, before the Time intended for its Publication was come, that his Holiness durst not disoblige *Charles*,
he

he was ordered to burn it, and lengthen the Affair as much as possible. The Queen, who refused to answer before the Commissioners, appealed to the Pope's immediate Authority; and the Commission was protested against by *Charles V.* and his Brother *Ferdinand*. The King's Love for *Anna Bullen*, being moreover perceived, *Woolsey*, imagining that his marrying her would ruin his Authority, underhand solicited the Pope, to oppose the Divorce: But the Artifices of that ambitious Prelate were seen through, and, being disgraced, he died shortly after in a miserable Condition.

*He breaks
with the Pope
and divorces
CATHARINE.
1533.*

It being at length perceived by *Henry*, that the *Pope* trifled with him, and attended only to his own Interest, he prohibited the appealing to *Rome*, by his Subjects, on any Pretence whatever. Many Universities in *France*, and *Italy* were now consulted, and all agreed that such a Marriage was contrary to the Law of God; yet the Pope refused, or found some Pretence for deferring, the Decision of the Matter. *Henry's* Patience being at length worn out, he, with the Advice of his Parliament, divorced his Wife, to whom he had in all Things, except bedding with her, carried it very civil, while the Affair was depending.

*He marries
ANNA BUL-
LEN.*

A few Months after this, which happened in 1533, he married *Anna Bullen*, and had, by her, *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*. Having, in the same Year, caused himself to be declared Head of the *English* Church, *John Fisher*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and *Sir Thomas More*, Lord Chancellor, were beheaded, for refusing their Consent, to the annulling the Pope's authority, in his Kingdom. His Antipathy, however, to the Pope, did not go so far, as to receive the Doctrines of *Luther*; against whose Opinions, a Book had some Time before been published, under his Name, for which the Pope gave him the Title, that his Successors have ever since retained, of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH. *Luther* wrote a severe Answer to it; and, to say the Truth, expressed himself in such Terms, as a private Person ought not to use, to a crowned Head.

*Origin of the
Title of DE-
FENDER OF
THE FAITH.*

*Dissolut.on of
MONASTE-
RIES.*

Monks being looked upon as a Useless, and, by Reason of their Devotedness to the Interest of *Rome*, as a Dangerous Set of Men, Monasteries were by De-
grees

grees dissolved; and the Revenues of all Convents, Colleges, Chappels, and of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, were appropriated to *Henry's* Use. Part of these, which, according to some, amounted to above 500,000 a Year, were spent in founding six new Bishopricks, and in Donations to the Universities. The Remainder, he granted to the most considerable Families of the Kingdom, to the End, that their Support, in the Changes he had made, and was resolved to make, might be secured. He, moreover, entirely abolished Image-worship, and made such other Alterations in Religion, that he may be justly said, to have laid the Foundation of the Reformation. About this Time, many *Catholicks* were executed, for refusing to acknowledge the King's Supremacy; and as many Friends to *Protestantism* suffered, for denying the real Presence; yet it must be confessed, that this Effusion of Blood was not so much owing to the King, as to some Bishops, who were forward to make, and rigorous in executing, the penal Laws.

The *Scotch*, who, in 1543, made an Inroad into *The Scotch England*, were beat back by a Handful of *English*; repulsed, 1543. which gave *James V.* so much Uneasiness, that he died shortly after. For the sake of uniting the two Kingdoms, *Henry* would fain have married his Son *Edward*, to *Mary*, the only Daughter of that Prince; and, had it not been for the Opposition made to it, by the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, the Thing was in a fair Way of succeeding.

Another League being entered into with *Charles*, against *War with France*, it was agreed to join their Armies, to consist of *FRANCE*. 30,000 Foot, and 22,000 Horse, near *Paris*; and, after plundering that City, to ravage the Country as far as the *Loire*. Instead of pursuing this Scheme, *Henry* wasted the Campaign, in taking *Boloign*; and he promised, by a Peace in 1546, that, if the *French* would pay 600,000 Livres, it should be restored within eight Years. The Money was paid; and *Edward*, his Successor, made good this Engagement, by restoring the Place, in 1550.

This Prince had, after divorcing *Catherine of Arragon*, *HENRY* very several Wives: In most of which he was very unfortu- *unfortunate in* nate. *Anna Bullen* was beheaded for Adultery and *his Wives*. Incest;

Incest; but, it being generally believed, that she suffered for favouring the Reformation, the *Protestants* in *Germany*, who before intended to make *Henry* Head of the League, would, from that Time, hold no Correspondence with him. *Jane Seymour*, his next Wife, died in Childbed: And he put away *Anne* of *Cleves*, whom he afterwards married, under the Pretence of some bodily Infirmary. The fifth, *Catherine Howard*, was beheaded for Adultery. *Catherine Par*, Widow of Lord *Latimer*, his last Wife, survived him.

EDWARD VI. At the Death of *Henry*, in 1547, *Edward VI.* his Son, succeeded; who being only nine Years of Age, the Duke of *Somerset*, his maternal Uncle, had the Administration of Affairs. In order to force a Marriage, betwixt his Nephew and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, he made an Irruption into *Scotland*; and defeated the *Scotch* in the bloody Battle of *Musselborough*: Yet he could not carry his Point, for the Queen was conveyed into *France*, and married to the *Dauphin*.

The Protestant Religion is established.

Under this Prince, the *Protestant* Religion was established; and the Celebration of the Mass prohibited. He met with great Difficulties, in this Affair: But they were all happily surmounted. Falling dangerously ill, the Duke of *Northumberland*, who had before procured the Duke of *Somerset's* Death, prevailed upon him, under the Pretence of making the Reformation secure, to exclude his Sisters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. As to the Queen of *Scots*, no Notice was taken of her, and he settled the Crown, by Will, on *Jane Gray*, Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary*, a Daughter to *Henry VII.*

JANE GRAY
is proclaimed.

This Project proved fatal to *Jane*, and its Author; for, notwithstanding she was, upon *Edward's* Death in 1553, proclaimed by *Northumberland*, great Part of the Nobility, on her promising to make no Change in Religion, declared for the Princess *Mary*. Her Party being strengthened, by Part of the Army and Fleet, and by the Majority of the privy Council, the Londoners declared for; and she was proclaimed Queen there: Nay the Duke of *Northumberland* himself, who understood well the Art of temporizing, proclaimed her at *Cambridge*, yet that Trick did not save him from the Scaffold.

Mary, from the Moment of her Accession, set about MARY, 1553. restoring the *Roman Catholick* Religion; and the Pope's Authority was, again, formally acknowledged in *England*. Many *Protestants* were put to Death, and Cardinal *Pool* was sent, to re-unite the Kingdom to the See of *Rome*: But she did not attempt the Restoration of Church Revenues, for fear of disoblising the Families, who were in Possession of them.

The Conditions of her Marriage, with *Philip*, Son of *She marries Charlequint*, afterwards King of *Spain*, were, that she PHILIP King should have the Disposal of all Offices and Revenues, in of *SPAIN*. her own Kingdom; that, if she had a Son, he should enjoy *England*, *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*; and, in Case *Don Carlos*, the Son of *Philip* by a former Wife, to whom *Spain* and the *Italian* Provinces were allotted, should die without Issue, he was to inherit the whole *Spanish* Succession. This Match did not please many People, because, as *Mary* had been, thirty Years before, offered in Marriage to her Spouse's Father, it was very unlikely she should have Children.

To put a Stop to some Insurrections, on this Account, JANE GRAY the Duke of *Suffolk*, *Jane Gray* his Daughter, who and others be- had been for some Time a Prisoner, her Husband, headed. Lord *Guilford*, and some others, looked upon as the chief Promoters of them, were put to Death. *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen, had also suffered the same Fate, had it not been for the Interposition of *Philip*, and the *Spaniards* in her Favour; and this was not so much out of Respect to her, as that they feared, the taking her off might, since *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the next Heir to her, was married to the *Dauphin*, make Way for the annexing *England* and *Scotland*, to the *French* Crown.

Notwithstanding it was amongst other Things agreed, MARY en- that *Mary* should not be obliged to engage in *Philip's* gages in the Wars with *France*, she sent him some of her best Troops; War against to whose Valour, in Reward whereof, *Philip* gave them FRANCE. the Plunder of that Town, the important Victory of Battle of ST. *St. Quintin* was, in a great Measure, owing. This fur- QUINTIN. nished *Henry* with a Pretence for attacking *Calais*. That Place being ill garrisoned, the Duke of *Guise* made himself Master of it in a few Days; and the *English*, who were obliged to quit the City immediately, were not suffered

suffered to carry away any Thing valuable, with them. The Castles, of *Guismes* and *Ham*, being afterwards taken, nothing remained to the *English* in *France*. In the Year 1558, not long after these Losses, *Mary* died.

ELIZABETH,
1558.

She refuses
PHILIP'S
offer of Mar-
riage.

Elizabeth being forthwith proclaimed, with the unanimous Consent of the People, *Philip* proposed to marry her; and would have taken it upon himself, to procure a Dispensation. The Queen was unwilling to affront *Philip*, to whom she had been so much obliged; yet, as the Divorce of her Father from *Catherine*, was founded on a Supposition, that the Pope had no Power to dispense with the Laws of GOD, and as she did not care to have any Concern with the Pope, she excused herself in the genteelest Manner she could.

EPISCOPACY
established in
ENGLAND.

The Protestant Religion, under the Direction of Bishops, being in her Time confirmed by Act of Parliament; the Exercise of the Catholick Religion was forbid; and Fines were set on all, who did not attend publick Worship, in the established Churches, every Sunday. All her Subjects being, by another Act, obliged to acknowledge her, as supreme Head in Spirituals as well as Temporals, only 489 Ecclesiasticks, amongst whom were fourteen Bishops, refused to take the Oath set forth for this Purpose.

PURITANS
and PAPISTS
kept under.

The *Puritans*, who disliked Episcopacy, and all Ceremonies, that had the least Resemblance to those of the Church of *Rome*, and wanted to have every Thing regulated, according to the Model of *Geneva*, being very numerous, they gave her a good deal of Trouble; but she vigorously supported her Authority over them. Conspiracies were formed against her, and Attempts, especially after Pope *Pius V.* had excommunicated her, were frequently made upon her Life by *Papists*; being however all frustrated, they served only to make Work for Executioners, and to occasion more rigorous Laws, against those of the *Roman* Communion. Seminaries were hereupon founded, at *Doway*, *St. Omers*, and other Places, for instructing the *English* Youth, in the *Romish* Doctrines: And *England* has never since been without Priests, and other Emissaries from these Schools, who take great Pains to propagate the Catholick Religion.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth being, at the Sollicitation of *Mary Queen* *Intrigues of*
of *Scots*, and her *French* Partisans, notwithstanding the *MARY Queen*
Opposition secretly made thereto by *Spain*, declared il- of *Scots*.
legitimate by the Pope, she, in Concert with the Dau-
phin, took the Arms of *England*. In Revenge, *Eli-*
zabeth joined with the Earl of *Murray*, a natural
Brother of *Mary's*, in driving the *French* out of *Scot-*
laad: And in introducing the reformed Religion there.
After the Death of *Francis II.* her Husband, *Mary* re-
turned into *Scotland*, and married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *She marries*
Darnley, the handsomest Man in *Britain*: By whom she Lord DARN-
had a Son named *James*. *Darnley* being persuaded that she LEY.
granted criminal Favours, to *David Ritz*, an *Italian Mu-*
fician, he, with the Assistance of some Gentlemen, dragged
him from the Queen's Closet, where he was at Supper;
and stabbed him in the Anti-chamber. From this Ac-
cident, at which his Mother, then big with him, was
frighted, *James*, afterwards King, as 'tis said, could
never bear the sight of a naked Sword. Her Husband *He is assassi-*
being soon after murdered in the Night, it was given nated.
out by the *Murray* Party, and *Buchanan*, the *Scotch*
Historian affirms the same, that *George*, Earl of *Both-*
well, whom *Mary* afterwards married, was the Assassin.
Others say, that the Stories of her Intrigues with *Ritz*,
and of *Darnley's* Death, were forged by the Earl of
Murray, and her other Enemies, on purpose to make
her odious. However that was, an Insurrection being
formed, *Bothwell* was forced to fly into *Denmark*: Where
he died, some Years after, miserably; and the Queen was
confined. Finding Ways to escape, in 1568, she levied
Troops: But these were defeated; and, retiring into
England, she was made Prisoner by *Elizabeth*. While *She is made*
in Prison, a Conspiracy was formed, to make herself, Prisoner in
by the Help of the Duke of *Norfolk*, whom she in- ENGLAND.
tended to marry, Queen of *England*: Which being
discovered, the Duke was confined. He was afterwards
set at Liberty; but being again detected in carrying on
the same Scheme, he was beheaded, in 1572; and a *The Duke of*
more strict Watch kept over *Mary*. Many Attempts, NORFOLK
for setting her at Liberty, being in vain made, Nego- suffers Death.
ciations, for that Purpose, were set on Foot; but, as no
sufficient Security, that she would no more disturb her,

could be given to *Elizabeth*, they came to nothing. At length, growing impatient, she, at the Persuasion of evil Counsellors, fell in with the Designs of *Spain*, the *Pope*, and the *Guises*, against *Elizabeth*: And, her Privy thereto being discovered, by some intercepted Letters, under her own Hand-writing, a Commission was appointed to try her. Being condemned to die, the Parliament pressed the Execution of the Sentence; but *Elizabeth* listened to the Sollicitations of *James* her Son, and of the *French*, on her Behalf. An Attempt being afterwards made, at the Instigation of *Aubespine*, the *French* Ambassador, to assassinate her secretly, she gave Way to the Importunity of the People; and signed the Warrant for *Mary's* Execution. Her Secretary *Davidson*, to whom it was delivered, notwithstanding an Injunction laid upon him, to keep it till further Orders,

MARY Queen of SCOTS beheaded, 1587. delivered it to the Council; and the Queen of Scots was beheaded, in 1587. *Elizabeth*, who, in the whole Course of the Affair, had, or seemed to have, a Desire to save that unhappy Princess from the Scaffold, showed great Concern for her Death; and removed *Davison* from his Place. *James*, King of Scotland, was urged, by many, to join with *Spain*, and revenge his Mother's Death; but *Elizabeth* found Ways to pacify him, and there was, ever after, a good Understanding betwixt them.

ELIZABETH supports the FRENCH PROTESTANTS, 1562.

In order to mortify the *Guises*, her mortal Enemies, this Princess supported the Protestants in *France*, who, in 1562, put *Haure de Grace* into her Hands, with Men and Money: But her Troops were forced to quit that Place, in the Year following. Notwithstanding the *French* engaged, by the Treaty of *Chateau Cambresis*, to restore *Calais*, she never could prevail on them to do it.

She assists the NETHERLANDERS.

She afterwards entered into close Alliance with *Henry IV.* and assisted the *Netherlanders*, in throwing off the *Spanish* Yoke. They twice offered her the Sovereignty of the Low Countries; but she refused it: And, although she sent the Earl of *Leicester*, her Favourite, to be Governor, it was thought proper to recall him, in the second Year, because his supine Behaviour served only, to embroil Affairs there more. She did great Mischief to the

the *Spaniards*, by her Admiral *Drake*, in the *West-Indies*; and *Cadiz* was taken, by the Earl of *Essex*, in 1595: but he did not keep Possession of it. The *Spaniards*, finding they could never reduce the *Netherlands*, without conquering *England*, fitted out a Fleet, called, from its Strength, the *Invincible Armado*, for that Purpose: But this Fleet, such a one as before had never been seen, suffered so much from Tempests and the *English*, that only a few Ships, and those in a miserable Condition, returned Home. Notwithstanding the *Spaniards*, in their Turn, supported the *Irish* Rebels, they were generally worsted; but she never could bring them entirely to Obedience. The Earl of *Essex* being arrested for his ill Conduct there, he took it so ill, that, notwithstanding he was soon set at Liberty, he endeavoured to stir up an Insurrection in *London*: Which cost him his Head. Negotiations, for a Peace with *Spain*, were set on Foot, in 1606, under the Mediation of *Henry IV.* at *Bouloign*; but, Disputes for Precedency arising, they soon broke off, and the War continued.

The Subjects, of this Princess, frequently solicited her to marry: And Offers were made her by *Philip* of *Spain*; *Charles*, Archduke of *Austria*, *Eric*, King of *Sweden*; the Duke of *Anjou*; his Brother, the Duke of *Alençon*; the Earl of *Leicester*; and others. She never gave a flat Denial; but amused all with Hopes, for the sake of procuring or keeping their Friendship. In Pursuance of this Maxim, *Charles*, of *Austria*, was kept in Suspence seven Years: And the Affair went so far, with the Duke of *Alençon*, that the Marriage Articles were drawn; yet she took Care to have some Clauses inserted, which gave her an Opportunity of eluding them.

In her Time, the *English* began to trade in the *East-Indies*, and to *Turky*: And, by the Help of the *Netherlands*, who fled thither for Shelter, the Manufacture for Bays and Serges was established in *England*.

She also greatly improved the Coin, and rendered the naval Force of *England* considerable: Nay, her Jealousy of maintaining a Superiority at Sea, was such, that, although she gave the *Hollanders* all the Assistance she could, against the *Spaniards*, they were not suffered to build Ships of War. For want of guarding against this,

in the two succeeding Reigns, the *Dutch* became very formidable by Sea; and disputed the Dominion thereof, with *Cromwell* and *Charles II.* After nominating *James VI.* of *Scotland*, for her Successor, this truly great Queen died, much lamented, in the Year 1602; being the forty-fourth of her Reign.

JAMES I.
1602.

That Monarch, being besides allied to the Crown of *England*, by the Marriage of *Margaret*, a Daughter of *Henry VII.* to *James IV.* of *Scotland*, his Grandfather, was received with the utmost Marks of Joy: Yet a Conspiracy, for dethroning him, and raising the Marchioness *Arabella Stuart*, descended likewise from the same *Margaret*, was soon after his Coronation formed.

Conspiracy in
Favour of the
Lady ARABELLA
STUART.

After the Death of *James IV.* *Margaret* married *Archibald*, Earl of *Douglafs*: By whom she had *Margaret*, whose third Son, *Charles*, by the Earl of *Lenox*, was Father of *Arabella*. It was agreed also, that this Lady should marry the Duke of *Savoy*, and that, by the Assistance of *Spain*, the *Catholick* Religion should be restored; but, the Conspiracy being discovered, its Heads, amongst whom were the Lords *Cobham* and *Gray*, were punished with Death.

The POWDER
PLOT.

A severe Law, against *Jesuits*, and all popish Priests, being passed in the next Session of Parliament, some *Popish* Miscreants hired a Vault, under the Parliament House; and conveyed Gunpowder into it: With Intent to blow up King, Lords and Commons. Some Suspicion being raised, from a Letter delivered by an unknown Hand, to a Servant of Lord *Monteagle*, wherein, after many ambiguous Expressions, his Lordship was conjured not to be in the Parliament House, on the Day of its meeting, strict Search was made; and this hellish Contrivance discovered. Hereupon a Resolution was taken in Parliament; that every Subject should, by a solemn Oath, acknowledge *James* for his lawful Sovereign; and that the Pope had no Power to dethrone Kings, or absolve Subjects from their Allegiance.

An Oath of
Allegiance en-
joined.

Peace with
SPAIN, 1604.

In 1604, *James* concluded a Peace with *Spain*; and he had a great Share, in bringing one about, betwixt *Spain* and the *United Provinces*. When his Son-in-law, the Elector *Palatine*, was driven from his Dominions, he would

would interfere no further, than by good Offices: But, a Treaty of Marriage being afterwards agreed upon, betwixt his Son *Charles* and the *Infanta* of *Spain*, it was, at the Desire of the *English* Nation, broke off, because the *Spaniards* would not consent to the restoring that Prince. Money was also voted by Parliament, for putting him by Force into Possession of his Dominions; yet nothing was done for him.

An End being put to the Quarrels, which had so often exposed *England*, and *Scotland* to infinite Calamities, by his Accession to the Crown of the former; *James*, in order to prevent the Jealousy, which might arise from Precedency in the Royal Title, took upon himself the Title, of King of GREAT BRITAIN. An Attempt was, moreover, made to unite the two Kingdoms; but it did not succeed, because the *Scotch* looked upon it, as becoming a Province to *England*.

He takes the Title of King of GREAT-BRITAIN.

In this Reign, several Colonies were planted in the *West-Indies*: Yet some are of Opinion, that *England* was thereby weakened, and that it would have been more advantageous, to have employed these People at home, in Manufactures, and in the Herring Fishery; from which last the *Dutch* have drawn vast Riches. Others have thought, that it was, in order to preserve Tranquillity at home, necessary to get rid, in this Manner, of many idle turbulent Spirits. The *East-India* Trade was also encreased; but, as the *Dutch* were beforehand in it, the *English* could never vye with them. He died in 1625.

COLONIES planted in the WEST-INDIES.

Charles, his Son and Successor, who, after being appointed in the *Spanish* Match, had married *Henrietta*, Daughter to *Henry IV.* of *France*, fitted out a great Fleet, in the Year 1626, against *Spain*: But the *English*, having made a Descent near *Cadiz*, were repulsed with Loss, and all Commerce, betwixt the two Nations, was prohibited. He came also to a Rupture with *France*; but, being disappointed in two Attempts to relieve *Rochelle*, he in the Year 1629, made Peace with that Nation, and in the Year following with *Spain*. As the engaging in these Wars, in which he gained no Credit, with two formidable Powers at the same Time, was imprudent, and served only to run him into Debt,

CHARLES I. 1625.

Peace with FRANCE and SPAIN, 1629.

the Affections of his People were, thereby, greatly alienated.

Origin of his Misfortunes.

This Prince had frequent Differences with his Parliament: Into the Origin of which, as they ended in a surprizing Revolution, 'tis worth while to enquire.

Prudent Conduct of ELIZABETH.

Elizabeth, who wisely saw, that the natural Strength of an Island is naval, steadily attended to the Augmenting her Fleet; and, although, for the sake of checking the exorbitant Power of the House of *Austria*, she supplied the *Dutch*, and other Enemies of *Spain*, with some Troops, took Care to preserve the Superiority at Sea.

Mistakes in the Reign of JAMES.

As *James*, a great Lover of Peace, applied himself more to Books than the Art of War, his Subjects, who commonly fall in with the Inclinations of their Prince, neglected all military Exercises; and fell into the Vices, which generally arise from Peace and Plenty. Being, besides, too fond of Power, he hoped that the Enervation of his Subjects, by Luxury, and Ease, would make Way for the Extension of his Prerogative. The *Dutch* took the Advantage of this Indolence, and Inclination for arbitrary Power; and, in a few Years, encreased their Ships of War, which *Elizabeth* never would suffer them to do, so as to vye with the naval Force of *England*.

CHARLES thirsts after arbitrary Power.

His Son *Charles* had more Spirit, yet, as he had been unhappily educated with too high Notions of Prerogative, he preferred the being at Peace, with foreign Powers, however dishonourable the Terms were, to the asking Supplies of his People, for carrying on War. It having been usual, for Parliaments to allow the King an annual Revenue; for the Support of his Crown and Dignity, out of which he was to keep up a Fleet for protecting Commerce, the first Parliament, called by him, granted the Customs for this Purpose: But, as he afterwards dissolved it in an uncommon Manner, the People, thinking the Want of Money would force him to call a new Parliament, were unwilling to pay these.

He raises Money without the Consent of PARLIAMENT.

Being confirmed in his Resolution, of governing without a Parliament, by the Advice of some wicked Lawyers, who, contrary to the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom, told him, *That he might, for the publick Service,*

Service, raise Money by his own Authority. He, under the Colour of paying some Debts, contracted by his Father and himself, encreased the Revenue by laying on new Taxes. He moreover imposed a Tax on Houses, called Chimney Money, for keeping up the Navy; and laid Claim to the Forests and Woods, which formerly belonged to the Crown. Suits being commenced for these, many of which were stubbed and converted into Arable Land, it cost the single County of *Essex* 300,000 Pound *Sterling*, to buy them off: And, 'tis probable, other Counties would have been forced to pay in Proportion, had not the Troubles, which broke out, prevented it.

The *Puritans* being oppressed, to which the Council of Archbishop *Laud*, a hot-headed Bigot, contributed a good deal, and the *Papists* being, at the same Time, treated with Lenity, they conceived a great Antipathy against him: And did not scruple to accuse him, in some Libels handed about, of a Design to introduce Popery. At length the Flame, which had long been smothered, burst out in *Scotland*.

Being persuaded that *Episcopacy*, as Bishops are dependent on Kings, and have a Seat in Parliament, best suited his Purpose, of extending the Prerogative, it was a common Saying with *James I.* *no Bishop, no King*; and he took great Pains, to establish that Form of Church Government, in *Scotland*. Instead of reflecting, on his Father's not being able to do this, and how ill-timed the Attempt was, *Charles* abrogated all Classes and provincial Synods; and, a Liturgy being composed, he enjoined the Use of it in *Scotland*, upon severe Penalties. It being moreover ordered, that the *Scotch* should conform to *Episcopacy*, and all the Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, the *Presbyterians* in general, took up Arms, in 1637. There was, too, another thing, which helped to promote this Insurrection, in *Scotland*.

At introducing the Reformation there, the Church Benefices were leased out, by the Crown, to the younger Sons, of the best Families. As the Rent paid was considerable, and many of them had been continued, from Time to Time, in the same Families, they began to look upon

them as their own Estates; and Titles had been annexed, to the most considerable of them. These Estates being seized by *Charles*, their Possessors joined with the Presbyterians, who were headed by *Alexander Leslie*, a Scotchman, that had served under the King of Sweden in Germany.

A Directory, called Covenant, drawn up.

A Council was appointed for the Management of Affairs: And, a Directory, called by the Name of *Covenant*, quite different from the Liturgy, being composed, in order to draw in the common People, by the venerable Names of Religion and Conscience, the Nobility, as well as Ministers, swore to maintain it, even against the King himself.

The Marquis of HAMILTON sent into SCOTLAND.

To divert this Storm, the Marquis of *Hamilton* was sent into *Scotland*, with Orders for stopping the rigorous Proceeding, which had been used; but it only served to make the Rebels more obstinate: And, in a Parliament called shortly after by the King, instead of its coming into his Views against the Insurgents, the *Covenant* was confirmed, *Episcopacy* abolished, and *Presbytery* restored. Recourse to Arms being, now, the only thing left, many *Roman Catholics* entered into the King's Service, and they supplied him with some Money; but, as his Coffers were empty, and most of his Subjects refused to furnish any, it was not sufficient to put a considerable Army on Foot: Nor did the Story given out, with Intent to fright the People into a Compliance, that a vast Number, of *Irish* and *German* Papists, were at the King's Call, answer any Purpose, except to encrease their Animosity to him. 'Tis probable, however, the Royal Army would have been too many for the *Scotch*, had they fallen immediately upon them. For want of so doing, they had Time to receive Ammunition and Money from *France* and *Holland*; and, their Case being favourably represented by *Deputies*, the *English* prevailed on the King, to compromise Matters with them. Besides that, his Authority was hereby greatly lessened, he soon found that the *Scotch* continued diffident, and only intended to gain Time.

A Compromise with the SCOTS.

He calls a PARLIAMENT in ENGLAND.

A Letter being, moreover, intercepted, wherein the *Scotch* solicited Officers and warlike Stores from *France*, he convened a Parliament; and, hoping to make the

Scotch

Scotch odious to the *English*, caused it to be read: But, no Regard being paid to it by the Lower House, and Supplies being still refused, it was in a little Time dissolved.

Having soon after caused a *Scotch* Commissioner, who signed that Letter, to be seized in *London*, Hostilities were commenced; and the *Scotch* made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh* Castle. Marching against them in Person, with what Troops he could raise, part of them were repulsed, in attempting to force a Pass; and great Complaints were made, in all the Counties he passed through, because his Soldiers, having no Pay, lived by Plunder. Ten thousand Men, raised for him by the *Irish* Parliament, being likewise disbanded, for want of Pay, he was reduced to the Necessity of making a Truce, with the *Scotch*; and of calling another Parliament in *England*.

Hostilities commenced.

In this Parliament, which assembled in *November*, 1640, the Rancour, which had long been in People's Minds, discovered itself plainly: For, far from joining with the King, it entered into an Agreement to pay the *Scotch* Army, which was to be at its Disposal. Having extorted a Promise from the King, that he would not dissolve it, without the Consent of its Members, which was, in Effect, giving up his Authority, the Earl of *Strafford*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, was impeached. He took great Pains to prove himself innocent; and the King interposed, in his Favour, as much as possible. Being condemned by the House of Lords, *Charles* refused to sign the Warrant, for his Execution; but, as the Parliament were very importunate, and the *Londoners* called out loudly, for Vengeance upon him, he, at length, did it. Of the King's other Ministers, some were imprisoned, others saved themselves by Flight. The Bishops were excluded the House; severe Laws were passed against *Papists*; the Authority of the *Star-Chamber*, *Privy Council*, and *High Commission Court*, were suppressed; and the Customs, and Command of the Fleet, were taken from the King; all which he seemingly consented to. Going afterwards into *Scotland*, he granted whatever they asked; yet all would not satisfy the People. In the mean time, the *Irish Catholics*, under a Pretence of maintaining themselves in the Exercise of their Religion, flew

Another PARLIAMENT called, 1640.

Lord STRAFFORD is beheaded.

flew to Arms, and a most horrible Slaughter of the *Protestants* ensued. As Resolution, for restraining the Prerogative, continued, notwithstanding all his Concessions, to pass in Parliament, the King resolved to exert his Authority; and, without considering the great Danger of such a Step, insisted on having six Commons, whom he accused of High Treason, delivered up. His Demand not being complied with, he went in Person to the Lower House, and delivered himself, in sharp Terms, from the Speaker's Chair: But, since his Power was known to bear no Proportion to his Rage, the House paid no Regard to him; nor could there be a stronger Instance, of his Weakness, than his Submission, and, as it were, asking Pardon, for this Violation of the Privileges of Parliament.

*Insurrection in
LONDON.*

An Insurrection being, hereupon, stirred up, by the Lower House, in *London*, and the neighbouring Parts, the King, not thinking himself safe, retired into the Country. He would, now, have secured *Hull*; but, as the Parliament forbid all Governors of Sea Ports, to regard his Orders any longer, Admittance was refused to him there, except he would dismiss his Followers. After many Messages, Declarations, and Answers, betwixt the King and House of Commons, for, since the Bishops were voted out of, and the King's Friends had left it, the Number and Authority of the Lords, in the Upper House, was inconsiderable, it came to an open Rupture. The King had the Advantage, in one or two Actions; but, on the coming of a *Scotch* Army to the Assistance of the *Parliament*, he was routed near *York*, and, not knowing what Course to take, surrendered himself to the *Scotch*. On Condition that no Injury should be done his Person, he was delivered into the Hands of the *English*, for the Sum of 400,000 Pound *Stirling*; and carried from Place to Place as a Prisoner.

*The King is,
by the
SCOTCH, de-
livered into
the Hands of
the ENGLISH.*

*The Indepen-
dents get the
Upper Hand.*

Negotiations for an Accommodation were entered into; but the *Independents*, whose violent Zeal and Pretensions to extraordinary Sanctity, had now gained them the Ascendency, could not bear the Thoughts of it. The *Presbyterians*, who intended to engross all the Power, finding the *Independents* had, by their Forwardness in the Cause, and Cunning, insinuated themselves into most of the
military

military Employments, moved in the House, that Part of the Army should be sent into *Ireland*; and that the rest, a few Forces being kept to preserve Peace in *England*, should be disbanded. It being, hereupon, represented by *Cromwell*, Lieutenant-General of the Army, an artful Man of the Independent Party, to the Soldiers, that they were, after all their signal Services, to be disbanded without Pay, or sent to starve in *Ireland*, they entered into Association against the Parliament.

Under Pretence of setting him at Liberty, they soon after took the King into their Custody; and every Thing, that had been done, by the House, towards an Accommodation, was declared void. In order to put a Stop to these violent Proceedings, which disgusted the Considerate of every Party, the People took up Arms in several Places, and the *Scotch* came into *England* to succour the King: But, by the Prudence of *Cromwell*, all Insurrections were suppressed; and, after defeating the *Scotch* Army, he made their General *Hamilton* Prisoner. During his Absence in the North, the Parliament renewed their Conferences with the King; and they would, in all Probability, have succeeded, had not many Members, who were for making up the Differences, been turned out of the House by *Ireton*, Son-in-law of *Cromwell*, Commissary-General of the Army.

The Army enters into an Association against the PARLIAMENT.

CROMWELL defeats the SCOTCH.

Many MEMBERS turned out of the House.

The House being, by this Means, reduced to about forty Members, all of them Officers, or Favourers of *Independency*, it was resolved to treat no more with the King; and that the supreme Power should, for the Time to come, be lodged in the Commons. A Tribunal, consisting of 150 Persons, being, moreover, erected, with full Power to try, condemn, and punish the King, no Regard was paid to the Clamour of the People, the Preaching of *Presbyterian* Ministers, the *Protestation* of the *Scotch*, or the Opposition of the *Dutch*, and other foreign Ministers, against it. Before this Court, in which many of mean Birth sat as Judges, the King was accused, not only of High Treason, and Tyranny, but of all the Murders and Devastations, which had happened since the Beginning of the War. Refusing to acknowledge its Authority, he was sentenced to the Scaffold, by sixty-seven Members of the Court; the rest, amongst whom

It is resolved to treat no more with the King.

was

*The King is
beheaded,
1648.*

*It is declared
High Treason
to proclaim
his Son.*

*The Prince
of WALES
arrives in
SCOTLAND.*

*The SCOTCH
worsted by
CROMWELL.*

*Battle of
WORCESTER.*

*A new PAR-
LIAMENT
called by
CROMWELL.*

was *Fairfax*, choosing to be absent: And was, after receiving some ignominious Treatment from the Soldiery, beheaded, before his Palace of *Whitehall*, on the thirtieth of *January*, 1648.

Upon his Death, the Parliament, who would be thought to have the supreme Power, which was, in Fact, in the Army, declared it High Treason to proclaim the King's Son; and many of his Adherents were put to Death, or banished. The Royal Party being still strong in *Ireland*, *Cromwell* was sent thither; by whose Courage and Conduct, it was, in the Space of a Year, entirely suppressed.

In the mean Time, the *Scots* having consented, upon some Conditions, which he did not half like, to proclaim *Charles* Prince of *Wales*, he arrived there from *France*; and was crowned. Upon this, *Cromwell* was recalled from *Ireland*; and, being made General, in the room of *Fairfax*, whom the Parliament began to distrust, marched into the *North*. After defeating the *Scotch*, in several Engagements, particularly in the Battle of *Leith*, he, amongst other Places, took *Edinburgh Castle*: Which had always been judged impregnable. While these Things were doing, *Charles* entered *England*; but, as the Forces he brought with him were few, and his Expectation of being well supported, was balked, his Army was routed, near *Worcester*, by *Cromwell*. He was forced to fly in Disguise; and, after escaping many times the Danger of being killed, or taken Prisoner, got over into *France*. General *Monk*, left to command in *Scotland*, entirely subdued that Kingdom; and the *Scotch* were obliged to submit, to hard Terms.

The Parliament having now a Mind to disband Part of the Army, *Cromwell* took Care to prevent it, by putting an End to its Session; and managed so, that the new one, of 144 Members, which he called, consisted of *Enthusiasts*, and others, whom he knew to be devoted to, and capable of serving him. These silly, whimsical People soon plunged themselves into Absurdities, and Difficulties; and, not knowing how to extricate themselves, came easily into the Proposal, of *Cromwell's* Friends, which was to offer him the supreme Power. He accepted it, with the Title of Protector, in the Year 1653: And thus, a new Monarch, who governed the three
King-

Kingdoms, without Controul, was set up, by those very People, who had taken so much Pains, and run so many Hazards, to abolish regal Power.

That he might have a specious Pretence, for keeping CROMWELL up his Forces, on which he well knew his Continuance *made Protector, 1653.* in Power to depend, and in order to chastise the *Dutch,* who treated him contemptibly, he resolved to push the War, began in 1651, against them. In this War, 1700 Merchant-Ships were taken from the *Hollanders*; and they were defeated in five Engagements at Sea: In the last of which, their Admiral *Tromp* was killed, and 27 Men of War were sunk or taken. They, hereupon, sued for Peace; and, amongst other Terms prescribed by *Cromwell*, consented that the Prince of *Orange*, and *He forces the* his Descendants, should for ever be excluded from the *HOLLAND-ERS into his* Office of *Stadholder*, which his Predecessors had enjoyed; *own Terms.* and that *Charles II.* should never be suffered to harbour, in the *United Provinces.*

The conducting, and happy End of this War, gained *All the EUROPEAN POWERS seek his Friendship.* him such Reputation, that the most considerable Powers, in *Europe*, sent Ambassadors to, and were glad to be on good Terms with him. He afterwards, by one Fleet, curbed the Insolence of the *Corsairs* of *Barbary*; and sent another into the *West-Indies*. His Design upon *St. Domingo* miscarried, but *Jamaica* was, notwithstanding many died, by the Distempers incident to the Climate, conquered; and the *Spaniards* suffered incredibly, by the Ruin of their Plate Fleet. In Return for some Troops, sent to the Assistance of the *French*, in *Flanders*, they surrendered *Dunkirk* to him; and, after carrying the Glory of the *English* Arms, as far as any *Death of CROMWELL.* King had ever done, he died in the Year 1658.

By indulging Liberty of Conscience to all, he gained *Some Account of his Conduct.* the Affections of the different Sectaries, so far, that no considerable Party could be made against him: And, if any Conspiracy was formed, his Spies, who knew their Vigilance, and Faithfulness would be well rewarded, never failed to acquaint him of it, in time. He is accused, of making Religion a Cloak, to his ambitious Designs; nor can it be conceived, how his Purpose, of obtaining the supreme Power, by the Help of Fanatics and Visionaries, could be carried on without dissembling: Except,

cept, which is hardly to be supposed of a Man of his Understanding, he was really as superstitious as the rest. It must be allowed, that he had his Faults: But it can never be denied, that he was one of the greatest Generals, *England*, ever, saw; and, which contributed vastly to his Success, that he made it his Study, to find out, and employ, Men of Courage and Capacity.

RICHARD,
his Son, suc-
ceeds to the
PROTECT-
ORSHIP.

The Prince of
WALES re-
stored by Gene-
ral MONK.

CHARLES II.
1660.

War with
HOLLAND,
1665.

Ships burnt at
CHATHAM,

Second War
with HOL-
LAND, 1672.

His Son *Richard*, who succeeded in the Protectorship, being unequal to the Weight of Government, was soon deposed by the Parliament; but, as its Members were quite divided amongst themselves, nothing could be fixed upon. General *Monk*, Governor in *Scotland*, took the Advantage, of the Confusion which ensued, to march into *England*; and, having made himself Master of the City of *London*, the Restoration of *Charles II.* was easily effected, in the Year 1660.

This Prince revived the ancient Form of Government, both in Ecclesiastical and Civil Affairs; nor had he much Difficulty in it: For, as the Body of the People had suffered greatly, by the Struggles of different Parties, for Power, they now run into the contrary Extreme, and were quite mad with Loyalty.

In order to humble the *Hollanders*, who began to look big again at Sea, and in Revenge, perhaps, for their agreeing with *Cromwell*, that he should not harbour in their Dominions, he, in 1665, declared War against them. After several Engagements, in which no great Advantage was gained, on either Side, the *Dutch*, who, for the sake of putting an End to the War, determined to strike a bold Stroke, to the great Dishonour of the *English* Flag, came up to *Chatham*, and burnt the King's Ships in the Harbour. *Charles* being, hereby, laid under the Necessity of making one, a Peace was concluded by the Mediation of *Sweden*; yet it is probable, that the Success of the *French*, in the *Netherlands*, contributed, a good deal, to bring the *Dutch* into it.

His Resentment, however, continued; and, being exasperated by the ill-timed Boastings of the *Dutch*, he, in 1672, while the *French* invaded them by Land, attacked them by Sea: But this second War did not succeed well, for the *English* Merchants lost many Ships, and no Advantage was gained over the *Dutch*. At length, as the
English

English Nation looked, with jealous Eyes, on the Progress of *France*, *Charles* was, in order to satisfy his People, forced to make a separate Peace; and a Treaty was afterwards made, under his Mediation, between the other Powers at War.

As the Duke of *York*, Brother to the King, professed *Jealousy of the Roman Catholick Religion*, the People began to be under Apprehensions, that, if he came to the Crown, to which he was next Heir, he would endeavour to re-establish it in *England*. *the Duke of YORK.*

In 1678, Captain *Bedlow*, and one *Titus Oates*, a Man of no extraordinary Character, who, after being educated in *Protestantism*, had entered into the Order of *Jesuits*, made Oath, that the *Papists* had laid a Scheme, to make Way for the Duke of *York's* Accession, by killing the King, and to root out the *Protestant Religion*. The Earl of *Stafford, Coleman*, Secretary to the Duke of *York*, and some *Jesuits* were executed for being concerned in this Plot; and the Duke of *York*, himself, went, by the King's Advice, into *Holland*. His withdrawing did not content the People, who generally suspected him, of Designs against the *Protestant Religion*; and a Bill, for excluding him, from the Succession, passed both Houses: But, instead of giving his Assent to this, the King, who looked upon it, as invading the Royal Prerogative, dissolved the Parliament, and called his Brother home. *OATES's Plot, 1678.*
The Duke of YORK goes into HOLLAND.
Bill of Exclusion passes both Houses.

The Duke of *York's* Party getting afterwards the Ascendant, Lord *Russel*, *Algernon Sidney*, and others, accused, in 1683, of being concerned in a Conspiracy, suffered Death: And the Earl of *Essex*, one of the Parties suspected, was, before his Trial, found dead in the Tower. It was given out, that he cut his own Throat; but some Circumstances occasioned a strong Suspicion, that he was murdered. It being said, the Duke of *Monmouth*, a natural Son of the King's, was the Contriver of that Plot, and that the Design of it was, to advance him to the Throne, he was banished, by *Charles*, from Court, and went into *Holland*. At the Death of *Charles*, in 1685, his Brother *James*, Duke of *York*, succeeded. *Lord RUSSEL and others executed, 1683.*
Duke of MONMOUTH banished the Court.

The News, of this Prince's Accession, being received in *Holland*, the Duke of *Monmouth*, and the Earl of *Argyle*, *JAMES II. 1685.*

Duke of
MONMOUTH
and Earl of
ARGYLE
beheaded.

The PAPISTS
encouraged.

Argyle, set out from thence. The former landed in the West of *England*: The latter in *Scotland*. Their Design was to dethrone *James*: But, as the People, notwithstanding their Jealousy of the King, on account of his Religion, were not generally disposed to rebel, the few who joined them, were easily dispersed; and it cost them both their Heads. Lord Chief Justice *Jeffreys*, sent, on this Occasion, into the *West*, to try the Rebels, proceeded with great Severity: Nay, he did not scruple to boast, that he had, in that Assize, condemned more, than all the Judges had done, since the Conquest.

It was soon perceived, that *James* gave great Encouragement to the *Papists*: And, for the sake of including them, because the *English* would have been quite averse, to the Toleration of Popery, in express Terms, an Act, for the Toleration of all Religions, was passed. A College of *Jesuits* was, hereupon, erected in *London*; and, some venal Judges having given it as their Opinion, that the King is above, and may dispense with the Laws, none of the penal Laws were put in Execution against *Papists*. Instead thereof, many of them were raised to Places, of great Trust and Dignity. He, in 1688, published a Proclamation, for universal Liberty of Conscience; and some Bishops, who refused to order the reading it in their Dioceses, were committed to the Tower. Under all this, the People comforted themselves, with the Hopes, that, as his Daughters were Protestants, Things might, after his Death, be brought right again: But, when the Queen's Pregnancy was made publick, the Fear of his having a Son, who might finish what his Father had began, in Favour of Popery, made them very uneasy. Upon the Declaration, that the Queen was delivered of a Son, the Prince of *Orange* was invited over, by many of the principal Nobility and Gentry: Some of whom had doubted her being with Child. As this Prince, besides his strong Attachment to the Protestant Religion, and Cause of Liberty, was concerned, in Point of Interest, that the Right of his Wife, eldest Daughter of *James*, to the Crown of *England*, should not pass to a Prince esteemed suppositious, he complied with the Sollicitations, made to him: And the *States General*, whom the Alliance, lately

lately concluded betwixt *England* and *France*, had disgusted, agreed to assist him with Ships and Forces.

He landed, without Opposition from Lord *Dartmouth*, *The Prince of the English* Admiral, in *Torbay*, on the 5th of *Novem- ORANGE* *ber*, 1688; and the People, who had seen his Declara- *lands at* *tion*, that he came to deliver them from a *Popish* King, *TORBAY*. and to see a free Parliament called, flocked into him. As whole Regiments, of the King's Forces, went also over to him, the Queen, and the pretended Prince of *JAMES goes* *Wales*, were sent away for *France*, and *James* himself *into FRANCE*. followed them. The Prince and Princess of *Orange*, being soon after crowned, as King and Queen of *Eng- land*, they were acknowledged, by the *Scotch*, as lawful Sovereigns.

In order to regain the Dominions, which he had lost, by *WILLIAM* *III.* *and MARY,* *1688.* is Bigottry to the *Romish* Religion, *James* landed in 1690, with some *French* Succours, in *Ireland*; and the *Dutch* Fleet, for want of being well supported, by the *English* Fleet under Admiral *Torrington*, was worsted by that of *France*: But *James's* Success was short-lived, for he failed in the Siege of *Londonderry*; and his Army suffered an entire Defeat, at the Battle of the *Boyne*. In this *Battle of the* *BOYNE*. Action, which was decisive, the Duke of *Schomberg*, one of the best Officers that served under *William*, and one of the bravest Men of his Time, received a mortal Wound. Giving over all for lost, *James* now returned into *France*; and *Dublin*, with some other Towns, submitted to the Conqueror. In the next Year, the Army, which still adhered to the Interest of *James*, was defeated by General *Ginkel*, near *Athlone*; and their General, *Battle of* *St. Ruth*, being killed, all that were left, of the *French*, *ATHLONE,* *1691.* got home as well as they could.

Being now Master of the three Kingdoms, *William* *WILLIAM* entered into the Treaty, which the *States General*, and *enters into the* *House of Austria*, had concluded for checking the am- *GRAND* *bitious* Designs of *Lewis XIV.* As several other Powers *ALLIANCE*. came afterwards into this Alliance, it was called the *Grand Alliance*. In 1692, the *French* Fleet, under Marshal *Tourville*, was defeated, by Admiral *Russel*, who commanded the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland*, near *La Hogue*; and, to prevent their falling into the *Battle of* *LA HOGUE,* *1692.* Hands

Hands of the *English*, the *French* set Fire to their own Ships.

Death of
MARY, 1694.

Upon the Death of *Mary*, in 1694, *James* came, from *St. Germains*, to the Sea Coast, in order to embark with Marshal *Boufflers*, and a *French* Army, for *England*; but, as the Conspiracy against *William*, for which *Charnock*, *King*, and others, were executed, was discovered, and he was known to be generally esteemed, by the *English*, the Expedition was laid aside.

Peace of
RYSWICK,
1697.

By the Peace of *Ryswick*, concluded in September 1697, under the Mediation of his *Swedish* Majesty, *Lewis* acknowledged *William*, and engaged not to disturb the Succession, to the *English* Crown, which had been settled, by divers Acts of Parliament, in the *Protestant* Line. Some Things, moreover, which concerned Trade, were settled by this Treaty; and, Restitution being made, of all that had been taken in the *West-Indies*, it was agreed, that Commissioners should be appointed, for ascertaining the Boundaries, of the *English* and *French* Colonies there.

The PARTI-
TION
TREATY.

The Partition Treaty, concluded soon after that of *Ryswick*, drew upon *William* the Indignation of the *Spanish* King. Complaint being, hereupon, made in reproachful Terms, by the *Spanish* Minister at *London*, he was ordered to come no more to Court; but, when the Will of *Charles II.* was published, *William* found that he had been deceived, and that all Measures had been secretly taken, by *France*, who was a contracting Party to it, to prevent the Execution of that Treaty. Being unable to withstand the Power of *France*, alone, the Duke of *Anjou* was acknowledged, by him, for King of *Spain*; yet he entered into an Alliance, with *Holland*, and the House of *Austria*, in Favour of *Charles*, second Son of the Emperor *Leopold*. While Preparations were making, for putting this Prince, into Possession of the *Spanish* Monarchy, he died, in the Year 1702, and 51st Year of his Age, by a Fall from his Horse, in Hunting. Before his Death, he had the Mortification, to see the Son of *James II.* who died a few Months before, acknowledged by *France*, as King of *England*, under the Name of *James III.*

Death of
WILLIAM.

Anne,

Anne, Princess of *Denmark*, second Daughter of *ANNE*, 1702. *James II.* was scarce upon the Throne, before the *English* Parliament, provoked at the Behaviour of *France*, with Regard to the pretended Son of *James*, took vigorous Resolutions, for carrying on the War against *France*; and not only confirmed the Succession, in the *House of Hanover*, but all Papists were, for ever, excluded from the Throne.

While the Duke of *Marlborough* commanded in *Flanders*, a Fleet, of *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, under the Duke of *Ormond*, attempted to surprize *Cadiz*; but, as the Inhabitants, who adhered to *Philip*, were apprised in time of their Design, it could not be executed. *The Spanish Galleons* were, afterwards, attacked in the Port of *Vigo*; and, notwithstanding the Precaution, of carrying, as much as possible, of their Cargo up into the Country, the combined Fleet got a considerable Booty, and burnt some of the Vessels. In 1703, *Bonn* and *Limburg* were taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*; and, which was of great Consequence to the *Allies*, the King of *Portugal* declared against *Philip*. The Battle of *Hockstet*, in the next Year, was a fatal Stroke to the *House of Bourbon*; for, from that Time, the Affairs of *France* began to decline. As no less, than the saving the Empire, may be ascribed to this Victory, the *English* General, to whose Conduct it was, principally, owing, was honoured with the Title, of a Prince of the *Empire*; and, when he returned home, received all Marks of Respect, from his Mistress and Country, for his important Services. The next Campaign, was spent in observing the Motions of the Enemy; but the Year 1706, was one of the most remarkable, of this Reign.

*The GAL-
LEONS de-
stroyed at
VIGO, 1702,
1703.*

*Battle of
HOCKSTET,
1704.*

1705.

England and *Scotland*, although united under one King, since the Time of *James I.* had each its Parliament, and was governed, by its own Laws, independently of the other. The Union of the two Kingdoms, which had been, before, in vain attempted, was brought about in this Year; and both Nations have been, since, under the Direction of one Parliament, and called *Great-Britain*. While these Things were doing, at Home, the Duke of *Marlborough*, who was active in the Field, by his Prudence and Bravery, contributed a great deal to

*The UNION of
the two King-
doms, since
called
GREAT-
BRITAIN,
1706.*

*Battle of
RAMILLIES.*

the Success of the Allies, in the Battle of *Ramillies*. *Antwerp*, *Malines*, *Louvain*, *Brussels*, and all *Brabant*, being likewise taken, in this Campaign, Proposals of Peace were made, by *France*, through the Hands, of the Elector of *Bavaria*. These were received with great Coolness; and it was resolved, in the *British* Parliament, to prosecute the War, till the House of *Bourbon*, would renounce all Pretensions, to the *Spanish* Monarchy.

*The Pretender
embarks for
SCOTLAND,
1708.*

The *Scotch* had, by the Union, some Advantages in Trade, and otherways; yet many of them were dissatisfied, with it. It being, hereupon, represented, by some of the Malecontents, at the Court of *St. Germain*, that the whole Nation were ready for a Revolt, if the *Pretender* did but appear amongst them, a Squadron was, with incredible Diligence, fitted out at *Dunkirk*; and he embarked for that Purpose, in 1708. After being retarded some Time, by Winds, he steer'd towards *Scotland*; but, finding his Expectations, of an Insurrection in his Favour, disappointed, he made the best of his way back to *Dunkirk*. A *French* Man of War, on board which were some Persons of Distinction, was taken by the *English* Admiral *Byng*; and he was very near falling in with the whole Fleet.

*The Zeal of
GREAT-BRI-
TAIN for the
carrying on
the War de-
clines, 1709.*

The Zeal, which, notwithstanding the Endeavours of *France*, in the Conferences of *Gertrudenberg*, to disunite the *Allies*, had, all along, been shown by *Great-Britain*, for carrying on the War, was, towards the End of the Year 1709, observed to decline. In the next Year, the Doctrines of Passive-Obedience, and Non-Resistance, were publicly avowed in two Sermons, preached by Dr. *Sacheverel*: For which, as the admitting these Doctrines was quite inconsistent, with the *Revolution*, and the *Protestant* Succession, Articles of Impeachment were exhibited against him, by the House of Commons. No Pains were, on this Occasion, spared by the Commons; yet, by the Intrigues of some great Persons, this Trumpeter of Sedition, who had thrown the whole Nation into a Ferment, and whose Trial cost an immense Sum, was only silenced for three Years. The Favours, and Presents he, afterwards, received, made it believed, that he was the Tool of a Party; who, perceiving the Queen's ill State of Health, wanted to make Way for bringing in

*SACHEVE-
REL impeach-
ed.*

in the *Pretender*: Nay, some suspected, that she herself was not averse to it.

In the Year 1710, the Lords *Sunderland* and *Godolphin* were succeeded, in the Posts of Secretary of State, and first Lord of the Treasury, by *Henry St. John*, Esq; afterwards Lord *Bolingbroke*, and *Robert Harley*, Esq; on whom the Queen conferred the Title, of Earl of *Oxford*, both known Friends to the Doctor.

Change of the
Ministry,
1710.

Peace being resolved upon, by the new Ministry, Mr. *Prior* was sent into *France*, to settle the Preliminaries. Mr. *Menager*, than whom no body, in *France*, understood Trade better, came, at the same Time, from the *French Court* to *London*; and, considerable Remittances being made, to Count *Tallard*, who had been Prisoner in *England* ever since the Battle of *Hockstet*, he, by a prudent Application of the Money, sufficiently made good, what his Country had suffered, by his Defeat. Complaints being made, by the *Allies*, of the *English Ministry*, for treating separately, Lord *Raby*, afterwards Earl of *Strafford*, protested, at the *Hague*, that *England* would never desert the common Cause; nay, while the Negotiations were carrying on, the *English Troops* were ordered to act in Concert, with the *Allies*. As this, however, was done only to amuse the *Allies*, Count *Tallard* set out from *England*, for *Versailles*, in 1711, to forward the Peace; and, in Return for a Present of Horses and Dogs, carried by him to *Lewis XIV.* a Quantity of most delicious *Champaign*, and *Burgundy*, and some very rich Silks, were sent into *England*, to the Queen. The Enmity, which had long subsisted, was now quite forgot; and great Hopes were conceived, of mutual Advantages in Trade, from the Revival of a good Understanding, betwixt the two Nations.

Negotiations
entered into
with
FRANCE.

As soon as the Preliminaries were agreed upon, the Queen declared her Intention, to treat of a Peace, at *Utrecht*, on the Plan laid down by them. The principal Articles of them were: That *France* should acknowledge the Queen, and the Succession, as settled in the Protestant Line; that all possible Precaution should be used, to prevent the Junction of the *French*, and *Spanish Monarchies* under the same Sovereign; that reasonable Satisfaction should be given, in the Treaty to be concluded, to every one of the *Allies*; that the *United Provinces*, and the *Empire*, should

PRELIMINARIES agreed
upon.

have a sufficient Barrier; that Dunkirk should, on the Payment of an Equivalent in Money, be demolished; that, besides being re-instated in his Dominions, some Cession in Italy, conformable to the Engagements of the Allies, on his declaring for them, should be made to the Duke of Savoy. The *Allies* objected to them, and Prince Eugene went to London, on Purpose to expostulate with the British Ministry, but it signified nothing; and the Duke of Marlborough was given to understand, the Queen had no further Occasion for his Service, because he expressed his Dissatisfaction, with the Preliminaries. After a long Debate, in the House of Commons, it was resolved, to address her Majesty, not to conclude a Peace, except the whole *Spanish* Monarchy were ceded to the House of *Austria*: And the making eighteen new Lords, at once, for the sake of securing a Majority, in the House of Lords, makes it probable, that, otherwise, it would have been opposed, by that House likewise.

Conferences
opened at
UTRECHT,
1712.

The Duke of
ORMOND
commands in
FLANDERS.

Early in the Year 1712, the Bishop of *Bristol*, and Lord *Strafford*, repaired to *Utrecht*; at which Place, the *French* Ministers, who had Orders to act in Concert with them, were before arrived. Every thing betwixt *Great-Britain* and *France* was soon adjusted; but the signing of the Treaty was deferred, for the sake of giving the *Allies* Time, to settle what concerned them. In the mean Time, the allied Army took the Field, and the Duke of *Ormond*, who succeeded the Duke of *Marlborough*, in his Command, seemed willing to act with the other Generals: But, when it was proposed to attack the *French*, he declared, that he had Orders, from his Court, not to risque a Battle. Upon this, *Quesnoi* was besieged, and taken. Not long after, he declared, that he had Orders to publish, immediately, a Suspension of Arms, for two Months, betwixt *Great-Britain* and *France*; and to march some Troops, to take Possession of *Dunkirk*, which the *French* Court had agreed, to put into his Hands, as a Security, for the Uprightness of its Intentions. As the national Troops, and others in the Pay of *Great-Britain*, from this Time formed a separate Camp, the *French* Army was superior to that of the other *Allies*.

In

In the next Session, some Lords protested against a *The Majority* Peace, without an entire Cession of the whole *Spanish in both Houses,* Monarchy: But the Majority, of that House, were for *and the City* it; and the Queen was complimented, on the Prospect *of LONDON,* of a Peace, by the City of *London.* The House of *for Peace.* Commons, moreover, was now so altered, that, instead of coming to such Resolutions, as the Heads of the Opposition expected, the Conduct of the Duke of *Marlborough,* and of his Friends, who had been at the Head of the late Ministry, was enquired into: And Complaint was made, that the *Allies* had been deficient, in their *Quotas* for maintaining the War.

In order to fulfil the Promise, which the Allies had *Stipulations in* made, of obtaining advantageous Terms, for the Duke *Favour of the* of *Savoy,* it was proposed, by *England,* that he should *Duke of SA-* have *Sicily,* and that the Elector of *Bavaria* should, to *VOY and the* make Amends for his Disgrace, and Sufferings, in being *Elector of* put under the Bann of the *Empire,* be made King of *BAVARIA.* *Sardinia.* The former was effected; as to the latter, it was stipulated, that he should have Part of the *Netherlands,* till the Emperor restored him, to his own Electorate.

In the Beginning of the next Year, the *British Mi-* nisters informed those of the *Allies,* that they had *Treaties sign-* Orders, to put a finishing Hand to the Treaty; and that, *ed with* if the other Powers, especially the *Dutch,* did not hasten, *FRANCE, and* to conclude Matters, they must sign without them. *with SPAIN,* This Treaty was, at length, signed, and the principal *1713.* Articles, which concerned *Great-Britain,* were: That the *French* King should acknowledge *Queen Anne,* and the Succession in the House of *Hanover;* that *Dunkirk* should be demolished; and that all *Arcadia,* the Island of *St. Christopher's,* *Hudson's Bay,* and *Newfound-Land,* the Right of fishing, and drying Fish, being reserved to the *French,* should be ceded to *Great-Britain.* It was followed with another, by which, some Things, that concerned the Commerce of the two Nations, were regulated. The Treaty with *Spain,* signed in *July* of the same Year, which was also negociated at *Utrecht,* was little else, than a Confirmation, of the Treaties of 1667 and 1670.

*Jealousy of
Designs carry-
ing on in Fa-
vour of the
CHEVALIER
DE ST.
GEORGE.*

As it was agreed, in the Treaty with *France*, that the *Chevalier de St. George*, a Title the Pretender had taken since his *Scotch Expedition*, who had protested, by an Act dated at *Germain's April 25, 1712*, against all that should be stipulated, in the Congress of *Utrecht*, to his Prejudice, should quit that Kingdom, he went into *Lorrain*. Being still thought too near *England*, by such as apprehended Designs to be secretly carrying on, in his Favour, many Addresses were presented, begging that the Queen would set a Price upon his Head: And it was proposed, to send for the hereditary Prince of *Hanover*, that he might take his Place, in the House of Peers, as Duke of *Cambridge*. The Queen did not think fit, to comply with the first Request; and, being provoked at the latter Proposal, she, by a Letter, to *Hanover*, dated *May 1714*, expressed her Dislike of it, in sharp Terms.

*Lord Oxford
is removed
from his Office,
1714.*

Lord *Oxford* being shortly after removed, from the Office of first Lord of the Treasury, he, at taking Leave, told the Queen plainly, that his Rival's, meaning *Bolingbroke's*, Counsel would be the ruin of the *Protestant Religion*. As this was understood, to mean his advising the Queen, to raise the Pretender, to the Throne of *Great-Britain*, and her Health declined a great Pace, all Friends, to the House of *Hanover*, bestirred themselves. Her sudden Death, on the first of *August* following, entirely broke the Measures, supposed to be carrying on, in favour of the *Chevalier*: And *George*, Elector of *Hanover*, was proclaimed King.

*Death of
ANNE.*

*GEORGE I.
1714.*

The Duke of *Ormond*, and Lord *Bolingbroke*, dreading the Resentment, of this Prince, for their notorious Opposition, to his Interests, went immediately over to *France*: And, from thence, repaired to the Pretender's Court. The new King was received in *London*, with all Marks of Joy; but the Solemnity, of his Coronation, was, in some Places, disturbed, by the Acclamations of the Populace, in Favour of *James*. While Precautions were taking, to stop these Tumults of the People, the Parliament made strict Enquiry, into the Management of the late Administration. By some Extracts, from *Bolingbroke's Papers*, published by a Committee appointed to inspect them, it appeared, that the late Ministers,

*The Conduct
of the LATE
MINISTRY
enquired into.*

nisters, and some others, were absolutely devoted to the Interest of *France*; and that great Pains had been taken, to secure the Throne, after the Death of *Anne*, for the Pretender.

In a Manifesto, dated *August 29*, containing his Reasons, for asserting his Right to the *British Crown*, the Pretender used these remarkable Words, which shew sufficiently, what Intrigues had been carrying on: *Since the sudden Death of the Princess, our Sister, has prevented the Execution, of her kind Intentions in our Favour: Which we have, for some Years, been sensible of, and which have been the Cause of our Inactivity, &c.* The Minister of *Lorrain* being suspected, of spreading this Manifesto, his Master endeavoured to justify himself, by a Letter; but, as he continued to harbour the Pretender, his Protestations, of Regard for the reigning Prince, were looked upon as insincere.

A Manifesto of the PRETENDER'S handed about.

In the ensuing *June*, the *Chevalier*, by a new Declaration, fixed up at the *Royal Exchange*, and other Places in *London*, acquainted the People of his Intentions to deliver them from Usurpation, and exhorted them to assist him: And the Earl of *Marr*, having set up his Standard, caused him to be proclaimed, by the Name of *James VIII. of Scotland*, in most of the Towns North of the *Tay*. The said Earl, who did not care to pass the *Firth*, was re-inforced by General *Gordon's*, and Lord *Seaforth's* Men; and some *Scotch* and *English* Lords, assembled an Army, of about 3000 Men, at *Kelso* in *Northumberland*. In their Way towards *Lancashire*, this Party encreased; but, being surrounded at *Preston*, by the King's Troops, under General *Wills*, they surrendered at Discretion: And the Lords *Derwenwater* and *Mackintosh*, with about 1500 Men, amongst whom were above 200 Lords and Gentlemen, were made Prisoners. In the mean Time, a Battle had been fought, at *Dundee*, betwixt the Troops under the Earl of *Marr*, and the King's Forces, commanded by the Duke of *Argyle*. In this, the left Wing of the rebel Army was routed; and, notwithstanding that the Duke's left Wing suffered a good deal, the King's Troops had, upon the whole, the Advantage.

He is proclaimed in SCOTLAND, 1715.

The Rebels surrender at PRESTON.

Battle of DUNDEE.

This

The CHEVALIER lands in SCOTLAND. This being, however, not thought decisive, the *Chevalier*, who was now arrived, made his publick Entry into *Dundee*; and, had he not refused to take the usual Oath, his Coronation would have been solemnized at *Perth*. As some were hereby disgusted, and it appeared plainly, that his Irresolution, joined to the prudent Measures of *George*, made it impossible to establish him, the Lords *Seaforth* and *Huntley* left him, and went home with their Clans. At length, finding himself at the Head of no more than 500 Men, and that the Duke of *Argyle* advanced towards him, he embarked with the Earl of *Marr*, and some others of his Followers; and landed at *Graveline*. The Chiefs, of the Rebel Prisoners, were tried in *London*; and the Lords *Derwent* and *Kenmure* were beheaded. The Earl of *Nithsdale* made his Escape, the Night before he was to have been executed; and the Lords *Widrington*, *Carnwath*, and *Nairn* were reprieved.

The Lords DERWENT-WATER and KENMURE beheaded. Treaty with FRANCE and HOLLAND, 1717.

This Rebellion, which, as few Countries had been free from Tumults, gave the Court a great deal of Uneasiness, being suppressed, to prevent the rekindling of it, a Treaty was entered into with *France* and the *States General*. The Substance of this, signed at the *Hague*, *January 4, 1717*, was: That the *Chevalier*, then at *Avignon*, should pass the *Alps*, and not return into *France* upon any Pretence, nor have directly or indirectly, any Assistance from his most Christian Majesty; that neither of the contracting Powers, should shelter the Rebel Subjects of the other; that if the Dominions, of either of them, were disturbed, by intestine Commotions, the others should assist him, at their own Expence, within two Months, after the Requisition of Succours; that no new Port should be made, at *Mardyke* or *Dunkirk*, nor at any other Place within two Miles of either of those Places; and that the Succession to the Crowns of GREAT-BRITAIN, and FRANCE, as settled by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, should be guaranteed, by the three Powers.

Intrigues of SWEDEN, in Favour of the PRETENDER. All the Precautions, which could be taken, did not, however, prevent the Intrigues of the *Swede*, in Favour of the *Pretender*. *Charles XII.* had engaged to land 20,000 Men, and his Embassadour, at the *British* Court, Count *Gyllenburg*, took great Pains, to dispose the

the People, for receiving and joining them: But, the *British* Court being informed in Time of it, that Minister was seized, and, on examining his Papers, the whole of this Enterprize came out. At the same Time, *Baron Gortz*, who had put his Master upon it, was arrested in *Holland*: And so this Expedition, for defraying the Expence of which, it appeared, that large Sums had been advanced, by the Disaffected in *Great-Britain*, came to nothing.

The Attack, of the Island of *Sardinia*, by the *Spaniards*, being considered as an Infraction of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Negotiations were entered into at *London*, for checking their ambitious Designs: Who, after conquering *Sardinia*, had fallen upon, and almost subdued *Sicily*. In Pursuance of these, a Treaty of Alliance, called the *Quadruple Alliance*, because it was supposed the *Dutch* would have entered into it, was signed, on the 2d of *August* 1718, by the Ministers of their *Imperial*, *most Christian*, and *Britanick* Majesties. Its principal Conditions were, that the Emperor should keep *Naples*, the *Milanese* and *Netherlands*, and, on Condition that *Sicily*, now looked upon as lost, to its new King the Duke of *Savoy*, was subdued for him, should give up all Pretensions to the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy; and that *Sardinia*, with the Title of King, should be given to the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of *Sicily*. To prevent the Disputes, which might arise, concerning the Succession to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and their Union with the *Spanish* Crown, in Case the present Dukes should die without Heirs, it was agreed, that they should devolve upon the eldest Son, of the King of *Spain*, by his second Wife, Daughter to the late Duke of *Parma*; and that, in order to secure the Possession, *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* should be garrisoned by *Swiss* Troops, the whole not to exceed 6000 Men. Three Months being given, for the Kings of *Spain* and *Sicily*, to accede to this Alliance, the latter did it, on the eighth of *November*.

The QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE,
1718.

The Duke of SAVOY accedes to it.

As the *Spaniards* continued to push Things, in *Sicily*, where only *Syracusa* and *Melazzo* remained to the *Imperialists*, whom the *Piedmontese* had called to their Assistance, their Fleet, in the *Mediterranean*, was destroyed by the *British* Fleet. The *Imperialists*, by this Stroke,

The Duke of Savoy becomes King of Sardinia. War with Spain. Stroke, and the Assistance of the same Fleet, soon gained the Superiority, in *Sicily*: And *Sardinia*, being re-conquered, was given to the Duke of *Savoy*, who has, ever since, taken the Title of King of that Island.

This Action in the *Mediterranean*, being followed with an open Rupture, betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, *France* declared against the latter. The Pretender and his Adherents, hoping some Advantage from this Con-juncture, repaired to *Madrid*, and prevailed on his Catholick Majesty, to attempt something upon *Scotland*: But, as the Fleet fitted out, in 1719, on this Occasion, was parted in a Storm, only two Vessels arrived at *Kinsale* in *Scotland*. The Troops they landed, were joined by some discontented Lords; the Court of *London* had, however, taken such Measures, that the Army, formed, was soon dispersed.

Treaty with Sweden.

By the Death of *Charles XII.* the *Chevalier's* Hopes of Assistance from *Sweden* were lost, for his Sister, who succeeded, entered into a strict Alliance with the *British* Court. In Consequence thereof, the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, were ceded to his *Britanick* Majesty, as Elector of *Hanover*; and *Great-Britain* engaged to pay a Subsidy, of 72,000 Pound Sterling, to *Sweden*.

Treaties with the Emperor and Poland.

That he might also have, in case of Need, their Assistance, *George* entered, about the same Time, into Treaties of defensive Alliance, with the Emperor and his *Polish* Majesty.

Spain accedes to the Quadruple Alliance, 1720.

The Face of Affairs, in *Spain*, being quite changed, by the Disgrace of, that enterprizing Minister, Cardinal *Alberoni*, in 1720, his *Catholick* Majesty acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. The Regent of *France* had, indeed, engaged for the Restitution of *Gibraltar*, and when the Evacuation of *Sicily* was insisted upon, the *Spanish* Ministry demanded that of *Gibraltar*; but, as the *British* Nation would hear nothing of this, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, were ceded to the Emperor, and King of *Sardinia*: Other Things being referred to a future Congress.

A Fleet sent into the Baltic.

As the *Czar's* Terms appeared, to his *British* Majesty, who offered his Mediation, to accommodate Matters with *Sweden*, unreasonable, a Fleet of *English* Men of War was sent, in the same Year, to join that of *Sweden* in the

the *Baltick*: It did not however hinder the *Russians*, from ravaging the *Swedish* Coast.

This Year was, also, remarkable for the South-Sea *The South-Scheme*: By which many Families, deluded with the *SEA SCHEME*. Imagination, of getting vast Fortunes in a short Time, were ruined; and the Government was forced to interpose, to prevent the ill Consequences, of the People's Despair, on this Occasion. Upon Enquiring into this Affair, it appeared, that, besides Stockjobbers, and Directors, some Persons of great Distinction were concerned, in working the People up, to this Pitch of Madness. It ended, in an entire Change of the South-Sea Directors: Some of whose Estates were confiscated, for the Benefit of the Sufferers. This fatal Stroke, to the *British* Trade, was, in some Measure, remedied by the *Assiento* Contract, concluded at *Madrid*, in *June* 1721. In the same *Death of the Duke of Marlborough* Year, the Funeral of, that brave General and able Statesman, the Duke of *Marlborough*, who, since the *AC-* *MA* *RLBO-* *CESSION* of *George*, had been restored to the Honours *ROUGH*, he justly deserved, was solemnized, with great Funeral 1721. Pomp.

A Conspiracy, for exciting an Insurrection, being discovered, in 1723, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *North* *ATTERBURY'S Plot*, and *Grey*, the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, Counsellor *Layer*, 1723. and some others, were taken into Custody. After a long Trial, the Bishop was banished; *Layer* was hanged. As *France* and *Spain* were now reconciled, both Courts pressed his *Britanick* Majesty, in 1724, to give up *Gibraltar*: But he would not be prevailed upon, to part with that important Place.

An *East-India* Company, projected by some *English-* *The OSTEND* *men*, who preferred their own, to the Interest of their *COMPANY* Country, being, in this Year, established at *Ostend*, *Great-* *established*, *Britain*, *France*, and *Holland* complained of it at the 1724. Court of *Vienna*, and endeavoured to oppose its Progress.

For the sake of counterpoising the Treaty of *Vienna*, *Treaty of* a defensive Treaty, betwixt *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *HANOVER*, *Prussia*, was entered into at *Hanover*, in the Year 1725. As great Advantages were, by the Treaty of *Vienna*, granted to the Emperor, it was feared, he had engaged to assist *Spain*, in retaking *Gibraltar*. A Fleet was immediately sent, upon the *Spanish* Coast, and another

GIBRALTAR
besieged.

Preliminaries
of PARIS,
1727.

Death of
GEORGE I.

GEORGE II.
1727.

Treaty of
SEVILLE,
1729.

ther into the *West-Indies*: Which, by blocking up the Galleons, distressed the *Spaniards* a good deal. The Siege of *Gibraltar* was, hereupon, formed, by the *Spaniards*; but, as the Place was well provided, and the *English* were Masters of the Bay, it came to nothing.

The *British* Court had, moreover, for some Time, complained, of the Depredations, of the *Spanish Guard da Costas*, in the *West-Indies*; and the two Courts were further embroiled, by the forcibly dragging the Baron *de Ripperda*, from the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *British* Minister at *Madrid*, for which his Master demanded Satisfaction: Yet, by the Mediation of *France*, Preliminaries, for a general Peace, were signed at *Paris*, in *May* 1727. By these, the Charter, granted to the *Ostend Company*, was suspended for seven Years; and the Rights, which either of the contracting Powers had acquired, by the Treaties of *Utrecht*, *Baden*, the *Quadruple Alliance*, or any other Treaty, concluded before the Year 1725, were confirmed. Every thing, which concerned Trade, was also to be regulated, by the Treaties which preceded the Year 1725; and other Things were to be settled, by a Congress, to be forthwith held at *Cambray*. On the 11th of the ensuing *June*, *George I.* died, at *Osnabrug*, in the same Chamber where he was born, aged 67 Years.

The News being carried to *London*, *George II.* his Son was proclaimed; and his Coronation was solemnized, in the *October* following. Although the Preliminaries, of *Paris* had removed some Difficulties, yet the Reparation, demanded by the *English* Merchants, and the Objections, started by the Emperor, concerning the Introduction of *Don Carlos*, rendered the Negotiations, for a general Peace, fruitless.

The Congress, held at *Soissons*, in 1728, succeeded no better, than that of *Cambray*, but, in the following Year, a Treaty was concluded at *Seville*. By this, the *Spaniards* agreed, to make the *South-Sea-Company* Satisfaction for the *Prince Frederick*, seized at *La Vera Cruz*; and that the Losses, sustained from the *Spanish Guard da Costas*, should be adjusted by Commissaries. The Commissaries met, forthwith; but, as the Introduction of *Spanish* Troops into *Italy*, which *Great-Britain* and

France

France had, by this Treaty, taken upon themselves to do, was neglected, the *Spanish* Minister declared, at *Paris*, in *January* 1731, that his Master looked upon himself, as free from the Engagements of it. Upon this, the *British* Ministry, by engaging, to answer for the ill Consequences, which might arise, from the Introduction of *Spanish* Troops, instead of those of *Switzerland*, of which Nation they, pursuant to the *Quadruple Alliance*, ought to have been, prevailed on the Emperor to consent to it: And a *British* Fleet was sent, in 1731, to carry *Don Carlos* into *Italy*.

The Court of *Vienna*, however, under various Pre-
tences, put off, for some Time, his Investiture, which
was demanded, upon the Death of Duke *Anthony Farnese*:
And it cost the *British* Ministry great Pains, to prevent a
Rupture, betwixt that Court and *Spain*. When this
Point was gained, the *Spaniards* became more and more
untractable, as to the Satisfaction, required by the *English*
Merchants.

DON CARLOS
carried into
ITALY, 1731.

During the Reign of *Charles II.* as he had frequent
Occasion for their Assistance, against *France*, the illicit
Trade, carried on by the *English*, in the *West-Indies*,
was connived at. To put a Stop to this, which had
greatly encreased, during the War on Account of the
Spanish Succession, armed Vessels were stationed by
Philip, upon the *Spanish* Coasts. Many Captures were
made; but, as some *Spaniards* found their Account, in
a contraband Trade, as well as the *English*, and the
Spanish Coast was very extensive, it was not easy, to
prevent it entirely, while they only seized such Ships, as
were taken in the Fact. Orders were, hereupon, sent,
for the Commanders, of the *Spanish Guard da Costas*,
to visit all Ships, found near the Coast, and seize such, as
had any Thing of the Produce of *Old Spain* on Board.
Complaint being made, to the Court of *Madrid*,
that many Ships, of the *British* Merchants, had
been unjustly condemned and confiscated, it was a-
greed, that Restitution should be made, for all such.
While the Conferences, for settling the Value of these
unlawful Captures, were continued, the War, on Ac-
count of the *Polish* Election, broke out. The Court
of *London* took great Pains, to form an Alliance, in Fa-
vour

THE SPANISH
GUARD DA
COSTAS con-
tinue to seize
the ENGLISH
Merchant
Ships.

vour of the Emperor, but, as the *Dutch* refused to enter into it, it was thought proper, not to engage in this War. The Plan, offered, in concert with the *States General*, for an Accomodation, was rejected by *France*; nor were the Maritime Powers acquainted, with the Contents, of the Preliminaries of *Vienna*, till some Time after their being signed.

A BRITISH
Fleet sent to
LISBON,

A Difference arising, betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*, in 1735, a *British* Fleet was sent to *Lisbon*, and continued for some Time, in the *Tagus*.

1735.
The CONVEN-
TION, 1738.

The Value of the Losses, sustained by the Depredations of the *Spaniards*, being at length settled, by the Commissaries, at 200,000 Pound Sterling, it was agreed, by a *Convention*, signed in *January* 1738, that 60,000 Pound of this, should be allowed as a Recompence, for the Destruction of the *Spanish* Fleet, in 1718; and that 45,000 Pound, more, should be abated, for prompt Payment. The Balance, of 95,000 Pound, was to be paid within four Months; but a Claim, of 68,000 Pound, was set up, on the *South-Sea-Company*, and, by a Protest, entered some Days before signing the *Convention*, his *Catholick* Majesty reserved to himself, the Right of suspending the *Assiento Contract*, if it was not paid, in a short Time. The Court of *Madrid* offered to give a Draught, on the *South-Sea-Company*, for that Sum, and to pay 27,000 Pound, to make up the 95,000: But, as the Right of visiting their Ships, was not given up by *Spain*, this Convention was far from being satisfactory, to the People of *Great-Britain*.

War with
SPAIN.

The *British* Plenipotentiaries, sent, pursuant to the Convention, to treat at *Madrid*, had Orders to insist, as a Condition, *sine qua non*, that the Merchant Ships, of *Great-Britain*, should not, on any Pretence, whatever, be searched upon the open Sea. As the *Spanish* Court refused, to give up that Point, an Order, for making Reprisals, on the *Spaniards*, was published in *June*, and it came, soon after, to an open Rupture. The Attempt, made upon *St. Augustine*, by General *Oglethorp*, failed; but Admiral *Vernon* made himself Master, of *Porto-Bello*. This being followed with the Reduction of *Fort St. Laurence*, on the River *Chagre*, an Expedition against *Carthagera*, which that Admiral

PORTO-
BELLO taken.

had endeavoured, before the taking *Porto-Bello*, to surprize, was resolved upon. The *Spaniards* were, in this, drove from the Forts, at the Entrance of the Bay, and the Troops were landed; but, after being repulsed, with some Loss, at the Attack of Fort *St. Lazarre*, and losing many, by a Sickness which broke out in the Army, the Fleet returned to *Jamaica*.

The *English* are a brave, warlike People; but, being *Manners of* accustomed to live plentifully, cannot well bear Famine, *the ENGLISH.* and other Inconveniencies of War. Hence it was a Maxim of *Maurice*, Prince of *Orange*, who knew their Intrepidity, to employ them, when they first came from home, on some desperate Service; while, as he used to say, *the roast Beef was in their Stomachs*. They are very ingenious, in all handicraft Trades, and good Manufacturers; but, as they love to eat and drink well, and are fond of amusing themselves, some Hours every Day, in walking, or otherways, they cannot bring their Wares, to foreign Markets, so cheap as some other Nations. To this it may be added, that the heavy Taxes, on most of the Necessaries of Life, make Labour, in *England*, very dear. Amongst the *English*, who are naturally grave, there are Men of fine Sense and solid Understanding. The extravagant and absurd Notions in Religion, more of which are to be met with, in *England*, than in any other Country, are partly owing, to the Toleration of all Religions, that are not destructive to the established Government, and partly, to the melancholick Temper of the Inhabitants. The lower Sort, of People, are much addicted to Drunkenness, and Theft. They have always been fond of Novelties; and their own History shows sufficiently, that they are prone to Sedition.

The Inhabitants of *Scotland*, are proud and envious; *Of the* but they are excellent Soldiers, and, being used to fare *SCOTCH.* hardly at home, can easily undergo the Hardships of War. Being naturally implacable, family Quarrels are, sometimes, continued from Generation, to Generation. Every Clan pays as much Homage to its Head, as to a King; and formerly has not stuck to carry Fire and Sword, at his Command, into the Estate of a neighbouring

bouring Chief. *James VI.* took great Pains, to abolish this cruel Way, of revenging Injuries. They are remarkably obstinate, in their Opinions; and easily stirred up to rebel. As all the immoveable Estate descends, by the Law of *Scotland*, to the eldest Son, younger Brothers, who, for the most Part, are above Trade, apply themselves to Books, or the Art of War, and frequently go into foreign Service. The *Scotch* are, in general, skilled in the *Latin* Tongue; and some, of eminent Parts and Learning, are found amongst them. When all *Europe* was over-run, with Barbarism, the Sciences were preserved, in *Scotland*; and the Revival of Literature was, principally, owing, to some of this Nation. The Inhabitants of the Southern Parts are very polite and courteous; but, in the *Orkneys* and *Western Islands*, and in the *Highlands*, they are a savage, uncivilized sort of People.

Of the IRISH. The *Irish*, generally esteemed crafty and resolute, are very lazy: Yet will they endure the Fatigues of War, tolerably well. Their invincible Bigotry to the *Romish* Religion, and Obstinacy, was such, that *Cromwell* had once determined, to extirpate the whole Race, and some thousands were, actually, given to the King of *Spain*, on Condition, that they should never be suffered to return home again.

Of the BRITISH Dominions, and Commodities. ENGLAND is a populous pleasant Country, abounding with all the Necessaries of Life. Here are Plenty of fine Horses and Oxen; and, besides that, the Mutton is well flavoured, no other Sheep, in *Europe*, bear Wool in such Quantities, or so valuable to the Manufacturer. As the Riches, of this Nation, arise, in a great Measure, from the working up this, such large, and so many Flocks are to be seen no where, as in *England*; nor are they in any Danger from Wolves. There are several Lead, and Tin Mines: The last, of which, is of an incomparably good Sort. A considerable Profit arises, to the *English*, from Fishing, the whole Coast being well stocked, and, that much more might be made of it, appears plainly, from the incredible Advantage, drawn, by their industrious Neighbours, from the *Herring* and *Cod* Fishery. As only a trifling Acknowledgment is paid for this, by the *Dutch*, and that, only when they have Occasion to dry their Nets, on Shore, it has been, frequently, the Foundation of War, betwixt the

two Nations. Its Situation, almost in the Middle of *Europe*, is very convenient for Trade, and it has, on all Sides, commodious safe Ports: Yet the *Dutch* vie with the *English* in Trade, because they are more industrious, live more frugally, and content themselves with a smaller Profit. The filken is, next to the woolen Manufacture, the most considerable in *England*; and this is doubly advantageous, since it not only finds Employment, for many Hands, but the Raw Silk is, for the most Part, imported, in Exchange for woolen, and other *English* Goods. The Prohibition, of Exporting Gold or Silver Coin, except to the Value of ten Pounds, for the Conveniency of a Traveller, tends also, very much to the Encrease of Wealth, in *England*. The principal Commodities, exported from *Scotland*, are Salt, salted Fish, Lead and Coals. *Ireland* abounds in Cattle and Sheep, but their Wool is not so good as the *English*. The Country is, in general, pleasanter, and more fruitful than *Scotland*. *Hudson's Bay*, *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, with the *Summer-Islands*, *Jamaica*, *Newfoundland*, and most of the *Caribbe-Islands*, belong to *Great-Britain*: And, besides these Colonies in *America*, the *Britons* have some Factories, upon the Coast of *Africa*, and very considerable Settlements, in the *East-Indies*.

The Constitution, of the *British* Monarchy, is different from most others, in that the King cannot do many Things, without the Consent of Parliament. This is divided, into Upper House, composed of Lords Spiritual and Temporal; and Lower, which is made up of Representatives, for *Counties*, *Cities*, and some *Towns*, chosen by the People. Besides the Privilege, enjoyed by them, in common with the Lords, that no Law can be made, or repealed, without their Consent, the Commons have this, in particular, that all Bills, for granting Supplies, must begin in their House. As it is a Maxim, in the *English* Constitution, that the King can do no Wrong, Ministers have been, frequently, questioned and punished by Parliament for Male Administration. This last, cannot, indeed, be done without the King's Consent, and it is in his Power, to dissolve a Parliament, whenever he dislikes their Proceedings:

The Govern-
ment of
GREAT-
BRITAIN.

ings : Yet, as the screening a Minister, who is grown detestable to the People, or the hasty Dissolution of a Parliament, may have very bad Consequences, a wise King is cautious, of exercising these Acts of Prerogative. For the Sake of preventing the Disorders, and Misfortunes, an elective Kingdom is often exposed to, the *British* Crown is hereditary : Yet the Succession has been altered, by the People, upon some extraordinary Occasions. Although this may seem strange, to Foreigners, on whom the Chains of despotick Power are fast rivitted, a true *Englishman* reflects, with infinite Delight, on the brave Stands, made by his Ancestors, without which his Country had, long ere this Time, been deprived, even of the Shadow of Liberty. Upon the Whole, the *British* Constitution, which lodges as much Power, in the Sovereign, as a good Prince can desire, is so admirably contrived, for securing the Liberty, and Propriety of the Subject, that such, as have the Happiness to be born under, need not to desire any Change in it : And the thought of transmitting it, inviolated, down to Posterity, ought to warm the Heart, in every honest Breast.

Its Strength.

The Situation of *Great-Britain*, environed by the Sea, gives it unspeakable Advantages. While its Superiority, by Sea, is maintained, all the Powers of *Europe* can never hurt her ; and it is in her Power, greatly to annoy any one, that is accessible by Sea. If, by defeating, or slipping by, any Part of the *British* Fleet, a Body of Troops could be landed in this *Island*, except they were sufficient, which, if the Inhabitants were well united, would require a vast Number, to make an entire Conquest, as retreating or being reinforced are scarce possible, they must, in all Probability, be quite ruined.

*Interest of
GREAT-
BRITAIN in
general.*

If it be true, that the Safety of *Great-Britain* depends, chiefly, on her being Mistress of the Seas, and that the Trade of *Britain* has never flourished so much, or its Glory been so far extended, as in those Reigns, when its Naval Strength was principally attended to, it follows, that this ought, at all Times, to be the Point in View, To give some Assistance on the Continent, when

When the Liberties of *Europe* are threatned, is undoubtedly right, provided there be such an Alliance formed, as is likely to check the Designs, of an ambitious Power: But it has been the Opinion, of many considerate Men, that going into Land Wars ought, as much as possible, to be avoided by *Great-Britain*; because, as her Strength is thereby divided, her naval Power must be diminished. As it has, moreover, been found, by dear bought Experience, that Dominions, upon the Continent, cost more to get and keep, than they are worth, nothing but the Preservation, of the Ballance of Power, can induce *Britain* to meddle, at any Time, upon the Continent. When this is, really, in Danger, and strong Confederacies are formed, for its Support, the Weight of *Great-Britain*, thrown into the Scale, may have glorious Consequences; but, if other Powers cannot see, or will not heartily oppose this Danger, which concerns them most immediately, it seems her wisest Way, to save her Blood and Treasure, and to provide, by augmenting her natural Strength, against the worst. Supposing, that, by the Supineness, or Infatuation, of other Powers on the Continent, some one Prince should arrive at universal Monarchy; it is probable, he would have Business enough, upon his Hands, to support himself, in his new Conquests. If this were not the Case, and he should form any Design upon this Island, it would require many Years, to get such a Fleet together, as could look that of *Britain* in the Face: And in the mean Time, by his Death, or many other Accidents, the Posture of Affairs, upon the Continent, might be entirely changed. To suppose further, what can scarce ever happen, but by her own ill Conduct, that the Superiority at Sea were lost, as the invading so populous an *Island*, whose Inhabitants are naturally brave, would be dangerous, and very expensive, and there is no Instance, in History, of its being ever conquered, except the People were at Variance, amongst themselves, it may justly be presumed, that the Conquest of *Britain* would, even then, be very difficult.

With Regard
to GER-
MANY,
POLAND, &c.

With Regard to *Germany*, *Poland*, and other States, which have no Maritime Force, *Great-Britain* has nothing to fear. On the contrary, 'tis for their Interest, to be upon good Terms with her, who may, by causing a Diversion, on some Occasions, in their Favour, be of great Service to them.

PORTUGAL.

It is of Importance, for the *Portuguese* to be on good Terms, with *Britain*, because she is capable of assisting them, greatly, in Case of a War with *Spain*. On the other Side, as her Trade, to *Portugal*, is very advantageous, her breaking, with that Power, would be very imprudent.

SPAIN.

The naval Force, of *Spain*, bears no Proportion to that of *Britain*; yet, as the Consumption of *British* Commodities is great, both in *New* and *Old Spain*, it is for her Interest to be in Amity with *Spain*: No Ports are, besides, more convenient, for annoying the *English* Trade, by Privateers, than those of *Spain*.

FRANCE.

Notwithstanding that *France* is near three Times as big, as *Great-Britain*, her Maritime Force could never, yet, come in Competition with that of *England*: Which is, perhaps, in a great Measure owing, to the Number of Troops kept up in *France*, for supporting arbitrary Power, and garrisoning an extensive Frontier. As, while so many Hands are thus employed, she can make no great Figure by Sea, it is of great Consequence, for *England* to stir up a constant Jealousy, betwixt *France* and the neighbouring Powers, and to prevent, if it can, with Safety to herself, be done, all further Acquisitions of the *French* in the *Low-Countries*; for, if *France* should apply herself, to the improving her Marine, some Ports, there, would be very serviceable for that Purpose: And, if this was not done, *Britain* might, by her being in Possession of them, lose the Trade carried on into, and through, *Flanders*.

The NOR-
THEN
POWERS.

Although the Northern Powers are not to be dreaded, by *Britain*, it is for her Interest, to support the Balance of Power betwixt them; because, if any one was Master of the *Baltick*, he might obstruct her Trade there, and in the End vie with the naval Force of *Britain*.

HOLLAND.

The Land Force of *Holland* being vastly inferior, and the Marine not equal, to that of *England*, 'tis not likely

likely, the *Dutch* should break with *Great-Britain*. On the other Side, as the *Hollanders* are Rivals of *Great-Britain*, by Sea, and in Trade, the Conduct of Queen *Elizabeth*, who constantly supported that Republick, yet took Care to prevent its becoming formidable by Sea, seems the wisest that can be pursued by her: For the falling of the *United Provinces*, into other Hands, might be a terrible Blow, to the *Protestant* Religion, and, in the End, prove very prejudicial to *Britain*.

C H A P. V.

Of *F R A N C E*.

Of ancient
GAUL.

BY the Accounts we have, it appears, that *Gaul*, anciently bounded by the *Mediterranean*, the *Pyrenees*, the *Ocean*, and the *Rhine*, was always well peopled; and that the Inhabitants, if united under one Head, would have been able, to have resisted the whole *Roman* Power. In the Beginning of the Republick, the *Gauls* passed the *Alps*, and occupied a considerable Part of *Italy*, which was afterwards called, by the *Romans*, *Cisalpine Gaul*. They, likewise, spread themselves on both Sides the *Po*; whence came the Distinction of *Cispadane*, and *Transpadane Gaul*: And, a Colony of them being established in *Asia*, the Country, they possessed, was, from them, called *Galatia*. Others of them passed the *Rhine*; and *Bohemia* takes its Name, from the *Boiens*, a People of *Gaul*, who fixed themselves in that Part of *Germany*.

ROMANS established in
GAUL.

The Conquest of *Gaul* was attempted, by the *Romans*, under *Julius Cæsar*: Who, by making a proper Use, of the Quarrels amongst the different Nations, gradually subdued them all. The *Romans* continued Masters, here, above five Hundred Years, and introduced, amongst the *Gauls*, that Corruption of Manners, which Luxury had brought amongst themselves: But the Weakness of the *Roman* Power, in the Time of *Honorius*, made Way for the Irruption, of barbarous Nations, both into *Italy* and *Gaul*.

Irruption of
the NOR-
THERN NA-
TIONS.

After ravaging *Italy*, the *Goths* threw themselves into the *Gallia Narbonensis*; the *Burgundians* fixed, themselves, in another Part of *Gaul*, since called *Burgundy*; and divers People of *Germany*, about the same Time, passed the *Rhine*. These last, who were composed of the *Chamavi*, *Cherusci*, *Sicambri*, *Sali*, *Bruchteri*,
and

and others, inhabiting between the *Rhine*, *Main*, and *Elbe*, they, about the Time of *Theodosius*, entered into a League, for defending their Liberties, against the *Romans*, and took, upon themselves, the Names of *Franks*. Notwithstanding this Name was common, to them all, every Nation retained its Laws, Customs, and Independence, and was governed by its proper Chief: But, when the Opportunity of invading *Belgick Gaul* * presented, they united under a common Head, who was, usually, chose from the most illustrious Family amongst them; and they, afterwards, fell into the Custom of other Nations, in giving him the Title of King.

Origin of the
Name of
FRANKS.

Pharamond, the first who had this Title, was, as 'tis generally believed, raised to it, about the Year of CHRIST 420. This Prince took great Pains, in uniting these different People, under common Laws, and had Success in it. The Time and Place of his Death are not known. He left two Sons, *Clenus*, whose Fortune we are ignorant of, and *Clodion*, his Successor.

PHARAMOND
420.

Clodion, from his long Hair, at that Time esteemed the greatest Mark of Royalty, was surnamed the *Hairy*. In his Reign, and about the Year 431, *Ætius*, the Roman General, drove the *Franks*, from their Possessions in *Gaul*; but, being soon after called away, to quell an Insurrection amongst the *Jutungi*, and *Norici*, the *Franks* re-entered *Gaul*. *Ætius*, at his Return, again defeated and forced them to pass the *Rhine*.

CLODION the
HAIRY.

FRANKS dri-
ven out of
GAUL, 431.

About this Time, some *Britons*, being no longer able to bear, the Tyranny of the *Saxons*, came over into *Gaul*; and, having by Degrees spread themselves in *Armorica*, it took from them the Name of *Bretagne*. Thus was *Gaul* divided, between the *Romans*, *Visgoths*, *Burgundians*, and *Britons*.

BRITONS
come into
GAUL.

Clodion, after this, passed the *Rhine*, with a large Body of Troops, and, not contenting himself, with the Country on the *Rhine*, formerly occupied by the *Franks*, advanced as far as *Tournay*. The Roman General, *Ætius*, marched to, and attacked him: But, though he had, in this Engagement, the better, it cost him so dear, that he resolved to turn his Arms, against other, less powerful, Nations, and leave the *Franks* in Possession of *Hainault*,

CLODION re-
enters GAUL.

* The Netherlands.

Hainault, together with the Country about *Tournay*, *Huns* called and *Cambray*. The *Huns* being called, to assist the Roman General, in driving other Nations out of *Gaul*, to the Assistance of the ROMANS. they were at first successful, against the *Burgundians*; but, being in a few Months cut to Pieces, the *Romans* gave over that Attempt. In 447, *Clodion* died.

MEROVIUS, 447. It is not known, whether *Merovius*, his Successor, was his Son or Kinsman. As the *Huns* meditated another Invasion, of *Gaul*, and a Son of *Clodion's* disputed the Crown with him, he sent his Son *Childerick*, to conclude an Alliance with the *Romans*: Which being taken well, he was acknowledged as an Ally, and Friend, of the People of *Rome*.

Progress of ATTILA, the HUN, 451. *Attila*, Master of all the Nations, of *Huns*, at the Instigation of that Son of *Clodion's*, passed the *Rhine*, at *Cologne*; and burnt the Town. In 451, he pillaged

Treves, burnt *Metz*, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword. *Rheims* had the same Fate; and *Cambray*, *Besançon*, with other places, were afterwards plundered, by him. *Merovius*, hereupon, declared for the *Romans*; and, his Example being followed, by *Theodored*, King of the *Visgoths*, and others, *Attila*, notwithstanding his Army consisted of 500,000 Men, was defeated, near *Orleans*. The *Roman* General would not push this Victory, fearing that, if *Attila* was quite ruined, the Kings who assisted him in it, would turn their Arms, against the *Romans*. Instead of this, he persuaded *Torrismond*, the Son of *Theodored*, who fell in the Battle, to go and secure to himself, the Kingdom of the *Visgoths*: and found out a Pretence, for sending home *Merovius*. This sage Conduct, of *Ætius*, was ill requited, by his ungrateful Master *Valentinian*, who, having first disgraced him, slew him with his own Hands. That which *Ætius*, the last great General of the *Romans*, had foreseen, came to pass. *Theodorick*, who caused his elder Brother, *Torrismond*, to be assassinated, became King of *Goths*; and, having, afterwards, made himself Master of *Aquitania* *, threw himself into *Spain*. *Gondiochus*, King of *Burgundy*, possessed himself of the Country † of the *Helvetii*, *Edui*, and *Sequani*: And *Merovius*,

* Now called GASCONY and GUIENNE. † SWISSERLAND, and the FRANCHE COMTE.

Merovius, having first subdued the Country upon the *Rhine*, about *Mentz*, *Worms*, and *Spire*, greatly extended his Dominions in the *Netherlands*. He afterwards added, to them, a good Part of *Normandy*, and the Isle of *France*.

To *Merovius*, who died in 457, his Son, *Childerick*, CHILDERICK succeeded. He was a brave Prince, but rendered himself so odious, by his unbridled Lust, that not thinking himself safe, he retired into *Thuringia* *. 457.

His Friend, *Wiomade*, whom he left to manage for *Gilon*, the him, knowing that the *Franks* were intent, on choosing ROMAN *Governour*, chose a new King, recommended to them *Gilon*, Governour of all in *Gaul*, which remained to the *Romans*. The King. Arguments, he prevailed by, were, that all the Provinces under him, would, by this Means, be united to the Dominions of the *Franks*; and that, if he abused the Authority committed to him, they might, at any Time, depose him. *Wiomade*, who was admitted into the Confidence of *Gilon*, encouraged him in a Design, which his Ambition put him upon, of making himself arbitrary. After bearing his Tyranny, for some Time, the *Franks* complained to *Wiomade*: Who having represented to them their Fault, in preferring a covetous, cruel, Foreigner, to a valiant and generous Prince, of their own Nation; the most virulent Enemies, of *Childerick*, consented, with the rest, to his being recalled.

With the Forces *Childerick* brought out of *Germany*, CHILDERICK and the *Franks* who joined him, he defeated *Gilon*; and, is recalled. having driven him from *Cologne* and *Treves*, which last he burnt, easily made himself Master of, what is now called, *Lorrain*.

A Body of *Saxons* having, about this Time, fixed Defeat of the themselves, in the Neighbourhood of *Anjou*, *Childerick*, SAXONS. who did not like these new Neighbours, marched against, and obtained a compleat Victory over them, near *Orleans*.

The *Saxons*, unable to recover this Loss, submitted to *Alans* sub- him; and they, afterwards, assisted him in subduing the dued.

Alans, whose Country lay on both Sides the *Loire*. Upon his Return, from this Expedition, in 481, he died of a Fever; and was buried at *Tournay*.

Clovis, since called *Lewis I.* who was, at *Merovius*, CLOVIS or his Father's Death, no more than fifteen Years old, LEWIS I. spent 481.

* That Part of *GERMANY*, whence the *FRANKS* came.

spent the first five Years, of his Reign, in Field Exercises, and in disciplining his Soldiers.

An End put to
the ROMAN
Power.

Having, afterwards, attacked *Siagrius*, the Roman General, Son of *Gilon*, he, after various Defeats, fled amongst the *Visgoths*; but, being demanded, was delivered up, and put to Death. All the Romans, in *Gaul*, soon submitted to him; and, being maintained in their Laws, Liberties, and Religion, were very easy under his Government. *Gondiochus*, King of *Burgundy*, at his Death, divided his Kingdom between his four Sons, *Gondebaud*, *Childerick*, *Gondemar*, and *Godegisilus*. The Second and Third, of these, conspired, against the eldest, and drove him from his Capital; but, after he was supposed to be dead, he assembled his Friends, and, when his Brothers did not, in the least, expect it, surprised, and put them to Death. He, however, took Care of the two Daughters of *Childerick*, the youngest of which, *Clotilda*, a beautiful Lady, was, in the Year 492, married to *Clovis*: And, being educated in the Christian Religion, she prevailed on her husband, to let his Sons be baptized.

492.

FRANCE first
so called.

About the same Time, the Name of *France*, by which was meant, what the *Franks* had conquered, in *Gaul*, was first known.

Regulations in
Government.

A Division was now made by *Clovis*, of his Dominions, into three Parts. The *Franks* had one; and the ancient Inhabitants, who, from being so long used to the Laws, Language, and Customs of the Romans, were called *Romans*, the other two. All Resolutions, of Importance, were taken in an Assembly, annually held on the first of *March*, which was composed of the King; of Dukes who had the Command of the Army; of Counts, to whom the Administration of Justice was committed; and of the whole People. Their Custom was, to meet in a Field, called the Field of *Mars*; and, as War was usually the Subject of Deliberation, they came armed, and ready to march, if there was Occasion, upon the breaking up of the Assembly.

GAUL in-
vaded by the
GERMANS.

The People, at that Time called *Germans*, who possessed but a small Part, of what now passes under the Name of *Germany*, joined with the *Suevi*, Inhabitants of *Suabia*, in preparing for an Invasion of *Gaul*. *Clovis* being informed of this, by *Sigisbert*, King of *Cologne*, he

he marched against, and gave them Battle, near *Zulpich*. In this Engagement, *Clovis*, who had been used to conquer, saw his Ally, *Sigisbert*, fall, and his own Army begin to give Way. In vain, he invoked all his own Gods; but, being put in Mind of JESUS CHRIST, by one of his Generals, he called upon him, and promised, if successful, to be baptized. The *Germans* being, hereupon, defeated, and forced to repass the *Rhine*, he pursued them, and, after ravaging their Country, obliged them, with the *Suevi*, their Allies, to submit to him. By this Success, he became Master of *Bavaria*, and all *Germany*, between that Country and the *Main*. Some of the Inhabitants went into *Italy*; to them, who staid, he allowed the free Exercise of Paganism, and gave the *Bavarians* leave, to choose a Governour, from amongst themselves, who was not to have the Title of King, but Duke.

Having settled these things, he fulfilled his Vow, and, *CLOVIS embraces CHRISTIANITY,* being instructed in *Christianity*, was, with three thousand of the Heads of the Nation, baptized, in 496, by *St. Remi*, Bishop of *Rheims*, in the same Church, at *Rheims*, which he had, about ten Years before, plundered. This King obtained, from the Pope, for himself, and Successors, the Title, of eldest Son of the Church; because he was the only Prince, who professed, that which, to distinguish it from the other Sects of *Christianity*, was called the *Catholick Faith*. 496.

After the Success of *Gondebaud*, against two of his Brothers, he was preparing to attack *Godegisilus*, the other. This last, secretly, requested the Assistance of *Clovis*: Who, being glad of an Opportunity, to revenge the Death of *Childerick*, his Wife's Father, readily granted it. *Gondebaud*, being apprized of his March, so little suspected, it was by his Brother's Solicitation, that he sent to him, for Succours. *Godegisilus* joined him, with his Troops; but, as he, upon the Approach of *Clovis*, went over to the *French*, the Army of *Gondebaud* was soon routed, and his Flight was so precipitate, that he never stopped, till he came to *Avignon*. While *Clovis* pursued him, *Godegisilus* went, to take Possession of *Vienne*, his Capital. *Gondebaud* having, by submitting to a Tribute, reconciled himself to *Clovis*, he soon

soon recovered his Dominions; and, putting his Brother to Death, became sole Master of *Burgundy*.

SALIQUE
Law reform-
ed, 501.

War with
BURGUNDY,
503.

War with the
GOTHS,

As there were some things, in the *Salique* Law, made while the *Franks* were Heathens, contrary to *Christianity*, *Clovis*, about the Year 501, reformed it. He soon after subdued the Kingdom, which the *Britons* had erected, in *Armorica*.

In Imitation of *Clovis*, *Gondebaud* set about reforming, the Laws of his People: Yet he did not neglect to, put himself in a Posture of Defence, against *Clovis*, well knowing, that, as it was for his Interest, the Pretence, of revenging his Wife's Father's Death, would, at any Time, be an Excuse, for his attacking *Burgundy*. All was ineffectual; for his whole Kingdom was, about the Year 503, conquered by *Clovis*: But, on humbling himself, and giving Security for his good Behaviour, for the Time to come, he was restored to it.

The *Catholicks*, who were persecuted by *Alarick*, King of the *Visgoths*, an *Arian*, desired the Protection of *Clovis*: Which being told to the *Goth*, he, fearing *Clovis*, sought his Friendship. The two Kings had, afterwards, an Interview, in the Isle of *St. John*, near *Amboise*, and some Things, which concerned the mutual Good, of their Dominions, were agreed upon: But, at his Return, he used the *Catholicks* worse than before, and banished the Bishop of *Rhodes*, whom he suspected, to be principally concerned, in begging the Protection of *Clovis*. This last was determined, to succour the *Catholicks*; yet, being unwilling to break with *Alarick*, till all other Methods were tried, he sent Ambassadors to him. The Answer, he received, being not satisfactory, it was resolved, in a general Assembly, convened by *Clovis*, to declare War against him. *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, in Alliance with *Clovis*, did all he could, to avert the Danger, which threatned *Alarick*, his Son-in-law. All would not do, for *Clovis*, having first made a Vow, to build a Church in *Paris*, and dedicate it to *St. Peter* and *Paul*, if he returned victorious, marched with all speed, towards *Aquitania*. Upon his Approach, *Alarick* retired, first to *Poitiers*, and afterwards toward *Auvergne*. *Clovis*, came up with him, and a Battle ensued: In which the *Goth* was defeated,

defeated, and slain, by the Hands of his Enemy. This Victory was followed, with the Conquest of great Part of *Guienne*, and *Languedoc*, by *Clovis*, and *Thieri*, his Son. Having left an Army, in *Aquitania*, to act against *Gesalick*, a natural Son of *Alarick*, whom the *Goths* had preferred to *Amaralick*, the right Heir, he set out for *Paris*; but was prevailed upon, by the Ambassador of *Anastasius*, Emperor of the *East*, who overtook him near *Tours*, to go back, and oppose the Army of *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogoths*; which was coming, to the Assistance of *Amalarick*, his Grandson, against *Gesalick*. These Ambassadors presented to him, the Mantle, a purple Robe, a Crown of Gold, set with precious Stones, and the consular Dignity: Which was quite agreeable to the *Gauls*, who, from being long accustomed, to the *Roman* Government, had the greatest Veneration for those Ornaments, and that Dignity. Being unsuccessful, against *Ilba*, *Theodorick's* Lieutenant, he returned to *Paris*, and laid the Foundation of a Church, which was dedicated to *St. Peter* and *Paul*, and is, at this Day, called, *St. Genevieve*.

This Act of Piety, in *Clovis*, was soon followed, by a most unjust Resolution, of subduing all the petty States, that belonged to Princes of his own Nation and Family: Which, by open Violence, and privately setting them against each other, he, as none of them were very powerful, compleated in a few Months. He died in 511, leaving six Children: Two of which, *Thieri* and *Theudigilde*, a Daughter, were by a Concubine. The other four, *Clodomir*, *Childebert*, *Clothair*, and a Daughter called, after her Mother, *Clotilda*, he had by his Wife. *He subdues many petty Princes.*

The four Sons, of *Clovis*, shared his Dominions; but, to understand the Share each had, 'tis necessary to remark, that, a little before *Clovis's* Death, *France* was divided into two Parts. All, between the *Rhine* and *Meuse*, was called *Austrasia*; the rest of the Kingdom was called *Neustria*. *Thieri* had, besides the Provinces, in *Guienne*, which he lately conquered from the *Goths*, *Austrasia*, and resided at *Metz*. *Neustria* being divided, between the other three, the Capital of *Clodomir* was *Orleans*; that of *Childebert*, *Paris*; and *Clothaire* had his Residence at *Soissons*. By this Division, *France* was thrown

thrown into great Confusion, and much weakened; nay, the Infatuation, of Parting, went further, the Dominions, of these Kings, being again sub-divided, amongst their Children.

*Civil Wars
and Assassina-
tions.*

The Kingdom remained in this unhappy State, above a Century: And, besides suffering all the Miseries of Civil War, was the Theatre of most shocking Assassinations. Amongst the rest, two Queens, *Brunechild*, and *Fredigonda*, are mentioned, with the greatest Infamy, for their monstrous Crimes.

CLOTHAIRE
II. 614.

In 614, these petty States were, again, united, under *Clothaire II.* and the Kingdom was, in some Measure, restored, to its ancient State.

DAGOBERT,
628.

Dagobert, his Son, who succeeded in 628, gave up a good Part of the Kingdom, to his Brother *Aribert*: And, having divided what remained amongst his Sons, abandoned himself, entirely, to Indolence, and Pleasure. This Example was followed, by his Successors, and, from this Time, the Reins of Government came, into the Hands of an Officer, called *Mayor* of the Palace.

PEPIN, *Mayor
of the Palace.*

One of these Officers, named *Pepin*, descended from the royal Line of *Austrasia*, had the Administration of Affairs, under several Kings, for the Space of twenty-eight Years.

CHARLES
MARTEL,
714.

*He repulses the
Moors, 732.*

His Son, *Charles Martel*, who in 714 succeeded him, greatly extended the Authority and Power, of this Office. Besides many other signal Actions, he obtained, in 732, a compleat Victory over the *Moors*, in *Languedoc*; who, after conquering *Spain*, had penetrated into *France*. From this Time, he took, upon himself, the Title, of Duke of *France*, and nothing, but an empty Name, remained to the Kings: Who, being constantly kept in the Country, were once a Year, carried, as a Sight, through the Streets of *Paris*. *Charles Martel* died, in the Year 741.

PEPIN the
younger, is
proclaimed
King, 751.

Pepin, the younger, his Son and Successor, having gained over the Heads of the Kingdom, to his Interest, deposed *Childerick III.* and caused himself, in 751, to be proclaimed King. Pope *Zachary* being consulted on this Occasion, he was, easily, brought into the Views of *Pepin*, because he much wanted his Assistance, against the *Lombards*, who were become formidable in *Italy*.

Thus

Thus an End was put, to the Race of *Merovingian* Kings, in *France*, so called from *Merovius*.

Pepin had, before the Deposition of *Childerick*, subdued a good Part of *Germany*, which bordered upon the *Rhine*: And, being now in Possession of the Throne, he, by his Behaviour, in an Expedition against the *Saxons*, soon shewed, that he was worthy of it. Not long after, an Opportunity presented, of signalizing himself, in *Italy*. *Atolph*, King of *Lombardy*, being, after conquering great Part of *Italy*, upon the Point of besieging *Rome*; he, at the Sollicitation of Pope *Stephen III.* marched against, and soon compelled him, to quit his Conquests. By giving the Revenue, of the Places recovered from *Atolph* to the Pope, and taking the Church into his Protection, he had an Opportunity of showing his Zeal for Religion, and of getting, at the same Time, footing in *Italy*. He, afterwards, reduced *Tassillon*, Duke of *Bavaria*, to a State of Vassallage; and forced the Duke of *Aquitaine*, to submit to him. At his Death, in 768, the Kingdom was divided between *Charles*, and *Carloman*, his two Sons; but, by the Death of the younger, the whole soon came to *Charles*.

Exploits of
PEPIN.

This Prince, justly called *Charlemain*, that is, *Charles* the Great, carried the Glory, of the *French* Monarchy, to such a Pitch, as it had never before, nor has ever since, arrived at. The *Lombards* having renewed their Attempts upon *Italy*, *Charlemain* marched against, and obliged *Didier*, their King, to surrender himself, with his Wife and Family, Prisoners. *Adalgisus*, his eldest Son, had, indeed, saved himself by Flight; but, being in no Condition, to recover the Dominions of his Father, who was sent into *France*, and died a Prisoner there, the States of *Lombardy* submitted to *Charles*, and he was solemnly crowned, at *Pavia*. *Tassillon*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who married *Luitperge*, Daughter of *Didier*, having, notwithstanding his Oath of Allegiance to *Pepin*, joined with the *Lombards*, against the *Franks*, he was reduced, by *Charlemain*, to Obedience; but, his Son, with eleven others, being delivered as Hostages, he was suffered to keep *Bavaria*. This Prince, afterwards, at the Instigation of his Wife, united with *Arichisus*, a *Lombardian*, Duke of *Benevent*, who also married one of *Didier's*

CHARLES
MAIN, 768.

He is crowned
King of LOM-
BARDY.

Daughters, in secretly calling the *Huns*, and *Irene*, Empress of the *East*, to their Assistance, against *Charlemain*: Which being discovered, he, and his Son, were both clapped into a Monastery.

HUNS and
GRECIANS
defeated, 788.

The *Huns* were twice defeated, about the Year 788: And *Adalgisus*, who succeeded *Arichisus*, in the Command of the *Grecian* Succours, being also vanquished, near *Naples*, *Charlemain* became Master of *Italy*.

His Expedition into
SPAIN and
GERMANY.

He went, soon after, into *Spain*, and reduced a good Part of that Kingdom, to his Obedience; but, in repassing the *Pyrenees*, his Rear-Guard was fallen upon, in the Defiles, and part of his Baggage taken. As they, who did this, dispersed themselves, immediately, in the Mountains, it was impossible, to punish them for it. After a War, of thirty Years Continuance, the *Saxons*, who had been often brought to Terms, and as often rebelled, were entirely subdued by *Charlemain*, and embraced Christianity. This was followed, with the Reduction of all *Germany*; so that, being now in Possession of *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*, he wanted nothing, but the Title of Emperor.

CHARLE-
MAIN is pro-
claimed Em-
peror, 800.

With a View to this, he, in the Year 800, went to *Rome*, to celebrate the Nativity of CHRIST; and was, while there, with the unanimous Consent of the Pope and People, proclaimed Emperor of the *Romans*. Having thus, by his Valour, got Possession of the western Empire, a Proposal of Marriage, was made to him, by *Irene*, Empress of the *East*: But, while the Negotiations, for this Purpose, were carrying on, she was arrested in her Palace, at *Constantinople*, and *Nicephorus* was declared Emperor of the *East*. He, however, found Ways to reconcile himself to *Charlemain*, and was left in the peaceable Possession, of that Empire.

He disposes of
his Dominions
by Will, 806.

In 806, *Charlemain*, being old, made a Will, which was signed by the Pope; and an Oath was taken, by the Nobility of *France*, to observe it. By this, *Pepin*, the second Son, was to have *Italy*; *Lewis*, the youngest, *Aquitaine*; and the rest of his Dominions, with the Title of Emperor, were to descend to *Charles*, his eldest Son: But, by the Deaths of *Charles* and *Pepin*, before that of *Charlemain*, in 814, the whole came to *Lewis*.

After

After the Death of *Charlemain*, the French Monarchy declined; his Son *Lewis*, surnamed the *Pious*, LEWIS the PIOUS, 814. having more of the Priest than Soldier in him: whereas, so extensive an Empire, in a great Measure, composed of new Conquests, required a Prince of undaunted Courage, and great military Experience. He, moreover, fell into two Mistakes; one was disposing of his Dominions, too soon, the other dividing them, between his Sons. The first made him unhappy; the second contributed much, to the Ruin of the Empire.

His ungrateful Sons, as soon as the Will was made, not having Patience, to wait for his Death, rebelled against him, and, being joined by the Bishops, whom his severe Discipline had disgusted, forced him to resign the Government; but, upon Reflexion, on the unjustness of this Action, they repented, and restored him to the Throne. Having afterwards forgiven them, and, by a new Settlement, confirmed his former Disposition, he died in the Year 840. He is very unhappy.

The fatal Effects, of dividing the Empire, were soon felt. *Lothaire*, the eldest, who retained the Title of Emperor, wanted to deprive his Brothers of their Share; but they united against him, and, after a bloody Battle, near *Auxerre*, where 100,000 Men, of the Flower of *France*, were left upon the Field, compelled him to do them Justice. Pursuant to their Father's Will, *Lothaire* had *Italy*, with a considerable Part of *France*, which lay along the *Rhine*; *Lewis*, *Germany*, which has been ever since separated from *France*; the rest, of *France* fell to *Charles*, the youngest Son. Civil War betwixt his Sons. Battle of AUXERRE.

In the Reign of *Charles*, surnamed the *Bald*, the *Normans* made a Descent, and committed great Havock, on the Coasts of *France*. As the Kingdom, weakned by the late murdering Battle, and its Division, could not get rid of these Robbers, it was, in the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, agreed, that they should have Part of *Neustria*, called afterwards, from them, *Normandy*. Upon Failure of the Issue of *Lothaire*, *Charles the Bald*, and the Son of *Lewis*, King of *Germany*, divided his Dominions. That Part, which lay in *France*, fell to *Charles*: Who, having afterwards obtained the Imperial Dignity, died in 877. CHARLES the BALD, 840. NORMANS settle in FRANCE.

LEWIS II. 877. *Lewis II.* surnamed the *Stammerer*, succeeded his Father; but, after a short Reign, left the Kingdom to his two Sons, *Lewis III.* and *Carloman*.

LEWIS III. 882. CARLOMAN, 884. The first, of these, died in 882; the other, from whom *Lewis*, King of *Germany*, took *Lorraine*, in 884.

CHARLES the SIMPLE, 884. To *Carloman*, succeeded *Charles the Simple*, his Brother, by the Father's Side: But, as he was only five Years of Age, the Care of him, was committed to his Uncle, *Charles the Fat*, Emperor of *Germany*. The Death of his Uncle, which fell out in 888, with the Minority of this Prince, gave an Opportunity, for the Governours of Provinces, who had been a long Time encreasing their Power, to throw off all Dependance on their Sovereign: And it cost some Centuries, to remedy this Disorder entirely.

EUDE. One of these, *Eude*, Count of *Paris*, caused himself to be proclaimed; and declared War against *Charles*.

RODOLPH, 891. At his Death, in 891, *Charles* had another Competitor, *Rodolph*, Duke of *Burgundy*: Who, having obtained the Crown of *France*, made him Prisoner, till the Time of his Death, in 929.

LEWIS IV. 936. FROM BEYOND SEA, 936. To *Rodolph*, who died in 936, succeeded *Lewis IV.* surnamed *from beyond Sea*, because he had sheltered himself, in *England*, during the sufferings of his Father, *Charles the Simple*. The Reign, of this Prince, was all along disturbed by Intestine Commotions: He died in 954.

LOTHAIRE, 954. His Son, and Successor, *Lothaire*, after a disturbed Reign, of thirty-one Years, was succeeded by *Lewis*, surnamed the *Slothful*, his Son; of whom Historians only say, he did nothing.

LEWIS V. the SLOTHFUL, 985. At his Death, a Son of *Lewis IV.* laid Claim to the Crown; but he was opposed, vigorously, by *Hugh Capet*, in whom the Administration, of the Government, had been, during the Reign, of *Lewis the Slothful*. As he would not desist, he was clapped into Prison; and the Crown, of *France*, was conferred on *Hugh Capet*. Thus the *Carlovingian* Line, in which it had been 236 Years, lost the Crown, by falling into the same Mistake, of dividing the Kingdom, as the *Merovingian* Family had before done. By this Means, together with the Inactivity of some

some Kings, the Government became contemptible abroad ; which being the Case, it is not to be wondered at, that it should be trampled upon at home.

As *Hugh Capet*, from whom the present reigning Family is descended, was raised by the Grandees, to the Throne, they expected to be confirmed, by him, in the Authority, which they had, in the late confused Times, usurped : He annexed, however, to the Crown, to which scarce any Thing, before, belonged, the County of *Paris*, the Dutchy of *France*, including all the Country between the *Seine* and *Loire*, and the County of *Orleans*. Amongst the Nobility, who shared the rest of the Kingdom, the chief were, the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Burgundy*, *Aquitaine*, *Gascony*, and *Languedock* ; the Counts of *Flanders*, *Champaign*, *Tholouse*, *Vienne*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiny* : But his Successors had the Pleasure to see, by Degrees, the Territories, of all these petty Soveraigns, united to the Crown. *Hugh Capet* died in 996.

HUGH CAPET, 987.

Many SOVERAIGNTIES in FRANCE.

Robert, his Son and Successor, an excellent Prince, by the Death of his Uncle, became Master of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. He had a Mind to marry *Bertha*, of the House of *Burgundy* ; but, as she was within the Degrees of Consanguinity, prohibited by the Canon Law, he first obtained the Consent of his Bishops. Being, for this, excommunicated by the Pope, it had such an Effect, that he was abandoned by all his Servants, except two or three ; and no Body would taste any Thing, which came from his Table. He died, after a long and peaceable Reign, in the Year 1033.

ROBERT, 936.

He is excommunicated.

Henry, his Son, who had some inconsiderable Wars with his Vassals, gave the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, to his Brother *Robert* ; from whom the first Race, of Dukes of *Burgundy*, of the Blood royal, sprung.

HENRY I. 1033.

At his Death, in 1060, his Son *Philip*, a Prince of no great Reputation, succeeded. He, as his Grandfather had before been, was excommunicated, on Account of his Marriage ; but, at last, obtained a Dispensation from the Pope. In this Reign, *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, conquered *England* ; which laid the Foundation, of unspeakable Mischiefs to *France*, the two Kingdoms being, for many Years after, perpetually at War.

PHILIP I. 1060.

Conquest of ENGLAND.

CRUSADES

very profitable
to POPES.

About the same Time, *Crusades*, for which the Madness lasted, above two hundred Years, were first thought of. These Expeditions were very profitable, to Popes; who not only took upon themselves, to appoint, and protect the Commanders in them, but had, also, an Opportunity, of putting off many Indulgencies. Another great Advantage, to them was, that all Donations, towards this War, were collected, and distributed by their Nuncios.

Reflections on
them.

The Kings of *France*, and other Princes concerned, besides that many turbulent Spirits were hereby employed, had the Benefit of succeeding, to the Estates of the Nobility, who died without Heirs: Which, as many of them were carried off, in these Expeditions, was frequently the Case. The Number of People likewise, at that Time, too great in *France*, was hereby lessened, so that it was easier, for Kings to keep them in Subjection: But, whenever any sovereign Princes, at the Instigation of the Pope, or by their own Inclination, went in Person, the fatal Effects, of leaving their Dominions, were soon felt. Upon the whole, this, which was called a holy War, was only a Slaughter-house for the *Christians*: It being scarce possible for them, in the Way it was carried on, to retain any Conquests. If it was, at all, proper to engage in it, the first Step should have been, to have made themselves Masters of *Egypt*; for, if that could have been made, the Seat of the intended Empire, and Store-house of the War, it might have been carried on, against the Infidels, with infinitely more Advantage.

LEWIS VI.

1108.

Philip was, in 1108, succeeded by his Son, *Lewis* the *Fat*. This Prince, besides being at War with *Henry I.* of *England*, was greatly disturbed by the Lords of his own Kingdom. They appeared in open Arms against, and, by the Help of their strong Castles, greatly annoyed him; he, however, in the End, got the Better of them.

LEWIS VII.

1137.

His unfortu-
nate Expedi-
tion into the
HOLY LAND.

After his Death, in the Year 1137, his Son *Lewis*, surnamed the *Younger*, at the Sollicitation of *St. Bernard*, undertook an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. This cost him dear: For, by the Rout at *Pamphilia*, the unsuccessful Siege of *Damascus*, and long Marches, in the Enemies Country, the fine Army, he carried, was ruined; and he

he had much ado, to bring back a few shattered Troops, to *France*. He committed another great Mistake, in divorcing *Eleanor*, his Lady, Heiress of *Guyenne* and *Poitou*: But it is not known, whether this was the Effect of Jealousy, or Conscience, she being his third, or fourth Cousin. This Princess was, immediately, married to *Henry*, Duke of *Normandy*, afterwards, King of *England*, by the Name of *Henry II.* and, thereby, those fine Provinces were annexed, to that Crown. The rest, of his long Reign, was spent, in Quarrels with his Barons; and with *Henry II.* of *England*. He died in 1180.

His Son, *Philip II.* surnamed the *Conqueror*, took many Places, which belonged to *Henry II.* in *France*; but restored them, to his Son *Richard*, with whom he set out, for the *Holy Land*. They agreed so ill, that, after taking *Ptolemais*, *Philip*, feigning Illness, returned home: And the Troops he left, under *Henry*, Duke of *Burgundy*, instead of assisting *Richard*, frustrated his Attempts, upon *Jerusalem*. Upon the Return of *Philip*, he attacked the Dominions of *Richard*, in *France*: And, not content with taking, from him, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, *Tourrain*, *Berry*, and *Poitou*, backed the Endeavours, of his Brother *John*, to supplant him in *England*. He ruined the Count of *Tholouse*, whom the Pope had excommunicated, for assisting the *Albigenses*: And, after this, obtained a signal Victory over the united Forces of the Emperor, *Otho IV.* and the Count of *Flanders*, amounting to 150,000 Men, near *Lisle*. Notwithstanding an Invasion was, at the same Time, made in *Aquitaine*, by the *English*, *Philip* repulsed them; and the War was carried, into *England*, by *Lewis* his Son, with some Success. He died, in 1223.

The Reign of *Lewis VIII.* his Son, was but short; he took, however, from the *English*, *Rochelle*, and some other Places, in *France*.

He was succeeded, in 1226, by *Lewis IX.* surnamed *St. Lewis*, his Son: During whose Minority, the Nobility conspired, but it was without Success, against *Blanche*, of *Castile*, his Mother, who had the Administration of Affairs. The Town of *Jerusalem* being, in 1244, sacked

sacked by the *Chorasmians*, a People of *Persia*, *Lewis*, at that Time, dangerously ill, vowed, that, if he recovered, he would undertake an Expedition, against the *Infidels*.

He goes into
the HOLY
LAND.

Before setting out, he gave publick Notice, that he was ready, to make Satisfaction, to any of his Subjects, whom he had wronged, or injured; and it was done. In this Expedition, he took *Damieta*, and, after the Waters of the *Nile*, which for some Time retarded his Conquests, were down, gained two Battles, over the *Infidels*; but, as they were considerably re-inforced, and Provisions failed in the *French* Army, amongst whom the Scurvy, at the same Time, raged, he thought proper to retire. In his Retreat to *Damieta*, his Army was defeated; and, being himself made Prisoner, was, for his Ransom, forced to give up *Damieta*, and pay 400,000 Livres. With the Remains of his Army, reduced, from thirty, to six Thousand Men, he made the best of his Way, to *Ptolemais*; and, after giving all the Assistance he could, to the *Christians* there, returned home.

The Duke of
ANJOU suc-
ceeds to NA-
PLES.

Conrade, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, being assassinated, in this Reign, by *Manfred*, a natural Son, of the Emperor *Frederick II.* his Dominions were offered, by the Pope, under whom they were held as a Fief, to *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, Brother of *Lewis*. He accepted them; and was crowned, at *Rome*, in 1621. The Terms were, that he should pay the Pope, 8000 Ounces of Gold, and that these Dominions should never be annexed, to the Empire: The Pope being unwilling, there should be any Power, in *Italy*, greater than himself. *Charles* soon vanquished *Manfred*; and, having put him, with his Children, to Death, took Possession, of the Kingdom. An Attempt was, afterwards, made, by *Conradin*, Son of *Conrade*, to recover these Dominions; but, being defeated by *Charles*, in 1628, near the Lake of *Celano*, and taken Prisoner, he was, in the following Year, by the Pope's Advice, beheaded at *Naples*. With him ended, the illustrious Race, of Dukes of *Suabia*. When *Charles* asked the Pope, what he should do with his Prisoner? The Answer was, *Vita Conradini Mors Caroli*; *Mors Conradini, Vita Caroli*: That is, *the Life of Conradin, is the Death of Charles; the Death of Conradin,*

Conradin, is the Life of Charles. Hence came the Pretensions, of *France*, upon *Naples*; she has, however, never got any Thing, by meddling in *Italy*.

Notwithstanding his former unfortunate Expedition, *Lewis* determined, to attempt the Conquest of *Tunis*. He flattered himself, that, besides the convenient Situation of that Kingdom, for his Brother *Charles*, a Way would be, thereby, opened, for conquering *Egypt*; without which, he found nothing was to be done, in the *Holy Land*: But, while he was before *Tunis*, in 1270, a Sickness broke out, which carried off himself, and a great Part of his Army. From *Robert*, a younger Son of this King, sprung the House of *Bourbon*, which, at present, reigns in *France*.

Expedition of
ST. LEWIS
against
TUNIS, 1270.

His Son *Philip III.* surnamed the *Hardy*, succeeded. By him, the County of *Tholouse*, which descended to him, by the Death of his Brother, *Alphonso*, without Issue, who had married the Heiress of that Family, was annexed to the Crown. In this Reign, happened the *Sicilian Massacre*: By which, the *French* were, at once, rooted out of that Island. It happened thus.

PHILIP III.
1270.

Some *Frenchmen* having ravished the Wife, of *John Prochyta*, of *Salerno*, he begged the Assistance of *Peter*, King of *Arragon*, to drive the *French*, whose many Outrages had rendered them detestable, out of *Sicily*. A Conspiracy, being, hereupon, set on Foot the same was encouraged, by Pope *Nicholas V.* and *Michael Paleologus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, both jealous of *Charles's* Power. The injured *John* disguised himself, in the Habit of a Monk, and went, incessantly, from one Place to another, till the People were, sufficiently, spirited up for his Purpose: Which, notwithstanding it had been above three Years in Agitation, and so many were privy to it, was never discovered. It was, at last, agreed, that, on *Easter Monday*, in 1282, at the Toll of the Bell, for Evening-Service, there should be a general Massacre, of the *French*; and the Signal was so punctually, and universally observed, that, in about two Hours Time, a most horrible Slaughter was made, scarce any escaping. This done, the King of *Arragon* took Possession, of *Sicily*. The Pope, hereat enraged, excommunicated *Peter*, and gave his Kingdom of *Arragon*, to *Charles*,
the

The SICILIAN
Massacre,
1282.

the second Son of *Philip*: Who set out with a powerful Army, but he was not able, to establish his Son in it.

PHILIP IV.
1285.

Philip IV. surnamed the *Handsome*, who, in 1285, succeeded his Father, upon some frivolous Pretences, commenced a War with the *English*, and took, from them, great Part of *Guyenne*; it was, however, by a Treaty of Peace, soon restored.

He attacks the
Count of
FLANDERS.

Being angry with the Count of *Flanders*, who, at the Instigation of the *English*, had united, with some other Lords, against him, he invaded his Country, and took many Towns from him: But the *Flemmings*, who were soon tired, with their ill Treatment, cut the *French* Garrisons to Pieces. An Army was, hereupon, sent against them, by *Philip*, under the Command of *Robert*, Count of *Artois*: Who was defeated, with the Loss of 20,000 Men, in 1302, near *Courtray*. This Victory, by which the *Flemmings* got 8000 Gold Spurs, was a good deal owing, to the inconsiderate Haste of the *French* Cavalry, who rode into a Ditch. The *French* had the Advantage, in an Action, about two Years after, and cut off 25,000 of the Enemy; yet, as the *Flemmings* soon brought, into the Field, an Army of 60,000 Men, the King of *France* was forced, to make Peace with, and leave them in their ancient State. *Philip*, having, after this, with the Pope's Consent, suppressed the rich, and powerful Order, of *Knights Templars*, he died in the Year 1314.

LEWIS X.
1314.

Lewis X. his eldest Son, surnamed *Hutin*, after a short Reign, in which nothing remarkable happened, died, in 1316.

PHILIP V.
1316.

His Daughter, supported by her maternal Uncle, the Duke of *Burgundy*, laid Claim to the Crown; yet it was, by Virtue of the *Salique* Law, determined, in Favour of *Philip*, the *Long*, his Brother. In this Reign, the *Jews* were banished, on a Suspicion, of their poisoning the Waters.

CHARLES IV.
1322.

At the Death of this Prince, in 1322, *Charles* IV. surnamed the *Handsome*, third Son of *Philip* IV. succeeded. The *Lombards* and *Italians* were, on Account of their usurious Extortions, from the People, in his Time, expelled the Kingdom. He commenced a War, with *England*; but the two Nations were, soon, reconciled, by *Isabella*, his

his Sister, Wife to *Edward*, King of *England*. He died, in 1328.

As neither, of the Sons of *Philip*, left Issue Male, PHILIP V. *France* was almost ruined, by the long Continuance of 1328. Civil War, on Account of the Succession: Which was contested, by *Philip* of *Valois*, a Brother's Son of *Philip* IV, and *Edward* III. King of *England*, Son to EDWARD of ENGLAND *Isabella*, Daughter of the same *Philip*. It was pretended, that this last was excluded, by the *Salique* Law: claims the Crown. But he insisted, that although the Succession was, by that Law, barred to Females, it could not be supposed, to extend, to the Sons, of the Daughters of *France*; and that no Instance could be produced, where a King's Brother's Son was preferred, to his Daughter's Son. For all this, the States of *France*, unwilling to depend on *England*, and being strongly solicited, by *Robert*, Count of *Artois*, declared for *Philip*.

At first, *Edward* stifled his Resentment, and went, War declared by him. in Person, to do Homage to *Philip*, for the Provinces, which belonged to him in *France*: But, being irritated, to the last Degree, at the Treatment of *Philip*, who obliged him, at taking the Oath of Fidelity, to lay aside his Crown, Scepter, and Spurs, and being exhorted, by his Subjects, not to give up tamely, so well grounded a Right, he soon declared War, against *France*. He was, besides, secretly encouraged, in this, by *Robert*, Count of *Artois*, his Brother-in-law, whom *Philip* had disgusted, by not confirming his Pretensions, to that Province.

In 1328, the *Flemmings*, who took up Arms against *Philip*, received such a fatal Overthrow, in the Battle Defeat of the FLEMMINGS, of *Mont-Cassel*, that, of sixteen Thousand, very few 1328. escaped.

The War, with *England*, was carried on, a Truce or Battle of CRESSY, two intervening, without much Advantage, on either 1347. Side, till *Edward* landed in *Normandy*. After taking many Places, and braving the *French*, at the Gates of *Paris*, he was marching, through *Picardy*, for *Flanders*; but, being overtaken by *Philip*, a Battle was fought, at *Cressy*, near *Abbeville*, in 1347. Some Circumstances were, indeed, favourable, to the *English*: *Viz.* The *French* Troops were fatigued, by a long March, on the Day of Battle;

Battle; some *Genoese* Foot, retreating immediately, their Bows being rendered useless, by the Rain, the Duke of *Alençon* suspected Treachery, and, by riding in amongst them, with his Horse, caused the first Confusion; the *English* had four or five large Pieces, of Cannon, which, as they had not heard the like before, struck Terror into the *French*; and it may be added, that many *French* Lords, being dissatisfied with their King, were indifferent about his Success. It was, however, a most glorious Victory: For, although the *English*, according to the Account, of the *French* Historians, had no more than 24000, whereas, the *French* Army consisted, of above 100,000 Men, above thirty Thousand, of the latter, were left upon the Field. Amongst the Slain, was *John*, King of *Bohemia*, who, being blind, had tied his Horse, between the Horses of two Friends; and being, in this Manner, conducted into the Thickest of the Battle, they were all found dead together. A great Slaughter was, the next Day, made, amongst some Troops, who, ignorant of what had happened, were coming, to join the *French* Army. After this, the *English* took *Calais*, notwithstanding that *Philip* had, with an Army of 150,000 Men, attempted, to relieve it.

DAUPHINY
annexed to the
Crown of
FRANCE,
1349.

Amidst these Misfortunes, *Philip* had the Satisfaction, of seeing the County of *Dauphiny*, annexed, by *Humbert*, its last Count, to the Crown; upon Condition, that the eldest Son of *France*, should be, for the Time to come, called DAUPHIN. This Count, who had, before, put himself, under the Protection of *France*, against the Duke of *Savoy*, upon the Death of his Son, accidentally killed by his own Hands, retired into a Monastery, and *Philip* took Possession, of his County, in 1349.

The GABEL
imposed.

In this Reign, the Tax, on Salt, called the *Gabel*, was imposed: Which, as it made the Subjects pay dear, for the Water of the Sea, and Rays of the Sun, gave universal Disgust, in *France*; and was the Occasion, of *Edward's* calling *Philip*, ironically, the *Author* of the *Salique* Law.

JOHN, 1350.

Philip V. was, in 1350, succeeded by *John*, his Son, a more unfortunate Prince, in his Wars with *England*, than his Father. Prince *Edward*, who commanded in *Guyenne*, having penetrated, with only 12,000, a great Way

Way into *France*, and destroyed the Country, was met, by *John*, near *Poitiers*, in 1356. He offered, to make all reasonable Satisfaction; but *John*, imagining he was in his Power, would listen to no Terms: And Orders were, instantly, given, to fall upon the *English*, without regarding, their being advantageously posted, amongst the Hedges, and Vineyards. By the Bravery, however, of the Prince, and Intrepidity of his Followers, the *French* Army, consisting of 50,000 Men, was entirely routed; 6000 being, according to their own Historians, killed on the Spot, of which, twelve Hundred were, Gentlemen, and fifty Noblemen. The King, and his youngest Son, were taken Prisoners; the three eldest saved themselves, by flying, with their Governour, before the Action was over.

Battle of
POITIERS,
1356.

During the Imprisonment of *John*, who was carried into *England*, *France* was reduced, to a miserable Condition. The People, having been a long Time oppressed, would not submit to the *Dauphin*, who took, upon him, the Administration of Affairs; the Peasants payed no Regard, to the Authority of the Nobility; and the Soldiers, being ill payed, lived at Discretion. *Charles*, King of *Navarre*, took the Advantage, of this confused State of Things, to lay Claim to the Crown; Matters were, however, at last, accommodated with him.

Great Confu-
sion in
FRANCE.

In the mean Time, as the States of the Kingdom refused, to accept the Terms offered, the King of *England*, at the Head of a powerful Army, ravaged great Part of *France*: But a Treaty was, at length, concluded at *Bretigni*, in 1360. By this, it was agreed, that, to what already belonged to the *English*, in *France*, *Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, *Le pais D'Aulnis*, *Perigord*, *L'Angoumois*, *Quercy*, *Limosin*, *Bigorre*, and *L'Agenois*, with their Sovereignities, should be added; that *Edward* should keep *Calais*, with the Counties of *Oye*, *Guisnes*, and *Ponthieu*; and that three Millions of Livres should be payed, for the King's Ransom. *John*, moreover, being in great Want of Money, did a very dishonourable thing, to his Daughter: Whom he sold, in Marriage, to *Galeace*, Viscount of *Milan*, for 600,000 Crowns. The Dutchy of *Burgundy* becoming vacant, in his Time, he gave it to his Son *Philip*, the *Bold*: From whom descended, the famous

Treaty of
BRETAGNE,
1360.

famous Dukes of *Burgundy*, whose Territories came, afterwards, to the House of *Austria*. He died, in *England*, in the Year 1364: Whither, he, as some say, had given his Word to return, having left his Son, as an Hostage; others say, that he only went, to see a Lady, he was in Love with.

CHARLES V.
1364.

Charles V. his Son and Successor, surnamed the *Wise*, having nothing, in him, of his Grandfather's, or Father's Rashness, always avoided, coming to a Battle, with the *English*; and endeavoured, by gaining Time, to weary them out. He sent a Number of Soldiers, who, being disbanded, could not be easily kept under, into *Spain*; where *Peter*, the *Cruel*, and *Henry I.* were at War, about the Crown of *Castille*. They, in their March, committed such Havock, that the Pope, to prevent their passing through *Avignon*, sent them 200,000 Livres, with a good Store of Indulgencies.

War with
ENGLAND
renewed.

Prince *Edward*, of *England*, who, also, took Part in that War, having, thereby, hurt his Constitution, and drained his Purse, he laid some Taxes, on his Subjects, in *Guyenne*. Complaint being, hereupon, made to the *French* Court, *Charles*, who was prepared for a War, and well knew the Prince's ill State of Health, summoned him, to appear at *Paris*; pretending that, as Hostilities had been committed, by the *English*, contrary to the Treaty of *Britigny*, the Sovereignty of *Guyenne* was forfeited. Upon receiving a disdainful Answer, from the Prince, he declared War; and, having ordered many Fasts, and Processions, recommended it to the Priests, to preach up, in the most pathetick Manner, the Justice of his Cause, and the Injustice of the *English*. This had a good Effect: For his own Subjects, not only, contributed freely, towards carrying on the War, but it so recommended him, to the *French*, under the Dominion of the *English*, that fifty Cities, and Castles were, by the Influence of the Archbishop of *Tholouse*, alone, brought over, to his Interest.

The Affairs of
the ENGLISH
in FRANCE,
decline greatly.

The *English* Fleet being, moreover, destroyed, by that of *Spain*, off *Rochelle*, great Part, of what the *English* had gained, by the last Treaty, was lost, before the Succours, for Prince *Edward*, detained by contrary Winds, could arrive in *France*. Thirty Thousand Men

Men being, afterwards, landed at *Calais*, they passed from thence, ravaging the Country, to *Guyenne*; yet *Charles* would not hazard a Battle, but contented himself, with annoying them in Skirmishes. While the Pope was endeavouring a Reconciliation, Prince *Edward*, his Illness increasing, left the Army; and shortly after died, in *England*. *Charles* took the Advantage, of this, to attack the *English*, with five different Armies; and was so successful, that, in a short Time, nothing remained to *England*, in *France*, but *Calais*, *Bordeaux*, *Bayonne*, and *Cherbourg*. In gaining these Advantages, over the *English*, *Bertrand de Guesclin*, Constable of *France*, had a great Share. *Charles*, some Time after, took the Opportunity, of *England's* being weakned by a Plague, and engaged with the *Scotch*, to make a Descent, in that Kingdom; but he got nothing by it.

In 1378, the Emperor paid a Visit, to *Charles*, at *Paris*, and made the *Dauphin*, irrevocable Vicar of ^{visits} the *Empire*, in *Dauphiny*: Which, as the *French* say, ^{CHARLES.} was giving up all the Right, of the Emperors of *Germany*, to that Province, and the Kingdom of *Arles*.

After the Death of *Charles*, in 1380, the Affairs of ^{CHARLES VI. 1380.} *France* went on ill: For his Successor, *Charles VI.* exhausted the Treasury, in maintaining the Title of *Lewis*, Duke of *Anjou*, whom *Joan*, Queen of *Naples*, had adopted, to that Kingdom.

That Duke, having taken Possession of *Provence*, which ^{Unfortunate Expedition} then belonged to *Joan*, notwithstanding that *Charles* ^{into NAPLES.} *de Duras* had put her to Death, and was in Possession of her Kingdom, set out with 30,000 Horse, for *Naples*: But, after great Fatigue, without gaining any Advantage, against *Duras*, he, in 1384, died in a miserable Condition, and very few, of that fine Army, got back to *France*.

In the Beginning of this Reign, the Ministry promised, to take off some of the heavy Taxes: But, instead ^{Insurrection in FRANCE.} of this, new ones were laid on, and swallowed up by Favourites; which so enraged the People, that, in *Paris*, and many other Places, they took up Arms. A Stop was put to these Insurrections, by the cutting off 40,000 of the Rebels, in *Flanders*, with *Artevelle*, their General: Yet the ill Success of the War, against *England*,

England, which cost great Sums, encreased the Discontent, of the People.

Origin of the
Claim of
FRANCE to
MILAN,
1389.

In 1389, *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, Brother to the King, married *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeace*, Viscount of *Milan*; and was to have, with her, besides Money and Jewels, to a great Amount, the County of *Ast*. It was, also agreed, that, in Case her Father died, without Issue Male, the Dutchy of *Milan* should descend, to *Valentina*, and her Heirs.

CHARLES
falls into
Madness.

The King, whose Brain was already hurt, by the Debauches of his Youth, as he was going on Horseback, into *Bretany*, fell quite mad. This was said to be occasioned, in the following Manner. In the Way, a tall, black Man appeared to him, and said, *Stop King, whither would you go? You are betrayed*. Presently, one of his Attendants, overcome with Sleep, let his Lance fall, on the Helmet of another, who rode immediately before him: At which, the King, imagining it to be a Signal, was exceedingly frightened. Whether it was owing to this, or the Heat of the Weather, it being in *August*, he lost his Senses; and, although he had some Intervals, never came rightly to himself.

FRANCE split
into Factions.

Being, by this, rendered incapable to govern, great Disputes arose, about the Regency, between his Brother, the Duke of *Orleans*, and *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, his Uncle. As this last had most Experience, he was declared Regent; yet, although the Duke of *Orleans*, failed in his Attempt, of getting Possession of the Capital, he had a considerable Party. At the Death of his Father, in 1404, *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, took Possession of the Regency. The Hatred, between him, and the Duke of *Orleans*, being thereby increased, the *Burgundian*, notwithstanding a pretended Reconciliation, caused him to be assassinated, in 1407, as he was walking the Streets, of *Paris*, by Night. This piece of Villany, instead of strengthening him, increased the Party, of the Sons left by his Rival; and, the whole Kingdom being divided, into two Factions, Murders, Devastations, and all the Miseries of Civil War ensued.

Duke of OR-
LEANS as-
sassinated,
1407.

The ENGLISH
land in
FRANCE,
1415.

These Troubles, which, at last, ended in the Ruin, of the *Burgundian* Faction, gave the *English* an Opportunity, of landing a powerful Army, in *Normandy*:
And,

And, after taking *Harfleur*, in 1415, were, their Army being much weakened by Sickness, retiring to *Calais*.

In the Way, they were met, near *Azincourt*, by a *Battle of French Army*: Which, their own Historians allow to *AZINCOURT* be, at least, four Times the Number of the *English*. Notwithstanding this great Inequality, and the Sickness which reigned among the *English*, they fought so desperately, that 6000, of the *French*, were killed on the Spot, and a great Number taken Prisoners: Amongst whom were many of the first Rank. The *English* Historians make the Loss, of the *French*, much greater; and, indeed, it seldom happens, that Historians, of two Nations at War, agree in their Relations, of Things of this Sort: But, however that was, the *English* were not in a Condition to push the Advantage hereby gained. This Defeat was so far from composing the intestine Divisions, that, notwithstanding the Dangers from a foreign Enemy, they grew worse; and the Duke of *Burgundy*, finding his Party decline, went over to the *English*: Who, in another Campaign, made great Progress, in *Normandy*.

The Government had been, for some Time, shared, *The Queen is* by the Queen, and the Constable of *France*; but, her *banished*. imprudent Conduct having excited the King's Jealousy, she was, by the Advice of the *Dauphin*, banished from Court: Which so exasperated her, that she joined with the Duke of *Burgundy*, against the *Dauphin*, her own Son, and Civil War raged, again, with fresh Fury. An Accommodation was, afterwards, proposed, with the Duke of *Burgundy*; but, in the second Meeting, had for *The Duke of* that Purpose, the *Dauphin* caused him to be assassinated. *BURGUNDY* *is assassinated*. This, instead of putting a Stop, at once, as he proposed, to the Disorders of the State, had a quite contrary Effect; for it rendered him so detestable, to the People in general, as to give the Queen an Opportunity, of excluding him from the Succession.

To do this effectually, a Peace was concluded, with *The DAU-* *Henry V. of England*, and it was agreed, that *Henry* *PHIN is ex-* should marry *Catherine*, Daughter of *Charles VI.* that *cluded*. he should have the Regency of *France*, during the Life of *Charles*; and that, after his Death, the Crown of *France* should be united, to that of *England*: Each

Kingdom was, however, to be governed by its own Laws. A Day was also fixed, for the *Dauphin* to appear at *Paris*, and answer for the Murder of the Duke of *Burgundy*: In Default of which, he was incapacitated, from succeeding to the Crown, and banished the Kingdom for ever. From this Sentence, he appealed to GOD, and his Sword; and set up his Standard at *Poitiers*; but, his Enemies being powerful, only the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Poitou*, *Berry*, *Tours*, *Auvergne*, and *Languedock*, sided with him. It happened however, luckily for him, that *Henry* died, shortly after, in the Flower of his Age; and the Death of *Charles*, his Father, whose Life had, long, been an Expence, and of no Use, to *France*, soon followed.

CHARLES
VII.

HENRY VI.
of ENGLAND
is proclaimed
also.

The *Dauphin* was, immediately, proclaimed, by the Name of *Charles VII.* he had, however, great Difficulties to surmount; for the Duke of *Bedford*, appointed Regent of *France*, having caused *Henry VI.* King of *England*, to be proclaimed at *Paris*, endeavoured, in Conjunction with the Dukes of *Burgundy*, and *Bretany*, to drive *Charles* out of the Kingdom. His Forces were, several Times, beat, and, being abandoned by many Cities, at once, he was, in Derision, from its being his usual Residence, called King of *Bourges*. He was, at last, reduced to the greatest Necessity, being scarce able, to keep an open Table; and had it not been for the Misunderstanding, at this Time arising, between the *English*, and *Burgundians*, his Affairs must have been entirely ruined.

Misunder-
standing be-
twixt the
ENGLISH and
BURGUNDIANS.

The Occasion was this, *Jaquiline*, Countess of *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friseland*, being divorced from *John*, Duke of *Brabant*, Cousin to the Duke of *Burgundy*, and married to the Duke of *Gloucester*, Brother to *Henry V.* the Duke of *Burgundy* sided with *John*, in his Resentment, against the Duke of *Gloucester*. Great Pains were taken, by the Duke of *Bedford*, to reconcile them: But it was in vain; for the *Burgundian* had, at the Bottom, an Aversion to the *English*; and this was, lately, encreased, by their refusing, to let the Town of *Orleans* be put into his Hands. While the *English* were before that Place, which held out to the last Extremity, the *French* attacked a Convoy, going

going to their Camp. Being worsted in this Engagement, which has always been called, *la Journée des Harangs*, or *the Battle of the Herrings*, Charles, despairing of Success, was about to retire, into *Dauphiny*: When an unlooked for Blessing happened to him.

A Damsel, of *Arc*, in *Lorraine*, named *Joan*, being introduced to him, told him, she had a Commission from God, to relieve *Orleans*, and see him crowned at *Rheims*. As both these Events came to pass, the *English* were dismayed; and the *French* began to take Courage. This Maid, who afterwards did Wonders, was taken Prisoner, at the Siege of *Compeigne*; and, being delivered to the *English*, was, to their great Disgrace, burnt as a Witch, at *Roan*, in the Year 1431. Exploits of
JOAN of ARC.

She is burnt
at ROAN.

For the Sake of re-establishing their Affairs, now in a bad Way, the *English* caused *Henry VI.* to come over into *France*, and be crowned at *Paris*. They also, to keep him fast in their Interest, gave the Counties of *Brie* and *Champaigne*, to the Duke of *Burgundy*; but all would not do. After the War had continued, some Time longer, without doing any thing considerable, on either Side, Negotiations, for a Peace, were, by the Solicitation of the Pope, set on Foot, at *Arras*: But, as the *English* would abate nothing, of their Pretensions, a separate Treaty was concluded, in 1435, between *Charles*, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, very much to the Advantage of the latter. Soon after, the *English* had the Misfortune, to lose the Duke of *Bedford*, who had, all along, conducted their Affairs, with great Conduct and Bravery: Which was followed, with the Submission of many Cities, and, amongst the rest, of *Paris*, to *Charles*. HENRY is
crowned at
PARIS.

Death of the
Duke of BED-
FORD.

France, already quite exhausted, by War, was, afterwards, visited with Famine; and to this succeeded a Plague: Which caused so great Desolation, that Wolves came, into the Suburbs of *Paris*, and devoured young Children. Famine and
Plague in
FRANCE.

A Truce being, at length, concluded with *England*, *Charles*, for the sake of busying his Soldiers, sent a large Body of them, to disturb the Council of *Basil*: But, after an Engagement with the *Swiss*, in which, Truce with
ENGLAND.

eight Thousand, of them, were killed, the rest returned home.

*The ENGLISH
drove out of
FRANCE,
1449.*

The ancient Valour, of the *English*, being lessened, their Troops, in *France*, were but few; and, being ill payed, these lived by Plunder. *England* was, besides, divided, by Factions, at home; and had suffered, greatly, in two Battles, with the *Scotch*. *Charles*, judging this Conjunction favourable, under a Pretence that they had broke the Truce with *Scotland*, attacked them, in 1449, with great Vigour: And, in about three Month's Time, drove them quite out of *Normandy*. In the next Year, he became Master of all *Guyenne*, except *Bayonne*; which being taken, in 1451, nothing remained to the *English*, in *France*, but *Calais*, and the County of *Guisnes*. Thus the Kingdom of *France*, part of which had been, above 300 Years, subject to *England*, was united under *Charles*. The Joy, hereby occasioned, was however lessened, by the Quarrel between him, and his Son: Who kept away from Court, for the Space of thirteen Years. Being at last persuaded, that a Design was forming against his Life, he took it so much to Heart, that he died of Grief, in the Year 1461.

LEWIS XI.

Lewis XI. his Son, and Successor, a cunning, resolute, and cruel Prince, laid the Foundation, of that absolute Power, which the *French* Kings have since enjoyed. His first Step was, to remove all the Ministry, who would not come into his Measures: The Consequence, of which, being foreseen, a League was entered into, by many of the principal Nobility, for preserving the Liberties of the People, against the Encroachments of the Prerogative. Into this, which was called, *La Ligue du bien-public*, or *the League for the publick Good*, the Dukes of *Burgundy*, and *Bretany*, entered: And, the former, having entered *France*, with an Army, came to an Engagement with *Lewis*, near *Mont-l'heri*. No great Advantage was gained, on either Side; yet, as the King retired, in the Night following, the Duke did not fail, to claim the Victory; and was, hereby, encouraged, to form too great Designs, which, in the End, cost him his Life.

*Battle of
MONT-
L'HERI.*

To extricate himself, from these Difficulties, *Lewis* *Intrigues of* took off some Taxes, and amused the People, with *LEWIS to* fair Promises; all which, as soon as the Danger was *make himself* over, he forgot. Having bought over some of the *arbitrary.* Heads, of the *Ligue*, he found Means, to sow Discord amongst the rest; and, at last, to dissolve it quite. Still the Duke of *Burgundy* held it out, and, having, in 1498, 1468. surrounded *Lewis* at *Peronne*, all his Stratagems were but just sufficient, to prevent his being taken Prisoner. This *BURGUNDY* troublesome Enemy being, in 1477, killed, by the *annexed to the* *Swiss*, before *Nancy*, *Lewis* seized his Dominions; and *FRENCH* it was thought, he would, by Marriage, have annexed *Crown, 1477.* them to the *French* Crown: His Enmity, however, to that Family, was such, that he rather chose, to ruin it entirely.

Two Years before the Duke of *Burgundy's* Death, *EDWARD of* *Edward IV.* of *England*, landed in *France*, with a *ENGLAND,* large Army: But he was prevailed on, by the Presents, and *lands in* fair Words, of *Lewis*, to return home. *Provence, An-* *FRANCE.* *jou*, and *Maine*, were, afterwards, annexed to the Crown of *France*: *Charles*, the last male Heir of the Family these belonged to, having bequeathed them, by Will, to *Lewis*; nor was any Regard paid, to the Claim laid to them, by *Rene*, Duke of *Lorraine*, in Right of his Mother. It was a Maxim with *Lewis*, to borrow Money, whenever he wanted it, of his Officers, and whoever refused, to lend, was discharged: Hence that vile Custom, in *France*, of selling Offices, took its Rise. The latter Part of his Life, was quite miserable; being continually tormented, with the fear of Death, which carried him off, in 1483.

His Son, *Charles VIII.* had, in the Beginning of his *CHARLES* Reign, a Quarrel with the Duke of *Bretany*, and took *VIII. 1483.* the Field, with a Design to subdue that Province: But, understanding a Match was agreed upon, between *Maximillian* of *Austria*, and *Anne*, Heirefs of that Family, and being unwilling to see that Dutchy fall, to the House of *Austria*, he, by Persuasion and Threatning, prevailed upon the Lady to break with *Maximillian*, and marry him. By this, which hap- *BRETANY* pened in 1491, *Bretany* was annexed, to the Crown *annexed to* of *France*. *the FRENCH* *Crown, 1491.*

Siege of
BOULOIGN.

Henry VII. of England, having, shortly after, laid Siege to *Bouloign*, he was prevailed upon, by a Sum of Money, to give it over. He was the more willing to do this, because *Maximillian*, whom *Charles* had affronted, not only in robbing him of his Mistress, but, likewise, in sending back his Sister *Margaret*, to whom he was engaged, did not join him, as he had promised. After this separate Peace, with *Henry*, *Maximillian*, who had already taken *Arras*, and *St. Omers*, consented, that his Son *Philip*, Lord of the *Netherlands*, should come to an Agreement, with *Charles*.

The ROUSILLON and
CERDAGNE
ceded to
SPAIN.

The *Rousillon*, and *Cerdagne* were given, by this Prince, to *Ferdinand* of *Castille*. Some think, the Design was, to prevent *Ferdinand's* opposing his Enterprize, against *Naples*; others, that his Confessor, bribed by *Ferdinand*, persuaded him to restore these Provinces, to their lawful Sovereign. As *France* was, now, in a flourishing Condition, *Charles*, upon a Pretence, that the Right of the House of *Anjou*, to *Naples*, devolved, by the Will of the last Duke, to *Lewis XI.* and so to himself, resolved to attack that Kingdom. He was encouraged, in this, by *Lewes Sforça*, surnamed the *Moor*, Duke of *Milan*, which he had unjustly taken, from his Nephew, *John Galeace*, to whom he was appointed Governour: For he hoped, thereby, to divert the Resentment, of *Ferdinand*, King of *Naples*, for this ill Treatment of *John*, who was, by Marriage, nearly allied to him.

NAPLES at-
tacked, 1494.

In 1494, *Charles* set out for *Italy*; and, being arrived at *Rome*, was declared, by the Pope, who durst not refuse it, King of *Naples*. As *Ferdinand*, and his Son, *Alphonso*, were universally detested, for their Cruelty, he easily became Master of the Capital; and the whole Kingdom, except the Isle of *Ischia*, and the Cities of *Brundisi*, and *Gallipoli*, submitted to him. The Conquest of so fine a Kingdom, and within five Months, alarmed the *Sultan*: Who well knew the Disposition of *Greece*, to revolt, upon the least Assistance from the *French*. Instead of taking Pains, to secure himself, in his new Kingdom, *Charles*, minded only his Pleasure: By which, and other ill Conduct, he soon lost the Affections of the *Neapolitans*.

This

This Acquisition being, also, looked upon, with jealous *Alliance* Eyes, by the other Powers of *Europe*, an Alliance was *against* entered into, by the Emperor, the Pope, *Ferdinand* CHARLES, King of *Castile*, the Duke of *Milan*, and the Republick of *Venice*, for driving the *French* out of *Italy*: Upon which *Charles*, fearing his Retreat might be cut off, made the best of his Way, for *France*, without leaving a sufficient Number of Troops, for the Defence of *Naples*. In their Way, the *French* had an Engagement with, and defeated the allied Army, near the *Taro*; they, however, continued their Rout, with great Diligence.

As *Charles* had taken so little Care, for the Preservation of *Naples*, that Kingdom was, to his great Dis- NAPLES re- grace, re-conquered, within the Space of a Year: And of the *French*, left there, very few had the Happiness, to return home. In 1498, *Charles* died, without Children.

Lewis XII. Duke of *Orleans*, who succeeded, for LEWIS XII. the sake of keeping *Bretany*, married the late King's 1498. Widow. He, soon after his Accession, set up a Claim to *Milan*, founded on the Right of *Valentina*, his Grandmother; and took Possession of it, without shedding a MILAN con- Drop of Blood: *Lewis*, the *Moor*, fleeing, with his Fa- quered. mily, into *Germany*. He, however, returned, with an Army of *Swiss*, and, as his People, irritated at the Liberties, taken with their Wives and Daughters, by the *French*, received him with great Joy, recovered all, except the Castle of *Milan*, and City of *Novara*. Upon the Arrival of fresh Troops, from *France*, the *Swiss* Troops refused to fight; and the Duke, endeavouring to escape, in the Habit of a common Soldier, was discovered, and put into Prison, where he died ten Years after.

Flushed with this Success, *Lewis* resolved, to attempt the NAPLES at- Conquest of *Naples*; and, the better to succeed, entered tacked, in Con- into an Agreement, with *Ferdinand* the Catholick, of cert with the dividing that Kingdom, betwixt them. The doing this, SPANIARDS, cost little Trouble: For, in 1501, *Frederick*, King of 1501. *Naples*, submitted to *Lewis*, and was supported in *France*, afterwards, with a Pension of 30,000 Crowns.

The FRENCH
driven from
NAPLES.

As the two Nations could not agree, about settling Limits, it came to Blows: In which the *French* had, at first, the Advantage; but, by the brave Conduct of *Gonsalvo*, of *Corduba*, the *Spanish* General, they were, in a short Time, drove out of the Kingdom. To make Amends for this Loss, *Lewis*, in the next Campaign, set five Armies on Foot; yet, finding he could gain no Advantage, he was glad, to make Peace with *Ferdinand*.

Revolt of
GENOA,
1507.

In 1507, the City of *Genoa*, at that Time belonging to the Dutchy of *Milan*, revolted: But it was soon reduced to Obedience.

War with
VENICE.

A War was, not long after, commenced, against the *Venetians*; whose Encroachments, on all their Neighbours, could be no longer born. To humble this proud State, an Alliance was entered into, at *Cambray*; between the Emperor, the Pope, and the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. Being hurried into this Confederacy, with his natural Enemies, against a Power, whose Friendship he ought to have cultivated, by a Notion, that they had contributed to his Loss of *Naples*, *Lewis* was the first, who took the Field against the *Venetians*. The total Rout of their Army, near *Giera*, in 1509, struck such Terror into them, that they abandoned all on the Continent: And, if *Lewis* had pushed his Success, they must have been quite ruined. Instead of this, he, by returning to *Milan*, gave the *Venetians* Time to recover themselves; especially as they saw, the other Allies, of *Cambray*, were not in earnest.

Alliance
against
FRANCE,
1510.

In 1510, the Pope, *Ferdinand*, *Henry VIII.* of *England*, and the *Swiss* united, with *Venice*, against *France*. The two first were grown jealous of *Lewis's* Power, in *Italy*; *Henry*, being just come to the Throne, had a Mind to distinguish himself; and the *Swiss*, were angry, their Subsidy was not paid. In this War, the *French* General, *Gaston de Foix*, behaved extremely well. Having relieved *Bologna*, he obtained a Victory, over the *Venetians*, in the *Bressan*, cutting in Pieces, above 8000 of them. He, afterwards, routed the Confederate Army, near *Ravenna*: But, by pursuing too far, was slain. The Death of this Heroe was a fatal Stroke, to the *French*, who soon lost all in *Italy*; and

and *Maximillian*, Son of *Lewis* the *Moor*, was restored, by the *Swiss*, to *Milan*. During this War, *John D'Albret*, an Ally of the *French*, lost his Kingdom of *Navarre*: Nor could the *French* recover it, for him, from *Ferdinand*.

As *Lewis* set his Heart, much, on *Milan*, he made *MILAN* re-
Peace with the *Venetians*; and had, in 1512, regained covered, and
most of it: But, by the coming up of some *Swiss* Suc- lost again,
cours, the Siege of *Novara*, where *Maximillian* had 1512.
shut himself up, was raised, and that the *French* were,
once more, forced, to evacuate that Dutchy. In the
mean Time, *France* was attacked, by *England*, and the
Swiss; and, if the *English* had joined the *Swiss*, would,
in all Probability, have been ruined: But, instead of
advancing, into the Heart of the Kingdom, *Henry*
amused himself, with the Siege of *Terouane*. The
French, endeavouring to relieve it, were defeated near
Guinegast: And the Battle, in which they used their *Battle of*
Spurs, more than their Swords, is called, *la Journée des the SPURS.*
Eperons, or the *Battle of the Spurs*. *Henry* having,
afterwards, taken *Tournay*, went back into *England*: And
the Duke of *Tremouille*, by promising that their Arrears
should be paid, that the Council, of *Pisa*, should be
broke up, and that all Pretensions, to the *Milanese*,
should be waved, prevailed on the *Swiss*, to raise the
Siege of *Dijon*. The Excuse, for not fulfilling these
Engagements, was, that they were made without the
King's Order; it would, however, have cost the Hostages,
left by the Duke, dear, if the *Swiss* had not preferred
the large Sums, offered by them, to their Blood. In *Peace with*
the next Year, *Lewis* concluded a Peace, with *England*; ENGLAND.
and married *Mary*, *Henry's* Sister. This Prince, who
was so beloved by his Subjects, as to be called the Father
of his People, died in 1515.

Francis I. his Kinsman, and Successor, having con- FRANCIS I.
firmed the Alliance, with the *English*, and Republick 1515.
of *Venice*, and entered into one with *Charles*, King
of *Spain*, made an Irruption into *Italy*; and, meet-
ing with little Resistance, became Master of *Genoa*,
and a great Part of *Milan*. Being, soon after, un- *Battle of*
expectedly attacked, in his Camp, at *Marignan*, by *MARIGNAN*,
the *Swiss*, both Sides fought desperately; yet the
Swiss

Swiss were repulsed, with the Loss of 10,000 Men. This Victory was followed, with the Surrender of *Maximillian*, and his whole Dutchy, to *Francis*; who allowed him a yearly Pension, of 30,000 Ducats: And the *Swiss*, finding that *Francis* was willing to pay their Subsidy, shortly after, entered into an Alliance, with him. By an Agreement, with Pope *Leo X.* the King was to have the Right of Presentation, to all Ecclesiastical Benefices, in *Milan*; but the Pope was to have the first Fruits, of the most considerable. In 1518, the *English*, for a Sum of Money, delivered up *Tournay*.

He is a Candidate for the
IMPERIAL
CROWN,
1519.
War with
SPAIN.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximillian*, in the next Year, *Francis* used his utmost Endeavours, to obtain the Imperial Dignity. The Archduke, *Charles*, being preferred to him, his next Care was, to guard, as much as possible, against the Designs, of that enterprizing Prince: And his Jealousy, of *Charles*, soon showed itself, in an open War. As *Spain* was disturbed, by domestick Feuds, he found no great Difficulty in conquering *Navarre*; but, in 1521, the *Spaniards* drove the *French*, from *Navarre*, and Hostilities commenced in the *Low Countries*: Where *Robert*, Baron of *Sedan*, after putting himself under the Protection of *Francis*, had attacked *Luxemburg*. *Charles* soon reduced him, to Obedience; and, concluding his Revolt was spirited up, by the *French*, took from them, *St. Amand*, and *Tournay*.

FRENCH
abandon MI-
LAN, 1521.

In *Italy*, the *French* were defeated, by the *Germans*, near *Bicoca*: And, having abandoned *Milan*, *Francis Sforça*, was, by the Emperor, and Pope, established there. *Fontarabia*, in *Flanders*, was retaken, likewise, in this Campaign, for the delivering up which, *Charles* had, before, offered to make Peace: But this ill Success, of the *French*, was, in a great Measure, owing, to the going of *Charles*, Duke of *Bourbon*, into the Emperor's Service.

CHARLES,
Duke of
BOURBON,
goes into the
EMPEROR'S
Service.

His Reason was supposed to be, the ill Usage he met with, from the Queen-Mother; by whom a Suit was commenced, for taking away his Dutchy of *Bourbon*: Which, as he had no Hopes of succeeding, against so powerful a Rival, determined him, to enter into an Alliance, with the Emperor, and King of *England*.
It

It was agreed, by them, that *France* should be divided, between these two; and that *Charles*, who was to marry the Emperor's Sister, should have the Kingdom of *Arles*. While a Descent was made on *Picardy*, by the *English*, the Duke of *Bourbon*, who, in 1524, commanded the Emperor's Forces in *Italy*, repulsed, with great Loss, a *French* Army in the *Milanese*, commanded by the Admiral *Bonnivet*. *Francis* being, in the next Campaign, persuaded, by *Bonnivet*, to command, on the Side of *Italy*, in Person, he was the more willing to do it, because *Charles*, had already entered *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Marseilles*. Having raised that Siege, he sat down before *Pavia*: But, after his Troops had, for two Months, been fatigued with that Siege; the Duke of *Bourbon*, who before retired, having received a considerable Reinforcement, fell upon him, in his Camp, and, after routing his Army, made him Prisoner.

FRANCIS is
taken Prisoner,
1525.

As the close Confinement, of *Francis*, who was carried into *Spain*, threw him into a dangerous Distemper, his Ministers, fearing he would die a Prisoner, consented, at length, to the Terms of Ransom, proposed by *Spain*.

He is set at
Liberty.

About this Time, a Confederacy was entered into, by *England*, and the States of *Italy*, for checking the Power of *Charles*: Which seemed to threaten the Liberty of *Europe*. The Conditions, of his Release, being very dishonourable to *France*, *Francis*, notwithstanding he had given his Word, to return, if they were not performed, declared them not binding, because extorted from him in Prison: And that, as they were, moreover, contrary to his Coronation Oath, it was out of his Power, to observe them. The same was asserted, by the States of *France*; and the *Burgundians* insisted, that he could not separate their Kingdom, to which he had no Right, but for Life, from the *French* Crown. He immediately allied himself, to *England*, and the States of *Italy*; and, as Terms of Peace could not be agreed upon, War was declared, by them, against the Emperor. Being, hereupon, taxed, by *Charles*, with breaking his Word, he gave him the Lye, in plain Terms, and sent him a Challenge;

He joins in a
Confederacy
against
CHARLES.

Challenge; this Behaviour was, however, looked upon, as quite unbecoming a Prince.

*Siege of
NAPLES.*

The Army of *France*, commanded by *Odet de Foix*, Baron of *Lautrec*, after making great Progress, in the *Milanese*, penetrated into *Naples*, and laid Siege to the Capital: But a Stop was put to this Success, by the Imprudence of *Francis*, in refusing to bestow the Government, of *Genoa*, on Admiral *Andrea Doria*, a Native, and to restore the Town of *Savona*, to that Republick. Hereupon *Doria*, being disgusted, went over to the Party of *Charles*; and had a great Share, in preserving the Communication, with *Naples*, by Sea. During the long Siege of that Town, a Plague broke out, in the *French* Army; which having carried off great Numbers, with their General, the rest were made Prisoners.

*Brave and
disinterested
Conduct of
DORIA.*

All in *Milan* was soon retaken; and that great Man, *Doria*, acquired immortal Glory, by preserving the Liberty of his Country, when it was in his Power, to take upon himself the sovereign Authority.

*Peace of
CAMBRAY,
1529.*

At length, *Francis* being desirous, that his Children, left as Hostages, should have their Liberty, a Peace was, in 1529, concluded, at *Cambay*: By which, he agreed to pay 2,000,000 for the Ransom of his Sons; to give up the Sovereignty, of *Artois*, and *Flanders*, to *Charles*; and to quit all Pretensions, upon *Italy*.

*Renewal of
the War with
SPAIN, 1535.*

The War being renewed, in the Year 1535, *Francis* had a Mind, to open himself a Way, to *Milan*, through *Savoy*: And, having set up Pretensions, on that Dutchy, in Right of his Mother, soon became Master of most of it. On the Death of *Sforça*, which happened, about the same Time, it was resolved, by the Emperor, to annex the Dutchy of *Milan*, to the Dominions of the House of *Austria*. Having, after making sure of that Dutchy, thrown himself into *Provence*, with an Army of 50,000 Men, he pillaged *Aix*, and laid Siege, to *Marseilles*: But, his Army falling sick, he thought proper to retire: Another Army, from the *Netherlands*, which penetrated, at the same Time, into *Picardy*, was, after taking *Guise*, *St. Pol*, and *Montreuil*, defeated, before *Peronne*. Upon this Success, *Francis*, pretending that the Sovereignities, of *Artois*, and *Flanders*, were inseparable, from the *French* Crown, summoned *Charles*, to appear,
as

as his Vassal, for those Countries; and he, likewise, entered into an Alliance, with the *Turk*. The first of these appeared, to all Mankind, ridiculous, and the second was thought extraordinary, in a Christian Prince: but *Francis* endeavoured to excuse it, by saying, the Emperor had tried, to do the same.

By the Mediation of the Pope, the Truce, concluded the Year before, at *Nice*, was, in 1538, prolonged, for the Term of nine Years; and these two Princes, who had been so long deadly Enemies, in an Interview at *Aigues-Mortes*, gave each other the strongest Assurances, of being heartily reconciled. In the following Year, *Charles*, such was his Confidence in *Francis*, went through *France*, to quiet a Commotion in *Ghent*: He, however, for his greater Security, made the *French* King believe, he would give up the *Milanese* to him. This being, afterwards refused, the Constable, *Montmorency*, was disgraced, for advising *Francis*, not to insist on a Promise, in writing, when he was at *Paris*.

Truce concluded at NICE, 1537.

In 1542, the Truce was broke, by *Francis*, whose Ambassadors, *Cæsar Fregosa*, and *Anthony Rincon* were, in their Way, through *Milan* to *Venice*, murdered, as supposed, by Order of the Governour: And, as *Charles* had, lately, suffered some Loss before *Algiers*, he, thinking the Opportunity favourable, resolved to attack him, with five Armies, at the same Time. One of these took many Places, in *Luxemburg*; and, a Diversion being made in *Hungary*, by *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, *Gyran*, and some other Towns, on that Side, were taken. The Pyrate *Barberossa* came, also, to the Assistance of the *French*; but his *Corsairs* did them more Hurt, than Good. *Charlequint*, on his Part, concluded an Alliance, with *Henry VIII.* of *England*, whom *Francis* had disgusted, by assisting the *Scotch*; and, after chastising the Duke of *Cleves*, for his Attachment to *France*, sat down before *Landrecy*. His Attempt, on that Place, failed; and the *French*, in the mean Time, obtained a Victory over the *Imperialists*, near *Cerisoles* in *Piedmont*: but they could not push it, because their Troops were recalled, to oppose the Emperor and *Henry*, who had agreed to enter *France*, with

Hostilities recommenced, 1542.

Battle of CERISOLES.

Treaty of
CRESPIY.
1547.

with an Army, of 100,000 Men. The Emperor had, after taking *Luxemburg*, advanced as far as *Chateau Thierry*; and the City of *Paris* was in the greatest Consternation. If *Henry* had, at the same Time, made the best of his Way, through *Piccardy*, according to their Agreement, that Metropolis must have fallen into their Hands; and they might have penetrated, into the Heart of the Kingdom. As he did not, *Charles* concluded a Treaty, with *Francis*, at *Crespy*, in 1547: by which it was agreed, that all Places, taken, should be mutually restored. *Charles*, moreover, promised, to the Duke of *Orleans*, second Son of *Francis*, his Daughter in Marriage, with the Dutchy of *Milan*, or the *Netherlands*, in Dowry; but this was prevented, from taking Effect, by the Duke's Death.

HENRY II.
1547.

Francis I. was, in 1547, succeeded, by *Henry II.* his Son: who, soon after his Accession, took Possession, of the Marquisate of *Salucca*, which fell to him, by the Death of *Gabriel*, the last Marquis, without Heirs. In 1549, he severely punished the Inhabitants of *Bordeaux*, who had revolted; and, in the next Year, *Bouloign*, taken by *Henry VIII.* was ransomed, for a Sum of Money.

War with
CHARLE-
QUINT,
1552.

As the Emperor was engaged, with the *Turks*, and with his Protestant Subjects, in *Germany*, *Henry*, in 1551, resolved to break with him. Having concluded an Alliance with *Maurice*, Elector of *Saxony*, he, in 1552, marched an Army, towards the *Rhine*: which, in its Way, surprized *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, and was near doing the same to *Strasburg*. A separate Peace being made, by that Elector, with the Emperor, and being requested, by some *German* Princes, to go no farther into the Empire, he retired; but, on his Return, took several Places in *Luxemburg*. *Metz* being, after this, besieged by *Charles*, with an Army of 100,000 Men, the Duke of *Guise* defended it so bravely, that, after great Loss, he gave it over. In Revenge, for this Disappointment, he threw himself into *Artois*; and, having taken *Terouanne*, entirely demolished it. *Hesden* had the same Fate; and the Garrisons, of both Places, were put to the Sword. In *Italy*,
the

the French took *Sienna*, and some Places in the Island *Battle of*
of *Corfica*; but, being defeated, in 1555, near *Mar-MARCIANO*,
ciano, they abandoned the former. 1555.

Charles, who in 1556, resigned the *Spanish Monar-Suspension of*
chy, being willing the Beginning, of his Son's Reign, *Arms.*
should be peaceable, had agreed upon a Suspension of
Arms: But this was scarce signed, before Hostilities were,
at the Instigation of Pope *Paul IV.* recommenced.

The Duke of *Guise* was, hereupon, sent, into *Hostilities re-*
Italy, with a powerful Army; but he did nothing *newed.*
remarkable. *Philip*, having engaged *England* of his
Side, besieged *St. Quintin*, with an Army of 50,000 *Battle of St.*
Men; by which, the Constable *Montmorency*, at *QUINTIN.*
tempting to relieve the Place, was entirely defeated.
If this victorious Army had marched, directly, towards
Paris, *France* would have been in a bad Condition:
But *Philip*, suspecting that the Duke of *Savoy*, who
commanded, might, for the Sake of obtaining good
Terms, reconcile himself to *France*, would not suffer
it, to advance into the Country. After taking *St.*
Quintin, by Storm, the rest of the Campaign was
wasted, in taking *Han*, *Chatelet*, and *Noyon*. The
French having, by this Means, Time to re-establish
their Affairs, *Thionville*, *Calais*, and some other Places,
thereabouts, were taken from the *English*, by the Duke
of *Guise*. In the Year 1559, the *French Army*, un-
der *Mareschal Termes*, was beaten near *Gravelines*; and *Battle of*
a Project was set on Foot, of uniting *Scotland*, to *GRAVE-*
France, by the *Dauphine's* marrying *Mary*, Queen of *LINES.*
Scots: but, there being no Issue, it came to nothing.
A Peace being, in the same Year, concluded, at *Cha-Treaty of*
teau Cambresis, the Conditions were, that *Chatelet*, *Han*, *CHATEAU*
St. Quintin, and 198 Towns more, should be given *CAMBRESIS,*
up to *Spain*, and other Powers; and that the Duke 1559.
of *Savoy* should be, fully, restored, to his Dominions.
This Peace, which was, indeed, very prejudicial to
France, laid the Foundation of a cruel civil War: It
was, now, resolved, to meddle no more in *Italy*; and
to break the Alliance, with the *Turks*.

Shortly

Death of
HENRY.

Shortly after, *Henry*, in Tilting with the Earl of *Montgomery*, whom he had challenged, received a Wound in his Eye: which, instantly, took away his Senses, and Speech; and carried him off, in eleven Days. This unhappy Accident, entirely spoiled the Mirth at the Wedding, just agreed upon, between his Sister, *Margaret*, and *Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*.

FRANCIS II.
1559.

Upon the Accession of *Francis II.* his Son, the intestine Troubles, which lasted forty Years, commenced: to understand which, aright, it is necessary to look back, a little.

Origin of the
intestine
Troubles.

The House of *Bourbon*, which, next to the present reigning Family of *Valois*, had the best Right to the Crown, had, for some Time, encreased so much, in Riches, and Power, as to make some preceding Kings jealous. Notwithstanding, that *Francis I.* in the Beginning of his Reign, made *Charles*, Duke of *Bourbon*, Constable of *France*, and Prime Minister, the Maxim, of oppressing that House, which his Predecessors had followed, soon prevailed. This being perceived, *Charles* went into the Emperor's Service; and he it was, who commanded the Imperial Army, at the Battle of *Pavia*, where *Francis* was made Prisoner. After other signal Services, against *France*, he was slain, at the storming of *Rome*, in 1527. The rest of the *Bourbon* Family being, from this Time, looked upon with an evil Eye, the Houses of *Guise*, and *Montmorency* were caressed by *Francis*. The first of these, which had, for a Chief, *Claude*, Duke of *Guise*, was a Branch of the House of *Lorraine*; the other, one of the most ancient Families of *France*, was headed, by *Annas Montmorency*, Constable of *France*. Towards the Close of that Reign, both these, falling into Disgrace, were banished the Court; and it is said, that *Francis I.* upon his Death-Bed, advised his Son, to employ neither of them: representing to him, that it was dangerous, to have Ministers of such Abilities, and Interest. Notwithstanding this Counsel, *Annas* of *Montmorency*, and *Francis* Duke of *Guise*, were both received into Favour; but a Jealousy soon arose, betwixt them: the former valuing himself, upon his political Capacity, the latter, upon his military Experience. The Duke of
Guise,

Guise, who had always been popular, grew more so, by defending *Metz*, against *Chalequint*, and taking *Calais* from the *English*. On the contrary, *Montmorency* was much blamed, for losing the Battle of *St. Quintin*, and looked upon to be principally concerned, in advising the dishonourable Peace.

The *Guises* grew more considerable, by the Match of *Guises* *di-*
Francis II. with *Mary* of *Scotland*, their Sister's Daugh- rect every
ter; and, at length, every Thing, in *France*, was di- Thing in
rected by the Duke, and the Cardinal his Brother: FRANCE.

This not only mortified *Montmorency*: But the two Brothers, of the *Bourbon* Family, *Anthony*, King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde*, could not brook it. *Anthony*, indeed, being of an easy Disposition, had nothing more in View, than to recover his Kingdom of *Navarre*, and, in the mean Time, was content with the Revenue of, his Country, *Bearn*; but the Prince of *Conde* was ambitious, and, withal, so poor, that he could not live up to his Quality, and high Spirit, without some considerable Employment. Besides, the *Admiral Coligny*, a cunning, proud Man, and his Brother *D'An- delot*, who was of a bold, enterprizing Temper, were continually spiring him, to throw the Kingdom into Confusion. This was the Situation of Affairs at Court, when *Francis* II, no more than 16 Years of Age, and, by Reason of his Incapacity, and ill State of Health, wholly unfit to govern, came to the Crown.

While the Princes of the *Bourbon*, and *Guise* Family, contended for the Regency, the Queen Mother, *Cathe- rine de Medicis*, an aspiring Woman, by craftily fo- menting their Quarrel, contrived to get it into her own Hands. As the *Guises* were her Favourites, she gave the Duke the Command of the Army; and the Cardinal had the Direction of the Finances. The Con- stable, *Montmorency*, under a Pretence that his great Age wanted Repose, was desired to retire from Court; and, to get him out of the Way, the Prince of *Conde* was sent Ambassador, to the *Spanish* Court. Seeing them- selves thus excluded, from all Share in the Government, it was resolved, at a Meeting, held to deliberate on what Measures were fittest to be taken, that the King of *Navarre* should, by cajoling the Court, endeavour to

*The Queen
Mother ob-
tains the
Regency.*

procure their Advancement. This was tried; but, after being many Times deceived with vain Hopes, he gave it over.

*The Prince of
CONDE joins
with the Hu-
guenots.*

Still the Prince of *Conde* was determined, to push his Fortune; and, having no great Interest, he, by the Advice of *Coligny*, joined himself with the *Huguenots*: by which Name, all of the Reformed Religion, in *France*, were called. These People, at that Time under a severe Persecution, mortally hated the *Guises*: whom they looked upon to be the Authors of it, and readily embraced him for a Leader. It was agreed, that, the *Huguenots* being assembled secretly, some of them should demand at Court, the free Exercise of their Religion; which being refused, the rest were to go instantly in a Body, and, after murdering the *Guises*, force the King, to confer the Regency on the Prince of *Conde*. A Gentleman, named *Renaudie*, took upon himself the Execution of this Design: but, being deferred, on Account of the Court's Removal to *Blois*, and thence to *Amboise*, it took Air; and above 1200 of them were seized, and put to Death. The Prince of *Conde* was confined, and sentenced to die; but, luckily for him, the sudden Death of *Francis*, in 1560, entirely changed the Face of Affairs.

CHARLES
IX. 1560.

His Brother, and Successor, *Charles IX.* being only eleven Years old, the Queen Mother thought herself secure of the Regency, especially, so long as she could keep the Houses of *Bourbon*, and *Guise*, embroiled. In order, therefore, to prevent the Ruin of the Prince of *Conde's* Party, she pretended to have no Dislike to the Reformed Religion, and rather encouraged it at Court; but *Montmorency*, *Guise*, and the Marshal, *St. André*, adhered to their Purpose of exterminating it, and the King of *Navarre* was brought into their Faction.

Conference at
POISSY.

There was, afterwards, a Conference, at *Poissy*, betwixt Divines of both Religions; and an Edict was, in *January* 1562, published, for the Preservation of the Reformed Religion, called, from the Month, the *Edict of January*: which so incensed the *Guise* Party, that some of them entered the Village of *Vassy*, and, having first disturbed the Protestants, in the Exercise of their

their Religion, put threescore of them to Death. From this Time, Hostilities were committed on both Sides; but, as it does not suit, with our Purpose, to give a circumstantial Detail, of the many Battles and Skirmishes, or of the Rage and Cruelty exercised on both Sides, we shall only give a brief Account, of the principal Events, in these civil Wars.

In the first of them, the King of *Navarre*, died of *First civil* a Wound, recived at the Siege of *Rouen*. A desperate *War, on Ac-* Battle being fought near *Dreux*, the Prince of *Conde* count of *Reli-* had, at first, the Advantage; but his Men, falling to *gion, 1562.* plundering too soon, were repulsed, and he was taken Prisoner. In this Action, the Marshal *St. André* was killed upon the Spot; and about 4000, of each Party, were left upon the Field. The Duke of *Guise* was, soon after, treacherously murdered, at the Siege of *Orleans*, by one *Poltrot*, at the Instigation, as supposed, of *Cologne*.

In the Year 1563, a Peace was made: Yet, not- *PEACE.* withstanding the short Continuance of this War, it is *1563.* computed, that, at least, 50,000 *Huguenots* were killed; and both Parties suffered so much, that the Queen could now manage either. After the Peace, the *English* were obliged to quit *Havre de Grace*: which the *Huguenots*, in Recompence for their Assistance, had put into their Hands. As the *Huguenots* made no Scruple, of taking Plate out of the Churches, and coining it, Silver was, after this War, more plentiful, in *France*, than ever before.

In 1567, the Queen Regent had an Interview, with *Second Civil* the Duke *D'Alva*, at *Bayonne*: in which the Destruction *War, 1567.* of the *Huguenots* was supposed to be resolved upon. This Apprehension, with the Persecution, immediately set on Foot, with great Warmth, against them, determined the *Huguenots* to renew Hostilities. *Annas* of *Montmorency* being, in this second War, mortally wounded, at the Battle of *St. Dennis*, he said to a Monk, who was impertinent in his last Moments: *Let me alone; I have not lived fourscore Years, without learning to die a Quarter of an Hour.* The Protestants, who were vastly inferior in Number, got great Reputation by this Victory; and the City of *Rochelle*, which,

for sixty Years afterwards, served for a Retreat, declared for them.

*Third civil
War, 1568.*

In 1568, a Peace was signed; but, as neither Party were satisfied with the Conditions, the War broke out again, in the same Year. The Prince of *Conde* being killed, by a Musket Shot, at the Battle of *Jarnac*, in 1569, *Henry*, King of *Navarre*, Son of *Anthony*, who came, afterwards, to the *French* Crown, was pitched upon, by the Protestants, for their Chief: But the *Admiral Coligny* had, in Fact, the whole Direction of their Affairs. This last failed in his Attempt against *Poitiers*, in Defence of which, the young Duke of *Guise* gave the first Proof of his Bravery; and lost 9000 Men, in the Action near *Moncoutour*. His Reputation did not, however, suffer by these Miscarriages; and, being supplied with Money, from the Queen of *England*, and Troops from the Elector *Palatine*, he, soon after, assembled a great Army.

*A Peace very
advantageous
to the Hugue-
nots, 1570.*

Upon his advancing, in 1570, towards *Paris*, a very advantageous Peace, for the *Huguenots*, was concluded; the Towns of *Rochelle*, *Montauban*, *Cognac*, and *la Charite* being given up to them: But the Design of the Court, in this, was, that, as the Protestants could not be subdued by Force, they might be, hereby, lulled into a dangerous Security.

*Massacre of
PARIS. 1571.*

With a View to this, they were flattered with vast Hopes; and the *Admiral Coligny*, now much carested at Court, was often consulted, concerning an intended Expedition, against the *Spaniards*, in the *Netherlands*. A Marriage was, next Year, concluded, betwixt *Henry* of *Navarre*, and the *French* King's Sister; to the Celebration of which, all the most considerable Persons, amongst the Reformed, were invited, that their Throats might, more conveniently, be cut altogether, at *Paris*. As the *Admiral* was going home, one Night, from Court, he was wounded, in the Arm, by some *Russians* hired, by the Duke of *Guise*, to shoot him. This was followed with an Agreement, that, on the twenty-fourth of *August*, at the Ringing of Bells, for the first Prayers in the Morning, the *Huguenots* should be all massacred; and the Duke of *Guise* took upon himself, the Execution of it. The *Admiral*, confined to

to his Bed, by his Wounds, was the first, who fell a Sacrifice; and the Slaughter continued, seven Days, with most unheard of Cruelty. The Example, set at *Paris*, being followed, in many other Cities, above 30,000 *Protestants* were massacred; and the King of *Navarre*, with the young Prince of *Conde*, the only two Persons saved, were compelled to abjure the Reformed Religion. This horrid Business, commonly called the Wedding at *Paris*, has been scandalously represented, by *Gabriel Naude*, as a Master-Piece in Policy.

Their Consternation being a little over, the War was recommenced, with great Animosity, by the *Huguenots*. In this fourth War, the Royal Army besieged *Rochelle*; but, after being eight Months, and losing 12000 Men before it, the Duke of *Anjou*, who commanded, took the Opportunity, of his being elected King of *Poland*, to raise the Siege, with Honour; and Peace was, in 1573, again concluded.

Fourth civil War, 1571.

In the next Year, the War was re-kindled; and, a third Faction being formed in *France*, who called themselves the Political Party, they protested, that, without any Regard to Religion, they only meant the publick Good, the Exclusion of the Queen, from the Regency, and the Banishing the *Guises*, with all *Italians*, out of the Kingdom. At the Head, of this, was the House of *Montmorency*: which, tho' it, at first, proposed nothing, but its own Aggrandisement, had, afterwards, a great Share in the Advancement of *Henry*, to the Throne. In the same Year, while all these Divisions were at the Height, *Charles IX.* died without Heirs.

Fifth civil War, 1574.

His Successor, *Henry III.* at that Time in *Poland*, set out immediately; and went, *incognito*, by the Way of *Vienna* and *Venice*, to *France*. Having taken Possession of the Crown, he, by no Means, answered the Expectations of the People; for, abandoning himself to Idleness and Sensuality, the Administration was, still, in the Hands of the Queen Mother, and some Favourites. In the mean Time, the Strength of the *Huguenots* was greatly encreased, by an Army from *Germany*, under the Prince of *Conde*, and *John Casimir*, Count *Palatine*. The Duke of *Alençon*, Brother to

HENRY III. 1574.

the King, came also over to them; and the King of *Navarre* made his Escape, from Prison. All these Considerations made it necessary, for the other Party, to clap up a Peace with them, upon more advantageous Terms, than any of the former.

The LEAGUE,
or HOLY
UNION.

About the same Time, another Party, called the *Holy Union*, or *League*, was set on Foot, by the Duke of *Guise*; who, finding himself hated by the King, and in great Esteem amongst the Priests and People, had a Mind to set up for himself. He was, besides, encouraged, by the Contempt, the King's Management had brought him into: And, pretending to be descended from *Charlemain*, he insisted, on having a better Right to the Crown, than *Henry*, whose Predecessor, *Hugh Capet*, had unjustly excluded his Family. The pretended Reasons, for this League, were, the Defence of the Catholick Religion, the Establishment of *Henry* on the Throne, and the Maintaining publick Liberty; and all, who entered into it, took a solemn Oath, to be, in all Things, obedient to the Heads of it. The King, moreover, who did not, at first, see to the Bottom of it, hoping, that the *Huguenots* might be, thereby, more easily ruined, signed it at the Assembly of *Blois*, in 1577; and declared himself its Head.

Sixth civil
War, 1577.

A sixth War was, immediately, commenced against the *Huguenots*; but, notwithstanding their Affairs were in a bad Posture, nothing considerable happened, and Peace was concluded in the same Year. After this Peace, the King returned to his luxurious Way of Living, to support the Expence of which, new Taxes were laid on the Subjects: which, with the Insolence of his Favourites, increased the People's Hatred of him, and heightned their Esteem for the Duke of *Guise*. The Duke of *Alençon*, Brother to the King, having, about the same Time, taken upon himself the Title, of Lord of the *Netherlands*, *Philip*, of *Spain*, in Revenge, entered into the *League*.

SPAIN comes
into the
LEAGUE.

Seventh civil
War, 1579.

In 1579, War was, for the seventh Time, commenced against the *Huguenots*: in which they had ill Success; but the King, fearing that, if they were ruined quite, the *League* would become too powerful, made Peace with them, in the next Year. This pleased

pleased the Duke of *Alençon*, who wanted the Troops of *France*, in *Flanders*: Where he expected an Attack, from the *Germans*. Still the exorbitant Demands of the King's Favourites, on the People, encreased; which, with his Hypocrisy, in affecting the Severity of a Monk, rendered him universally despised. The Glory of *France* was, moreover, much diminished, by the Duke of *Alençon*'s bad Success in *Flanders*, and by the Ruin of a Fleet, near the Island of *Tercera*, sent to the Assistance of *Anthony*, of *Portugal*, the Bastard.

After the Duke of *Alençon*'s Death, there being no Prospect of the King's having Issue, the Duke of *Guise*, ^{Intrigues of the Duke of} Head of the *League*, now vastly powerful, conceived great Hopes of coming to the Crown: For the sake, however, of concealing his Views, and, effectually, excluding *Henry* of *Navarre*, he pretended, to be in the Cardinal of *Bourbon*'s Interest. It being suspected, that *Henry* was not averse to the King of *Navarre*, the Cry, of the Catholick Religion being in Danger, was rung in the Peoples Ears, from the Pulpits; and *Spain*, promised, to furnish a large Sum of Money, in Support of the *League*. The Cause of Religion, and raising the Cardinal of *Bourbon* to the Throne, were plausible enough Pretences for this; but the main Thing intended, by *Spain*, was to keep *France* low, by fomenting its Divisions. Hostilities being soon after committed, by the *Leaguers*, they became Masters of many Cities; and obliged the King, to forbid the Exercise of the Reformed Religion. ^{GUISE.}

In this eighth War, which began in 1585, the Duke of *Joyeuse* was worsted, in an Engagement, with the King of *Navarre*, near *Coutras*, in 1587. The Victory was not, however, pushed; and an Army, of *Swiss*, and *Germans*, under *Fabian de Dona*, which came to the Assistance of the *Huguenots*, was, for want of a good General, routed by the Duke of *Guise*, and forced, after great Loss, to return home. After this Success, no Regard was shewn to the King, supposed to be, at the bottom, a Well-wisher to the *Huguenots*; and Priests had the Impudence, to call him Tyrant, in their publick Sermons. This determined him, to punish some of the most busy: But, as the People, in *Paris*, rose, and called

Eighth Civil War, 1585.

the Duke of *Guise* to protect them, he thought proper to retire from that City, by Night.

Duke of
GUISE assassinated.

HENRY is
stabbed, 1589.

HENRY IV.
1589.

Finding he could not withstand the growing Power of the *League*, he submitted to the Duke of *Guise*'s own Terms; and, pretending to forgive all Injuries, prevailed upon him, to come to an Assembly, of the States, at *Blois*: But, while the Members, most of them his Creatures, insisted on his being made Constable, and that the King of *Navarre* should be declared incapable of reigning, *Henry* caused him, and his Brother, the Cardinal, to be both assassinated. The *League*, hereby exasperated, declared, in *Paris*, that *Henry* had forfeited the Crown. Most of the great Cities did the same; and the Duke of *Maine*, Brother to the *Guises*, was made Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom, and Head of the *League*. Being, besides, excommunicated by the Pope, he, for his Security, was compelled to join with the King of *Navarre*, and the *Huguenots*; and, having assembled a large Army, laid Siege to *Paris*. In the Evening, before the Assault was to be given, a Monk, from the City, named *James Clement*, brought a Letter, directed to the King; and, pretending, moreover, to whisper something privately in his Ear, stabbed him, in the Belly, with a Knife. On the next Day, the 12th of *August*, 1589, *Henry* died of the Wound; and, with him, ended the Line of *Valois*.

Henry IV. of the *Bourbon* Branch, whom we have, hitherto, known by the Name of the King of *Navarre*, notwithstanding that the Crown, lawfully, belonged to him, had many Difficulties to encounter with, at his Accession. He well knew, that so long as he continued in the Reformed Religion, the *League*, the *Pope*, and *Spain* would not let him be quiet; yet, besides that it would have been unbecoming, to have, all at once, sacrificed his Religion, to his Interest, he did not care to deprive himself, of the Support of his faithful *Huguenots*. All the great Men, in the Army, promised to obey him, provided he would, in six Months, be instructed in the Catholick Religion: But he would not be confined to any Time, and only gave them general Hopes. It was, afterwards, agreed, that the *Huguenots* should be tolerated, in the free Exercise of their Religion; but that the
Catholicks

Catholicks should be established, and the Ecclesiastical Revenues, in all Places, be restored to them.

In the mean time, the Duke of *Maine*, who had not *The Cardinal* Confidence enough in the *League*, to take, upon him- *of BOURBON* self, the Title of King, caused the Cardinal of *Bourbon*, *is proclaimed*, Uncle to *Henry*, an old decrepit Man, at that Time in Prison, to be proclaimed; and contented himself with the Title, of Lieutenant-General of the Crown. The Partisans of the *League*, who were the common People, most of the large Cities, all the Parliaments, except those of *Bordeaux*, and *Rennes*; near all the Clergy, with the Pope, and all Catholick States, except *Venice*, and *Florence*, were, indeed, vastly powerful: But, as the Heads of it disagreed, the Duke of *Maine*'s Authority was not sufficient to unite them. In the King's Party, were most of the Nobility, the Ministry of the late King, all the Protestant States, and the *Huguenots*: Which last, did him great Services, and would have done more for him, if they had not mistrusted his Design, of changing his Religion.

The Duke of *Maine* made an Attempt, to surprize *Duke of* the King, near *Dieppe*: But he was repulsed with great *MAINE is* Loss. This was thought to forebode Ill, to the *League*; *repulsed, at* yet, as *Henry* could not make himself Master of *Paris*, *DIEPPE*. the Want of Money, to pay his Troops, made it difficult to keep them together: And the *Spaniards*, hoping either to conquer the Kingdom, or, at least, ruin it, by keeping up the Divisions, began, openly, to meddle in the Affairs of *France*. Their Design was seen through, and secretly opposed, by the Duke of *Maine*: Who, if he could not get the Crown, for himself, was, by no Means, willing the Kingdom should fall under Subjection, to *Spain*. In 1590, *Henry* obtained a signal Victory over the Duke, who had double his Number, near *Ivry*: *Battle of* And, having blocked up *Paris*, it must have fallen into *IVRY, 1590* his Hands, if the Duke of *Parma*, Governour of the *Netherlands*, for *Spain*, had not come to its Relief. In 1591, a third Party, formed in Favour of the young Cardinal of *Bourbon*, was soon ruined, by the King: But, being anathematized, by Pope Gregory XIV. his Subjects were enjoined, to withdraw their Allegiance; and

and the Consequences, had like to have been very bad.

*Intrigues of
the SPANISH
Court.*

The Designs, of the *Spaniards*, now appeared plainly, in *Philip's* offering his Daughter, *Isabella-Clara Eugenia*, for Queen of *France*. This was approved of, by the young Duke of *Guise*, whose Escape from Prison was, as some think, connived at, by *Henry*; who presumed, he would oppose the Designs of his Uncle, the Duke of *Maine*, and, thereby, sow Discord in the *League*. After the Duke of *Parma* had raised the Siege of *Roan*, *Spain* was more urgent, for having the Princess *Isabella*, whose Mother was of *France*, chose Queen; and it was proposed, to the States then assembled, at *Paris*, that she should marry *Ernest*, Archduke of *Austria*. When they saw the *French* would hear nothing of a Foreigner, for their King, the Court of *Madrid* offered to marry her, to *Charles*, Duke of *Guise*: But the Duke of *Maine*, highly affronted, that any Person should be preferred to himself, used all his Influence, and Artifices, to prevent the Assembly's closing, with that Proposal.

*HENRY embraces the
CATHOLICK
RELIGION,
1593.*

Henry, concluding he could never carry his Point, without changing his Religion, and being threatned with Desertion, by the Catholics in his Interest, if he any longer deferred it, sent for the Bishops, to instruct him in the Catholick Religion; and, after receiving Absolution, went to Mass, at *St. Denis's*, in 1593. That the People might taste the Sweets of Quiet, a Suspension of Arms, was declared by him, for three Months: Which had a good Effect; for it gave them Time to consider, that the principal Reason, for continuing the *League*, to wit, the Heresy of the King, was at an End.

*Many Cities
submit to him.*

Toward the End of the same Year, *Vitri*, and *Meaux* surrendered to *Henry*; and the Cities of *Aix*, *Lyons*, *Orleans*, and *Bourges* having followed this Example, he, to induce others to do the same, caused himself to be anointed, and crowned, at *Chartres*: *Rheims* being, still, in the Hands of the *League*. Shortly after, *Brissac*, its Governor, put *Paris* into his Hands; and, the *Spanish* Garrison being hissed out of that City, he was received with the greatest Demonstrations of Joy. As he granted honourable Conditions, to the
Towns

Towns which submitted, he was soon acknowledged by many others: And the Duke of *Guise*, being reconciled to him, was made Governour of *Provence*.

Being now in Possession, of near all the Kingdom, he, in Order to revenge the Injuries done him, and please the *Huguenots*, declared War, immediately, against the *Spaniards*; and this was all that *Philip* got, for the many Millions he had spent, in supporting the *League*. War declared against SPAIN, 1594.

At the Beginning of this War, in 1594, a Knife, which was thrust into *Henry's* Mouth, by a certain Ruffian, called *John Castel*, beat out one of his Teeth: And if he had not, for the Villain aimed at his Throat, luckily stooped in the very Instant, it must have done his Business. It being, afterwards, found out, that the *Jesuits*, who stick at nothing, had been tampering with this Wretch, they were banished the Kingdom, and not suffered to return, for some Years. Attempt of CASTEL.

The Pope, finding that *Henry* would, in Spite of him, keep the Crown, at last granted him Absolution, which he had, for some Time, obstinately refused: And, the Dukes of *Maine*, and *D'Epernon* having submitted to him, *Marseilles* was put into his Hands. HENRY receives Absolution from the Pope.

The War, with *Spain*, did not succeed to his Wish. In 1595, the *French* made some Progress, in the *Franche Comte*, and drove the *Spaniards* from *Han*, in *Picardy*: But, on the other Hand, the *Spaniards* took *Dourlans*, and *Cambray*. In the next Year, the *French* lost *Calais*, and *Ardres*; and took from them only *la Fere*. In 1597, *Amiens* was surprized by the *Spaniards*; and cost much Trouble to retake. War with SPAIN unsuccessful, 1595. 1596. 1597.

In the following Year, the Duke of *Mercoeur*, who had, till then, held out, in *Bretany*, submitted to *Henry*; and, to quiet the Minds of the *Huguenots*, an Edict was published, at *Nantz*, for securing, to them, the free Exercise of their Religion. A Peace was, at length, concluded with *Spain*, at *Vervins*; by which, all Places, taken, on either Side, since the Year 1559, were to be restored. Edict of NANTZ, 1598. Peace of VERVINS.

Henry resolved, now, to chastise the Duke of *Savoy*: Who, in the preceding Reign, had made himself Master of *Savoy*. War with SAVOY. of

of the Marquisate of *Saluces*; and had, during the Civil Wars, stirred up some Commotions in *Provence*, and *Dauphiny*. The Duke came into *France*, and offered to make Satisfaction, to *Henry*; but, as he did this only to gain Time, till *Spain* could assist him, or till the Marshal *Biron*, with whom he corresponded, had again embroiled *France*, the King attacked him. Having taken, from him, all on this Side the *Alps*, a Treaty was, by the Mediation of the Pope, concluded, in the Year 1600. By this it was agreed, that *France* should have, in Exchange for *Saluces*, the *Bresse*, *Bugey*, *Valromay*, and *Gex*. The *Italian* Princes were uneasy, at this Treaty: Whereby, *France* being shut quite out of *Italy*, they were left exposed to the Insults of *Spain*; but *Henry*, tired with the Misfortunes and Fatigues of War, had a Mind, to taste the Comforts of Peace. Not long after, a dangerous Conspiracy, of the Marshal *Biron*, was discovered: Who, in Concert with the *Spanish* Court, had laid a Scheme, of dethroning *Henry*, and dividing the Kingdom, into many States, of which he was to have, for his own Share, *Burgundy*. Refusing to accept the King's Mercy, which, in consideration of past Services, was offered him, he was beheaded, in 1602.

Marshal Biron is beheaded, 1602.

The Silken Manufacture established.

Henry, who, after this, set about rectifying the Disorders, which so long Civil Wars had brought into *France*, and augmenting his Revenues, established divers Manufactures; and, among others, that of Silk: Which has since been so profitable, to the Kingdom.

An Alliance against the House of AUSTRIA.

As he still met with much Uneasiness, from the Queen's Jealousy of him, and the *Spaniards* were constantly plotting against him. He, at last, formed a Design, effectually to reduce the excessive Power of the House of *Austria*, and to confine it, for the future, to *Spain*, and, its hereditary Country, *Austria*. With a View to this, he allied himself with the northern Powers, the States of *Holland*, the Protestant Princes in *Germany*, *Bavaria*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, and the Pope himself. The Quarrel that happened, on Account of the Succession to the Dutchy of *Fuliers*, was an Excuse for breaking with the House of *Austria*, who would have seized that Dutchy; but, it must be allowed, his Preparations

Preparations were, more than sufficient to prevent it. Notwithstanding that the Army of *Henry*, and his Allies, amounted to above 120,000 Men, the House of *Austria* seemed as unconcerned, as if it had certainly known, what would shortly after happen.

It was on its March for *Flanders*, and the King, *HENRY* is having caused the Queen to be crowned, and appointed *stabbed in his* her Regent, set out, with Design to follow, a few *Coach, 1610.* Days after : But, his Coach being stopped, by the Crowd, in passing a Street of *Paris*, a Villain, named *Francis Ravillac*, took that Opportunity, to stab him in the Belly, with a Knife ; and he died, without speaking a Word. It was believed, generally, that this Rascal was hired, to do this desperate Action ; and that the Queen, as well as the House of *Austria*, was privy to it. Thus this Hero, after having surmounted innumerable Difficulties, in his Way to the Crown, and stifled above fifty Conspiracies, most of them formed by *Churchmen*, against his Life, died, by the Hands of a pitiful Scoundrel. His Death, which happened, *May 14, 1610,* was the greater Misfortune, to the Kingdom, because the Minority, of his Successor, gave the Nobility Room to encrease their Power, and the *Huguenots* an Opportunity, of hatching up another Rebellion.

Lewis XIII. at his Father's Death but nine Years *LEWIS XIII.* of Age, being under the Care of his Mother, *Mary 1610.* *de Medicis*, she endeavoured, by Alliances, to preserve Peace abroad, and, by Acts of Clemency, and Generosity, to remove all Uneasiness, at home : Insurrections were, however, raised, by some of the *Grandeess* ; and, not being in a Condition to quell them, by Force, she was obliged to give Way, to their Encroachments. The King having, in 1617, taken his Affairs into his own Hands, he caused the Marshal *D'Ancre*, a *Florentine* by Birth, to be put to Death. As this *Italian*, an Intimate of the Queen's, had, by taking too much upon him, during her Regency, rendered himself obnoxious to the *French*, it was hoped, that his Death would put a Stop, to the Murmurings of the People. The Queen was, moreover, confined at *Blois*, whence she was carried off, and set at Liberty, by the Duke of *Epernon*,

in 1619: And the Disturbances were, at last, happily ended, by making Presents to the great Men.

First Appearance of CARDINAL RICHELIEU.

About this Time, *Richelieu*, afterwards a Cardinal, began, to make a Figure, at Court. He it was, who advised the King, to root out the Seeds of Rebellion, in *France*; for he laid it down, as a Maxim, that it ought to be put, entirely, out of the Power of the *Huguenots*, to disturb him, since they were always ready, to join with the Disaffected. With a View to this, *Lewis* began to introduce the Catholick Religion, in *Bearn*, his own Province; which so enraged the *Huguenots*, that they flew to Arms. Upon this, he took several Places from them; but lost many Men, in his Attempt upon *Montauban*. A Peace was, afterwards, made; the Conditions of which were, that the new Fortifications, in all their Towns, except *Montauban*, and *Rochelle*, should be demolished.

Hostilities with the HUGUENOTS *re-commenced,* 1625.

Cardinal *Richelieu* being, in the Year 1625, made prime Minister, the War with the *Huguenots* was renewed, because the Citizens, of *Rochelle*, would not suffer Fort *Lewis* to be built, just under their Noses. It being, hereupon, resolved, to take *Rochelle* from them, the Place was so closely blocked up, both by Sea and Land, that, although the *English* landed on the Isle of *Rhee*, they could not relieve it. The Obstinacy of the Besieged being overcome by Famine, which reduced them, from 18, to five thousand; they, after wanting Bread thirteen Weeks, surrendered: And, as the Strength of the *Huguenots* was, now, entirely broke, the Inhabitants of *Montauban*, upon a Summons from the Cardinal, destroyed their Fortifications. The Duke of *Rohan*, who had given the King so much Trouble, in *Languedoc*, agreed also, that the Works of *Montpellier*, and *Nismes*, should be demolished: But no Change was to be made, in Religion. Thus an End was put to the Wars, on a Religious Account, which had so long ravaged *France*. Historians say, that these Wars cost above a Million Lives; that above 150,000,000 Livres were spent, in carrying them on; and that 9 Cities, 400 Villages, 20,000 Churches, 2,000 Monasteries, and 10,000 Houses were burnt, or otherwise destroyed, during their Continuance.

ROCHELLE surrenders.

Ravages during the Civil Wars.

France, now at Liberty, in 1628, assisted Charles, War in Duke of Nevers: Whom the Spaniards would have ex- ITALY, 1628. cluded, from the Succession, to the Dutchy of Mantua, because he was a Frenchman. One of the most remarkable Events, in this War, was the Siege, of Casal: Which the French defended, with great Bravery. This Difference was, however, accommodated, by the Prudence of Mazarin, the Pope's Nuncio, who thereby laid the Foundation, of that Greatness he was, afterwards, raised to, in France: And, by the Treaty of Cbiorasque, which ensued, the Duke of Nevers was left in Possession, of Mantua, and Montferrat. Lewis, afterwards, bought Pignerol, of the Duke of Savoy; to the End, that he might have a Communication, with Italy.

The Grisons were, about this Time, supported by GRISONS France, against the Inhabitants of the Valteline: Who, supported, being assisted by Spain, had revolted; and, thereby, that Country was prevented, from falling into the Hands of the Spaniards.

A Treaty of Subsidy being, in 1631, entered into, Treaty of with Sweden, for reducing the Power of the House of Subsidy with Austria, Gustavus Adolphus entered Germany; and, SWEDEN, after distinguishing himself upon the Rhine, took the 1631. Elector of Treves into his Protection: The Garrison, however, which he put into Hermanstein, was, in 1636, forced to surrender.

In the mean Time, Commotions were raised, in Intrigues of the France, by the Queen Mother, and her Son the Duke Queen Mother, of Orleans: Who envied the Greatness of Richelieu. Montmorency, who also engaged with them, was beheaded; and so that ancient Family, which had the Glory of being the first, amongst the Nobility in France, that embraced Christianity, ended ignominiously. The Queen Mother was pardoned, and received into Favour; but, as her ambitious Spirit could not be easy without governing, she retired into Flanders, and from thence to England. Having staid there some Time, she went to Cologne, and died, miserably, in the Year 1642.

In 1633, the King made himself Master of Lorraine, War with the because its Duke had sided with the Emperor; and, Emperor, after the ill Success of the Swedes, in the Battle of 1633. Nordlinguen, he came to an open Rupture, with the House

- House of *Austria*, which began to recover itself. The Pretence for it was, that the *Spaniards* had surprized *Treves*; and taken the Elector, who was under the Protection of *France*, Prisoner. War was now commenced, in *Italy*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, and the *Roussillon*: In which, after various Success, the *French* had, in the End, the Advantage. The first Campaign of the *French*, in *Flanders*, in 1635, was unfortunate; being obliged, after great Loss, to give over the Siege of *Louvain*. In the Year 1636, *Piccolomini* entered *Picardy*, as did *Gallas Burgundy*; but no great Progress was made, by either. On the other Side, the *French* raised the Siege of *Leucate*, in the *Roussillon*; and the brave Duke of *Weimar* carried *Brisac*. As this Duke was supplied with Money from *France*, the King, at his Death shortly after, took Possession of that Town, and continued his Troops in his Pay. The *French*, in 1638, failed in their Attempts, upon *St. Omers*, and *Fontarabie*; before which last, the Prince of *Conde* sustained great Loss. On the 5th of *September*, in the same Year, *Lewis XIV.* was, to the Surprize of every Body, born, after his Mother had been barren twenty Years. In 1639, the *French* were defeated, before *Thionville*: But, in the following Year, they took *Arras*; and *Catalonia*, having revolted from *Spain*, begged the Protection of *Lewis*. A dangerous Rebellion was, in 1641, raised by the Count of *Soissons*: But, being himself killed in an Action, where his Party had, otherways, the Advantage, it served, more and more, to establish the Authority of *Richelieu*, and the Quiet of the Kingdom. In 1642, *Perpignan*, at the Siege of which the King, and Cardinal were both present, was taken: and then it was, that Monsieur *Cinq-Mars*, who endeavoured to supplant *Richelieu*, was first taken Notice of by *Lewis*.
- For the Sake of this, he entered, privately, into a Treaty with *Spain*: But, it being discovered by the Cardinal, *Cinq-Mars* was beheaded, and the younger *Thou* suffered with him, notwithstanding he had advised his Friend against it, because he did not declare what he knew of it. The Duke of *Bouillon* being, also, in this Plot, he was deprived of his Castle, of *Sedan*.

Sedan. In the same Year, luckily for himself, the Cardinal died: For, although he had so well laid a Foundation, for the Greatness of the *French* Monarchy, the King was grown quite weary of him. On the 14th of *May*, in the next Year, *Lewis XIII.* died also: And, was succeeded by his Son, *Lewis*, then but five Years of age.

Death of
RICHELIEU.

During the Minority, of *Lewis XIV.* his Mother had the Name of Regent; but Cardinal *Mazarine* managed every Thing. For the sake of reconciling the Nobility, to his Administration, he was forced to be very liberal; which, as it necessarily exhausted the Finances, put him under a Necessity, of imposing new Taxes. The People were, hereat, dissatisfied: He however preserved peace, pretty well, at home, for the first five Years; and, at the same Time, carried on War, with Success, abroad.

LEWIS XIV.
1643.

In 1643, the Duke of *Enguien* obtained a compleat Victory, over the *Spaniards*, near *Rocroy*. *Thionville* was, afterwards, taken by him; and *Gravelines*, by *Gaston*, Uncle to the King. In the following Campaign, the same Duke revenged the Loss of the *French*, the Year before, near *Dutlingen*, by defeating the *Bavarians*, near *Fribourg*; and made himself Master of *Philipsbourg*. In 1646, he again beat the Troops of *Bavaria*, near *Nordlinguen*, and took *Dunkirk*; but was forced, in the next Campaign, to abandon the Siege of *Lerida*. In 1648, a Peace was concluded, with the Emperor, at *Munster*, in *Westphalia*; by which *Brisac*, *Philipsbourg*, with the *Sundgau*, and Sovereignty of *Alsace* were left to *France*.

War with the
Emperor con-
tinued, 1643.

Battle of
ROCROY,
1644.

1646.

1547.

Treaty of
WESTPHALIA,
1648.

After this, a strong Cabal was formed, for excluding *Mazarine*, because a Foreigner, from the Administration; nor, as the King was young, would the Nobility pay any Regard to his Mother, who was a foreign Princess. The Prince of *Conde* being remarkably violent, the Cardinal endeavoured to win him over, by proposing a Match for him: But, when he saw that *Mazarine* was determined, to maintain his Superiority, in the Ministry, which was the thing he was most anxious for, he rejected the Proposal, with Disdain. Some Women, of a restless Spirit, were also concerned,

Parties form-
ed against
MAZARINE.

in these Disturbances: The chief of whom were, *Madame de Longueville*, Sister to the Prince of *Conde*, *Madame de Chevreuse*, and *Madame de Mombazon*. After many Libels had been scattered about *Paris*, a new Faction arose: Who called themselves *Slingers*; and threatened to knock down the Cardinal, as *David* did *Goliath*, by slinging. The Heads of this were the Duke of *Beaufort*, *Gondi*, Archbishop of *Paris*, afterwards known by the Name of Cardinal *Retz*; and the Parliament of *Paris*, which pretended to great Authority, joined with them. The first Mutiny, which was because *Broussel*, a Member of Parliament, was imprisoned, being appeased by complying, in Part, with the Demands of the People, the King, who had left *Paris*, returned: But, upon the Insurrection, caused by the *Slingers*, in 1649, he retired again, from *Paris*, and the Cardinal was formally condemned, by the Parliament. This Party encreasing greatly, *Turenne*, who commanded in *Germany*, declared for it. All Differences were, a second Time, accommodated, at *St. Germain*s; yet the Intrigues, against the Cardinal, were continued, at the Instigation of the Prince of *Conde*, who had brought the *Slingers* into his Interest. As the Prince was, however, only for humbling the Cardinal, and nothing, but his Ruin, would serve the *Slingers*, *Mazarine*, cunningly, worked up a Division, between them; and, by animating the Prince against the *Slingers*, found Means, in the End, to reconcile himself to them. The Cardinal laid hold of this Opportunity, to confine the Prince, his Brother, the Prince of *Conti*, and the Duke of *Longueville*, their Brother-in-law: Yet Fuel was only, hereby, added to Fire, for all the People murmured at it, and the City of *Bordeaux* took up Arms. The *Spaniards* made use of this Conjunction, to take, from *France*, *Piombino*, and *Porto Longone*, in *Italy*; and the Archduke, *Leopold*, made such Progress, on the Side of *Flanders*, as to strike Terror into *Paris* itself. The Cardinal did, indeed, defeat *Turenne*, who was gone over to the *Spaniards*, near *Rethel*; yet the Hatred against him encreased; and the Liberty of the Princes was loudly cried out for, by the *Slingers*, the Parliament, and the Duke of *Orleans*. Finding it must be so, he, in 1651, released

leased the Princes; and, to avoid the fury of the Populace, retired to the Elector of *Cologne's* Court, at *Bruel*. Being, hereupon, banished the Kingdom for ever, by an Order of Parliament, the Prince of *Conde* took greater Liberty, to disturb the Government; and, having entered into Engagements, with *Spain*, set up his Standard, at *Bordeaux*. As the *Spaniards* had, hereby, an Opportunity, of recovering *Barcelona*, and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, the Cardinal was re-called, by the Queen: And, having united the Troops, he could raise, to the royal Army, had the better in two Engagements, with the Prince of *Conde*. As the Aversion, however, of the Parliament, and Slingers to him, still continued, he declared publickly, that he was, for the sake of the Publick Quiet, willing to leave the Kingdom; hoping, hereby, to throw all the Blame, of the Disturbances, on the Prince of *Conde*. This answered his Purpose, for the People began now to believe, that he meant nothing but the Interest of the King and State; and on the contrary, that the Prince aimed, wholly, at his own Aggrandisement. Reflecting also, that *Dunkirk*, and *Graveline* had been lost, during this Squabble, the Prince lost their Favour entirely: Which being perceived, he retired, with his Troops, into the *Netherlands*; and the Cardinal, who in 1653 returned to Court, had, till his Death, the sole Management, of all Affairs of Consequence. Soon after, the Town of *Paris* sided with him; the Faction of the Slingers was ruined; the Duke of *Orleans* retired from Court; Cardinal *Retz* was taken into Custody; and *Bordeaux* submitted to the King.

Hostilities being, in the next Year, commenced against *Spain*, the *French* took *Montmedi*, and raised the Siege of *Arras*; but they were repulsed, with great Loss, from *Valenciennes*, and *Cambray*. In 1658, an Alliance was concluded with *Cromwell*; and *Dunkirk* was besieged, by *Turenne*, now returned to Obedience, in Conjunction with the *English*. Don *John* of *Austria*, and the Prince of *Conde*, who endeavoured to relieve it, were forced to retire, with great Loss: And the Place being taken, and delivered to the *English*, it was bought of them, by the King, for four Millions. *Gravelines* was, likewise, retaken.

He is banished
the Kingdom,
1651.

He prevails
over all his
Enemies.

assists the
FRENCH,
1658.

Treaty of
PYRENEES,
1659.

This War was, at length, ended, by the Treaty of *Pyrenees*, concluded, in 1659, by the Cardinal, and *Don Lewis Haro*, Prime Minister of *Spain*. The Conditions were, that *France* should keep the *Roussillon*, and most of the Towns conquered in *Flanders*; that *Maria Theresa*, Infanta of *Spain*, should be married to the King; and that the Prince of *Conde*, should be received into Favour: But this last Article was, with great Difficulty, consented to, by

Death of MA-
ZARINE,
1660.

Mazarine. In the next Year, the Cardinal died; and 'tis said, he, amongst other Things, advised the King, a little before his Death, to govern himself, and not trust, entirely, to any Favourite.

Mismanage-
ments in the
Revenue, en-
quired into.

Lewis being, in the first Place, determined to bring his Finances into good Order, he arrested the Superintendant *Fouquet*; and, by inquiring into the Conduct of those, that had been concerned in managing the Revenue, found Means to squeeze enough, from such as had enriched themselves at the Publick Expence, to fill his Coffers. In 1661, a Treaty was concluded, with the Duke of *Lorraine*: By which he changed that Country, for some Dominions in *France*; and his Family was, in Failure of the Princes of the Blood, to succeed to the *French Crown*. The Duke repented, afterwards, and would have annulled the Treaty; but the King, who was quite in Earnest, obliged him to give up, as a Pledge for observing it, *Marsal*.

Dispute be-
twixt the
SPANISH and
FRENCH Am-
bassadors,
1661.

Upon a Dispute, for Precedence, between the *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors, in 1661, at *London*, when Count *Nils Brahe*, Ambassador from *Sweden*, made his publick Entry, the Coach of the *French* Ambassador was, forcibly, pushed back. 'Tis likely this would have re-kindled the War, if the King of *Spain* had not given his most Christian Majesty Satisfaction, by agreeing that his Ministers, in foreign Courts, should never appear on publick Occasions, where the Ministers of *France* were present: Which has been since understood, by the *French*, to imply, that a *Spanish* Minister should always give Place to a *French* one, of the same Character.

Quarrel with
the POPE.

About the same Time, Monsieur *Crequi*, Ambassador at *Rome*, was insulted by the Pope's *Corfican* Guards; which

which so enraged the King, that he siezed *Avignon*: But, by the Interposition of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, the Difference was agreed, at *Pisa*, and a magnificent Embassage was sent, by the Pope, to make the King Satisfaction, at *Paris*. Not long after, the *French*, who had possessed themselves of *Gigeri*, on the Coast of *Africa*, were drove from thence by the *Moors*, with great Loss.

In 1664, some *French* Troops were sent to the Assistance of the Emperor, against the *Turks*; and had succoured by a considerable Share, in the signal Victory gained over the Infidels, near *St. Godart*: But, notwithstanding that Advantage, the Emperor, apprehensive of an Attack from *France*, in the *Low-Countries*, clapped up a Peace with the *Turks*. The Forces sent into *Candia*, in Concert with the *Venetians*, by beginning the Attack too hastily, were defeated; and the Duke of *Beaufort*, who commanded them, fell in the Action.

In the Year 1665, *Lewis* found Means to kindle a War, betwixt *England* and *Holland*: Which, besides that he hoped, hereby, to ruin the naval Force of both Nations, enabled him, more easily, to accomplish his Designs, on the *Netherlands*. In the next Year, he entered *Flanders*, with a powerful Army, and took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Courtray*, *Oudenarde*, and many other Places; which, as he pretended, belonged to him, in Right of his Wife, by a Custom in *Flanders*, called the *Right of * Devolution*, notwithstanding she had, before Marriage, renounced all Claim to the *Spanish* Succession. Having afterwards conquered the *Franche Comte*, it was restored, the Fortifications, in all the strong Places, being first demolished, by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668; all, however, that he had taken in *Flanders*, was ceded to him.

This Progress, of the *French*, gave Rise to the *Triple Alliance*, between *Sweden*, *England*, and *Holland*, for the Preservation of the *Spanish* Low-Countries: But *Lewis* contrived to detach *England*, from that Alliance; nay, further, she joined with *France*, against *Holland*. *France* had been in the Interest of *Holland*, ever since

T 3

the

* By this Custom, the real Estate passes to the Children, of the first Marriage.

the Union of the Provinces; but the separate Peace, made by the *Dutch*, at *Munster*, and the Opposition of them, in 1667, to his Conquests in *Flanders*, determined *Lewis* to break with them. It was, moreover, thought, by some, that the *English* Court, who could not forget the Affair at *Chatham*, and was by no Means satisfied, with the Treaty of *Breda*, meant no more, by entering into the *Triple Alliance*, than to bring in the *Dutch*, and, consequently, to expose them the more, to the Resentment of *France*.

War in Con-
cert with
ENGLAND,
against HOL-
LAND, 1672.

However that was, in 1672, War was declared, by *England* and *France*, against *Holland*; and, in a short Time, the whole Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Guelderland*, and *Overyssel*, with Part of *Holland*, were over-run. The Bishop of *Munster*, however, one of their Allies, failed in his Attempt upon *Groningen*; and lost *Coeverden*, which he had already taken. At Sea, the *Dutch* behaved bravely, and had the Better in four Engagements: Which was, by the *English*, imputed, to the Want of their being heartily supported, by the Fleet of *France*. This Suspicion, that *France* intended to play the *Maritime Powers* off against each other, and ruin their naval Strength, with the great Progress of the *French*, had such an Effect on the *English* Parliament, that the King was, in a Manner, obliged to make a separate Peace with *Holland*. In the beginning of this War, the Emperor, and Elector of *Brandenburg* endeavoured to make a Diversion, on the Side of *Germany*; it served, however, only to ruin some Provinces in the Empire, and gave *Turenne* a Handle, for ravaging the Circle of *Westphalia*. In 1673, the Elector of *Brandenburg* concluded a Treaty with *France*, at *Voffem*; but, being, in Consequence of it, put into Possession of the strong Places, in his Dutchy of *Cleves*, he payed no Regard to it. In the next Campaign, *Maestricht* was taken by the *French*, who, during the Siege, gave great Proofs of Valour, as well as skill, in carrying on the Attacks. In *Franconia*, however, the *Imperialists* gained some advantage over *Turenne*; nor could he prevent their joining the *Spanish*, and *Dutch* Troops, on the lower *Rhine*. This was followed with the taking of *Bonn*, and *Narden*; and the *French* were forced to abandon all
their

ENGLAND
makes a sepa-
rate Peace.

1673.

1674.

their Conquests, in the united Provinces, except *Grave*, and *Maestricht*.

War being, at the same Time, declared by the Em-
pire and *Spain*, it was looked upon, as a thing certain,
that the Power of *France* would soon be curbed; but it
fell out otherways. The *Imperialists* did, indeed, take
Philipsbourg, and defeat the Marshal *Crequi*, near *Treves*:
Yet the *Germans* were, on the other Side, worsted,
near *Sintziem*, and, meeting with the same ill Fortune,
in *Alsace*, were glad to repass the *Rhine*.

The EMPIRE
and SPAIN,
declare against
FRANCE.

Turenne, in 1675, passed the *Rhine*, and attacked
the *Germans*; but, this illustrious General, being killed
by a random Shot, his Troops, after a warm Engage-
ment, retreated into *Alsace*. The *French*, afterwards,
made themselves Masters of the *Franche Comte*, and of
Limburg, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*, *St.*
Omers, *Aire*, with many other Places in *Flanders*.
Messina having voluntarily received a *French* Garrison,
a *Dutch* Fleet was sent upon the Coast of *Sicily*: Which
got nothing but Blows, and their famous Admiral *Ruyter*
was slain: The *French*, however, soon abandoned *Messina*.
The Prince of *Orange*, who re-took, during this War,
Grave, was defeated, in the Battle of *Senef*; and
sustained great Loss, at the Siege of *Maestricht*.

Death of
TURENNE,
1675.

By the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1678, all that belonged
to *Holland* was restored; but the *Franche Comte*, and
all the fine Towns in *Flanders*, taken from the *Spaniards*,
the only losers in this War, were ceded to *France*.
As to what concerned *Germany*, the Treaties of *West-*
phalia, and *Copenhagen* were renewed: Saving that
France exchanged *Philipsburg*, for *Friburg*.

Peace of Ni-
MEGUEN,
1678.

The Repose of *Europe* was soon again disturbed, by
Lewis: Who, pretending that they belonged to that
Part of *Alsace*, which had been ceded to him, by the
Treaty of *Westphalia*, seized ten free Imperial Towns,
and several Lordships dependant on the Landgraviate
of *Alsace*. In 1681, he made himself Master of *Casal*,
in *Montferrat*, and the important Town of *Strasburg*;
was treacherously delivered up, to his Troops.

Hostilities re-
commenced in
ALSACE.

1681.

In 1682, a Treaty of Commerce was concluded, with
the King of *Morocco*: Which being observed but a short
Time, the Insults of the *Corsairs*, of *Algiers*, on the Coast of

Treaty with
MOROCCO,
1682.

France, were sufficiently chastised by *du Quesne*, the *French* Admiral, who, having bombarded that Place, obliged the Inhabitants to sue for Peace. The same Admiral had, the Year before, brought *Tripoli* to Terms; and *Lewis XIV.* might now be justly said, to be in the Meridian of his Glory.

War with

SPAIN, 1683.

In 1683, *Spain*, being no longer able to bear the Encroachments, which *France* still continued to make, beyond what she intended to cede, rekindled the War. The *French* took *Dixmunde*, *Courtray*, and *Luxemburg*; but they were repulsed, with great Loss, from *Gironne*. Being soon sensible, that nothing could be got by this War, into which they had entered alone, the *Spaniards* proposed a Truce for twenty Years: Which was signed at *Paris*, in *October* 1684.

Bombardment
of GENOA,
1684.

As the *Genoese* had shown great Partiality to the *Spaniards*, a Fleet was sent, in 1684, under the *Marquis de Seignelai*, to propose an Alliance with that Republick; which being refused, he bombarded *Genoa*, and laid many fine Palaces in Ashes. Attempting to make a Descent, the *Genoese* defended themselves so bravely, that, after the Loss of great Numbers, amongst whom were the Chevalier *Leri*, and other Officers of Distinction, he was forced to retire: but, it being impossible for this Republick, to support itself against so great a Power, the Pope interposed, and an Accommodation was brought about. The principal Condition was, that the *Doge*, with four of the chief Senators, should go, and ask *Lewis's* Pardon at *Paris*; Which was complied with.

Ambassadors
from SIAM
arrive at PA-
RIS, 1685.

In the next Year, Ambassadors arrived at *Paris*, from *Siam*, with Compliments from their King to *Lewis*, and Orders to conclude an Alliance, betwixt the two Nations. The Occasion of this Embassage, which made such a Noise in the World, and with which *France* was so much puffed up, was as follows. The Missionaries, sent into the *East-Indies*, to preach the Gospel, having wrote Word, that the People were well disposed, but that, although the Harvest was ready, the Labourers were too few, some Ecclesiastics, of great Merit in *France*, set out, with commendatory Letters

Letters from the Pope, and other Catholick Powers. Being well received by the *Sieur Constance*, Prime Minister to the King of *Siam*, they soon built a Church; and erected many Schools in the Capital. *Siam*, by this Means, became the Center of all the Missionaries in that Part of the World, and Accounts were constantly sent to *France*, of their Proceedings; from whence they were, in Return, supplied with Money and Priests, for carrying the Design on. This was the Situation of Things, when the King of *Siam*, fearing the *Dutch East-India* Company should attempt something against his, as they had done against the Dominions of other Princes, his Neighbours, determined to send Ambassadors to *Lewis*: who was represented to him, by the Missionaries, as the greatest Prince in *Europe*. A Vessel being, for this Purpose, fitted out, on board which the Ambassadors, with rich Presents for the *French* King, embarked, it was lost between *Madagascar* and *Mascareigne*. The *French* surmised that the *Dutch* sunk her, on Purpose to prevent an Alliance from taking Effect; which, they apprehended, would be prejudicial to their Commerce. However that was, the King of *Siam*, upon hearing the News, immediately sent two Persons, to enquire into it, with Orders, if the Ambassadors were not saved, to proceed to *Paris*, in their Room. These two Persons being arrived at *Paris*, the Chevalier de Clairmont set out, by Order of *Lewis*, for *Siam*, in *October* following; and, in Company with him, went six *Jesuits*, Mathematicians, bound for *China*: who have since given us a much better Account of that Country, than any yet extant. The Work of Conversion went on successfully in *Siam*; and the Commerce, which began to flourish, must have been very advantageous to *France*, if their Affairs had not been entirely overset, by a Revolution which happened there.

While the *French* were busy, in planting Christianity *Edict of* in the East, the King, at the Solicitation of the Cler- *NANTZ re-* gy, endeavoured to ruin the Protestant Religion, at *woked.* home; and, notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Duke of *Montausier*, and others, the *Edict of Nantz*, published

published by his Grandfather, *Henry the Great*, was revoked. The Exercise of the Reformed Religion being, hereupon, prohibited; their Churches demolished; and their Ministers banished the Kingdom; most of that Communion fled into Protestant Countries: by which *France* was deprived of many industrious Subjects. As all, who staid, were supposed to embrace the Catholic Religion, such, as were found in the Exercise of the other, were treated with great Rigour. Others, who would not declare themselves Catholics, had Dragoons quartered upon them, and were most cruelly used; all which, the Catholics pretended, to be authorized, by that Passage of Scripture; *Compel them to come in.*

Difference with the Pope. This Zeal of *Lewis*, was well pleasing to the See of *Rome*; yet *Innocent XI.* would not indulge him, in presenting to Bishopricks, in the Countries acquired, by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. Moreover, this Pope, who had no great Regard for *France*, and was of a positive Temper, took it into his Head, to deny the Privilege of free Quarters, to the Foreign Ambassadors at *Rome*; and all the Foreign Ministers, except the Marquis *de Lavardin*, Envoy from *France*, consented to this Innovation. His Remonstrances, to *Innocent*, were so far from having any Effect, that his Chappel was put under an Interdict, and he was forced to leave *Rome*, without having an Audience; which so enraged *Lewis*, that he seized *Avignon*, and would not restore it, till this obstinate Pope was dead.

War with the ALLIES, 1688. In the Year 1688, the Emperor was, again, attacked by *France*. The *French* Historians say, there had been, for some Time, good Reason for doing this; but that *France* would not do it, till the Emperor had pretty well got rid of the *Turk*, lest the common Interest of Christianity should have suffered. However that was, War was, in *September*, declared; and the Trenches being opened, by the Dauphin, before *Philipsburg*, it was taken in twenty Days. The *Dutch* having, about that Time, furnished the Prince of *Orange* with Succours, to establish himself in *England*, *France* declared War against them; that Prince being crowned King

King of *England*, he prevailed on the Parliament, to enter into the War against *Lewis*, who endeavoured the Restoration of *James II.* and, soon after, almost all *Europe* was allied against *France*. The Beginning of this War, was unfortunate to the *Germans*, *Keyserflautern*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelberg*, *Franckendale*, *Manheim*, *Mentz*, and *Hailbron* being taken, and the Circles of *Suabia*, the *Upper-Rhine*, and *Franconia* laid under Contribution: But, in the next Year, 1689. *Mentz*, and some other Places, were retaken.

In 1690, the Army of the Allies, under Prince *Waldeck*, was defeated by Marshal *Luxemburg*, near *Fleurus*, with the Loss of 6000 killed, 7000 taken Prisoners, and fifty Pieces of Cannon; and, eight Days after this signal Victory, the *Dutch* Fleet was beat, upon the *English* Coast, by the *French* Fleet commanded by Count *Tourville*, because the *English* Admiral, *Torrington*, would not fight. *Lewis*, suspecting that the Duke of *Savoy* was going over to the *Emperor*, insisted on having *Verrues* and the Citadel of *Turin* put into his Hands, as a Security for his Neutrality: which being refused, the *French* General, *Catinat*, entered *Piedmont*; and, having defeated the *Savoyards*, near *Staffarde*, took *Susa*, and some other Places, while *St. Ruth*, on the other Side, made himself Master of all *Savoy*, saving *Montmelian*. In the next Campaign, the King put himself at the Head of his Troops; and took *Mons*. In *Italy*, *Catinat* took *Nice*, and *Villa Franca*, with their Citadels; but the *French* were afterwards worsted, in an Engagement with Prince *Eugene*, near *Coni*, and lost *Carmagnole*. The Campaign was finished, with the Surrender of the Citadel of *Montmelian* to *Catinat*. 1690. Battle of FLEURUS. Battle of STAFFARDE 1691.

In the Year 1692, *Namure* surrendered to the *French* King, in June, after holding out a Month; and a Victory was gained, by Marshal *Luxemburg*, over the Allies, commanded by the King of *England*, at *Steenkirk*. These Advantages were, however, in some Measure paid for, by the Battle of *La Hogue*: in which the *French* Fleet, under Admiral *Tourville*, was worsted, and seventeen Sail lost. Besides, the Duke 1692. Siege of NAMURE. Battle of LA HOGUE.

Battle of
NERVINDE.

Duke of Savoy, who penetrated into *Dauphiny*, took *Guilestre*, *Ambrun*, and *Gap*; but his Retiring into *Savoy*, towards the End of *September*, made some think a Reconciliation, between him and *France*, was upon the *Tapis*. In the Beginning of the following Year, *Furnes* surrendered to the *French Army* in *Flanders*: while that, in *Germany*, under *Marshal de Lorge*, took *Heidelberg*, and *Chateau Huy* was carried, on the third Day after opening the Trenches, by *Luxemburg*; and he obtained another Victory, over the Allies, near *Nervinde*, under the joint Command of *William III.* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. In this Battle, the Allies lost 12000 Men, Seventy-six Pieces of Cannon, Twenty-two Pair of Colours, and Seventy-seven Standards. *Roses* in *Catalonia*, and *Charleroy* in *Flanders*, were also taken, after an obstinate Defence. In the same Campaign, *Tourville* fell in with the *English Smyrna Fleet*, betwixt *Cadiz* and *Lagos*; and, besides four Men of War, their Convoy, took, burnt, or sunk eighty Merchant Ships. The whole Loss was computed, at upwards of thirty Millions. The Duke of Savoy, being before Fort *St. Briggite*, was surpris'd, with the News of *Catinat's* entering the Plain of *Marsaille*. He, immediately, marched towards him; and a Battle ensued. The Action was sharp, and the Victory, a good while, doubtful; but the *Savoyards* were, at last, routed, with the Loss of 9000 killed, and 2000 taken Prisoners. The Duke of *Schomberg* was amongst the slain.

1694.

Battle of the
TOR.

In the following Year, *Dieppe* was bombarded, and reduced to Ashes, by the allied Fleet; which made, likewise, some unsuccessful Attempts against *Havre de Grace*, and other Places. The Duke of *Noailles*, who commanded in *Catalonia*, gained a compleat Victory, upon the Banks of the *Tor*, over the *Spaniards*: of whom 7000 were killed, and 2000 taken Prisoners; and it was followed with the taking of *Palamos* and *Gironne*, that able General, *Luxemburg*, being now dead.

1695.

The next Campaign, by no Means, answered the Expectations of the *French Court*. *Namure* surrendered to the

the Allies, and *Casal*, in *Montferat*, was taken. These Advantages of the Allies were, however, paid for, by the Loss of *Dixmunde* and *Deinse*: Of both which the Garrisons were made Prisoners of War. *Brussels*, likewise, suffered vastly, by a Bombardment, from the Duke of *Villeroy*: But the Affairs of the Allies were more disconcerted, by the separate Peace, which the Duke of *Savoy* made with *France*, in 1696. By this *Pignerol*, after demolishing the Works, was to be restored; and a Marriage was concluded, between the Duke's eldest Daughter, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, presumptive Heir to the *French Crown*. Having, hereupon, joined his Troops to those of *France*, *Valentia* was invested; but, a Neutrality being agreed upon for *Italy*, Hostilities, on that Side, ceased.

In February 1697, the Plenipotentiaries, from the Powers at War, assembled at *Ryswick*: Yet, the Operations of the Campaign being continued, *Ath*, in *Hainault*, and *Barcelona*, in *Catalonia*, were taken by the *French*. Peace being concluded, in September, all in *Catalonia*, and *Flanders* was restored to *Spain*. The Emperor regained *Brisac*, *Philipsburg*, *Friburg*, and *Fort Kehl*; and *Dinant*, *Trarback*, *Bitsch*, *Homburg*, *Kirn*, and *Mont Royal* were, after destroying the Fortifications, also restored to him. The Duke of *Lorraine* was put into Possession of his whole Dutchy, except *Sarlouis*, and *Longui*; which, with all *Alsace*, were left to *France*.

The Surprize, which the Moderation of the Court of *Versailles*, towards *Spain*, in this Peace, had occasioned, soon vanished, when the Reasons for it were known. *Charles II.* of *Spain*, who had no Children, being very infirm, and not determined upon a Successor, it was of great Consequence to *France*, that he did not die, at Enmity with the House of *Bourbon*. To prevent a Contest, between the Emperor and Dauphin, who both avowed their Claim to his Dominions, it was proposed, that the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, by the Arch-Dutchess *Mary*, Daughter of the Emperor, should succeed to them. As the House of *Austria* was, hereby, excluded, *France* seemed satisfied with this Expedient; and, since it had a Tendency to preserve the Balance of Power

Separate
Peace with
SAVOY, 1696.

Treaty of
RYSWICK,
1697.

A Proposal
for raising the
ELECTORAL
Prince of
BAVARIA, to
the SPANISH
Throne.

Power, the other Powers of *Europe* fell in with it; and, the Emperor being the only one who opposed it, it would, probably, if the Death of that young Prince had not happened, have been carried into Execution.

*Partition
Treaty.*

After this, *England* and *Holland*, to prevent the Re-
commencement of War, upon account of the *Spanish*
Succession, entered, in Concert with *France*, into ano-
ther Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that the Dauphin
should have *Naples*, and *Sicily*, the State, *Del Presidii*,
that Part of *Spain* which lay beyond the *Pyrenees*, and
Lorrain; that the Duke of *Lorrain*, should have *Mi-*
lan; and that the rest, of the *Spanish* Monarchy, should
go to the Archduke *Charles*. This Disposition was, af-
terwards, agreed to by the Court of *Lisbon*: But, in
the mean Time, the King of *Spain*, with the Advice
of Pope *Innocent XII.* appointed *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*,
second Son to the Dauphin, his Successor.

*The Duke of
ANJOU is
appointed Suc-
cessor to the
SPANISH
Monarchy.*

According to the ordinary Course of Succession, it
should have been the Dauphin himself: This was, how-
ever, broke into by *Charles*, lest the *Spanish* Monarchy
should be annexed to, and so become a Province of,
France. *Philip* having, in pursuance of *Charles* the
Second's Will, which was confirmed by a Codicil, taken
Possession of the *Spanish* Dominions, he was, after some
Deliberation, acknowledged by *England*, *Holland*, and
Portugal; and, the Dukes of *Savoy*, *Florence*, and *Man-*
tua declared for him. Pope *Clement XI.* newly ex-
alted to the Chair, out of his great Zeal for the new
King, prevailed upon the Circles of *Suabia*, and *Fran-*
conia to enter into a Confederacy, for preserving a Neu-
trality, in the War which he foresaw impending; yet
these Circles, afterwards, joined with the Emperor. The
Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, and *Hanover*, did the
same: And the Electors of *Cologne*, and *Bavaria*, having
declared for a Neutrality, were pronounced, by the *Au-*
lick Council, whose Authority they, however, refused to
acknowledge, Enemies of the *Empire*.

*War on Ac-
count of the
SPANISH
Succession.*

Hostilities being began, Prince *Eugene* cut to Pieces
a Detachment of 1500 *French*; the Marquis of *Cam-*
bout, and the Duke of *Chevreuse's* Son were among
the Slain. Soon after, the Duke of *Savoy*, whose second
Daughter the Prince of *Carignan* had Orders to espouse,
in

in the King of Spain's Name, took the Command, as *Generalissimo* of the *French*, and *Spanish* Armies.

England, and *Holland*, quite averse to the Union of ENGLAND and HOL-
LAND declare
against
FRANCE. the two Crowns, in the House of *Bourbon*, entered into an Alliance with the Emperor: And the first of these Courts, was, moreover, provoked at the Conduct of *Lewis*; who, notwithstanding he had, by the Treaty of *Ryswick*, acknowledged the Prince of *Orange*, as King of *England*, upon the Death of *James II.* acknowledged his Son, the pretended Prince of *Wales*, as King of *England*, by the Name of *James III.* It was, indeed, insisted upon by him, in circular Letters to all the Powers of *Europe*, that, being determined to observe the Treaty of *Ryswick*, he had no Intention of disturbing *William III.* in the Enjoyment of the *English* Crown: But that, having before acknowledged the Son of *James II.* as Prince of *Wales*, he was obliged to acknowledge him, as King of *England*. Upon the Death of *William*, the Principality of *Orange* was seized by the *French*; and all the Protestants were drove out of it.

The *French* Troops, which the Elector of *Cologne* had received, under the Denomination of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, could not hinder the taking *Kayfersworth*, *Venlo*, *Ruremonde*, *Liege*, *Stevensworth*, and *Landau*, in the Year 1702, by the allied Army. These Losses were, however, made good, by the Defeat of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, near *Fridlinguen*, for which Victory, the Marquis of *Villers*, who commanded the *French* Troops, was made a Marshal of *France*; and by the Advantage, gained over Prince *Eugene*, in the Action of *Luzara*.

1702.

Battle of
FRIDLIN-
GUEN.

In 1703, *Bonn*, and *Limburg* were taken by the Allies; but their Army, under the Baron *D'Obdam*, was worsted, by Marshal *Boufflers*, with the Loss of 4000 Men, at *Ekereen* near *Antwerp*. The Prince of *Hesse-Cassel*, who advanced to the Relief of *Landau*, was defeated by Count *Tallard*, near *Spire*: Five thousand of the *Imperialists* being killed, and four thousand taken Prisoners. In this Action, the *French* lost the Marquis of *Pracental*. *Landau* soon fell into *Tallard's* Hands, and *Brisac* was, in this Campaign, taken by the Duke of *Burgundy*. The Elector of *Bavaria*, on his Side, made himself Master of *Augsburg*: But the Attempt

1703.

Battle of
EKEREEN.

Battle of
SPIRE.

Attempt of the Duke of *Vendosme*, to penetrate through the *Tyrolese*, and join the *Bavarians*, failed. His Presence was, moreover, wanted in *Italy*: The Duke of *Savoy* being gone over to the Emperor. The *French*, suspecting his Defection, had disarmed the Troops of this Prince; but, luckily for him, Count *Stahrenberg*, by forced Marches, through the *Mantuan*, came to his Assistance.

1704.

Battle of
HOCKSTET.

In the next Campaign, the Elector of *Bavaria* being joined by a large Body of *French* Troops, under Count *Tallard*, it was expected, some considerable Blow would have been struck on that Side; which so alarmed the Emperor, that he called the *English*, and *Dutch* to his Assistance; and a Battle was fought, near *Hockstet*, upon the *Danube*. Marshal *Marcin*, who commanded on the left, broke the right Wing of the Confederate Army, where Prince *Eugene* commanded, several Times; but, the left Wing, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough*, having passed a Morass, which was thought impracticable, the right Wing of the *French*, and *Bavarians*, under Count *Tallard*, was attacked in Flank, and entirely routed. In this Action, *France* suffered more, than in any for some Centuries past. Twelve thousand were killed on the Spot; and near that Number, with Count *Tallard*, and many general Officers, were made Prisoners. Their Colours, Baggage, and Artillery were all lost; and this important Victory was followed with the Reduction of *Landau*, *Triers*, and *Trarback*.

Insurrection
in the
CEVENNES.

Encouraged by this fatal Stroke to *France*, the Protestants, in the *Cevennes*, took up Arms, in order to deliver themselves, from the Hardships they underwent, on account of Religion. Being joined by all who, from the Fear of dragooning, had embraced the *Catholic* Religion, and, by many, whose desperate Circumstances rendered them fit for any thing, they, in Revenge for the Sufferings of their Friends, committed great Excesses. These Disorders were encreased, by the violent Measures of *Montrevelt*, who caused all he could catch to be put to Death; but, by the milder Treatment of the Marquis of *Villars*, they were, in some measure, appeased. At length their Chief, considering he must pay dear, if taken, for the Blood, of the many Priests,

Priests, whose Throats his Party had cut, accepted the King's Pardon; and an End was quickly put to this Rebellion.

In the same Year, the *French* over-run *Savoy*, and *The FRENCH* made themselves Masters of *Vercell*, and *Ivree*. In over-run
1705, *Verrue*, in *Piedmont*, was taken by the *French*; *SAVOY*.
and the Duke of *Vendosme* gained a Victory, over Prince
Eugene, at *Cassano*. Nothing remarkable happened, in *Battle of*
this Campaign, on the Side of *Germany*, or *Flanders*. *CASSANO*.

The following Year was full of Events. The Duke 1706.
of *Berwick* took *Nice*, after a Siege of twenty Days; *VILLARS*
and Marshal *Villars* forced the Lines of the *Imperi- forces the*
alists, near *Hagenau*. These good Beginnings encoura- *Lines of the*
ged the Court of *Versailles*, to attempt three Things, of *IMPERI-*
great Consequence, this Campaign: to wit, the Siege *ALISTS at*
of *Turin*, a decisive Battle in *Flanders*, and the taking of *HAGENAU*.
Barcelona. Success, in the first, would have made every
Thing sure in *Italy*; a Victory, in the *Netherlands*,
would have obliged the *Dutch*, to make Peace for their
own Safety: And, if *Barcelona* had been taken, *Charles*,
called by the *French*, Archduke, by the Allies, King
of *Spain*, who must have fallen into their Hands, would,
'tis likely, for the sake of Liberty, have renounced his
Pretensions to *Spain*. The Siege of *Barcelona* was first *The Siege of*
undertaken; but, Succours being sent to that Place, by *BARCELONA*
Sea, it was raised with Precipitation. In a Battle, fought *raised*.
near *Ramilies*, on the 23d of *May*, the *French*, and *Battle of*
Bavarians, under the Elector, and Marshal *Villeroy*, *RAMILIES*.
were defeated, by the Duke of *Marlborough*, with the
Loss of 20,000 Men. All their Baggage, and Artil-
lery fell into the Enemy's Hands; nor could they take
the Field again, in less than two Months. The Con-
sequence of this Victory, besides the Reduction of all
Brabant, and good Part of *Flanders*, properly so called,
was the taking of *Antwerp*, *Malines*, *Ostend*, *Menin*,
Dendermonde, and *Ath* by the *Allies*. The Siege of *Siege of*
Turin, next, engaged the Attention of *Europe*; before *TURIN*.
which the Trenches were opened, by the Duke of
Feuillade, on the 2d of *June*. The Duke of *Orleans*,
appointed to succeed the Duke of *Vendosme*, to whom
the Command in *Flanders*, taken from Marshal *Villeroy*,
was given, in Concert with Marshal *Marcin*, pushed

the Siege; but the *German* General, Count *Daun*, defended the Place, with great Vigour. Upon the unexpected coming up of Prince *Eugene*, the *French* Army was attacked in its Trenches; and after a Resistance of two Hours, the Duke of *Orleans* being wounded in two Places, and Marshal *Marcin* killed, retreated towards *Pignerol*. All the Country, beyond that Place, was hereby abandoned; and the *French* were forced, in the next Campaign, to evacuate *Italy* entirely. As these three Schemes, either of which would have much mended the Affairs of *France*, failed, Proposals for a Peace were made, [in November, to *England*, and *Holland*, by the Elector of *Bavaria*; which being refused, the utmost Efforts were made, for carrying on the War, with better Success, in the following Year.

1707.
Battle of
ALMANZA.

In 1707, a Victory was gained, over Lord *Galway*, in the Plains of *Almanza*, by the Duke of *Berwick*; the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master of *Valencia*, and *Saragossa*; the *French* Admiral, *Fourbin*, fell in with the *English* Convoy, bound to *Portugal*, and took two Men of War, with twenty Merchant Ships: And, the Lines of *Stoloffen* being forced, by Marshal *Villars*, all the Artillery, Ammunition, Tents, and Baggage of the *Germans* fell into the Hands of the *French*. The same *French* Admiral was, again, successful against the *English* Fleet, in the *White Sea*; of which he burnt twenty-two Sail: But the Joy, these Events gave to the People of *France*, for some Time, before, accustomed only to Disappointments, was, in some measure, lessened, by the Revolt of *Naples*, which followed the Evacuation of *Italy*. The Attempt, however, of the Duke of *Savoy*, upon *Toulon*, was the Thing, which, in this Campaign, commanded principally the Attention of *Europe*. That Prince, in order to vindicate himself, from the Reproach thrown upon him in *Germany*, of not acting vigorously against *France*, and animated by Prince *Eugene*, surprized the Passage of the *Var*, with a Flying Camp of 2500 Men. The Governors, who afterwards paid for their Treachery, with their Lives, having been, before, tampered with, delivered up *Nismes*, and *Baucaire*; and the Princes, in five Days, reached *Toulon*. The Attack, favoured by the *English* Admiral, *Shovel*, was begun, on the

NAPLES
revolts to
CHARLES.

Siege of
TOULON.

the 29th of *July*; but they were, in a few Days, driven by Count *Tesse*, from some Posts they had taken: And, on hearing that the Duke of *Burgundy* was coming up, with a Reinforcement, all their heavy Baggage, and Artillery, with their Sick, and Wounded, were put on board the *British* Fleet, and they decamped, in the Night of the 21st of *August*. About twenty Houses were destroyed, by some Bombs, thrown into the Town by Admiral *Shovel*; and two Vessels, in the Harbour, were burnt. Thus ended this Project, which cost, the Allies, the Lives of the Princes of *Anhalt*, and *Saxe-Gotha*, with above 10,000 Men. Altho' Prince *Eugene* was with him, still the *Germans* suspected the Heartiness of the Duke of *Savoy*; and that he delayed the Operations of the Siege, on purpose to give Marshal *Tesse* Time to raise it. The *French*, afterwards, took Possession of *Nice*; but *Susa*, notwithstanding its being well supplied with Ammunition, and Provision, surrendered to the Allies.

Early in the following Year, the King, for the sake of busying the Troops of *Great-Britain* at home, furnished the *Chevalier de St. George* with some Troops, for making a Descent in *North-Britain*: Yet, although he was, at the same Time, supplied with large Sums of Money from *Rome*, where Prayers, of forty Hours, were put up for his Success, all came to nothing; and, being returned into *France*, he made the Campaign, as a Volunteer, under the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*. At the Commencement of this Campaign, Brigadier *de Faille*, heretofore Grand Bailiff of *Ghent*, entered that Town, with five Soldiers, in Disguise, on the fourth of *July*, in the Evening. Having, the next Morning, at the opening of the Gate, seized it, he was seconded by Troops, in Ambuscade for that Purpose, and, easily, became Master of that Place. *Bruges*, also, surrendered on the first Summons; but this favourable Scene was changed, by the Battle of *Oudenarde*, fought soon after. In this Action, which lasted from four in the Afternoon till nine, the *French* kept the Field; but the Consequence, which is much the best Rule to judge by, plainly shewed, that the Allies had the Advantage. The Troops of *France* retired to *Ghent*, while Prince *Eugene*, who

1708.

An Embarkation in Favour of the CHEVALIER DE ST. GEORGE.

Battle of OUDENARDE.

Siege of
LISLE.

joined the Duke of *Marlborough* just before the Battle, and had a great Share in it, advanced to *Lisle*.

This important Place, whose Siege is one of the most remarkable in History, was invested, on the 12th of *August*; and the Trenches, notwithstanding the utmost Endeavours of the Besieged to prevent it, were opened, on the 22d. The Elector of *Bavaria*, in order to make a Diversion, attacked *Brussels*; but, after repeated Assaults, in which the Loss was equal on both Sides, he desisted. Many Motions were made, by the Army, under the Duke of *Burgundy*, to fatigue the Allies; and the Access of Convoys was rendered so difficult, that Prince *Eugene* advanced to meet one, with a large Detachment. By this Precaution, a large Convoy, for want of being attacked soon enough, by General *De la Motte*, was, after a bloody Action, conducted to the Camp. On the 22d of *October*, in the Evening, Marshal *Boufflers*, who, it is allowed on all Hands, had defended the Place with great Bravery, beat the *Chamade*; and the Capitulation was signed next Day. The Castle, which held out till the 8th of *December*, being also surrendered, the Allies, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Season, retook *Ghent*, towards the End of this Month.

FRANCE
reduced to
great Distress.

Lisle, which was thought impregnable, being taken, and a Famine prevailing, at the same Time, in the Heart of the Kingdom, the People, even in the Capital, could not be kept within Bounds. In order to appease the Populace, *Lewis* used all his Efforts, to bring about a Peace; and it was supposed, that Counsellor *Petkum*, Minister, at the *Hague*, from the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*, had disposed every Thing for a general Accommodation. The Marquis *de Torcy*, and the President *Rouille* repaired to the *Hague*; and, after several Conferences, returned with Preliminaries, signed by the Ministers of the Allies: But the Conditions of them, which were an absolute Renunciation of the *Spanish* Monarchy, the Restoration of *Strasburg*, *Brisac*, and *Landau* to the *Empire*, and the Demolition of all the Fortresses upon the *Rhine*, from *Basil*, to *Philipsburg*, were such, as the King, could by no Means submit to. The Publication, however, of these had a good Effect: For, notwithstanding the exhausted Condition of the Kingdom, no body de-
fired

ired Peace on such hard Terms; and new Efforts were made, for continuing the War.

Count *Mercy* having, in 1709, entered *Alsace*, with a Body of *Imperialists*, he was entirely defeated by Count *du Bourg*. Of the *Germans*, 1800 were left on the Field, 900 drowned, and 2500 made Prisoners; and, besides their Colours, and Artillery, all Count *Mercy's* Papers fell into the Hands of the *French*. On the 7th of *July*, the *Allies* sat down before *Tournay*. The Town surrendered, at the End of that Month; and the Citadel in the beginning of *September*. The Duke of *Marlborough*, and Prince *Eugene* having concerted the Attack of *Mons* next, the Marshals, *Boufflers*, and *Villars* determined to hazard a Battle. In this Action, near *Malplaquet*, a very bloody one, Victory, for a good while doubtful, at length inclined to the *Allies*; it cost them, however, very dear. As the *French* Army were not able to attempt, again, the Relief of *Mons*, it surrendered, on the 21st of *October*.

1709.
The IMPE-
RIALISTS
defeated in
ALSACE.

Battle of
MALPLA-
QUET.

In 1710, Conferences were renewed, at *Gertruidenburg*, and continued, from *January*, to *July*. The Marshal *D'Uxelles*, and the Abbe *de Polignac* offered, on the Part of *France*, to acknowledge *Charles III.* as King of *Spain*, and to give no Assistance to *Philip*; to restore *Landau*, and *Strasburg*, and to demolish the Forts built on the *Rhine*: But, as the *Allies* would abate nothing of their Demands in the Preliminaries at the *Hague*, the *French* Plenipotentiaries returned home. In this Campaign, the *French* were surprized, in their Lines; and *Doway*, *Bethune*, *Aire*, and *St. Venant* submitted to the Confederate Army. Three thousand *British* Troops landed in *Provence*; but, after a smart Action with the Duke of *Noailles*, were glad to reimbark, with some Loss.

1710.
Conferences of
GERTRUI-
DENBERG.

DOWAY,
and other
Places, taken
by the Allies.

Upon the Death, of the Emperor *Joseph*, in April 1711, his Brother, the Archduke, was raised to the Imperial Dignity. As this Prince was, besides, in Possession of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*, and of the hereditary Dominions of the House of *Austria*, it was looked upon, by some of the *Allies*, as dangerous to the Liberty of *Europe*, for the Preservation of which the War had been so long continued, that he should have also the

1711.
Death of the
Emperor
JOSEPH.

*Death of the
DAUPHIN.*

1712.

*Two other
DAUPHINS
die.*

*The Intrench-
ments of the
Allies at
DENAIN
forced.*

whole *Spanish* Monarchy. *England*, particularly, where the *Tory* Party had now the Ascendant, grew cool to his Interest; and the more so, in pure Opposition to the *Whigs*, who were for continuing the War. After taking *Bouchain*, the allied Army did nothing else, in this Campaign. Prince *Eugene* being called into *Germany*, to guard against the Attempts of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who, as well as the Elector of *Cologne*, had refused to acknowledge *Charles VI.* as Emperor. *Lewis* saw, with Pleasure, this Disposition of the new *British* Ministry: Who were determined, if a general Peace could not be had, to make a separate one. In the Month of *April*, this Year, the Dauphin died.

In the beginning of the next Year, *Lewis* had the Misfortune to lose the new Dauphin, the Duke of *Burgundy*; whose promising Virtues, had endeared him to the whole Nation: And, which made it still worse, the Duke of *Bretany*, eldest Son of the Duke of *Burgundy*, survived him but a Month; nor were there much Hopes of his other Son, the Duke of *Anjou's* Life. The Inactivity of the *British* Troops, now commanded by the Duke of *Ormond*, entirely changed the Face of Affairs, in *Flanders*. *Landrecy* being invested, by the *Prussian* General Prince of *Anhalt Dessau*, the Siege was covered by Prince *Eugene*; and Lord *Albermarle*, with eighteen Battalions, and some Squadrons, had the Care of the Convoys from *Marciennes*, and other Magazines on the *Scarpe*. Marshal *Villars* having caused a Body of Troops to advance, within Sight of that Lord's Intrenchments, at *Denain*, Prince *Eugene*, for the sake of enabling him to keep that Post, reinforced him with six Battalions. The Intrenchments being, however, forced, a Convoy was taken; and, besides a great Number killed, and drowned in the *Scheld*, Lord *Albermarle*, with many others, was made Prisoner. *Marciennes* surrendered, afterwards, to the *French*; as did the Magazines at *St. Amand*, *Anchin*, and *Hasnon*. The Prince was also forced to give over the Siege of *Quesnoi*; nor could he prevent *Doway* from falling into the Hands of the Enemy.

As Matters were accommodated with *Great-Britain*, the *Dutch*, unable to bear, alone, the Expence of the War,

War, concluded also a Treaty at *Utrecht*, in 1713. By Treaty with this it was agreed, that the Princes of *France* should renounce all Pretensions to the *Spanish*, and his Catholic Majesty do the same, to the *French* Crown; that the *Spanish Netherlands*, as left to *Charles II.* by the Peace of *Ryswick*, should be left in their Hands, till Things were settled with the *Empire*; with the Reserve, however, of the Upper Quarter of *Guelderland*, for the King of *Prussia*, and as much of *Limburg*, as the Revenue was worth 30,000 Crowns, to be erected into a Principality, for the Princess of *Ursins*. It was also stipulated, that the Duke of *Bavaria* should enjoy the Revenues of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, with the Counties of *Namure*, and *Charleroy*, till he should be put into the full Possession of his own Dominions. *Lisle*, *Bethune*, *Aire*, and *St. Venant* were to be restored to *France*; and a Treaty of Commerce, very advantageous to *Holland*, was agreed upon.

HOLLAND at
UTRECHT,
1713.

The King of *Prussia*, who had some Points to discuss, in which the *Empire* had no Concern, made Peace, at the same Time. Being acknowledged as King of *Prussia*, and Sovereign of *Neufchatel*, he gave up to *France*, the Principality of *Orange*, in the *Franche Compte*; and took upon himself, to satisfy the Claims of the House of *Nassau*, on that Principality. As to what related to *Savoy*, and *Portugal*, an Account is elsewhere given.

Peace with
PRUSSIA.

The Emperor, and *Empire* still held out, and protested against every Thing, which was concluded to their Disadvantage: But, although the Terms, offered by *France*, were refused, very small Preparations were made, for continuing the War with any Advantage. The Marshal *Villars* took *Worms*, *Spire*, *Keyserlautern*, *Wolfstein*, *Kirn*, and *Landau*: And, having passed the *Rhine*, forced the Lines of the *Germans*, at *Fribourg*; laid the Circle of *Suabia*, and Dutchy of *Wurtemberg* under heavy Contributions; and made himself Master of *Fribourg*. Notwithstanding this Progress, as the Kingdom was quite exhausted, and the Heir to the Crown very young, *Lewis* was very desirous of seeing, before his Death, a general Peace. The Generals, Prince *Eugene*, and *Villars*, had a Meeting at *Radstadt*;

The War is
continued
with the
EMPIRE.

Stadt; but, as the Empire expected the same Terms as when victorious, and *France*, on the contrary, insisted on the Fortifications of *Brisac*, and *Fribourg* being demolished, on keeping *Landau*, and that the two Electors should be re-established, and indemnified, for what they had suffered during the War, it was impossible any Thing could be agreed upon.

Treaty of
RADSTADT
and BADEN,
1714.

At another Conference, however, had in *March* 1714, at the same Place, a provisional Treaty was agreed upon, between the two Generals: Whereby every thing in Dispute, betwixt *France* and the Empire, was left to be decided, in a Congress, to be immediately held, at *Baden*. The Plenipotentiaries repaired thither, and it was agreed, that the new Treaty should be founded, on those of *Westphalia*, *Nimeguen*, and *Ryswick*; that all taken from the Empire, in this War, should be restored; that the Duke of *Hanover* should be acknowledged in Quality of Elector; that the two Electors should be fully established, in their Dominions; that his Electoral Highness of *Cologne* should, in Case of War, receive an Imperial Garrison, into his Town of *Bonn*; that the Emperor should have the *Spanish Netherlands*, with the Reserve of *Namure*, *Charleroi*, *Nieuport*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Dixmunde*, *Ipres* and some other Places, as a Barrier, for the *Dutch*; that every thing in *Italy* should remain in *Statu quo*; that no Consequence should be drawn, from the Titles his Imperial Majesty makes use of, on this Occasion; and that no Protest should be received, from any Power, against this Treaty.

The natural
Sons of LEWIS
declared
Princes of the
Blood.

The Death of the Duke of *Berry*, with the Renunciation of *Philip* his Brother, after the Loss of so many Princes of the Blood, in a short Time, put *Lewis* on a Project, in Favour of the two Sons, he had by *Made-moiselle de Montespan*. Not satisfied with legitimating them, he declared them Princes of the Blood, and capable of succeeding; and took Care to have this Edict registred, with all the Formalities necessary for passing it into a Law.

Disputes be-
twixt the
Jesuits and
JANSENISTS.

About this Time, the Differences, which had a long Time subsisted between the Divines, concerning Grace and Free-will, came to such a Height, as to throw the Kingdom,

Kingdom into great Disorders. They began thus. A Doctor of *Louvain*, afterwards Bishop of *Ipres*, having, as he believed, given, in a Book he published, the unmixed Sense of *St. Austin*, as to these Matters, it was wrote against, by a Jesuit; and, the Pope being appealed to, five Propositions, in the Bishop's Book, were condemned. His Followers, called, from *Jansenius* his Name *Jansenists*, who took upon them his Defence, were divided, into two Parties. Some agreed with his Holiness, that the Propositions were heretical: But that they were not fairly deducible, from the Book others went so far as to say, that if they had been contained there, there was nothing in them heterodox. The first of these insisted, that, although the Pope was an infallible Judge, of the Orthodoxy of an Opinion, he might be mistaken, as to the Matter of Fact, whether an Opinion was contained in a Book, or not. It being, on the other Hand, strenuously maintained, by the Jesuits, that he was an equally good Judge, in both Cases, Pope *Clement XI.* for the sake of compromising the Matter, waved the Right of judging, as to the Fact: But, as worldly Interest, and Passion, had a great Share, in the Dispute, this would not do. The *Jansenists*, decryed the Chicanery of the Jesuits, and exposed their wicked Practices, in Casuistry: On the contrary, they were reproached with the Name of *Molinism*, and of being governed by Principles of Ambition and Covetousness only. The Cardinal *Noailles*, at one Time so jealous against the *Jansenists*, as to ruin the Abby of *Port Royal*, came over to their Opinion: And this Breach was further widened, by an artful Book, wrote by Father *Quesnel* of the Oratory, called moral Reflections on the New Testament. The Bishop of *Chalons*, having seen it in Manuscript, recommended it to his Clergy; many other Bishops did the same; and it had the Approbation of *Noailles*, after, as well as before he was raised to the Purple. As the Editions of this Book encreased, it grew more and more severe; and its Author, who voluntarily accompanied Mr. *Arnaud*, a noted *Jansenist*, in his Exile, went, after his Death, into *Holland*. Being, at last, forbid by three Bishops, to their Clergy, the Cardinal, also Archbishop of *Paris*, complained

complained to the King. The latter, not being able to reconcile the contending Parties, referred the Matter to the Pope; by whom the Book was condemned, as containing a Hundred and One heretical Propositions. This Sentence of the Pope, called, from beginning with the Word *unigenitus*, the *Constitution Unigenitus*, being appealed to, by many of the Clergy, and some Parliaments, the most forward of these Appellants, to a Council, were banished; and the King was determined, to have it universally received. A Stop was, however, put to these violent Proceedings, against the *Jansenists*, by the Death of *Lewis*, surnamed the *Grand*: Who died on the 1st of *September* 1715, in the 73d Year of his Reign.

LEWIS XV.

1715.

The Duke of
ORLEANS is
appointed Re-
gent.

His prudent
Conduct.

Lewis XV. his Grandson, being a Minor, the Duke of *Orleans* was appointed, by Will, Regent, and some others were associated with him, as Counsellors: But, the Confusion, which hereupon ensued, soon gave him an Opportunity of assuming the whole Power, which of Right belonged to him. He took great Pains to reconcile the *Jesuits* and *Jansenists*: And, not being able to do this, he wisely resolved, that one Party should not persecute the other. All in Prison, for refusing to submit to the Constitution, were set at Liberty; he recalled such as were banished, on that Account; and restored their Right of Election to the *Sorbonne*. Enquiring, next, into the Abuses of the Revenue, he, by making the Farmers of it refund what they had unjustly robbed the Publick of, and abolishing all unnecessary Offices, brought great Sums into the Treasury. A Publick Bank was established, under the Direction of *Law*, an *Englishman*, a very good Accomptant; the Trade of the *India*, *African*, and *American* Companies, before almost ruined, began to revive; and, a rich Settlement being projected, on the River *Mississippi* in *North America*, many Families were carried thither: But it came to nothing. In 1716, the Actions, by which Paper became as valuable as Gold, were set on Foot, in *France*; but, when enough of these were issued, to pay off the national Debt, the Value of them was, to the great Loss of the publick Creditors, reduced: And such, as had converted them into Estates, suffered great Fines.

The

The Princes of the Blood, who connived at the *The Settlement* of *Lewis XIV.* in favour of his illegitimate *ment of* Sons, took, now, great Pains to set it aside; and, after *LEWIS XIV.* Proceedings had been carried on, with much Warmth, *as to his natural Sons, set aside, 1717.* for some Time, they were, by an Edict in 1717, deprived of being Princes of the Blood.

A strict Union was entered into, by the Regent, *Intrigues of* with the *British* Court; and, in Consequence of it, the *Cardinal AL-* Triple, and Quadruple Alliances were formed. *BERONI.* The

Cardinal *Alberoni*, chief Manager in *Spain*, having a Mind to recover what that Kingdom had lost, laid a Scheme, for removing the Duke of *Orleans*, who he was satisfied would oppose such Attempts, from the Regency, and getting it into the Hands of the King, his Matter. A general Insurrection was, for this Purpose, concerted, by the *Spanish* Ambassador, Prince *Cellamare*; which being discovered, in Time, the Prince was sent home guarded, and War declared against *Spain*. After taking *Fontarabia*, *St. Sebastians*, and the whole Province of *Guipuscoa*, from the *Spaniards*, a Peace was expected; but the Encrease of Domestick Disorders prevented it. Besides the Disputes amongst the Clergy, which grew every Day hotter, the People were so exasperated at *Law*, the Contriver of the Actions, now sunk to half their original Value, that, had not the Regent interposed, he must have fell a Sacrifice, to the Fury of the Populace.

The Tumults being, in some Measure, quelled, by *A Match pro-* restoring the Seals to Mr. *Daguesseau* Chancellor, a *posed, betwixt* Match was proposed, by the Regent intent on making *LEWIS and* Peace, between *Lewis XV.* and the Infanta of *Spain*, *the Infanta of* scarce out of her leading Strings: Which being ac- *SPAIN.* cepted, at the Court of *Madrid*, the Infanta was sent into *France*. The Regent, also, married one of his own Daughters, to the Prince of *Asturias*; and a Treaty of Marriage was concluded, between *Don Carlos*, and another of them: But this was never consummated.

The King being in 1722 crowned, at *Rheims*, he *The King is* was, in the next Spring, declared by Parliament Ma- *declared Ma-* jor: Yet the Authority of the Regent continued, for *jor, 1723.* the Cardinal *du Bois*, raised by his Interest to the Dignity of Prime Minister, was governed entirely by him.
Upon

Upon the Death of that Prelate, in the *August* following, the Duke of *Orleans*, fearing his Successor would not be so subservient to him, procured the Office, of first Minister, for himself; he, however, enjoyed it but a short Time, being carried off, by an Apoplexy, on the 2d of *December*, in the same Year.

Congress of
CAMBRAY.

The Cardinal *du Bois* took Care to have *Cambray*, of which he was Archbishop, appointed for holding the Congress at, to adjust the Matters in Dispute, between several Powers: But *Paris* became the Center of Negotiations; and great Pains were taken, by the Marshal *Tesse*, and the Duke of *Richelieu*, Ambassadors from *France* at *Madrid* and *Vienna*, to remove the Difficulties which obstructed a Reconciliation. In 1724, the Uneasiness of the People broke out into the assassinating several Persons, who had taken the Advantage of the Fondness, at first shown for the Paper Money, to raise large Fortunes. The Kingdom being greatly alarmed, in the spring following, on Account of the King's ill State of Health, it was easy for the Duke of *Bourbon*, sole Manager since the Duke of *Orleans's* Death, to show the Necessity, of his having a Wife capable of bearing Children.

The Infanta
of SPAIN
sent home.

The Infanta was, hereupon, sent home, and the King, in the same Year, married *Mary*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, King of *Poland*; by whom he soon had Children. The King of *Spain*, enraged at the sending back his Daughter, insisted, that some exemplary Punishment should be inflicted, on the Duke of *Bourbon*, principally concerned in it; which being refused, he recalled his Ambassadors from *Cambray*, and made a separate Peace with the Emperor. Not long after, the Duke of *Bourbon* rendered himself so odious to the People, especially the Clergy, who, pretending an Exemption, refused to pay it, by laying on the Tax of the fiftieth Penny, that, insurrections being spirited up in many Places, and Remonstrances made against it by the Parliaments, he was disgraced.

Mr. DE
FLEURY is
made a Car-
dinal and
Prime Mini-
ster.

Mr. *De Fleury*, Preceptor to the King, heretofore Bishop of *Frejus*, being, upon this, raised to the Purple, and Office of Prime Minister, he immediately suppressed the Edict, for levying the fiftieth Penny; and, thereby, ingratiated himself vastly with the People.

The

The Treaty of *Vienna*, concluded, in 1726, betwixt FRANCE, *ac-*
Spain and the Empire, was soon followed, by a Counter *cedes to the*
 Alliance, at *Hanover*; into which the Cardinal, whose *Treaty of*
 Delight was Peace, entered. The Suddenness of that *HANOVER.*
 Treaty, with the large Sums to be furnished, in Pur-
 suance of it, to the Empire, greatly disgusted the *French*
 Court; and the maritime Powers looked with jealous
 Eyes, upon the Advantages granted by *Spain*, to the
Ostend Company: Yet, notwithstanding the great Pre-
 parations for War, as the Cardinal chose rather to de-
 tach, if possible, *Spain* from the Empire, Hostilities
 were not committed. In the Mean Time, the Dif-
 ferences between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* grew wider,
 and, coming at length to a Rupture, *Gibraltar* was
 besieged: But the Unsuccessfulness of the Attempt,
 against that Place, paved the Way for an Accomodation,
 and Preliminaries were, by the Interposition of the Car-
 dinal, signed, at *Paris*, May 31, 1727.

That the Cardinal might be able to assist at it, with- *Congress of*
 out being too far distant from Court, *Soissons* was the *SOISSONS.*
 Place fixed upon, for holding a Congress. The Con-
 ferences being opened, after getting over some Diffi-
 culties, as to the making Restitution, by *Spain*, to
England, the Introduction of Don Carlos, into *Italy*,
 came upon the Carpet. *Spain*, by Virtue of a secret
 Article in the Quadruple Alliance, expected that, instead
 of 6000 *Swiss* Troops, the same Number of *Spanish*
 should be introduced: But the Imperial Ministers would
 hear nothing of this. It was, however, hoped, that the
 Emperor, who had consented to suppress the *Ostend*
 Company, would not oppose, in this, the general Bent
 of the Powers of *Europe*: And if he did, the principal
 View of *France*, which was to break the close Union,
 between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, would be,
 hereby, answered.

At length, *France*, *England*, and *Holland* en- *Treaty of*
 gaged, by the Treaty of *Seville* in 1729, for this *SEVILLE,*
 Change of Troops, and to assist his Catholick Majesty, 1729.
 in Case of Need, against the Emperor. The Birth of
 a *Dauphin*, which happened in the same Year, gave
 great Joy to the People of *France*: And, from this
 Time, the Cardinal avoided as much as possible, with-
 out

out failing in his Engagements to *Spain*, coming to a Rupture with the Emperor. *Great-Britain* having, by the Treaty of *Vienna*, in *March 1731*, taken upon her the Guaranty of the *Pragmatic Sanction*, she took great Pains, to prevail on *France*, to do the same: But the Answer was, that the King would not accede to any Treaty, made without his Participation. After the Death of the Duke of *Parma*, in *January 1732*, the Emperor, who, much against his Inclination, had consented to his Introduction into *Italy*, found various Pretences, for putting off the Investiture of *Don Carlos* to that Dutchy: And the Court of *Vienna* was equally slow, in finishing the Negotiations, a long Time carried on, for ceding Part of *Montferrat*, to the King of *Sardinia*; hoping, by thus delaying, to confine that Prince in her Interest.

War on Account of the POLISH Election.

When *Augustus II.* King of *Poland*, died, *Lewis* determined to support the Election of *Stanislaus*, his Father-in-law, to that Crown: Which he had before worn. The Opposition made to this, by the Emperor, in Concert with *Russia*, gave Rise to War betwixt *France* and the Empire; in which *Spain* and *Sardinia*, both dissatisfied with the Conduct of the Court of *Vienna*, joined: And, as *Holland* contented itself with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands*, *England* did not choose to engage in it. *Fort Kehl* and *Philipsburg*, on the *Rhine*, were taken by the *French*; but the Scene of Action was, principally, in *Italy*. The King of *Sardinia*, with the Assistance of the *French* Succours, under Marshal *Villars*, made himself Master of the *Milanese*: While the new Duke of *Parma*, Generalissimo of the *Spaniards*, was busied in subduing *Naples*. After endeavouring, in vain, to defend it, the Imperialists quitted that Kingdom; and *Sicily* soon submitted to the Conqueror. On the other Side, the *Austrians* were defeated in two bloody Actions: And *Mantua*, the only Place still left to them in *Italy*, was incapable of holding out much longer.

The Marriage of the Archduchess is deferred.

This ill Success determined the Emperor, to defer the Marriage of his Daughter, to the Duke of *Lorraine*; who had been brought up in his Court, and was looked upon as his Heir: Nay, some Politicians imagined, there

there was no Way so likely for him, to get out of these Difficulties, as to give that Princess to *Don Carlos*, the new King of *Naples*.

Many Plans of Peace, were offered : but one from *Preliminaries France* was accepted ; and Preliminaries were signed of *VIENNA*, so suddenly, and secretly, at *Vienna*, in *October 1735*, 1735. that her own Allies, for whose Consent she engaged, knew nothing of the Matter. The Conditions were, That *Don Carlos*, declared by his Father King of the two *Sicilies*, should keep those Kingdoms, and, in Lieu thereof, give up *Tuscany* to the Duke of *Lorrain*, and the *Parmesan* and *Placentine* to the Emperor ; and that *Stanislaus*, who was to wave all his Pretensions to the *Polish* Crown, should have the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*. The *Mantuan* and *Milanese*, a Part being reserved for the King of *Sardinia*, were, also, to be restored to the Emperor ; and *France* was to guaranty the *Pragmatic Sanction*. *Spain* was quite unwilling to give up the three Dutchies, which belonged to *Don Carlos* ; and *Tuscany*, one of them, was not evacuated, till the Beginning of the Year 1737. The eventual Succession to this Dutchy being, by a Diploma from the Emperor, granted to the Duke of *Lorrain*, he took Possession of it in *July*, the same Year : His own Dutchy of *Lorrain* having been taken Possession of, three Months before, in the Name of *Stanislaus*, and his Son in Law the most Christian King ; to whom, after his Death, it was to descend, and be annexed to the Crown of *France*. The other Articles of the Preliminaries were, after some Explanations in their Favour, acceded to by *Spain*, *Sardinia*, and the two *Sicilies* ; and a definitive Treaty was signed at *Vienna*.

For the Share the *French* had in the Business of *Two FRENCH Corsica*, the Reader is referred to the Chapter of *Ge-Squadrons sent noa*. Having, in vain, endeavoured to prevent the *into the WEST* Rupture, betwixt *Spain* and *Great-Britain*, and her *INDIES*. Mediation being refused, she declared for a Neutrality ; but the formidable Armament, sent by the latter into *America*, determined the Court of *Versailles*, to send two Squadrons thither ; both which, upon the Failure of

of the Expedition against *Carthage*, returned without doing any thing.

FRANCE joins
against the
Archdutchess.

Upon the Death of the Emperor, *Charles VI.* his Daughter, the Archdutchess, was attacked, immediately, by the King of *Prussia*, in *Silesia*; and Claims, on the *Austrian* Succession, were put in, by *Bavaria* and *Spain*. *France*, also, declared against her; and, to guard against the Designs of *Great-Britain*, by whom vigorous Resolutions were taken, in Support of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, Batteries were erected for the Security of *Dunkirk*.

Of the Inha-
bitants and
Strength of
FRANCE.

France abounds with Towns and Villages, and is so well peopled, that, in *Charles IXth's* Time, above 20,000,000 Persons paid the Poll-Tax. According to the Computation of Cardinal *Richelieu*, this Nation, can raise 600,000 Foot, and 150,000 Horse: But it has been often remarked, that although the *French* attack with great Vigour, their Courage sinks under an obstinate Resistance. They are better at making, than keeping Conquests: And their insolent Treatment, of the vanquished, makes their Dominion intolerable. The Nobility, very numerous in this Kingdom, in general are Soldiers; nor do they stick at the greatest Dangers, which lie in the Way to glory. The *French* Infantry being formerly of no Repute, many *Swiss* and *Scotch* Troops were taken into the Pay of *France*: They are, however, at this Time, very good, and remarkably so at attacking a Town. Their Love, and Veneration for their King is such, that, while he maintains his Authority, they, with the greatest willingness, hazard their Lives, and Fortunes in his Service. The Inhabitants are of a gay, sprightly Temper; of an easy, free, affable Behaviour; and have a good Taste for Dress. Whenever other Nations, of a more serious Disposition, endeavour to imitate them, the Affectation plainly discovers itself; and justly exposes them to Ridicule. They are very capable of Learning, Trades, and Manufactures of all Sorts; but shine most in such as require more Ingenuity than Labour. On the other Hand, the *French* are blamed for their Levity, Inconstancy, and Fondness for Intrigue; and the Freedom in Behaviour, they so much value themselves upon, frequently

quently, especially among the younger Sort, degenerates into Licentiousness, and the utmost Dissoluteness of Manners.

The Situation, of this Kingdom, is quite convenient *Its Situation.* for corresponding with all Parts of, and interposing in the Quarrels of *Europe*. Besides its many fine Ports, upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*, it is every where well watered with navigable Rivers. Two of these, the *Garonne* and *Aude*, were, in the Reign of *Lewis XIV.* united by a spacious Canal, with twelve Sluices; and thereby a Communication, very beneficial to Trade, is opened, betwixt the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*. *France* is not only almost round, so that one Port can easily succour another; but the *Alps*, and *Pyrenees* are a Sort of natural Ramparts, on the Side of *Italy* and *Spain*. It does, indeed, lie exposed, on the Side of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*: For which Reason the *French*, have been long endeavouring to secure their Frontier, by getting the strong Places, on both Sides, into their Hands: And the Acquisition of *Lorraine* is a great Strengthening to *France*, on the Sides of *Germany*.

France, situate in a pleasant Climate, is generally *Its Commodities.* very fertile, being productive of every thing necessary to Life, and of many Delicacies. The principal Commodities, sent into other Countries, are Wine, Brandy, Salt, Silk, Woolen, and Linnen Goods of various Sorts, Hemp, Paper, Glass, Saffron, Almonds, Capers, Olives, and Soap. As Vines will not grow in *Picardy*, and *Normandy*, the common People, there, drink Cyder, or Perry. Scarce any Metals are found in *France*, nor are there Gold, or Silver Mines; but this is sufficiently made amends for, by the Industry of the *French*, and Folly of Foreigners: For their Manufactures, especially since the Establishment of that for Silk, by *Henry IV.* have brought Shoals of Money into *France*. It has been reckoned, that *France* receives annually, from Foreigners, for Silks 40,000,000 Livres; for Wines 15,000,000; for Salt 10,000,000; for Brandy 5,000,000; and so in Proportion for the rest. Mr. *Forcy*, an *Englishman*, who wrote about the Year 1660, says, that the yearly Exports, from *France* to *England*, exceed in Value, those from *England* to *France*, above a Million Sterling:

And it is notorious, that great Part of the Treasure, from the *Spanish West-Indies*, comes into *France*. Maritime Affairs are so neglected, in *France*, that, notwithstanding the Seamen are all registred, and obliged to serve in the King's Ships, when called upon, no Fleet can be fitted out, equal to that of *Great-Britain*, or *Holland*.

Of the
FRENCH Set-
tlements.

The *French* have made some Settlements, in the *East-Indies*; but no considerable Profit has been yet drawn, from that Trade. In *America*, *Canada*, *New France*, *Mississippi*, Part of *St. Domingo*, *Martinico*, and some other of the *Caribby Islands*, belong to them; and they reap great Advantage, from fishing on the Banks of *Newfoundland*.

Of their Go-
vernment.

Formerly, Dukes, and other Lords held large Parts of *France*, as Fiefs of the Crown; over which they maintained an Authority, independant of the King: But these petty Sovereignties are, now, annexed to the Crown, and the Persons honoured, at this Time, with those Titles have sometimes not an Inch of Land, or, at best, only a Part of the Revenue, of some Lordship, is assigned them. The Assembly of the States, composed of the Nobility, Clergy, and Commons had once vast Authority, and that of the King was much limited; by the Tricks, however, of those artful Ministers, *Richelieu* and *Mazarin*, this was quite ruined, and the Prerogative stretched to absolute Power. The Protestants, heretofore formidable to the Kings of *France*, have, since the Loss of *Rochelle*, been incapable of making any Stand: Yet many of them are still in the trading Towns, nor are they, while they behave quietly, molested. The Parliament of *Paris* used to insist upon it, as a particular Privilege, that nothing of Consequence to the State could be done without their Consent; but, since the Reign of *Lewis XIV.* they have been only a Court of Justice, nor dare they give their Advice, without its being asked by the King. The *Gallican Church* always pretended to some Exemptions, from the Pope's Authority: And, in Consequence of it, the King has the Nomination of all Bishops, and Abbots. Upon the whole, the Kingdom is, by the Introduction of arbitrary Power, much more powerful, if the
Reins

Reins of Government be in the Hands of * a wise, and good King.

There was a Time, when *France* was conquered, *Interest of* and brought into a miserable Condition by the *English*: FRANCE, But, as their Infantry is now better, the *French* must, *with Regard* by reason of their great Superiority in Number, be an *to GREAT-BRITAIN.* over-match for *Great-Britain*. The Power of *France*, by Sea is not, indeed, to be compared with that of *Great-Britain*: It is not, however, in the Power of *Great-Britain* to hurt *France*; for, if the Navy of *France* was ruined, as the *English* have, now, no Footing in *France*, a Descent would be dangerous, and answer no great Purpose. On the other Hand, if *Great-Britain* once loses its Superiority by Sea, it would, as the *French* can spare a great many Troops, be in Danger of becoming a Province to *France*: And, having no inland Places of Strength, its Fate might, perhaps, depend upon the Issue of a single Battle. Besides, in Case of a War with *Great-Britain*, the Partizans of the Pretender, in that Nation, are always ready to fall in with the Views of *France*; and it has many Ports, whence its Privateers can, conveniently, interrupt the *British* Trade.

In former Times, *Spain* was an Over-match for SPAIN. *France*; but, besides that the Art of War is much neglected in the former, and as much improved in the latter, the two Courts, since the Accession of a Prince of the House of *Bourbon* to the *Spanish* Throne, are so united, by the Tyes of Interest, as well as Blood, that nothing is to be feared from *Spain*. The *Netherlands* also, whence the *Spaniards* used to annoy *France*, are now in other Hands.

France has nothing to fear from *Naples*: It being vastly NAPLES. for the Interest of that King, who is also Master of *Sicily*, to be upon good Terms with the Court of *Versailles*, for the sake of having a powerful Ally against the *Turks*, or Maritime Powers. The present reigning Family is, moreover, descended from the House of *Bourbon*.

* But as a King may happen, to want one, or both these Qualities, it had been, undoubtedly, for the Benefit of the People, to have preserved their Share in the Government.

ITALY.

The other States of *Italy* have neither Power, nor Inclination to break with *France*; and are afraid of nothing so much, as that the *French* should pass the *Alps*, and disturb the Peace of *Italy*.

HOLLAND.

War with *France* can do the *Dutch* no good. Their Fleet is, indeed, superior: Yet their Trade, on which they principally depend, must suffer, greatly, from the *French* Privateers. By Land, the *Dutch* Forces, mostly Mercenaries, and inferior in Number, are not able to cope with the Troops of *France*: So that it is not likely they will, without some great Necessity, come to a Rupture with this Nation.

SWISSER-
LAND.

France is in no Danger from the *Swiss Cantons*: For, besides that the large Sums received from thence, for Hire of their Troops, make it their Interest, to be in Amity with her, they are incapable of making Head against the Power of *France*.

GERMANY.

Germany is the only Power, which is able, singly, to hurt *France*: Since it could, if its Princes were well united, bring into the Field as large Armies, of full as good Troops, as the *French*. The Constitution, however, of the Empire being such, that the Interests of its various Members are often different, and sometimes contrary, it is almost impossible that they should unite, or long agree, in carrying on a War with *France* vigorously. It may be added, that, although the Empire is, upon the whole, successful, some of its Members must be ruined, by a *French* War: On the contrary, if *France* had the better, all would, unavoidably, be great Losers by it.

Danger to
FRANCE from
a Confederacy.

The only Way, then, for *France* to suffer much, is by a Confederacy; and it is not likely, that a very powerful one should be formed against her. For Instance, *Portugal* will scarce ever join with *Spain*, against her; *Sweden* with *Denmark*; or *Poland* with the House of *Austria*: Such is the natural Jealousy betwixt these Powers. If the *Italian* Princes have not a Mind to be ruined themselves, they will never join with the Emperor, or *Spain*, in conquering *France*. The Advantages in Trade, which one of the maritime Powers would reap, while the other is engaged with *France*, are so great, that if they consult their separate Interest, one

one of them will, for the most Part, be very averse to the joining heartily, with the other, against her. It is not probable, the Protestant Princes of *Germany* will, ever, desire to see the House of *Austria* add *France* to her Dominions; since such an over-grown Power, in that House, would render their own Religion, and Possessions precarious. The Grudge between the *Swiss Cantons*, and the House of *Austria* is such, as to make it very unlikely, for them to join against *France*: It has yet been seen, contrary to these Conjectures, that all the Powers of *Europe*, except *Sweden*, have leagued themselves against the House of *Bourbon*. The *French* will not, it may be reasonably supposed, except in the most imminent Danger, desire the Assistance of the *Turks*; and, if they did, the latter would be cautious of meddling: Having been often convinced, that the Christian Princes will clap up a Peace amongst themselves, without regarding their Interest. Upon the whole, *France* appears to be a very powerful Kingdom, and some petty States, which lie convenient, are in great Danger of being swallowed up by it: But, if this Nation should, aim at universal Monarchy, the Attempt would be vain; and, by extending its Conquests too much, it would be weakened within.

C H A P. VI.
OF THE
UNITED PROVINCES.

*Ancient State
of the NE-
THERLANDS*

THE Provinces, now called *Netherlands*, were formerly comprehended by *Gaul* and *Germany*, as they happened to be situated on one, or the other Side of the *Rhine*: which was, then, the Boundary of those vast Countries. All, on the Side of *Gaul*, being subdued by *Julius Cæsar*, it became, with the rest of *Gaul*, a *Roman* Province. The *Hollanders* and *Zealanders* submitted, afterwards, to the *Romans*; but it was rather as Allies, than Vassals.

*The FRANKS
over-run them,
500.*

About the Year of CHRIST 500, the *Franks*, who established themselves in *Gaul*, made themselves Masters of these Provinces: But, on the Division of their Empire, by *Charlemain*, the greatest Part of them were annexed to *Germany*.

*Their Division
into 17 Pro-
vinces.*

The Governors of this Country, which was divided into seventeen Districts, viz. the Dutchy of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, and *Guelderland*; the Earldoms of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Namure*, and *Zutphen*; the Lordships of *Frizeland*, *Malines*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Issell*, and *Groninguen*; and the Marquisate of *Antwerp*, as others in *Germany* did, in Process of Time threw off their Dependence on the Emperors; and became so many independent Sovereigns. Several of these petty States were afterwards united, by Marriage, or otherways, under the same Prince; and, by Degrees, they all fell to the House of *Burgundy*.

Being, by the Marriage of *Maximilian I.* to *Mary*, only Daughter of *Charles the Bold*, annexed to the
Dominions

Dominions of the House *Austria*, *Charlequint*, the Son of that Emperor, took great Pains, to form them all into one Kingdom; but, as their Laws and Privileges were, for the most Part, different, and every one was unwilling to admit of any Change in its own, it was found impracticable. His Government over them was, however, undisturbed and prosperous; for, being born at *Ghent*, and educated amongst them, he knew how to conform to the Humours of the *Netherlanders*, and they were, in return, very affectionate and faithful. After his Death, they were rent in Pieces, by a long and cruel civil War; of which, as it gave Rise to a Republick, since very powerful, some Account ought to be given.

They are annexed to the Dominions of the House of AUSTRIA.

Instead of carrying it with Respect to, and residing sometimes amongst them, as his Father, in whose Time the *Flemmings* were frequently employed, in Affairs of Consequence had done, *Philip* treated them with the utmost Contempt, and lived altogether in *Spain*. The Alienation of Minds, hereby occasioned, was greatly encreased, by the Artifices of *William*, Prince of *Orange*. Being of an ambitious, artful Disposition, he wanted to have the Administration of Affairs committed to *Christina*, Dutches of *Lorrain*; and hoped, by marrying her Daughter, to have the principal Management. As his Hopes were baulked by *Philip*, who conferred the Government of the *Netherlands* on *Margaret* of *Parma*, a natural Daughter of *Charles*, he, in Revenge, secretly promoted the Discontent. The Counts *D' Egmont* and *Horn*, with others of the principal Nobility, were, likewise, disgusted at his Partiality to *Spaniards*; and the Clergy disliked his erecting new Bishopricks, because he would have appropriated the Revenue of some Abbies to their Support: For, besides that this was a Prejudice to the present Possessors of them, the Power of Monks, who choose Abbots for their respective Monasteries, was hereby lessened. All of a turbulent Spirit, and all who hoped to mend their desperate Fortunes, in a Time of civil Confusion, joined, as they always will, with the disaffected Party: But nothing encreased it so much, as the Persecution of the *Protestants*, set on Foot by

Causes of the Troubles in the NETHERLANDS.

Philip. In his Father's Time, the Exercise of any, except the *Catholick* Religion, was indeed forbid; and, in order to frighten others, some were punished severely: But, as *Mary*, Sister of *Charlequint*, then Governess of the *Netherlands*, perceived, that this only served to enrage, and encrease their Number, which was before, of different Denominations of *Protestants*, very large, she, in a great Measure, suspended the Execution, of the rigorous Edicts published against them.

Erection of an
ECCLESIAS-
TICK
COURT.

Since nothing less, than an entire Extirpation of what he called *Heresy*, would satisfy the blind, imprudent, intemperate Zeal of *Philip*, it was resolved to enforce these; and a Tribunal, of the same Kind as the Inquisition of *Spain*, was established. By this Court, invented by *Satan*, or, his never-failing Tools, designing Churchmen, the Life, Reputation, and Fortune of every Man, who refused to pay an implicate Obedience, to what they would palm upon the Laity for the Commandment of God, was rendered insecure. From it, then, there was no Appeal; nor could any Intercession, even that of crowned Heads, avail; for, notwithstanding that the Tidings, of the Gospel, they profess, are Peace on Earth, and Good-will towards Men, Priests will, if it be necessary to the Gratification of their Pride, Resentment, or Avarice, disturb all Mankind, and shed Rivers of Blood. As the *Flemmings* were naturally jealous of their Privileges, and, from their great Commerce with Foreigners, had been used to think, and speak freely in religious Matters, they conceived the utmost Horror of this Court. To make it go down the better, for they detested the Name of Inquisition, it was called an Ecclesiastick Court; but, as the Proceedings were quite in the same Manner, and Priests were to be Judges, this Distinction, because they are known to be always the same, when in Possession of incontrollable Power, did not lessen the Aver-sion of the People to it. It has moreover been thought, that the *Spaniards*, who foresaw the Storm gathering, instead of trying to dispel, intended to make a Handle of it, for oppressing and enslaving the Country, that it might afterwards serve as a Place of Arms,
for

for carrying on a War against *England*, and other Nations. However that was, it is certain the *Flemmings* were, secretly, encouraged by some foreign Princes; and, particularly, by *Elizabeth* of *England*, to whom the Power of *Spain* was grown formidable.

By the Disposition of *Philip*, who, after settling the Regency, set out for *Spain*, in 1559, the supreme Power was to be in the Hands of the Regent, and Council of State. Of this, the Prince of *Orange*, with the Counts *d'Egmont* and *Horn* were appointed Members; but he had privately left Orders with the Governess *Margaret*, to follow the Advice of Cardinal *Granville*. It being soon perceived, that the Cardinal, an artful Man, did what he pleased, the other Lords determined to oppose him: especially, as to what concerned the new Bishopricks, and the Extirpation of *Protestantism*. As they were for Moderation in these Things, and his Advice, which was followed, was for complying punctually with the King's Orders, the People were greatly incensed against him. The Prince of *Orange*, and some other Lords, hereupon, wrote to the King, that, if he was not removed from the Council, it would be impossible to keep the Populace quiet; and, the Matter being pressed, the King consented to it, in 1564. The Joy, hereby occasioned, was short lived; for, as the same Measures were pursued, it soon began to be said publickly, that, though his Body was removed from, his Spirit still influenced the Council. As the People now grew outrageous, and would not suffer the King's Orders to be executed, the Count *D'Egmont* was sent, by the Council, to inform *Philip* how Things stood. He was received, at *Madrid*, with all Marks of Respect; but, instead of gaining any Relaxation of the Edicts concerning religious Matters, he was told, that the Moderation of the Regent had only made Matters worse; and the Observation of them was again enjoined, upon more severe Penalties, than before.

A Report being, at the same Time, spread, that, at an Interview betwixt *Philip*, and *Charles IX.* the entire Ruin of the Protestants was resolved upon, some
of

Some of the Nobility enter into an Association.

of the Nobility entered into an Association, called the *Compromise*, for mutually defending each other, in case they were molested on Account of Religion. This being signed by above 400 Persons of Quality : who all protested, that they meant nothing but the Honour of God, the Glory of the King, and the Good of their Country ; they met at *Brussels*, in 1566 ; and petitioned the Regent, to revoke the Proclamation concerning Religion. She gave them for Answer, in very civil Terms, that she should, as soon as possible, know the King's Pleasure : But it is said, the Count *Barlemont*, by whom she had been guided since the Dismission of the Cardinal, told her, *that they were only a Parcel of Beggars, and that it was not worth her while, to give herself any Trouble about them.* From this insolent Expression, the Word *Beggar* became famous in the *Low-Countries* ; and the Nobility of the Association took for their Arms, a *Beggar's Pouch*. As the Deputies, sent afterwards to *Madrid*, were ill-treated, and *Philip* would consent to no Mitigation of the Edicts concerning Religion, the Fury of the People encreased ; and, not content to resort, publickly, where the prohibited Religions were exercised, they broke into, and pulled down Images in the Churches. By the Prudence, however, and Mildness of the Regent, a few of the Ringleaders being put to Death, the Insurrection would have been soon quelled, had not the People been exasperated, by a Report spread of a large Army coming from *Spain*. The Council gave the King good Advice, on this Occasion, which was, instead of sending an Army, to come in Person ; and, 'tis thought, if he had come, and used the People gently, Peace would have been quite restored : but the Duke *D'Alva's* violent Counsel, who proposed the entire Abolishment of the Liberties of the *Flemmings*, was followed.

Duke D'Alva is sent into the Low-COUNTRIES.

In 1568, that Duke marched, at the Head of a powerful Army, by the Way of *Savoy* and *Burgundy*, into the *Low-Countries*. The Counts *D'Egmont*, and *Horn* were immediately seized, on a Pretence that they had, underhand, spirited up the People's Disaffection : and all, who had signed the *Compromise*,

promise, or Petition, were declared guilty of High Treason, and answerable for what had happened. A Council, consisting of twelve Persons, called, from its cruel Proceedings, the *bloody Council*, being erected for trying the accused, from which there was no Appeal, the Prince of *Orange*, with some other Lords, who had fled on the Approach of the *Spanish* Army, were summoned to appear before it; and, in Default thereof, were condemned, and their Estates confiscated. These Proceedings struck such Terror, that the Inhabitants of the open Country, retired in large Bodies; and, in many Places, particularly in *Antwerp*, Citadels were built. In the mean Time, a considerable Army was formed in *Germany*, by the Prince of *Orange*: Part of which, under the Command of *Lewis* his Brother, having defeated the Duke *D'Aremberg*, Governor of *Friseland*, the Duke *D'Alva*, after causing the Counts *D'Egmont*, and *Horn* to be beheaded, marched, in Person, against the Prince of *Orange*, who had made an Irruption into *Brabant*. The Prince being beaten back, and his Forces dispersed, the Duke caused a magnificent Statue to be erected in *Antwerp*; and, thinking to enslave the *Netherlands* at their own Expence, a Tax, of the hundredth Penny on real Estates, the twentieth on all Moveables, and the tenth on all Goods sold, was imposed.

While he was, in 1571, squeezing these Taxes out of the People, News came, that some of the *Flemmings*, who had, since leaving their Country on Account of the Persecution, fitted out twenty-four Vessels, and lived by Piracy, had, under the Conduct of Count *De la Mark*, made themselves Masters of *Brill*. Upon this, owing to the Duke's Imprudence, in not securing the Coast, all the Towns in *Holland*, except *Amsterdam*, and *Scoonhoven* flew to Arms: And, the Prince of *Orange* being immediately declared their Governor, they, that it might be thought the Revolt was only against the Duke *D'Alva*, took the same Oath to him, as if he had been appointed by their Sovereign. Being now joined by many *English*, and *French* Privateers, there was, in about four Months, at *Flushing*, the Place of Rendezvous, a Fleet of 150 Sail: which

The Prince of
ORANGE is
repulsed.

BRILL is taken by the
FLEMMINGS,
1571.

which afterwards annoyed the *Spaniards* greatly. About the same Time, many Places, in *Guelderland*, *Friseland*, and *Over-ysfel*, were taken; and Prince *Lewis* of *Nassau*, with the Assistance of some *French* Troops, had made himself Master of *Mons*. The re-taking of this last being resolved upon, by the *Spaniards*, the Prince of *Orange*, who, with another Army collected in *Germany*, had made great Progress in *Brabant*, endeavoured to raise the Siege; but, failing in it, he retired into *Holland*, and the Town capitulated. Hoping, thereby, to frighten the other revolted Towns into Obedience, *Malines* and *Zutphen* were plundered; *Naerden* was destroyed; and the Inhabitants of *Harlem*, which held out nine Months, were put to the Sword. The Affairs of *Spain*, however being almost ruined, by these Violences, and the monstrous Cruelties of the Duke *D'Alva*, who used to boast, that he had, in six Years Time, caused 18,000 to die, by the Hands of Executioners, he was recalled, in the Year 1573.

LEWIS RE-
QUESENES
made Gover-
nor, 1673.

1574.
Battle of
GRAVE.

His Successor, *Lewis Requesenes*, had the Misfortune, in the Beginning of his Administration, to be an Eye-Witness of the Ruin of a Fleet, sent to the Relief of *Middleburg*: But the Loss of that Place, which surrendered soon after, was well made good, by a Victory, gained in 1574, near *Grave*, over some Reinforcements coming from *Germany*. After this Battle, in which the Counts *Lewis* and *Henry*, Brothers of the Prince of *Orange*, both fell, the *Spanish* Soldiers, who mutinied for Want of Pay, lived by Plunder, &c.

Siege of LEY-
DEN.

The next Thing undertaken being the Siege of *Leyden*, the Inhabitants, after holding out as long as Famine would permit, broke down the Wall of a Dyke: by which Means, as the Wind proved favourable, and it was at the Time of Spring-Tide, the whole Country was laid under Water; and the *Spaniards*, having sustained a considerable Loss, were forced to retire.

1575.

In the next Year, the Emperor endeavoured to accommodate Matters; but the Conferences opened at *Breda*, for that Purpose, came to nothing. In the Year

Year 1576, *Zirickzee* in *Zealand* was, after a Siege of nine Months, taken by the *Spaniards*. As *Requesenes* died during this Siege, the Council of State took the Direction of Affairs into their Hands, and they were confirmed in it, by the King.

Death of RE-
QUESENES.
Regency in the
Council of
State, 1576.

As the Mutiny amongst the Soldiers, who had committed great Outrages in *Antwerp*, and other Places, continued, they were declared Enemies, by the Council; and Leave was given for the Inhabitants to defend themselves. Negotiations being also entered into, betwixt the Council and the Prince of *Orange*, at *Ghent*, it was concluded that Hostilities should cease; that all the Edicts of the Duke *D'Alva* should be revoked; and that the Natives should unite, in driving away the *Spaniards*. This Treaty was ratified by *Philip*; but the Event shews, he had no Design to observe it.

His natural Brother, *Don John* of *Austria*, being appointed Governor, the Prince of *Orange* warned the *Netherlanders* against trusting to him; yet, on his agreeing to send home the *Spanish* Soldiers, he was received by a Plurality of Voices. The Mistake was soon seen; for, under Pretence of securing his own Person, he seized the Citadel of *Namur*: which so enraged the People, that they not only drove him from thence, but obliged the *German* Garrisons to evacuate all Places of Strength; and the Prince of *Orange*, being invited to *Brussels*, was made Grand Bailiff of *Brabant*. As this Aggrandisement drew upon him the Envy of other Lords, a considerable Party, headed by the Duke *D'Arscot*, agreed, in calling *Matthias*, Archduke of *Austria*, to the Government of the *Netherlands*. To this, which was done in 1577, the Friends of the Prince of *Orange* consented: On Condition, that he should be his Lieutenant; and that nothing of Consequence should be done, without the Consent of the States.

While these Things were doing, *Alexander* Duke of *Parma* had joined *Don John*, with a large Body of Veterans; who having, not long after, defeated the Army of the States, near *Gemblours*, he made himself Master of *Louvain*, *Phillipville*, *Limburg*, and several other Places. In this Distress, the States of

Don JOHN of
AUSTRIA
appointed Go-
vernor.
The Prince of
ORANGE is
made Bailiff
of BRABANT.

The Army of
the States is
defeated at
GEMBLOURS

ferred to put themselves under the Protection of *Henry III. of France*; and, on his Refusal, the same Offer was made to the Duke of *Alençon*, his Brother.

The States
submit to the
Duke of
ALENÇON.

He accepted it; but found, on his coming into the *Netherlands*, the principal People so divided amongst themselves, that nothing of Moment could be done. There happened moreover, about this Time, a Difference amongst the Estates, on Account of the free Exercise of Religion granted to the Protestants; which so disgusted the Provinces of *Artois*, *Hainault*, and *Walloon Flanders*, all zealous Catholics, that they formed themselves into a separate Party, called the *Malecontents*. In the midst of these Disorders, *Don John of Austria* died, and *Alexander Duke of Parma*, to whom he left the Care of Things, till the King's Pleasure could be known, was appointed to succeed.

ALEXANDER
Duke of PAR-
MA is made
Governor.

As the *Malecontents* were, soon after his Installation, brought over to the King's Party, the Prince of *Orange*, finding it almost impossible to unite Provinces of different Religion, began to think of providing for his own Security, and the Establishment of the Protestant Religion. Having, with a View to this, prevailed on the Provinces of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Guelderland*, *Frizeland*, and *Utrecht*, to meet at *Utrecht*, in 1579, they agreed to form themselves into a Body, for their mutual Defence, and the Maintainance of the Protestant Religion; and that nothing, which concerned Peace or War, or the levying Taxes, should be resolved upon, but by common Consent.

Foundation of
the REPUB-
LICK, 1579.

This Union, into which the Provinces of *Over-ysse* and *Groningen* afterwards entered, was the Foundation of the REPUBLIC OF THE UNITED PROVINCES. The Affairs, however, of this new State were then so low, that a Medal was struck, on which was a Ship, without Sails or Rudder, exposed to the Mercy of the Waves, and underneath this Inscription: *Incertum quò Fata ferant*. As the Spaniards, who had already taken *Tournay*, *Valenciennes*, *Mecklin*, and other Places, continued to gain Ground, the Prince of *Orange*, well knowing they would, some Time or other, revenge themselves on him and his Friends,

Friends, prevailed on the *Flemmings*, to renounce all Allegiance to *Philip*: who had, contrary to his Oath, violated their Privileges. Allegiance to PHILIP renounced, and the Duke of

The Sovereignty being, in 1581, by the Prince's Advice, conferred on the Duke of *Alençon*, he raised the Siege of *Cambray*; and was proclaimed, in the following Year, Duke of *Brabant*, and Earl of *Flanders*: But, not content with the Power vested in him by the States, he resolved, at all Events, to make himself absolute. In order to this, a Scheme was laid for surprizing *Antwerp*, and many other Towns; which being discovered, the *French* Soldiers, who should have done it, were driven out of most Places, with great Loss; nor did their Design succeed, except at *Dendermonde*, *Dunkirk*, and *Dixmunde*. By this Attempt, the ALENÇON accepts the Sovereignty, 1581.

French lost all Credit in *Flanders*; and the Duke, chagrined at his Disappointment, made the best of his Way into *France*. This meddling of the *French*, in the Affairs of the *Netherlands*, was, moreover, productive of another bad Consequence; for it gave Occasion to the Duke of *Parma*, of recalling the foreign Troops, which, pursuant to the Agreement with the *Walloon* Provinces, had evacuated the *Netherlands*. In 1583, he made himself Master of *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Menin*, and several other Places in *Flanders*; and, in the next Campaign, *Ipre*, and *Bruges* fell into his Hands. The FRENCH driven out of FLANDERS.

The Prince of *Orange* being, in the same Year, stabbed, in his Palace at *Delft*, by *Balthasar Gerard* a *Burgundian*, his Son *Maurice* was chosen Stadtholder; but, being only eighteen Years of Age, the Count *de Hohenloe* was appointed his Lieutenant. Success of the Duke of PARMA, 1583.

The Prince of *Orange* being, in the same Year, stabbed, in his Palace at *Delft*, by *Balthasar Gerard* a *Burgundian*, his Son *Maurice* was chosen Stadtholder; but, being only eighteen Years of Age, the Count *de Hohenloe* was appointed his Lieutenant. Death of WILLIAM Prince of ORANGE, 1584.

The Duke of *Parma*, taking Advantage of the Confusion, this Accident threw the *Republick* into, to besiege *Antwerp*, it was, after holding out a twelve Month, forced to surrender, for Want of Provisions; and he soon reduced *Dendermonde*, *Ghent*, *Brussels*, *Malines*, and *Nimeguen*. As the *French* King was in no Condition, having a civil War upon his Hands, to accept the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*, they, choosing to be subject to any Power, rather than *Spain*, offered it to *Elizabeth* of *England*. She likewise refused

refused it: But resolved to assist the Republick, now on the Brink of Ruin. Having engaged to furnish, and support a Body of Troops in the *Netherlands*, who, together with the Forces of the States, were to be commanded by an *English* General, the Towns, *Flushing*, *Brill*, and *Zeeburg*, which were afterwards restored, on the Payment of 1,000,000 Crowns, to the States, were put into her Hands, as a Security for the Expence she was to be at.

Earl of LEI-
CESTER
commands in
HOLLAND,
1586.

The Earl of *Leicester*, whom the Queen sent, in 1586, to command in *Holland*, was vested, by the States, with more Power than his Mistress desired; but, as he did nothing of Consequence, and the Duke of *Parma* took *Grave* and *Venlo*, and drove him from before *Zutphen*, the States began to suspect his Ability, or Honesty. Their Discontent encreased, when they saw *Deventer* scandalously given up by *William Stanly*, whom he had appointed Governor; and, failing afterwards in his Attempt to relieve *Sluys*, the Difference betwixt him and the States encreased so, that his Mistress ordered him to resign the Government, and return home.

The Affairs of
HOLLAND
begin to mend.

The Affairs of the *United Provinces*, which we shall from this Time call *Holland*, began now to put on a better Face. To this, the Reduction of *Brabant*, and *Flanders* by *Philip* contributed a good deal; for, as all, that would not profess the Catholick Religion, were forced to quit those Provinces within a certain Time, Multitudes flocked into *Holland*; and the Trade of *Antwerp* was, in a great Measure, removed to *Amsterdam*. It, moreover, happened to *Philip*, as it will always to a Man, who has too many Irons in the Fire. Instead of following the Duke of *Parma's* wholesome Advice, which was to engage in nothing else, till the *Hollanders* were subdued, he, in 1588, attempted to invade *England*; and, in the next Year, ordered the Duke to march into *France*, and assist the *League*. By these Expeditions, both which came to nothing, he exhausted Blood and Treasure; and the *Hollanders* had Time to strengthen themselves.

In

In 1590, Count *Maurice*, whom the *States* had, on *Great Success* the Resignation of *Leicester*, made Generalissimo, began to give Proofs of his Abilities, in taking *Breda* by Stratagem. In the following Year, he became Master of *Zutphen*, *Deventer*, *Hulst*, and *Nimeguen*; and, in 1592, of *Steenwick*, and *Loevorden*. The *Spaniards* had besides, the same Year, the Misfortune to lose their brave General, the Duke of *Parma*. In 1593, *Gertrudenberg* was taken, in Sight of the *Spanish* Army; and, *Groningen* being reduced in the Year ensuing, the Republick had as it were a Barrier on the other Side the *Rhine*.

of MAURICE,
Prince of
ORANGE,
1590.

1592.

1593.

Albert of *Austria*, appointed in 1596 to succeed the Duke of *Parma*, retook *Hulst*; but, being ill supplied by *Philip*, whose Coffers were drained, he, instead of being able to undertake any Thing, was, in the next Year, defeated with great Loss near *Turnhoot*.

ALBERT of
AUSTRIA,
made Govern-
nor of the
SPANISH
NETHER-
LANDS,

1596.

While their Troops were thus victorious, the *Hollanders* resolved to undertake the Voyage to the *East-Indies*, hoping, thereby, to make good the Loss they sustained, from not being suffered to trade in *Spain* or *Portugal*; and, failing in their Attempt to go about, they went the usual Way, by the Coast of *Africa*. Having, after incredible Pains, and not without great Opposition from the *Portuguese*, established a Trade in the *East-Indies*, many monied Men formed themselves into Societies, for carrying it on. All these were, by a Charter from the *States*, formed into one Body, called the *East-India-Company*: Which, by Degrees, almost dispossessed the *Portuguese* of their Settlements; and has since, by extending its Trade, brought immense Riches into *Holland*.

Trade opened
to the EAST-
INDIES.

In 1598, the Count *Maurice* took *Rhinburg*, *Mews*, and all the other Places, which belonged to the *Spaniards*, in *Over-yssel*. It being, now, plainly perceived, the *Hollanders* would never return willingly under the *Spanish* Yoke, *Philip*, in the next Year, made Use of the following Artifice. He married his Daughter, *Isabella Clara Eugenia*, to *Albert*, Archduke of *Austria*, and gave him the *Netherlands*, and *Burgundy* for a Portion; on Condition that, if there was no Issue, to pre-

RHINBURG,
&c. taken,
1598.

Artifice of
PHILIP.

vent which Medicines had been given the Princess, they should revert to the Crown of Spain. This, at first Sight, seemed to be making the *Netherlands* independent; and it was hoped the *Hollanders* would have came into it, especially as they must now, a Peace being concluded betwixt the *French King*, and *Philip*, at *Vervins*, lose a powerful Ally: But the Bait did not take, for they continued stedfast to their Purpose; and would not consent to dissolve their *Republick*, although very advantageous Terms were offered by the Emperor, and the Archduke his Son.

Battle of
NIEUPOORT.

Maurice having, in 1600, entered *Flanders*, with Design to besiege *Nieuport*, *Albert* came up with him before he expected it; and a Battle ensued. In this Action, the Prince, who had the Advantage, gained great Glory; but, as it had been a constant Maxim with him to avoid a general Engagement, and a Defeat, at this Time, might have proved fatal to the Republick, he did not think proper to follow the Enemy.

Siege of
OSTEND.

The Siege of *Ostend* being undertaken in the next Campaign, it was defended with great Obstinacy, till the Year 1604: At which Time *Ambrose Spinola* carried it by Storm. Tis said, the *Hollanders* lost, during this Siege, 70,000 Men, and the *Spaniards* many more: Nor will this appear very improbable, if it be considered, that the Place could be supplied by Sea; that it held out more than three Years; and that it was not, at last taken, till there was no more Ground left, for the Garrison to intrench themselves in. In the mean Time, the *Spanish Fleet*, commanded by *Frederick Spinola*, was entirely defeated by that of the *United Provinces*; and *Sluys*, in *Flanders*, was taken by Count *Maurice*. In 1605, *Lingen*, *Grol*, and *Rhinberg* were taken from the *Hollanders*; and the Count had the worst in an Engagement before *Antwerp*. The last Action of Importance, in this War, was the burning the *Spanish Fleet*, in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, by *James Hcemskerk*: who lost his Life in it.

Battle of
ANTWERP,
1605.

At length the *Spaniards* found, that there was no SPANIARDS Likelihood of reducing the *Dutch*; and, being apprehensive of an Attack from *Henry IV.* they resolved tired of the War. to put an End, at any Rate, to a War, which had greatly impoverished, and weakened them. *Spinola* himself being sent to treat at the *Hague*, the grand Difficulty, upon which the *States* strenuously insisted, was the declaring the *Hollanders* a free People. As the *Spaniards* could not brook the doing this absolutely, in order to get over it, they consented to treat with the *Hollanders*, as with a free People. This Manner of Expression was, at first, objected to; but, at the Persuasion of *Janin* the *French* Minister, who said that the Word as neither lessened theirs, nor increased the Power of *Spain*, and that, however clearly their Independency was acknowledged by Words, they ought always to be upon their Guard, a Truce, for Truce for twelve Years, was consented to in 1609. By this, twelve Years, both Parties were to keep what they were in Possession of; and the *Hollanders*, to the great Regret of *Spain*, preserved the Liberty of trading to the *East-Indies*. Besides that this Truce may be justly said, to give Being to their Republick, the *Hollanders* came into it the more readily, because they began to dread the Designs of *France* upon the *Netherlands*. They were moreover jealous, that the great Authority, which the War had made it necessary to vest Count *Maurice* with, might prove dangerous to their Liberties.

Not long after, the *Dutch* had a Contest concerning Quarrel about the Dutchy of *Juliers*: which the Emperor wanted to the Succession annex to the Dominions of the House of *Austria*. of JULIERS. With the Assistance of some *French* Troops, they drove the Archduke *Leopold* from the Capital, which he had, upon the Death of the last Duke, taken Possession of; but, a Difference arising betwixt the Houses of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg*, about that Succession, the latter called in the *Spanish* General, *Spinola*, to his Assistance. Upon his seizing *Wesel*, the *Dutch* took Possession of *Rees* and *Emerick* for the Elector; and hence it was, that the County of *Cleves* became afterwards involved in the Wars of the *Low-Countries*.

DOMESTICK
CONFUSION,
occasioned by a
Dispute be-
twixt the AR-
MINIANS and
GOMARISTS.

JOHN BAR-
NEVELT be-
headed, in the
72d Year of
his Age.

In the mean Time, the *Dutch* were rent in Pieces at home, by the Quarrel of the *Armenians* and *Re-monstrants*: Which was partly owing to a political Jealousy, and partly to some hot-headed Divines. *William* Prince of *Orange* had, before his Death, taken a great deal of Pains, underhand, to obtain the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*; and it was feared he would have succeeded, if his untimely Death had not prevented it. As his Son, Count *Maurice*, discovered the same Desire, the chief Men opposed it; and said their Labour was ill bestowed, if, at last, they had no other Advantage, than to change a powerful Master, for one less powerful. Amongst those who counter-acted the ambitious Designs of the Count, none distinguished himself more than the Pensionary, *John Barnevelt* of *Olden*: And, with a View to this, he forwarded the Negotiations for a Truce with *Spain*, because it would diminish the Authority of Captain-General. The Count, who would fain have continued the War, did all he could to prevent the Treaty; and could never forgive *Barnevelt's* Conduct. As *James Arminius*, Professor of Divinity in the University of *Leyden*, had, about this Time, published his Sentiments concerning Grace, and some other Things dependent thereon, in which he differed from the rigorous Opinions of the *Calvinists*, a Book was, after his Death, wrote against them, by *Francis Gomarus*. This Dispute being, in the End, carried to a great Heighth, the Ministers, in general, sided with *Gomarus*: but the Heads of the Government fell in with the Notions of *Arminius*. The common People, as is their usual Custom, followed the Footsteps of the Clergy, and grew tumultuous in many Places. Upon this *Maurice*, become, by his Brother's Death, Prince of *Orange*, who had declared for the *Gomarists*, deposed some Magistrates he did not like, under a Pretence that they were of *Arminian* Principles. *Barnevelt*, and *Hugo Grotius*, being, hereupon, taken into Custody, the former was, without any Regard to his former Services, or his being in the seventy-second Year of his Age, beheaded by an Order of the States; and the latter condemned to perpetual Imprisonment: from whence, he, by the Help of his Wife, who conveyed

veyed him away in a Chest, made his Escape. The Doctrines of *Arminius* were also condemned in the Synod of *Dort*: Yet many sensible Men, in *Holland*, have since embraced them; and all moderate People cried out against the Prince's Conduct, to whose Influence *Barnevelt's* Death was supposed to be principally owing.

This domestick Quarrel gave Way to the Danger, *Hostilities* which threatned the Republick, from *Spain*: with whom, *with SPAIN,* upon the Expiration of the Truce in 1621, *Hostilities recommenced,* *1621.* *Spinola* being driven, by Count *Mansfield*, and the Duke of *Brunswick*, who, after the Battle of *Fleury*, came to the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, from before *Bergen-op-zoom*, he, in Revenge, laid Siege to *Breda*. Prince *Maurice* attempted to relieve it; but, failing in this, and in his Attempt upon *Antwerp*, he fell into a melancholy *Death of* Way, which carried him off in the Year 1625. *MAURICE.*

Frederick Henry, who succeeded his Brother in the *FREDERICK* Stadtholdership, and other Offices, made himself, in *HENRY* the Year 1627, Master of *Groll*; and, in the same *succeeds him in* Year, the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet was taken by *Peter* *the Stadthol-* *der'ship, 1625.* *Heyn*. During the Siege of *Bois-le-duc*, which the Prince undertook in 1628, the *Spaniards*, for the *1628.* sake of causing a Diversion, penetrated into the *Velaw*: This caused great Consternation all over *Holland*; but, on the Surprizal of *Wesel*, by the *Dutch*, the *Spaniards* repassed the *Iffel*, in great Haste.

In 1630, the *Hollanders* began to establish themselves *The DUTCH* in *Brazil*: And, in the next Year, some thousand *establish them-* *Spaniards*, going upon a secret Expedition, were sur- *prized at* *BRAZIL,* *1630.* *prized near Bergen-op-zoom.*

In the Year 1632, Prince *Henry* took *Ruremond*, *1630.* *Venlo*, *Limburg*, and *Maestricht*; and *Papenheim*, who *Battle of* attempted to relieve the last of these, was defeated. In *MAEST-* the next Campaign, he made himself Master of *Rhinberg*; *RICHT,* *1632.* but the *Spaniards*, on the other Side, retook *Limburg*.

In 1635, by a Treaty made betwixt the Republick and *France*, it was agreed to share the *Spanish Netherlands*: As the *Hollanders*, however, did not care to have the *French* for so near Neighbours, it came to nothing.

Fort Schenck, surprized this Year by the *Spaniards*, was re-taken, but not without great Difficulty, in the Year following.

Battle of
CALLO,
1638.

following. *Breda* was retaken in 1637; but the *Hollanders* lost *Venlo*, and *Ruremond*. They, in the next Campaign, were defeated near *Callo*; but the Loss was made good, by their Admiral *Tromp*: Who entirely ruined, in the *Downs*, a *Spanish* Fleet, intended to attack *Sweden*, in Conjunction with the *Danes*.

WILLIAM
II.

Treaty of
MUNSTER,
1648.

In the Year 1644, *Ghent*, and, in the Year following, *Hulst* was taken by *William II.* Prince of *Orange*, who had succeeded his Father; and it is thought he might have taken *Antwerp*, had not the City of *Amsterdam*, grown great by its Ruin, opposed it. At length, by a Treaty concluded at *Munster*, in 1648, a glorious End was put to this War; the *Hollanders* being declared a free Republick, to which *Spain* should never make any Pretensions. *France*, and the Prince of *Orange* endeavoured to render the Negotiations at *Munster* fruitless: But, as the very Thing, they had so long contended for, was granted, the States were glad to put an End to a War, which, although the *Spaniards* were most distressed by it, had run them greatly into Debt. From this Time, *France* and *England*, who had, all along, supported the *Hollanders*, began to grow jealous of their Power.

Revolt of
BRAZIL.

Not long after, *Brazil*, to the great Loss of the *West-India* Company, revolted to the *Portuguese*; but the *Portuguese* paid dear for it; for, a War being kindled on this Occasion, they lost near all which belonged to them in the *East-Indies*.

Divisions in
the Republick,
1650.

In 1650, a Division, which might have had very bad Consequences, happened amongst the States. Some of them, especially those of *Holland*, having proposed a Reduction of the Army, the Prince of *Orange* opposed it; and he was persuaded by his Friends, as the Matter could not be agreed upon, to visit the Cities which held out in Person, and represent the Impropriety of taking this Step, whilst *France* and *Spain* were at War. As some Cities, particularly *Amsterdam*, fearing he would change their Magistrates, or do some other Thing inconsistent with their Liberties, petitioned against this, the Prince insisted it was done to affront him; but the Cities, instead of making him any Satisfaction, persisted in its being agreeable to the Constitution

Institution of the Republick. Six Members of the Council of State of *Holland*, amongst whom was *De Wit* Burgo-master of *Dordrecht*, were, hereupon, committed to the Castle of *Louvestein*; and some Troops were assembled, with Intent to surprize *Amsterdam*. Mistaking, however, their Way in the Night, the Inhabitants, apprized of their Design by the *Hamburg* Post-boy, opened their Sluices; and, by laying the Country round them under Water, hindered its Execution. The Matter being, afterwards, accommodated, they were forced to consent that *Bicher*, their Burgo-master, should be deposed; and the six Prisoners were, on Condition of their being removed from their Offices, set at Liberty: But it is thought, if the Prince's Death had not happened soon after, the Affair would not have ended here. Seven Days after his Death, which happened on the 13th of *November* 1650, the Princess, his Spouse, was delivered of a Son, afterwards King of *England*. In the next Spring, the *United Provinces*, now without a Stadtholder, in a general Assembly confirmed their Union; and came to some Resolutions for regulating the Government.

Death of the
Prince of
ORANGE,
1650.

Doriflaw, Ambassador from the *English* Parliament, sent, about this Time, to the States, being assassinated by some *Scotchmen*, before he had his publick Audience, and no Satisfaction being made for it, it was taken very ill; but, as *Cromwell* was then busy in subduing *Scotland*, the Parliament thought proper to conceal its Resentment. As the Ambassadors, sent afterwards to the *Hague* were trifled with, and insulted, several Times, by the Mob, the Parliament, at length, prohibited the Importation of foreign Goods, except in *English* Bottoms; and Letters of Marque, and Reprisal were granted against the *Dutch*. Their Trade being, hereby, greatly distressed, the *Hollanders*, who saw their Mistake in being so stiff, sent Ambassadors into *England*; but, as it was proper to be upon their Guard, a Fleet was fitted out. The *English* Admiral, *Blake*, meeting with their Admiral, *Tromp*: Upon his refusing to strike, a desperate Action ensued, in which the Loss was great on both Sides. As Negotiations were, all the while, carrying on at *London*,

War with
ENGLAND.

Treaty with
CROMWELL,
1654.

the *Dutch* pretended that this was accidental: Preparations, however, were made on both Sides; and it came, in the end, to an open Rupture. After several Engagements, in which the *Hollanders* had, generally, the worst, they lost, in one Action, twenty-seven Ships of War; and, their Admiral being killed, they were glad to sue for Peace. By a Treaty concluded with *Cromwell* in 1654, they, amongst other Concessions, promised, that no Prince of the House of *Orange* should, ever after, be Stadtholder. It being observed, in the Course of this War, that their Ships were too small, the *Hollanders* took Care to build all new ones larger.

War with
SWEDEN, in
Concert with
DENMARK.

Battle of the
SOUND.

In the following Year, the *Dutch*, jealous of his Progress in *Poland*, and *Prussia*, prevailed on the *Danes* to break with the *Swede*. The King of *Denmark* being, after a Series of ill Success, besieged in his Capital, they sent a Fleet to his Assistance; and a sharp Engagement ensued, betwixt the Fleets of *Holland* and *Sweden*, in the *Sound*, in which the *Dutch* lost two Admirals: But, which was the Thing chiefly intended, the *Swedes* were driven from before *Copenhogen*. In the Year 1660, the *Dane*, who did not, in this War, meet with the Aid he expected, and ought to have had from the *Dutch*, was glade to make Peace. The Apprehension, that *England* and *France* would declare in Favour of *Sweden*, and jointly fall upon them, was, 'tis probable, the Reason for this disingenuous Behaviour of the *Dutch*, who did not act vigorously.

War with
ENGLAND,
1665.

Hostilities being, in 1665, committed by the *English*, who looked with jealous Eyes on the Trade and naval Power of the Republick, the *French*, for the sake of weakening both Nations, fomented the Animosity betwixt them, as much as possible. In the Beginning of this War, the *English* had the Advantage; but, on the burning of their Ships in *Chatham* Harbour, which was indeed a bold Undertaking in the *Dutch* Admiral, they grew weary of it; and a Peace was, by the Mediation of *Sweden*, concluded at *Breda*.

Treaty of
BRED A.

In

In 1672, the Republick was again attacked by the *Hostilities re-English* at Sea; and, her Dominions being at the *commenced by* same Time over-run by *France*, she seemed to be on *the ENGLISH,* the Brink of Ruin. The rapid Progress of the *French*, 1672. who, in a few Days, became Masters of the Provinces of *Guelderland, Utrecht, and Over-ysse*, threw the People into such a Consternation, that, had they made the best of their Way to *Amsterdam*, it would, in all Probability, have surrendered: But the Delay of General *Rochefort*, who tarried two Days to receive Compliments at *Utrecht*, gave the Inhabitants Time to pluck up their Courage, and prepare for a Defence. The *Hollanders*, in the next Campaign, lost *Maestricht*; but, having given, in several Engagements at Sea, Proofs of extraordinary Conduct and Bravery, the *English* Parliament, who could not bear to see the Success of *France*, prevailed on *Charles II.* to make a separate *Separate* Peace. As the *Emperor* and *Spain*, under whose Me- *Peace with* diation this was concluded, declared afterwards openly *ENGLAND,* for the *Dutch*, the *French*, having first raised heavy Contributions, thought proper to evacuate all the conquered Towns, except *Naerden, Grave, and Maestricht*; and the two former of these were re-taken.

By this War, the Prince of *Orange* was raised to a *Great Power* higher Pitch of Power, than any of his Ancestors ever *of the Prince* enjoyed: For the common People, who imputed the *of ORANGE.* surprizing Success of the *French* to the Treachery of some that had the Direction of Affairs, and looked upon him as the only Person that could restore the Affairs of the Republick, grew tumultuous in many Places; and would not be satisfied, till he was declared Stadtholder, and all Places were filled up with his Friends. In one of these Tumults, *Cornelius*, and *John de Wit*, two Brothers, were rent in Pieces by the Populace, at the *Hague*; yet many were of Opinion that both of them, particularly the latter, who had long sat at the Helm, deserved better of their Countrymen.

The Prince had a great Hand in restoring Quiet *He is very un-* amongst the People; but his Success, against the *French*, *successful.* did not answer their Expectation. He sustained great Loss in the Battle of *Seneff*, in 1674; and was re- *Battle of* pulsed, *SENEFF.*

Battle of St.
OMERS,
1677.

pulsed two Years after, from before *Maestricht*. Attempting to relieve *St. Omers*, in 1677, his Army was defeated; and the Fleet sent, in the same Year, to the Assistance of *Sicily* was worsted. It being at length feared, that the Prince's Authority might, by continuing the War, become fatal to their Liberties, the *Hollanders* made a separate Peace with *France*; by which *Maestricht* was restored to them.

The States
come into the
GRAND AL-
LIANCE
against
FRANCE.

Umbrage being taken at the strict Alliance entered into betwixt *Lewis XIV.* and *James II.* of which one Article was supposed to be humbling the *Dutch*, the *States General* came readily into the Views of the Prince of *Orange*. The Revolution in *England*, in a great Measure brought about by their Assistance, drew upon them the Resentment of *Lewis XIV.*; but, by the Conclusion of the *Grand Alliance*, their Country was happily delivered from being the Seat of War.

Battle of
FLEURY,
1690.

In 1690, while *William*, who, notwithstanding his Elevation to the Throne of *England*, never would give up the Office of Stadtholder, was busy in subduing *Ireland*, the Troops of *Holland*, and the other Allies, commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, were defeated, near *Fleury*, by Marshal *Luxemburg*. In this Action, which was very obstinate, the Allies, who lost fifty Pieces of Cannon, had six thousand killed upon the Spot; and more than that Number were made Prisoners. In the same Year, the combined Fleet of *England*, and *Holland* was worsted by the *French* Admiral *Tourville*.

Battle of
LEUSE,
1691

The Battle of *Leuse*, fought in the next Campaign, was still more glorious to *Luxemburg*; for, notwithstanding his Army was greatly inferior, he defeated the Allies, with considerable Loss. In the Month of *May* following, the *French* Fleet was ruined off *la Hogue*: But the Joy, hereby occasioned, was soon interrupted, by the Account received, that *Luxemburg* had obtained a Victory over the King of *England*, who had taken upon himself the Command in *Flanders*, near *Steenkirk*.

Battles of
LA HOGUE,
and STEEN-
KIRK, 1692.

In 1693, the *French* Marshal took *Huy*; and, the allied Army, under the King of *England*, and the Elector of *Bavaria*, being defeated at *Nervinde*, with the Loss of fifteen thousand Men, *Charleroi* submitted to him. A Diversion being caused, by a Descent made in 1694, on the Coast of *France*, the Allies retook *Huy*; and they, in the next Year, made themselves Masters of *Namur*. The separate Peace concluded by the Duke of *Savoy*, which disconcerted the Allies; the many Captures made by *French* Privateers; and the Distrust, which, some say, began to reign amongst the Allies, paved the Way for a general Peace at *Ryswick* in 1697: And the *French* Court, for the sake of facilitating its Designs on the *Spanish* Monarchy, was not averse to it.

Battle of
NERVINDE,
1693.

A sufficient Barrier being obtained for the *Dutch*, by PARTITION the Cession of all the *French* had conquered in the Treaties. *Spanish Netherlands*, they, in order to prevent a new War on Account of the *Spanish* Succession, acceded to the Partition Treaty. As the Execution of this was precluded, by the Death of the Elector of *Bavaria*, a second Partition Treaty was agreed upon; but the Measures therein concerted were quite broke, by the Will of *Charles*, who appointed the Duke of *Anjou* his Heir. It being judged improper for the States to break, immediately, with *France*, they acknowledged *Philip V.* as King of *Spain*; yet they came readily into the Designs of some Powers, who were determined to prevent, if possible, the Union of the *Spanish*, and *French* Monarchies, in the House of *Bourbon*.

By the second *Grand Alliance*, concluded at the *Hague* in September 1701, it was agreed: That the contracting Powers should apply themselves, principally, to the recovering the *Spanish Netherlands*, which the *French* had seized, and of which they had obliged the *Dutch* Garrisons to evacuate the Barrier Towns; that the *Milanese*, being a Fief of the Empire, should be attacked; that the Maritime Powers should keep any Thing they could conquer from *Spain*, in the *Indies*; and that no separate Peace should be made, nor any till the House of *Austria* had Satisfaction, as to its Demands on the *Spanish* Succession, and till the Trade and

Second
GRAND AL-
LIANCE,
1701.

Death of
WILLIAM
III.

and Navigation of *England* and *Holland* were sufficiently secured. While Preparations were making, for acting conformably to this Alliance, *William III.* of *England*, who had taken great Pains to form, and was considered as the Head of it, died. The *French* Court hereupon conceived Hopes of cajoling the *Dutch*, to alter their Conduct; and it was said, in a Memorial presented, that his most Christian Majesty had, for some Time, considered their Behaviour, as influenced by foreign Counsels: But this Insinuation displeased the States; and they gave him to understand, that, although they had the highest Esteem for his *Britanick* Majesty, they had always been Masters of their own Resolutions, and were determined, at all Events, to pursue them. Whether it was that there was no Person proper for it, or that the Power, belonging to the Office, was inconsistent with the Liberty of their Republick, no other Stadtholder was now chosen.

Disputes concerning the
Succession to
the Estates of
ORANGE.

Upon the Death of this Prince, a Dispute arose, concerning the Right of succeeding to the Estates of *Orange*, betwixt the King of *Prussia*, and the Prince of *Nassau Dietz*, hereditary Stadtholder of *Friseland*: But, as the discussing this, would have taken a good deal of Time, and it was not proper to disoblige either Party, in the present Conjuncture, the *States General*, who were to decide it, agreed, that, for the present, the Profits of the whole should be received by the *States*, and paid Part to the one, and Part to the other.

War with
FRANCE,
1702.

War being declared, in 1702, against *France*, the Troops of the *Allies*, by taking *Keiserswerth*, *Bonn*, and other Places, soon put it out of the Elector of *Cologne's* Power, to make good the Engagements, which his Attachment to the Interest of his Nephew *Philp V.* had drawn him into. As the Heat of the War, in which the *Dutch* bore, all along, a glorious Part, was, for some Time, in *Italy*, on the *Rhine*, or on the *Danube*, we shall, having already given some Account of what happened there, at once come to the Battle of *Ramilies*. By this important Victory, obtained in 1706, the Conquest of all *Brabant*, *Malines*, *Antwerp*, and many Places in *Flanders* was made easy to
the

Battle of
RAMILIES,
1706.

the Allies; and the *French* began to tremble for their own Towns.

In the Year 1707, the Attention of all *Europe* was fixed upon the Siege of *Toulon*: Which, although it did not succeed, drew off the *French* Forces from *Flanders*; so that nothing considerable happened on that Side. In the Battle of *Oudenarde*, fought the next Year, the Loss was so near equal, that the *French* disputed the Victory: But the Reduction of *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, soon after, plainly proved that the Allies had the Advantage.

Siege of Toulon, 1707,

Battle of Oudenarde, 1708.

As *France* had, more than once, made Overtures for a Peace, the *States General*, whose principal View in this War, was to have a secure and lasting Barrier, concluded with *Great-Britain* the *Barrier-Treaty*. By this it was stipulated, that *Furnes*, *Fort-Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Charleroi*, *Namur*, *Donaas*, and the Forts *Penel*, *Philip*, *Damm*, and *Donaas*, should be the Barrier Towns; and should have *Dutch* Garrisons, to be augmented or lessened as the *States* should judge proper. On the other hand, the Republick obliged herself to maintain the Protestant Succession, in the House of *Hanover*, against all Opposers. The Consequences of this strict Union betwixt the Maritime Powers, would, tis probable, have been fatal to *France*, if the *British* Ministry had not departed from it, by treating separately. Pursuant to their Negotiations, some Alteration was to be made in the Barrier; and it plainly appeared in the Course of them, that the Disposition of the *British* Ministers, of whom there was an entire Change, was much altered, with Regard to the Pretender.

Whatever were the Motives, or whether there was any Reason for their Complaints, that the Republick had not duly furnished her Quotas, as they were determined upon Peace, the *States General* did not think it prudent, to bear the Burthen of the War alone; and, notwithstanding the reiterated Remonstrances from the Court of *Vienna*, a Treaty with *France* was signed at *Utrecht*, at the same Time that the Treaty betwixt *Great-Britain*, and *France* was signed.

Peace with France.

By

Peace with the
ALGERINES,
1713.

By a Treaty of Peace concluded a little before with the *Algerines*, who had, for some Time, greatly disturbed the Commerce of the *Hollanders*, it was stipulated, amongst other Things, that the *Dutch* Merchants should pay only five *per Cent.* for Trading at *Algier*: whereas they formerly used to pay ten. In treating with *Spain*, whose Ministers were not admitted to the Congress of *Utrecht*, the *Dutch*, hoping to please the Emperor by that Distinction, insisted that, during the Conferences, they should be only called the Ministers of King *Philip*: Because the acknowledging him, as King of *Spain*, was the principal Point in Question. This, and some other Difficulties being got over, a Treaty, by which the same Advantages were granted to the *Hollanders*, as had been to the *English*, and they were confirmed in all Privileges, enjoyed under *Charles II.* was signed on the 26th of *June*, 1714.

Treaty with
SPAIN,
1714.

Second BAR-
RIER TREA-
TY, 1715.

It being, upon the Cession of the *Spanish Netherlands* to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Baden*, provided that the *Dutch* should have a Barrier, Negotiations were entered into at *Antwerp*, under the Mediation of *Great-Britain*. The settling this, which may be considered as the Conclusion of the grand Work of Peace, cost the *British* Ministers great Pains: But, at length it was done, on the 15th of *November* 1715. By this second Barrier Treaty it was agreed: that a Body of Troops, to the Number of 30,000, or, in Time of War, of 40,000 Men, of which three fifths were to be maintained by the Emperor, the remainder by the Republick, should be kept up in the *Netherlands*; that *Namur*, *Tournay*, *Menin*, *Furnes*, *Warneton*, *Ipres*, and *Fort-Knock* should be garrisoned by the Troops of the Republick; that the Garrison of *Dendermonde* should consist partly of *Imperial* Troops, and partly of *Dutch*; that the Governors of all these Places, to be appointed by the *States General*, and approved of by the Emperor, should take an Oath to keep, and defend them for the House of *Austria*; that the Garrisons should be allowed in the free Exercise of their Religion, and have convenient Places appointed for that Purpose; that all Ammunition and Provision, for they were to be no Charge to his *Imperial* Majesty, or the Country, should be exempted

empted from paying any Custom, or Toll; and that the Citadel of *Liege*, and the Fortifications of *Huy* should be demolished. The Bailiwicks of *Venlo*, *Fort St. Michael*, *Stevens-Waert*, and *Montfort*, subject however to the Debts contracted upon them by *Charles II.* were, moreover, ceded to the *States General*; all that had been regulated betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, while they had the Administration of the Sovereignty of the *Low-Countries*, was confirmed by the Emperor; and *Great-Britain* took upon herself the Guaranty of this Treaty.

The Republick was a contracting Party to the de-
 TRIPLE AL-
 fensive Alliance, concluded soon after, betwixt *France*, LIANCE.
Great-Britain, and *Holland*. By this *Lewis XV.* engaged, that the Pretender should quit *France*, and not come into that Kingdom again: But the Article of most Importance to the *Dutch* was, that *Mardyke*, which would have been full as dangerous to the Maritime Powers as *Dunkirk*, should not be fortified.

Instead of acceding to the Alliance, signed in 1718, The STATES
 at *London*, by the Ministers of their Imperial, most refuse to accede
Christian, and *Britanick* Majesties, called, because to the QUA-
 their Accession was taken for granted, the Quadruple- DRUPLE AL-
 Alliance, the *States General*, who would interpose no LIANCE.
 further than by good Offices, acted as Mediators; and, by their prudent and moderate Conduct on this Occasion, the Renewal of War was, in all Probability, prevented.

An *East-India* Company being erected, by a Charter OSTEND
 from the Emperor, in 1722 at *Ostend*, it, by the As- COMPANY
 sistance of Foreigners, especially of some *Englishmen*, erected,
 who preferred their own to the Interest of their Coun- 1722.
 try, soon came into a flourishing Condition. As this would have been infinitely prejudicial to the Trade of the *Dutch East-India* Company, the *States-General* insisted, that the Charter, which was, as they said, contrary to Treaties, ought to be revoked: And the Courts of *Paris* and *London*, whose Subjects had been allowed, by Treaty, to import *India* Silks into *Germany*, and the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, backed the Remonstrances of the Republick. The Emperor denied that his Subjects, in the *Austrian Netherlands*, were, by any Treaty,

Treaty, excluded from trading to the *East-Indies*; and, instead of listening to the Powers who solicited its Destruction, many Privileges were obtained for this new Company, by a Treaty concluded with *Spain*. The Treaty of *Hanover* was, hereupon, concluded; and Hostilities were commenced against *Spain*, by *Great-Britain*, in the *West-Indies*: But, the Emperor being prevailed on by the *Dutch*, who acted as Mediators, to consent that the Charter should be suspended for seven Years, Preliminaries, for a general Peace, were signed at *Paris*, in *May* 1727.

It is suspended
by the Preliminaries of
PARIS,
1727.

Treaty of
SEVILLE.

The Congresses of *Cambray* and *Soissons*, which followed, being ineffectual, Negotiations were entered into at *Seville*; and, by a Treaty signed there, the *States General*, conjointly with *Great-Britain*, and *France*, engaged to guaranty the Succession of *Parma*, and *Tuscany* to the Infant *Don Carlos*: But, as they foresaw this Treaty would give Umbrage to the Court of *Vienna*, their Ministers did not sign it till some Days after it was signed by the Ministers of the other Powers, nor were they forward to carry it into Execution. In the Year 1731, when *Great-Britain*, for the Sake of obtaining the Emperor's Consent to the Introduction of *Don Carlos*, took upon herself the Guaranty of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, the Republick was supposed a contracting Party; she did not, however, accede to that Treaty till the next Year.

The STATES
refuse to enter
into the War,
on Account
of the POLISH
Election.

On the Prospect of a Rupture concerning the *Po-lish* Election, the *States General*, who took great Pains to prevent it, told the Emperor, in express Terms, that they would not take Part in it; nor could the *British* Ministry, notwithstanding their Representations, that the Ballance of Power was in Danger, prevail on them to depart from this Resolution. Instead thereof, they concluded a Treaty of Neutrality with *France*: By which their Barrier, and the *Austrian Netherlands* were secured from Hostilities. The great Care taken, to keep the Preliminaries of *Vienna* secret for some Months, gave Rise to a Suspicion, that something in *Flanders* was ceded to *France*; but the *Dutch* were soon made easy, by Assurances from both Powers, that

that nothing prejudicial to the Interest of the *Republick* was contained in them.

For some Time before the breaking out of the War *The War be-*
with *Spain*, *Great-Britain* had solicited the *States Ge-*
neral to make it a common Cause; and, in order to *GREAT-*
induce them, a Handle was made of the taking some *BRITAIN and*
Dutch Vessels by the *Spanish Guard de Costas*; but *SPAIN, ad-*
they chose to compromise this Matter. They, more-
over, thought it high Time, that the illicit Trade, *vantageous to*
carried on by the *English* Merchants in the *West-*
Indies, should be stopped: It being for the Interest of
every trading Nation, to confine the *American* Trade
to the *Spaniards*, by whom the Profits of it are spread
all over *Europe*. Instead of joining in this War, the
Hollanders made vast Advantage, by supplying *Spain*
with the Merchandises, which she used to have from
England.

The Answer given, by the *States General*, to the *Conduct of the*
Archdutchess, upon her causing the Emperor's Death *STATBS, on*
to be notified, plainly showed, they would not come *the Emperor's*
into her Views: Nor would they interpose further than *Death.*
by good Offices, when the King of *Prussia* attacked
Silesia.

The Populousness of the *United Provinces* lays them *The UNITED*
under a Necessity of trading; for their own Produce is *PROVINCES*
not near sufficient to support the great Number of *well peopled.*
Inhabitants. Many of these came from other Coun-
tries; as from *France*, during the civil Wars; from
England, to avoid the Cruelty exercised in Queen
Mary's Reign; from *Germany*, during the Wars on
Account of Religion; and particularly from the other
Provinces in the *Netherlands*, which, after the Revolt,
were reduced by *Spain* to Obedience. Nor is it
strange that Foreigners, when weary of their native
Country, should choose to settle here, if the Equity
and Freedom of the Government, together with the
Toleration granted to all Religions, be considered.

The *Hollanders*, who are, in general, of an honest, *Genius of the*
faithful Disposition, are remarkable for Frankness in *HOLLAN-*
their Conversation. They are not soon provoked; but, *DERS.*
when angry, tis not easy to pacify them. By falling
in with their Humour, they may be led to any Thing;

yet will they not be drove. Hence it was a common Saying with *Charlequint*, that, although no People abhorred the Thoughts of Slavery so much, none, if they were artfully managed, submitted to it with more Patience. These People, especially the lower Sort, which is sometimes a Consequence of Liberty, are apt to take too great Freedom, in reflecting on the Conduct of their Governors. The *Guelderlanders*, and all that inhabit near *Westphalia*, are tolerable good Soldiers; but at Sea, which is their Element, they equal, particularly the *Zealanders*, any Nation in Courage and Resolution. Being temperate, frugal, and industrious, they can undersell their Neighbours in foreign Markets, and at the same time grow rich; and *Dutch* Merchants are, in all Parts of the World, valued for their Punctuality, and Fairness in Trade. From the wise and prudent Conduct of this Nation, amongst whom few of fine Sense are to be found, it has been inferred, that a cool Head, and moderate Understanding are sufficient to make a good Statesman.

Nature of
their Country

The *United Provinces* make no great Figure in a Map; but the Smallness of their Extent is well made Amends for, by the many large, strong, populous Cities found here. As their Soil, which is very rich, turns out to much more Advantage for Pasture, the *Hollanders* sow very little Corn: The Want, however, of this, as well as of other Necessaries, and Delicacies of Life, is well supplied, by its convenient Situation for Trade. *Holland* has one Inconveniency, which *England*, its Rival in Trade, is free from; and this is, that some of its Ports are, in Winter Time, froze up for three Months, or more. Great Part of it being overflown in Winter, it must be subject to Fogs; but these are a good deal dispelled by the East Wind, which, providentially for the Inhabitants, generally blows. Its Situation, in almost the Middle of *Europe*, is vastly commodious for Trade; and, to the Encrease of this, the large Rivers of the *Rhine*, the *Maese*, the *Scheld*, the *Elbe*, the *Embs*, and others contribute a great deal.

It has been computed, that the *Hollanders*, so extensive in their Trade, have more Ships than all *Europe*; and, if what has been said by some *Englishmen* be true, these industrious People make yearly, without reckoning their Home Consumption, 1,372,000 Pound *Sterling* of the Herring-Fishery. They trade considerably to most Parts of the World; but the present rich, and flourishing State of the Republick is principally owing, to the immense Profit, drawn from their *East-India* Trade. The Company carrying this on trades all along that, vast and rich Coast from *Bassora*, in the *Persian* Gulph, to *Japon*: But the principal Places which belong to it are the Island of *Java*, the *Molucca* and *Banda* Islands, *Malacca*, some Places on the Coasts of *Sumatra* and *Ceylan*, *Paliacata*, *Musulapatan*, and *Negrapatam*, on the Coast of *Coromandel*, and *Cochin*, *Cranganor* and *Cananor*, on the *Malabar* Coast. Besides these, and many other Places, to some of which the *Chinese* trade largely, the *Dutch East-India* Company has an exclusive Right of trading to *Japon*. Of all its Settlements the Governor-general, who resides, and keeps a magnificent Court at *Batavia*, the Capital of *Java*, has the Direction; nor is he accountable for his Conduct to any but the Company. Upon the whole, this Company is so very rich and powerful, that it can, alone, fit out fifty Sail of Men of War; and keep up an Army of 30,000 Men. The *West-India* Company, which set out with a larger Capital, than that of the *East-Indies*, was very successful at first: But, by making too large Dividends, and extending its Conquests too far, it hurt itself greatly; and the Revolt of *Brazil* was a fatal Stroke. At present it is in Possession of *St. George de la Mina*, and some other Places on the *Guinea* Coast; of *Curacao* and *Bonaire*, two of the *Sotovento* Islands: And it has some Settlements betwixt the Rivers *Cayenne* and *Oronoquo*, in *Guiana*. It has been observed by considerate Men, that several Things, which are not all to be found in any other Country, conspire to advance the Trade of *Holland*; as its Populousness; its secure, as well as commodious Situation; the Lowness of Interest and Duties paid here; its naval Strength for

Of their Trade.

HERRING-Fishery.

EAST-INDIA Company.

WEST-INDIA Company.

protecting Trade; the Carefulness and Exactness of its Merchants; the Bank of *Amsterdam*; its Superiority in the *East-Indies*; and the exemplarily Punishments inflicted on Robbers, Cheats, and Bankrupts. To these it may be added, that the Members of the Regency, being generally concerned in Trade, have an Interest in encouraging it; but the main Thing is, the Frugality which runs through all Ranks of People. They are Masters of the Spice-Trade, yet but very little is consumed amongst themselves; and they are so far from wearing the rich Silks imported from *Persia*, and other Places, that they export the fine woollen Cloths made at home, and cloath themselves with a cheaper Sort from *England*. Upon the same frugal Principle, they export their own Butter; and content themselves with a more ordinary Sort from *Ireland*, and the North of *England*. They do, indeed, spend a good deal in *French* Wines and Brandies, of which last they are very fond; yet, even in their Entertainments, and Debauches, they are not over-lavish. It is, however, said by some, that the Trade of the *Hollanders* begins to decline, and the following Reasons are given for it; that the Profits of the *East-India* Trade are vastly lessened, by the vast Quantities of Goods, more than formerly, brought from thence into *Europe*, which has greatly reduced their Price; that their Sale of Corn, which they have from the *Batlick*, in Exchange for Spices, is greatly lessened, since the Lands in *England*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy* have been so much improved; that great Sums of ready Money, which might have been employed in Trade to Advantage, have been expended in sumptuous Buildings at *Amsterdam*; and, which is worse than all the rest, if true, that Luxury daily gains Ground amongst them.

Forces of the
REPUBLICK.

From what has been said, it appears that the natural Strength of the Republick, and which ought always to be attended to, is naval; for, without being able to protect their Trade, the *Hollanders* must, as they don't grow the quarter Part of the Corn they eat, be starved. As their common People are employed at Sea, they cannot keep up large Armies; for which Reason,

Reason, that Part of the Country, which is not to be laid under Water by opening Sluices, must be exposed to the Insults of the neighbouring Powers. They have, indeed, Money enough to hire foreign Troops; but, as Mercenaries cannot be depended upon, and may, under the Conduct of an artful, ambitious General, be dangerous to their Liberties, it is for their Interest to avoid Land Wars, as much as possible.

By the Constitution of the Republick, each Province has its Deputies, who are called *the States General*, constantly residing at the *Hague*, to take Care of what concerns the common Good: But, when any Thing of Consequence is to be determined upon, they consult their respective Provinces; and conduct themselves according to their Advice. Further, in every Province, each Member treats with the rest, as with Confederates; and, in many Cases, a Plurality of Voices in a Provincial Assembly is not sufficient, the Consent of every one being necessary. Hence it appears, that the *Seven Provinces* are, in effect, so many Commonwealths; and that the several Towns in the same Province are no further united, than as it is for their mutual Interest. As this Form of Government must, necessarily, be subject to all the Inconveniencies of slow, and divided Counsels, it has been conjectured, that, by lodging the supreme Power in a single Hand, the Affairs of Government might be carried on with more Secrecy, and Dispatch; and that Tumults, in which the Rabble, who in all large Towns are thereto prone, are quite outrageous, might be more easily suppressed. It is not our Business to determine as to this Point; but, from the Jealousy always entertained of the House of *Orange*, while its Power and Influence was great, and the Opposition made to some Princes of that Family, when suspected of aiming at Sovereignty, it is plain the *Hollanders* will never, willingly, change their Democracy for Monarchy. It is, moreover, not probable, that the obtaining the supreme Power, by Force, would answer the Purpose of any Prince, who has no other Dominions; for, as so many Towns could not be kept in Subjection, without large Gar-

Government
of the UNITED
PROVINCES.

rifons, and military Power is destructive to Trade, the *United Provinces* would soon be ruined, and his Kingdom could not last long. Notwithstanding it has been thought a wrong Maxim, to tolerate all Religions in *Holland*, this has, without doubt, contributed vastly to the Populoufness, Strength, and Riches of the Republick: For, what stronger Inticement can there be for Strangers, when it becomes on any account necessary to leave their native Country, to fix here, than that they may, without any Molestation, profess the Religion, which seems best to them. The restraining all Persecution, here, has given Occasion for a Saying, that Religion has in some Countries done more Good, but nowhere so little Mischief as in *Holland*. The Revenues, in general, arise from Taxes on Provisions; so that, before a Dish of Fish is brought upon Table, it has, perhaps, paid thirty different Taxes; which must of course, as most of them are brought from abroad, make the Necessaries of Life very dear. The Republick, if the Wealth of private Persons be considered, is very rich; but, as a Body, the Load of publick Debts, contracted in the last Wars, lies heavy upon her.

*Her Interest,
with Regard
to her Neigh-
bours.*

GREAT-
BRITAIN.

It is for the Interest of the Republick, to be in Amity with *Great-Britain*, because she may be a good Ally; nor can the Republick propose any Advantage, by a War with that Power. Instead thereof, while the *Maritime Powers* were weakning each other, tis not unlikely, that the Republick would be attacked from some other Quarter; and, if this did not happen, her Trade, which is her chief Support, must be greatly interrupted. It is, however, of great Consequence for her to keep up a good Fleet, that, if any Difference, which, as they are both trading Nations, may happen from a Coincision of Interests, should arise, she may be able to make Head against the Fleets of *Britain*. On the contrary, while the *Republick* does not dispute the Sovereignty of the Seas, it is not likely, that *Great-Britain* will be fond of breaking with her; it being for the Interest of that Kingdom to support her, lest the
United

United Provinces should fall under the Dominion, of some neighbouring powerful Prince.

As the Forces of the Republick bear no Proportion FRANCE. to those of *France*, she could get nothing by a War with that Nation; but it greatly concerns her, that the *Austrian Netherlands*, which serve as a Barrier to her, be not subdued by *France*. On the other hand, if *France* was to attack the Republick, it is for the Interest of the *German Princes* to assist her; and *Great-Britain* would, without doubt, join with them.

Although the *Hollanders* have nothing to fear from SPAIN. *Spain*, it is best for them, else they would lose a valuable Trade, to be on good Terms with that Nation: Nor could they, except something could be conquered and kept in the *West-Indies*, which would give Umbrage to other Powers, reap any Advantage from a War with it. As, on the other side, nothing in the *Netherlands* now remains to *Spain*, and her Marine is greatly inferior to that of the Republick, there is no Danger of her being attacked by that Kingdom.

The *Portuguese* owe the *Dutch* a Grudge, for sup- PORTUGAL. planting them in the *East-Indies*; yet it would be imprudent in them to break with the Republick, because, as she is superior at Sea, *Brazil* might be thereby endangered. If, on the contrary, the *Dutch* were, without Provocation, to attack the *Portuguese*, *Great-Britain*, and other Nations concerned in preserving the Ballance of Trade, would, in all Probability, declare against them.

As *Holland* is able to cope with either of the Nor- The NOR-thern Powers, she has no Concern, with Regard to THERN them, but that neither of them becomes Master of POWERS the *Baltick*; yet, as her Trade into that Sea is very considerable, she ought to cultivate a good Understanding with them.

It is for the Interest of the Republick, to be in The GERMA- Alliance with the *German Princes*, that she may have NICK BODY. their Assistance, in case of a Land-War; but it most of all concerns her, to preserve the King of *Prussia's* Friendship:

Friendship : For, as his Dominions border on the *United-Provinces*, he may, being very powerful, prove a dangerous Enemy.

OTHER
POWERS.

From other Powers the Republick has nothing to fear; yet, as Trade is her Dependance, it is advantageous for her, to be in Amity with all of them.

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

O F T H E

G E R M A N E M P I R E.

ANCIENTLY, *Germany* was divided into many *Of the ancient* States, independent of each other. *Democracy State of* was the Form of Government, which generally pre-GERMANY. vailed amongst them; and, wherever there was a regal Government, the Authority of the King was much limited.

Some of these were subdued by the Predecessors of CHARLE-
Charlemain: But he it was, who entirely subdued Ger-MAIN.
many, and annexed it to the Empire of the *Franks*;
which before consisted of *France, Italy*, and Part of
Spain. He committed the Care of these Provinces to
Governors, who were called *Graves*, and, the better
to keep the *Saxons*, a savage rebellious People, in Awe,
he established many Bishops amongst them: Hoping
that the preaching of the Gospel might soften their
Manners.

Lewis the Pious, Son and Successor of *Charlemain*, LEWIS *the*
left three Sons, *Lothario, Lewis*, and *Charles*: WHO PIOUS.
divided the Empire of the *Franks* between them.

Lewis the 2d, had all *Germany* and some Part LEWIS *King*
on this Side the *Rhine*: Over which he reigned in-*of GER-*
dependently of his elder, and younger Brother, between MANY.
whom the rest of the Empire was divided.

After the Death of *Charles the Bald*, King of *France*, CARLOMAN
who had also the Imperial Dignity, *Carloman* Son and *takes the Title*
Successor of *Lewis*, King of *Germany*, having made *of Emperor*.
himself Master of *Italy*, took upon himself, the Title
of Emperor: Notwithstanding that *Lewis*, Son of
Charles

Charles the Bald, still retained the same Title, with the Pope's Consent.

CHARLES the
FAT.

Charles the Fat, younger Brother and Successor of *Carloman*, kept Possession of *Italy*, and the Imperial Dignity; but, in the Year 887, the Princes, and States of *Germany* deposed him, and elected, in his Stead, *Arnolph* Son of *Carloman*.

ARNOLPH,
887.

Arnolph died in the Year 899; and was succeeded by his Son, *Lewis the Infant*.

LEWIS the
INFANT,
899.

In this Reign the Affairs of *Germany* went on ill. His Father had, in his Life-Time, called the *Huns*, a barbarous Nation, to his Assistance, against *Zuentebold*, King of *Bohemia*, and *Moravia*, who had revolted. By their Help, *Zuentebold* was indeed brought to Obedience; but the Consequence was fatal: For these Savages, having once a Relish of *Germany*, again invaded, and ravaged it with great Cruelty. They, at length, insulted *Lewis* at *Augsburg*, and forced him, in the Year 905, to pay an annual Tribute; and notwithstanding this was submitted to, they continued to make great Havock in *Germany*. To these Misfortunes, the Youth of this Prince, the Division amongst the *German* Chiefs, and the Desire of every one to increase his own Power contributed a good deal. *Lewis* died, in the Year 911; and was succeeded by *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*.

CONRADE,
911.

During his Reign, the Dukes of *Lorrain*, *Suabia*, *Bavaria*, and *Saxony*, maugre all the Endeavours of *Conrade* to prevent it, made themselves independent, and their Dominions hereditary: But, amongst the rest, *Henry*, Duke of *Saxony*, was grown so formidable, that *Conrade*, on his Death-bed, advised the other Princes to choose him Emperor. His Council was followed; and thus the Imperial Dignity passed, in the Year 919, from the Descendants of *Charlemain*, to the House of *Saxony*.

HENRY the
BIRD-
CATCHER,
919.

Henry the Bird-catcher, so called because the Messengers, sent to acquaint him of his Election, found him catching Birds, when the *Huns* entered *Germany*, with a numerous Army, to demand their Tribute, sent them, in Disdain, a mangy Dog; and he shortly after, at the bloody Battle of *Mersebourg*, cut in Pieces
four-score

Battle of
MERSE-
BOURGH.

fourſcore Thouſand of them. In this Reign, moſt of the Towns on the other Side the *Rhine* were built, and fortified. He, moreover, ſubdued the *Sorabes* and *Vandals*; drove the *Sarmatians* and *Sclavonians* from their Poſſeſſions in *Mifnia*, *Lufatia*, and *Brandenburg*; and, having eſtabliſhed Peace in the Empire, died in the Year 936.

To him ſucceeded his Son, *Otho the Great*: In the OTHO the GREAT, 936. Beginning of whoſe Reign, a bloody Rebellion was raiſed, by ſome Princes, *Charlemain's* Descendants, that could not bear to ſee the Imperial Dignity in the Houſe of *Saxony*. He was ſucceſſful in this, as he was alſo in his Wars with the *Danes*, and *Sclavonians*; and ſo entirely defeated the *Huns*, near *Augsburg*, that they have not, ſince, dared to attempt any thing againſt *Germany*. *Italy* having been a long Time diſturbed, by the Quarrels of its different Princes, *Otho* was appealed to. Putting himſelf at the Head of his Conqueſt of ITALY. Army, he eaſily made himſelf Maſter of *Italy*; and was crowned, in 962, Emperor of *Rome*. The States were afterwards brought into an Agreement, that, for the future, the Titles of King of *Italy*, and Emperor of *Rome* ſhould be annexed to the Emperors of *Germany*; and that no Pope ſhould be ever choſe, without their Conſent. Theſe Acquiſitions of Dignity, and Conqueſts in *Italy* were miſchievous to *Germany*: For, as the Popes were perpetually ſtirring up Inſurrections, it was frequently neceſſary to march Armies out of *Germany*; and, by ſo doing, the Blood and Treafure of the Empire were exhausted, without any real Advantage.

Otho II. ſucceeded his Father, in the Year 974; OTHO II. 974. but his Reign was ſoon diſturbed by great Conteſts, with ſome *German* Princes. Afterwards *Lothario*, King of *France*, made himſelf Maſter of *Lorrain*; and was very near taking *Otho* himſelf Priſoner, at *Aix la Chapelle*. The Emperor, however, in his Turn, entered *France*, with a powerful Army, and advanced almoſt to *Paris*. He was obliged to retire with great Loſs: But, by the Treaty of *Rheims*, which was at length concluded, *Lorrain* was reſtored to the Emperor. Some Time after, *Otho* made a Campaign in *Italy* againſt the

the *Greeks*, and was at first successful; but being defeated, by the infamous Flight of the *Roman* and *Beneventine* Troops, of which his Army was partly composed, during the Battle, he was taken Prisoner. Finding Means to obtain his Liberty, he severely punished their Treachery, who deserted him; and not long after died melancholy, in the Year 983.

OTHO III. To him succeeded, *Otho III.* his Son, great Part of whose Reign was spent, in appeasing the Troubles at *Rome* where the Consul *Crescence*: Had usurped the sovereign Authority. He caused *Crescence* to be seized, and executed on a Gibbet; but was afterwards poisoned, by some Gloves, which the Consul's Widow made him a Present of, and died without Issue, in the Year 1001.

HENRY II. *Henry II.* surnamed the *Cripple*, Duke of *Bavaria*, descended from the House of *Saxony*, succeeded. *Egbert*, Landgrave of *Thuring*, disputed the Succession; but it cost the latter his Life. This Emperor, after many Victories, brought *Boleslaus* King of *Poland* to his own Terms. He died in the Year 1024: And was, for his great Liberality to the Church, canonized.

CONRADE II. *Henry* dying likewise without Issue, *Conrade II.* Duke of *Franconia*, was elected: But his Election gave Umbrage to the House of *Saxony*, and paved the Way to a civil War in *Germany*. It was, by the Emperor's Diligence, happily ended; and he annexed the Kingdoms of *Burgundy* and *Arles*, which *Rodolph* the late King, dying without Heirs, left him, to the Empire. *Eude*, Count of *Champaign*, claimed the Right of succeeding to these Kingdoms: But he was compelled, by *Conrade*, to quit his Pretensions. Having afterwards carried on War, successfully, against the *Poles* and *Sclavonians*, he died, in the Year 1039: And was succeeded by *Henry III.* his Son, surnamed the *Black*.

HENRY III. The *Hungarians*, and Clergy gave this Prince much Trouble, by their Intrigues: But he strenuously maintained his Authority over them.

HENRY IV. *Henry IV.* succeeded his Father, in the Year 1056. His Governours took the Advantage of this Prince's Youth, who was only six Years of Age when his Father died, to enrich themselves, by the Sale of Ecclesiastical

fiastical Benefices. Perceiving, when he came of Age, that the Wealth of the Empire was chiefly got into the Hands of Ecclesiasticks, he resolved to plunder them: But this Step drew the implacable Hatred of the whole Clergy upon him; and laid the Foundation of the Misfortunes which afterwards befel him. He moreover lost the Affection of most of the *German* Princes, by governing arbitrarily, or choosing for his Counsellors Persons of low Degree. The *Saxons*, particularly, were so disgusted, by his building Castles to awe them, that they revolted; and maintained a long, and bloody War against him.

Origin of his Misfortunes.

He was, at length, successful: But Pope *Hildebrand*, The POPE or *Gregory VII.* took the Opportunity, of his being at War with them, and hated by the other States of *Germany*, to revenge what the Church had suffered in the Beginning of his Reign; and to throw off that Obedience to the Emperor, which the Popes and Clergy had, so long, most unwillingly submitted to. He first published a Bull: By which he deprived the Emperor, of the Right of Collation to Benefices; and summoned him to appear, and answer for his Crimes at *Rome*, on pain of being anathematized. On the other Hand, *Henry* declared the Pope unworthy of the Chair, and resolved to depose him: But, being excommunicated, most of the *German* Princes assembled, in the Year 1076, at *Treves*, and came to a Resolution of deposing him.

In the mean Time, *Henry* set out in the midst of Winter, with very few Attendants, for *Italy*: And being arrived at *Canuse*, he waited, in a coarse woolen Habit, and barefooted, three days, to crave, in the humblest Manner, Absolution from the Pope. This he at length obtained: But, by this mean Behaviour, lost all Authority, in *Italy*; and the *German* Princes, at the Instigation of the Pope, elected *Rodolph* Duke of *Suabia* Emperor, in the Year 1077.

He goes a Pilgrimage to ROME.

This was the cause of a civil War: In which *Rodolph* was defeated in three Battles, and was himself slain in the last. After this Success, *Henry* deposed, and drove from *Rome*, Pope *Gregory*, and caused another Pope to be elected. Still the Inhabitants of *Suabia* persisted in their Rebellion to the Emperor, who was once

He deposes the POPE.

once more excommunicated by the Pope, and elected *Herman*, Duke of *Luxemburg*; and at his Death shortly after, they elected *Egbert* of *Saxony*. *Henry* marched against him, with a powerful Army; but, being met by his Sons, who had joined his Enemies, they so deceived him, by feigning Sorrow for their past Behaviour, and asking his Pardon, that he was persuaded to send away his Troops, and go, with a small Retinue, to a Diet then held at *Mentz*. In the way he was made Prisoner; and, in the Year 1106, deposed. Soon after, this Emperor, who had fought sixty-two Battles, and had been in almost all victorious, died, old as he was, in the most miserable Condition.

HENRY V.
1106.

Cedes to the
POPE the
Right of Col-
lating to Be-
nefices.

Henry V. who was upon the Deposition of his Father advanced to the Imperial Dignity, having settled Matters in *Germany*, marched at the Head of an Army to *Rome*, to be crowned there, and recover the Right of presenting to Benefices. Pope *Paschal*, being apprized of his Design, stirred up Tumults in *Rome*: But, these being quelled by the Emperor, he seized the Pope, and forced him to consent to all he desired, by a Treaty. He was scarce returned from *Italy*, before the Pope declared this Treaty, although confirmed by the most solemn Oaths, void; and spirited up the *Saxons*, and Ecclesiasticks of *Germany* against *Henry*. To put an End to the War, hereby occasioned, he resolved to make up Matters with the Pope, by giving up the Right of bestowing Benefices; which Cession very much lessened the Power of the Emperors, and augmented that of the Popes.

LOTHARIO,
1125.

To *Henry*, who died without Issue in the Year 1125, succeeded *Lothario*, Duke of *Saxony*. This Emperor happily appeased the Troubles in *Italy*; and, by being on good Terms with the Pope, gained the Affections of the Clergy. He died in the Year 1138.

CONRADE
III. 1138.

Expedition to
the HOLY
LAND.

After him, *Conrade III.* Duke of *Franconia*, was raised to the Throne: But *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*, disliking his Promotion, engaged in a long War against him. This being ended, *Conrade* undertook an Expedition to the *Holy Land*: He was, however, forced to return, after losing great part of his

his Troops, without having done any thing remarkable ; and died in the Year 1152.

Frederick, Duke of *Suabia*, whom the *Italians* called *FREDERICK, Barberossa*, succeeded him. He reduced *Italy* to Obedience ; and because the *Milaneje* soon revolted again, he punished them severely, and razed their City of *Milan*. This Emperor had a Quarrel with the Pope, in which he had many times the Advantage ; but, being weary of the War, and his Son *Otho*, being taken Prisoner by the *Venetians*, he made Peace with the Pope. While this Peace lasted, it is reported, although it passes with many for a Fable, that Pope *Alexander III.* set his Foot on the Emperor's Neck. However that was, it is certain, that all Authority was, in this Reign, lost in *Italy*. He made, afterwards, a Descent in the *Holy Land*, against *Saladin* Sultan of *Egypt*, who had seized *Jerusalem* ; and defeated the *Saracens* several Times : But he was drowned, in passing a River on Horseback, in the Year 1189. After his Death, his Son *Frederick* took many Towns in *Syria* : Yet this Expedition was, upon the whole, unfortunate ; a Plague breaking out, which carried off him, with great Part of his Army.

To *Frederick Barberossa* succeeded *Henry VI.* his Son. This Prince submitted to be crowned, kneeling, by the Pope ; who, being seated in a magnificent Chair, as soon as he had crowned him, kicked the Crown from his Head again, to show his Right of taking away, as well as conferring Empire. He died in the Year 1198, just as he had embarked an Army for the *Holy Land*, and was about to follow it.

After the Death, and pursuant to the Will of *Henry*, his Brother, took upon him the Government of the Empire, during the Minority of *Frederick*, *Henry's* Son, then only six Years of Age : But the Pope put some *German* Princes on choosing *Otho*, Duke of *Saxony*. By this Election, the Empire was miserably divided : Some joining with *Philip*, others with *Otho*. After a long War, it was agreed, that *Otho* should marry *Philip's* Daughter, and succeed to the Empire, at the Death of his Father-in-law. Soon after, in the Year 1208, *Philip* was assassinated at *Bamberg*, by *Otho* of *Wittelspack*, Count *Palatine*.

Otho IV.

OTHO IV.
1208.

Otho IV. took Possession of the Empire, and was crowned at *Rome*: But, attempting to re-unite to the Empire, what the Popes had dismembred it of, he was excommunicated; and the *German* Princes, at the Instigation of the Pope, chose *Frederick* II. Son of *Henry* VI. Otho made some Resistance: He was however, forced to give up the Empire to *Frederick*, in the Year 1212; who was moreover, in Right of his Mother *Constance*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

FREDERICK
II. 1212.

Frederick II. After staying a little to settle some things in *Germany*, went to be crowned at *Rome*. In the Year 1228, he made a Descent upon *Palestine*, and recovered *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*: He was, nevertheless, several Times excommunicated, because he vigorously opposed the Popes, in their Attempts of making themselves absolute in *Italy*. On this Account *Italy* was divided into Factions; they who joined with the Pope were called *Guelphs*, the Emperor's Party were called *Gibbelines*. A long and cruel War ensued, in which the Emperor bravely defended his Party: But, being excommunicated, and deposed by the Pope, at the Council of *Lyons*, some *German* Princes, elected *Henry*, Landgrave of *Thuring*; who was, in Derision, called the Pope's Emperor.

HENRY
Landgrave of
THURING.
WILLIAM
Count of
HOLLAND.
CONRADIN,
the last of the
House of
SUABIA, is
beheaded at
NAPLES.

On the Death of *Henry*, in the following Year, *William* Count *Holland* was elected.

In this Reign, nothing was done worth Notice. He was killed in a Battle with the *Frisons*, in the Year 1256.

After *Frederick's* Death, in the Year 1250, *Conrade* his Son left *Germany*, to take Possession of his hereditary Dominions, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*: Where he died in the Year 1254. The Authority of the Emperors in *Italy* being entirely lost in *Frederick's* Time, the Pope to prevent its Revival, on the Death of *Conrade*, invited *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, to the Crown of *Naples*. This Prince took *Conradin*, the Son of *Conrade*, Prisoner, and caused him to be beheaded; and with him the ancient Family of Dukes of *Suabia* ended.

The

The German Princes being, upon the Death of *William*, *Interregnum* divided, some chose *Richard*, Duke of *Cornwall*, Son of *John* King of *England*: Others made choice of *Alphonso X.* *MANY*. King of *Castile*. *Richard* went as far as the *Rhine*, with an Intent to take Possession of the Imperial Dignity; but was not able to accomplish his Design. *Alphonso* never attempted to make his Election good. The Confusion and Disorders, which prevailed in the Empire, during the *Interregnum* which followed, were encreased, by the Extinction of the three most considerable Families, the Dukes of *Suabia*, the Margraves of *Austria*, and Landgraves of *Thuring*. Many Great Dis- claimed their Possessions; but the most powerful suc- orders in the ceeded to them. To put an End to the Calamities of Empire. these Times, in which, as no Right was acknowledged, but that which Force gave, Plunderers and Thieves abounded, most of the Towns on the *Rhine*, and some Princes entered into a League, in the Year 1255: And the strong Holds of these Villains were demolished.

At length, *Rodolph*, Count *Hapsburg*, and Land- RODOLPH, grave of *Alsace*, from whom the present House of 1273. *Austria* is descended, was unanimously chose Emperor, in the Year 1273. For the sake of strengthening his Government, he married his Daughters to three of the most considerable Princes of the Empire: To wit, *Lewis* Count *Palatine*, of the *Rhine*, *Albert*, Duke of *Saxony*, and *Otho*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*. *Ottocare*, King of *Bohemia*, after the Death of *Frederick* Margrave of *Austria*, who was beheaded with *Conradin* at *Naples*, had made himself Master of *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*. *Rodolph*, finding the Dominions of *Ottocare* lay convenient for him, deposed him; and invested his Son *Albert* with them. He gave to his other Son *Rodolph* the Dutchy of *Suabia*: And thus the Family of *Hapsburg*, before inconsiderable, became very powerful. He declined going into *Italy*, which had been so fatal to his Predecessors, and sold many Cities their Liberty: By which Means that Kingdom *,

* The Kingdom of ITALY, tho' united under the Emperor, was always considered as distinct; and hence it is, that the Person intended for Emperor, is before crowned King of the ROMANS.

being divided, fell into Decay. On the other Hand, he took great Care to settle the Affairs of *Germany*; and demolished several Castles, where Robbers, and other Villains were used to shelter themselves. He also introduced the Use of the *German* Language, into all publick Acts, which were before wrote in *Latin*.

ADOLPH,
1291.

After the Death of *Rodolph*, in the Year 1291, *Albert* his Son endeavoured to get Possession of the Empire; but, by the Contrivances of the Elector of *Mentz*, *Adolph*, Count *Nassau*, his Cousin was elected. This Emperor concluded an Alliance with the King of *England*; by which the latter engaged to assist in recovering the Kingdom of *Arles*; which the *French* King had taken Possession of, during the Troubles of *Germany*. *Albert* of *Austria* marched with an Army to the Assistance of the *French*, and, being advanced as far as the *Rhine*, the Elector of *Mentz*, who was disappointed in his Expectations, of making *Adolph* dependent on him, prevailed on the other Electors to depose him, and choose in his Room *Albert*. A Battle was afterwards, in the Year 1298, fought, near *Spire*: In which *Adolph* was killed.

He is deposed
and slain, in
the Battle of
SPIRE.

ALBERT,
1298.

Albert was never beloved, because his whole Care was taken up in enriching himself; and he was at last murdered, by his Nephew, *John* Duke of *Suabia*, whose dominions he unjustly detained. After his Death, *Philip* King of *France* was a Candidate for the Imperial Dignity: But the Electors, at the Sollicitation of the Pope, chose *Henry* Count of *Luxemburg*.

HENRY VIII.

1313.

This Emperor marched with an Army into *Italy*, to appease some Troubles, and re-establish his Authority there. His Success was at first such, that he had Hopes of accomplishing his Design. He was, however, poisoned, in the Year 1313, by a Monk: Whom the *Florentines* had hired for that Purpose.

Is poisoned in
ITALY.
Two Emperors
chosen.

The Electors now disagreeing, some chose *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria*: Others *Frederick*, Duke of *Austria*. The former was crowned, at *Aix la Chapelle*; the latter, at *Bonn*. These two Rivals carried on a doubtful War, nine Years; at which Time, *Frederick* being made Prisoner, *Lewis* was established Emperor. He, afterwards,

LEWIS pre-
vails.

wards, attempted an Expedition into *Italy*, for the Support of the *Gibelines*.

Upon this the Pope excommunicated him, and carried Matters so far, by his Partisans in *Germany*, that *Lewis* was deposed; and *Charles*, Margrave of *Moravia*, Son to the King of *Bohemia*, was chosen. His Authority was, however, very small, till the Death of *Lewis*, in the Year 1347. 'Tis proper to remark here, that the preceding Emperors spent most of their Time, in travelling through the Empire, and levying Money for their Support: *Lewis* being the first, who had his Residence, and Court fixed in his hereditary Dominions, and his Revenue entirely drawn from them.

After the Death of *Lewis*, some of the Electors declared *Charles's* Election void, and chose *Edward*, King of *England*; who thanked them for the Honour, but declined accepting it. As *Frederick*, Margrave of *Misnia*, also refused the Crown, *Gonthier* Count of *Schwartzenburg* was elected: But *Charles* caused him to be poisoned, and afterwards established his Authority in the Empire. During his Reign, he alienated many Estates of the Empire; and, amongst the rest, ceded to *France*, the perpetual Vicarship of the King of *Arles*. He, moreover, sold all that belonged to the Empire in *Italy*: And annexed the Dutchy of *Silesia*, to his hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

The best thing he did was publishing the *Golden Bull*; by which the Election of the Emperors was regulated, and the Foundation of Divisions on that Account, as much as possible removed. Such was his Influence upon the Electors, that his Son *Wenceslaus* was, during his Life, chosen King of the *Romans*, and succeeded him in the Empire.

Wenceslaus, being naturally of the most dissolute Manners, was so regardless of the Affairs of Government, that the Electors deposed him, in the Year 1400. This gave him but little Uneasiness; and he enjoyed his hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia* many Years after.

Upon the Deposition of *Wenceslaus*, *Joseph*, Margrave of *Moravia*, was elected; but he died within a few Months.

FREDERICK Duke of BRUNSWICK. *Frederick Duke of Brunswick, the next Successor, was, as he was going to Frankfort to be crowned, assassinated, by Count Waldeck, at the Instigation of the Elector of Mentz.*

ROBERT. *After this, Robert Count Palatine of the Rhine was chose, and reigned happily in Germany; but he failed in an Expedition into Italy. He died in the Year 1410.*

SIGISMOND, 1410. *To him succeeded Sigismund, King of Hungary, Brother of Wenceslaus. Before he came to the Imperial Dignity, he was defeated by the Turks, near Nicopolis; the Rashness, however, of the French, his Auxillaries, was the Cause of this Defeat. In the Year 1393, he caused John Huss to be burnt, at the Council of Constance, contrary to his Promise, and the safe Conduct he had granted him. The Followers of Huss, in Revenge of his Death, caused great Disorders in Germany: And his Wars with them took up the greatest Part of his Reign.*

ALBERT II. 1437. *Albert, Duke of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, was elected, upon the Death of Sigismund, in the Year 1437: But he died, within two Years, while he was making great Preparation for a War against the Turks. From this Time, the Imperial Crown continued, in the House of Austria.*

FREDERICK III. 1439. *Frederick III. Duke of Austria, who succeeded his Cousin Albert, had a great Quarrel with Ladislaus, Albert's Son, concerning Austria. In his War with Hungary, Matthew Hunniade, King of Hungary, Frederick shewed a great deal of Conduct as well as Courage.*

MAXIMILIAN, 1493. *Maximillian succeeded Frederick, his Father, in the Year 1493: And, by his Marriage, with Mary, Daughter of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, annexed to the Dominions of the House of Austria the Low Countries. The Inconstancy of his Temper was the Occasion of his little Success, in his Wars with the Swiss and Venetians: And that which, of all his Actions, redounded most to his Glory, was the Abolition of a Custom in Germany, of determining all Disputes by Force.*

Under

Under the Reign of *Charles V.* King of *Spain*, who CHARLES V.
1519. succeeded in the Year 1519, *Germany* suffered much by a civil War, on the Account of Religion.

About the Year 1517, *Martin Luther*, Professor of *The Reformation* began by
LUTHER. *Wittenburg*, had entered into a Dispute against the Custom of selling Indulgences by the Pope. The Pope being appealed to, *Luther* was condemned, and the Practice continued: But he appealed to a Council, and went on writing against the Errors of the Church of *Rome*; and such was his Success, that some Princes, and the *Hans Towns* began to expel the Monks, and seize their Estates. In 1521, *Charles* caused *Luther* to be outlawed, at the Diet of *Worms*; and endeavoured, by Edicts, to stop the Progress of his Innovations. The Party, however, of *Luther* encreased, and the more, because the Emperor was, at that time, engaged in a War with *France*. In the Year 1529, an Edict was published, at the Diet of *Spire*: Against which the *Lutheran* Princes protested, and were, for that Reason, called Protestants. In the following Year, they presented to the Emperor, at the Diet of *Augsburg*, their Confession of Faith; and, for their common Security, entered into a defensive League, at *Smalkald*.

This League was renewed, in 1535, and strengthened League of
SMALKALD,
1530. by the Accession of many other Princes and States. As it gave the Emperor much Uneasiness, he endeavoured to break it, by sowing Discord amongst the Confederates: But his Attempts were vain, and it came, at last, to an open Rupture. The Protestants took the Field, in 1546, with an Army of an hundred Thousand Men, under the joint Command of *John Frederick*, Elector of *Saxony*, and *Philip*, Landgrave of *Hesse*. This Campaign was, however, inglorious, because they neglected to attack the Emperor, before he had assembled all his Forces; and the Consequence was, that most of the *Hans Towns* were obliged to implore the Emperor's Mercy, and furnish him with large Sums.

In the next Year, *Charles* defeated the Elector's Elector of
SAXONY de-
feated. Army, near *Mulberg*; and, having taken him Prisoner, condemned him to be beheaded: But he afterwards changed the Sentence to Imprisonment. The Landgrave *Philip*, who, hereupon, entered into a Negociation with the

MAURICE
surprises the
Emperor near
INSBRUCK.

Emperor, was contrary to all Expectation, and the Emperor's Word, seized, and clapped into Prison: And, the Elector of *Saxony* being degraded, *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*, was invested with his Country. Thus were the Protestants on the Brink of being ruined, and having their Religion suppressed: But, at length, *Maurice*, who had before assisted the Emperor, being exasperated at the Confinement of *Philip* his Father-in-law, marched so expeditiously against the Emperor, that he was very near taking him Prisoner, at *Inspruck*. The *French* King, taking the Advantage of these Quarrels in *Germany*, put himself at the Head of an Army; and made himself Master of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, without any Opposition. By the Mediation of *Ferdinand*, King of the *Romans*, the Emperor's Brother, a Treaty was soon after concluded, at *Passau*, for securing the Protestants, till things could be settled in a Diet: And the Landgrave *Philip*, and *Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, were set at Liberty.

Treaty of
PASSAU.

1555.
Diet of AUC-
SBURG.

At the Diet of *Augsburg*, in the Year 1555, it was agreed, that no Person should be disturbed on the Account of Religion; and that the Protestants should enjoy all ecclesiastical Benefices, they were in Possession of before the Treaty of *Passau*.

Insurrections
of the Pea-
sants.

In the Beginning of this Reign, the Peasants caused great Troubles, by their repeated Insurrections, in *Germany*: But they were entirely suppressed, in 1525, after a hundred Thousand of them had, at times, been cut to Pieces. Four Years after this, *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, having laid Siege to *Vienna*, was repulsed with great Loss, and the formidable Army, he had brought against *Austria*, soon forced to retire.

Anabaptists in
WESTPHA-
LIA suppressed.

In the Year 1534, the Anabaptists, headed by *John* of *Leyden* a Taylor, and one named *Knipperdolling*, had a Mind to form a new Kingdom, at *Munster* in *Westphalia*; but being dispersed, they received a Reward suitable to their Rashness.

FERDINAND
I.

At length, *Charles* resigned the Empire to *Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. This Prince annexed to the Dominions of *Austria* these Kingdom: Which came to him, by marrying *Anne*, Sister of *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, who was killed in a Battle with
the

the *Turks*, near *Mohatz*. Having reigned peaceably, he died in the Year 1564.

The Reign of *Maximillian II.* his Son and Successor, *MAXIMIL-
LIAN II.* would also have been undisturbed, had it not been for *Grumbach* and his Accomplices: Who, after murdering *Melchier Zoebel* Archbishop of *Wurtzburg*, had plundered that City, and stirred up Commotions in several Places. Being all happily suppressed, *Grumbach* was outlawed; and *John Frederick*, Elector of *Saxony*, who still continued to harbour him, was himself made Prisoner. 1564.

Rodolph II. who, in the Year 1576, succeeded his *RODOLPH II.* Father, was very often engaged in the *Hungarian Wars*: 1576. And *Matthias*, his Brother, gave him much Uneasiness. Having, through Impatience to be in Possession of Power, left the Court in Disgust, *Rodolph*, to satisfy him, ceded *Hungary* and *Austria* to him, in his Life Time: And he at his Death, in 1612, succeeded to the Empire.

The Divisions, which had long existed in the Empire, *MATTHIAS* came, towards the End of the Reign of *Matthias*, to an 1612. open Rupture: Which lasted thirty Years. These were at first owing to the Catholics: Who, as none were included in the Treaty of *Passau* but Catholics, and those of the *Augsburg* Confession, wanted to exclude the followers of *Calvin*, whose Doctrine was now embraced by the Count *Palatine*, the Landgrave of *Hesse* and others, from the Benefit of that Treaty.

The *Lutherans*, who adhered literally to the Confession of *Augsburg*, would not indeed acknowledge the Reformed, by which Name *Calvin's* followers were called, to be Members of their Church; yet were unwilling to see them persecuted. The Disputes between their Doctors, upon the controversial Points, came in the End to such a Pitch, that some Protestants, by which Name the *Lutherans* were distinguished, had as great an Aversion to the *Calvinists*, as to the *Papists*: And the Catholics, willing to make use of these Divisions, represented the Reformed to the Protestants, particularly to the Elector of *Saxony*, as their common Enemy. By this Means, they hoped first to ruin the Reformed, when abandoned by the *Lutherans*; and afterwards, with more Ease, the Protestants themselves. Religious Disputes come in the End to a War.

The EVANGELICK
LEAGUE.

In order to prevent it, the *Calvinists* entered into a League, called the *Evangelick League*, for their common Security; and many Protestants joined with them. On the other Hand, the *Catholicks* entered into a League, which was called the *Catholick League*; and had for their Head the Elector of *Bavaria*, ancient Rival of the Elector *Palatine*. Things were carried so far, by the Virulence and Animosity of both Parties, that Preparations for War were made on all Sides: But the *Bohemians*, complaining that the Emperor had retrenched their Privileges, took up Arms first, at *Prague*, in the Year 1618; and, after throwing three Lords, of the Emperor's Party, out of the Castle Windows, they made an Irruption into *Austria*. During these Transactions, *Matthias* died.

FERDINAND
II. 1618.

The *Bohemians* had, in the Time of his Life, elected *Ferdinand* his Cousin, who succeeded him in the Empire, for their King: But, pretending he had broke through the Engagements entered into with the States of the Kingdom, at his Coronation, they now refused to acknowledge him, and offered the Crown to *Frederick*, Elector *Palatine*; who, without considering the Consequences of so important an Affair, resolved to accept it.

Electoꝛ PA-
LATINE ac-
cepts the
Crown of
BOHEMIA.

He was in this ill advised: For he ought to have weighed well the natural Inconstancy, and Perfidiousness of the *Bohemians*; that *Betlem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, was of a most unsteady Temper; that the King of *England*, his Father-in-law, would not choose to embarrass himself with this Affair; that the *Dutch* would be unwilling to meddle in it; and that the League, on which he so much depended, was a Body with many Heads, without Resolution, without Vigour. The *French* King, amongst others, used all his Endeavours to break this League; being apprehensive, that, if the Reformed were successful, they would come to the Assistance of the *Huguenots* in his Kingdom, whom he was, at the same Time, labouring to suppress. At first, *Betlem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, gained Ground in *Hungary*; which, with the Disposition of the *Austrians* to revolt, threw the Emperor's Affairs into a bad Situation; But, being re-inforced by Succours from *Maximillian*,

Maximillian, Duke of *Bavaria*, he shortly after obtained a compleat Victory, near *Prague*; and easily reduced to Obedience, *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, and *Silesia*. Battle of PRAGUE.

Ambrose Spinola having also made an Irruption into, and ravaged the lower *Palatinate*, the Elector *Palatine* found all his Affairs at once ruined; and himself abandoned on all Sides. The Emperor rewarded the Duke of *Bavaria* with the upper *Palatinate*, and the electoral Dignity; and to the Elector of *Saxony*, who had also assisted him, he gave *Lusatia*, on Condition, that it was always to be held as a Fief of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. The PALATINATE ravaged.

As the Margrave of *Baden Durlach*, *Christian* Duke of *Brunswick*, Count *Mansfield*, and other Princes, of the Elector *Palatine*'s Party, had still Armies on foot, in different Parts of the Empire, the Emperor's Forces, under the Pretence of causing these Troops to quit the Field, advanced into the Empire. Upon this, the Princes, and States of lower *Saxony* united their Forces, in order to drive the Enemy from their Frontiers. The War carried into the Empire.

Christian IV. King of *Denmark*, who commanded them, was, in 1626, attacked, and defeated, by *Tilly* the Emperor's General, near *Konings-Lutter* in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*. The *Imperialists* having afterwards conquered all the lower *Saxony*, the King of *Denmark* was forced to make Peace. *Ferdinand* was so lifted up with this Success, that he, by an Edict in 1629, ordered every thing belonging to the Church, which had been seized by the Protestants since the Treaty of *Passau*, to be restored to the Catholics. Battle of KONINGS-LUTTER, 1626.

It being now plainly perceived, that the Emperor's Design was to ruin the Protestants, and afterwards to make himself absolute in *Germany*, they concluded an Alliance, for their mutual Defence, at *Leipsick*: Into which *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, afterwards entered. The Motives, inducing him, were the Danger of losing his own Possessions, if the Emperor could once establish himself in his Conquests upon the *Baltick* Coast; the urgent Intreaties of many Princes, and States of *Germany*; together with the Desire he had of being revenged on the Emperor, for sending Succours to the Alliance of the Protestants at LEIPSICK.

the *Poles*, whilst he was at War with them in *Prussia*. He was also persuaded to engage in this Expedition, by *France* and *Holland*: Who looked with jealous Eyes on the Aggrandisement of the House of *Austria*.

GUSTAVUS
ADOLPHUS
enters GER-
MANY, 1630.

Battle of
LEIPSICK.

Death of
GUSTAVUS
at the Battle
of LUTZEN.

Battle of
NORDLIN-
GUEN, 1634.

Separate
Peace with
SAXONY.

Having entred *Germany* with an Army, in 1630, he drove the *Imperialists* from *Pomerania*, and the neighbouring Provinces. In the following Year, after *Tilly* had barbarously sacked *Magdeburg*, and seemed bent on ruining *Saxony*, he joined his Forces to those of the Elector; and beat *Tilly*, in the famous Battle of *Leipsick*. By this one Defeat, the Emperor was robbed of the Fruit of those Conquests, he had been ten Years in making. *Gustavus* marched afterwards to the *Rhine*; where his Progress, and Actions were almost incredible: But, as the Elector of *Saxony* was not so successful, against the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, the Enemy had Time to bring into the Field a great Army, under the Command of *Wallenstein*. Being informed thereof, the *Swede* decamped from *Nuremberg*, and, marching towards *Wallenstein*, fought with him, in 1632, the bloody Battle of *Lutzen*; in which this illustrious Heroe, although victorious, lost his Life.

After his Death, the War was continued, with some Success, under the Command of *Oxenstiern*, Chancellor of *Sweden*: But, being entirely defeated in 1634, at the Battle of *Nordlingen*, in *Suabia*, which he unnecessarily engaged in, the Elector of *Saxony*, dreading the Desolation of his Country, made a separate Peace, at *Prague*, with the Emperor.

This Peace, which was very disagreeable to the Protestants, gave the Emperor great Hopes of being able to drive the *Swedes* out of *Germany*: Their Affairs, however, were so recovered, by the Courage and Conduct of their Generals, that the War was carried into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions. At length, the Emperor being tired with the War; *France* being disturbed at home; *Holland* having made a separate Peace with *Spain*; the *Swedes* being Apprehensive, that the *Germans*, who made a great Part of the Army, would soon be weary of ravaging their own Country, or that all the Advantages, of their late Conquests, might be lost by a single Battle; a Peace was concluded with

with Sweden, at *Osnabrug*, and with France, at *Munster* in *Westphalia*, in 1648.

By these Treaties, the Swedes got part of *Pomerania*, *Treaties of*
Bremen and *Wismar*, besides five Thousand Crowns *WESTPHA-*
 for the Payment of their Troops; France kept Posses- *LIA and*
 sion of *Brisac*, *Philipsburg*, and *Alsace*; the Authority *OSNABRUG,*
 of the German Princes, and the Protestant Religion 1648.
 were very much strengthened; and Limits were set to
 the Emperor's Power, in Germany.

Ferdinand, who died during this War, in the Year *FERDINAND*
 1637, was succeeded by *Ferdinand III.* his Son; at *III. 1637.*
 whose Death, in 1657, *Leopold* his Son was elected
 Emperor.

After the Treaty of *Westphalia*, Germany enjoyed *LEOPOLD,*
 Peace till 1659, at which Time, the Emperor, and 1657.
 Elector of *Brandenburg*, attacked the Swedes in *Pome-*
rania, whilst they were at War with *Denmark*; but a *Peace of*
 Peace was, in 1660, concluded at *Oliva*, near *Dant-* *OLIVA,*
zick, between the Emperor, the Kings of Sweden, 1660.
Denmark, and *Poland*, and the Elector of *Branden-*
burg.

In the Year 1663, a War was kindled between the *War with*
 Emperor and the *Turks*: In which the latter, notwith- *the TURKS*
 standing they had taken *Neuhausel*, a strong Town of *with great*
 upper *Hungary*, were several Times beat, especially in *Success.*
 1664, near *St. Godards*, in lower *Hungary*. 'Tis
 probable, that, if the Emperor had pursued this Suc-
 cess vigorously, the *Turks* had been drove quite out of
Hungary, because they were, at the same Time, at War
 with the *Persians* and *Venetians*, and some *Bashaws*
 who had revolted: But, being apprehensive of an Attack
 from *France*, he was glad to clap up a Peace with
 them.

Notwithstanding an Alliance entered into by the Em- *War with*
 peror, the Year before, with the *French King*, by *FRANCE,*
 which he engaged, if the latter attacked any Mem- 1672.
 ber of the Triple Alliance, not to meddle in it;
 yet, on the breaking out of a War with *Holland* in
 1672, he caused his Troops to march towards the
Rhine. The Pretence for this was, that his Dignity
 obliged him to take Care, that Germany was no way
 injured by the War amongst neighbouring Powers;
 besides,

The PALATINATE sacked.

Peace of NIMEGUEN,
1679.

The EMPIRE sustains great Losses.

Truce with FRANCE.

War with the TURKS,
1683.

besides, the King of *Prussia* had already complained, of the ravaging his Dutchy of *Cleves* by the *French* Troops. The King of *France* immediately sent a numerous Army into *Germany*: But, instead of forcing the Emperor into a Neutrality, the Ravages, committed by it in the *Palatinate*, induced the States of the Empire to declare War against *France*, and the *Swedes* came afterwards into it. By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1679, which put an End to it, *France* exchanged *Phillipsburg* for *Friburg* in the *Brisgaw*: And all that had been taken from *Sweden* was restored.

The *Empire* enjoyed but a short Time the Benefit of Peace; for the *French* King soon attempted to make himself Master of some Places; which, as he pretended, belonged to *Alsace*, and were consequently ceded to him by the Treaty of *Munster*. Not content with subduing *Strasbourg*, the ten Imperial Towns in *Alsace*, with some Lordships which were always esteemed Fiefs of the Empire, he seized several considerable Places, belonging to the Electors *Palatine*, and *Treves*, that lay convenient for him. The Emperor saw plainly enough, that *Germany* had, in about three Years since the Peace, lost more than during the War; yet, having a War in *Hungary* upon his Hands, which required all his Forces, he was forced to conclude a Truce with *France* for twenty Years. The *French*, who were hereby left in Possession of all they had taken, immediately set about fortifying *Hunniguen*, *Fort-Lewis*, *Landau*, *Sar-Lewis*, *Mont-Royal*, and other Places.

The Truce of twenty Years, concluded in 1664 with the *Turks*, being almost expired, they, after having a long Time espoused secretly the Cause of *Tekeli*, and the Malecontents of *Hungary*, declared openly for them; and, refusing to treat with the Emperor's Ambassadors at *Constantinople*, for a Prolongation of it, except *Raab*, or *Comorra* were ceded to them, Hostilities were commenced in the Year 1683. The Imperial Army laid Siege to *Neubausel*; but, after losing many Men before the Place, were obliged, upon the coming up of the *Turkish* Army, to retire. The *Turks* cut many Regiments to Pieces in their Retreat; and,

and, having pursued them to the Gates of *Vienna*, the Consternation was so great in this Capital, that the Emperor fled with the Empress and his Court to *Passau*, leaving General *Stahrenburg* to defend it. The Ottoman Army, in which the *Grand Vizir*, and *Cham* of *Tartary* were personally present, immediately invested the Place, and carried on their Attacks with Vigour: But, when they had reduced it to the last Extremity, *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, with the Electors of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, fell upon them so unexpectedly, and vigorously, that, after great Slaughter, they fled, leaving their Baggage, Artillery, and Amunition behind them. The King of *Poland* pursued the *Turks*; but, attacking them at too great a Disadvantage, his Army was defeated, and he was very near losing his own Life in the Action. This Loss was, however, soon repaired, by a Victory obtained by the *Imperialists* near *Barcan*: Which was followed with the taking of *Gran*.

Siege of
VIENNA.Defeat of the
TURKS.Battle of
BARCAN.Progress of the
IMPERIALISTS, 1684.

In the next Year, they made themselves Masters of *Waitzen*, and *Vicegrad*, and had laid Siege to *Buda*; but were obliged, on Account of their Provision failing, to retreat with some Loss. In the Campaign of 1685, they took *Neuhausel* by Storm; and, Count *Tekeli* being arrested by the *Turks*, his Troops were so discouraged, that, after a slight Resistance, they gave up *Caskau*, *Eperie*, and some other Places. The *Turks* soon saw their Mistake, and set *Tekeli* at Liberty; the Towns however, which were given up by his Troops, could not be thereby recovered.

1685.

In the next Year, the *Imperialists*, after a bloody Siege, carried the important Town *Buda* by Storm: And the Victory, gained in the following Year near *Mohatz*, so weakened the *Turks*, that they could not hinder the taking of *Agria*, nor prevent the Submission of the Principality of *Transilvania* to the Emperor. In 1688, the Emperor's Forces took *Stul-weissenburg* by Capitulation, and *Belgrade* Sword in Hand. In 1689, they took *Sigeth*. In the next Year, they made themselves Masters of *Canischa*. The ill Success, however, of the *Christians*, under General *Heusler* in *Transilvania*, and under Colonel *Strasser* in *Albania*, gave the

1686.

1687.

1688.

1689.

1690.

the *Turks* an Opportunity of recovering *Belgrade*, and besieging *Esseck*: But they were forced, by a Stratagem of the Duke of *Croy*, to raise this Siege. In 1691, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* defeated their Army near *Sa-lankemen*. In the next Year, *Great-Waradin* surrendered to the *Imperialists* by Capitulation. *Giula* did the same in 1695: But this Year was fatal to the *Germans*; a Body of seven or eight Thousand, commanded by *Veterani*, being attacked by the *Turks* near *Lugos*, and entirely cut to Pieces. The General himself, a brave Officer, and much lamented, was killed. In an Engagement next Year near *Ollasch*, the Presence of the Sultan *Achmet* so animated the *Turks*, that they fought desperately, and the Loss was great on both Sides. The *Turks*, finding this Success did not stop the Progress of the *Christians*, resolved to assemble all their Forces, and make, in the Year 1697, one last Effort. Part of their Troops had already passed the *Teiss*, and the rest were advancing to pass and join them: But Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* attacked them so briskly, that above thirty Thousand were put to the Sword, or drowned in the *Teiss*; and their Baggage, Artillery, and Provisions all fell into the Hands of the *Germans*. This Defeat, in which the Sultan lost the choicest of his Troops, obliged him to sue for Peace; which was, in the Year 1699, concluded, by the Mediation of the King of *England*, and the *States General*, at *Carlowitz*. By this Treaty, the Emperor was to keep Possession of *Transilvania*, *Gran*, *Neu-hausel*, *Buda*, *Stul-weissenburg*, *Sigeth*, *Canischa*, *Esseck*, *Peterwaradin*, *Giula*, *Great-waradin*, and some other Places. *Lippa*, *Lugos*, *Caranseba*, *Little-Canischa*, *Chonad*, *Sablia*, *Botsoa*, and *Betzkerneck* were, after the Demolition of their Fortifications, to be restored to the *Turks*; and the Navigation of the three Rivers, *Maros*, *Teiss*, and *Save*, was to be common to both Nations. It was also agreed, that neither of the two Empires should give Succour, or Protection to the Rebels of the other.

We shall now return back, to give some Account *War with*
 of the War, which was commenced against the Empe- FRANCE,
 ror, by France, in the Year 1688. Charles Elector Pala- concerning the
 tine dying in 1685 without Issue, the Dutches of Succession to
 Orleans, his Sister, pretending that the Renunciation, the PALATI-
 at her Marriage, was only in Favour of the Descen- NATE,
 dants of Charles Lewis her Father, and could not 1688.
 now prejudice her demanded to be put into Possession
 of the Principality of *Simmeren*, and that Part of the
 County of *Sponheim* which belonged to her Family :
 Being both Fiefs * Feminine. She was willing to appeal
 in this Case to the Pope ; but was prevented by the fol-
 lowing Incident. Upon the Death of *Maximilian Henry*,
 Elector of *Cologne*, the French King caused Cardinal
Furstenburg to be chose : The Pope, however, was so
 far from approving his Election, that he declared it
 void, and confirmed that of Prince *Joseph Clement* of
Bavaria. Lewis XIV. dissatisfied with this Partiality
 of the Pope to the House of *Austria*, refused to sub-
 mit to his Decision ; and resolved to support, by Force
 of Arms, the Cardinal's Right to the Archbishoprick
 of *Cologne*, and the Claims of the Dutches of *Or-*
leans to the *Palatinate*. It was nevertheless thought
 by some Politicians, that France, jealous of the Pro-
 gress of the Emperor against the *Turks*, was glad of
 this Pretence to break with him. However that was,
 the French, in 1688, surprized *Keiser-Slautern*, *Spire*, 1688.
 and *Worms* ; laid Siege to *Phillipsburg* ; made them-
 selves Masters of *Mentz*, *Franckendale*, *Manheim*, *Hei-*
delburg, and *Hailbron* ; and, meeting with no Opposi-
 tion, over-run *Suabia*, and *Franconia*. Hereupon, the
 Electors of *Bavaria*, and *Saxony* united their Forces,
 in order to stop the Progress of the French ; and,
 after re-taking *Hailbron*, forced them to quit *Fran-*
conia, and *Suabia*. In the Year 1689, they were beat 1689,
 by the Elector of *Brandenburg* near *Nuys*. He after-
 wards took that Town, *Keiserswert*, *Bonn*, and *Rhin-*
berg ; and obliged the French entirely to evacuate the
 Electorate of *Cologne*. The Electors of *Bavaria* and
Saxony,

* Those are called so, to which a Woman may, on Failure
 of Issue Male, succeed.

1690.

Peace of
RYSWICK,
1697.

Saxony, assisted by the Duke of *Lorraine*, re-took *Mentz*, which they had fortified, after a long and vigorous Resistance: And *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelberg*, *Franckendale*, and *Manheim* were, after being set on fire, abandoned by them. In 1690 *Joseph*, the Emperor's eldest Son, was chose King of the *Romans*.

The War was continued against *France*, without any remarkable Event, till the Year 1697; when, both Parties being weary of it, a Peace was, by the Mediation of *Sweden*, concluded at *Ryswick*. By this Treaty, *France* kept all that had been taken in *Alsace*; the Dutchies of *Lorraine* and *Barr*, *Longway* and *Sar-lewis* excepted, were restored to the Duke of *Lorraine*; *Phillipsburg*, *Fort-Kehl*, *Homburg*, and *Bitsch*, the Fortifications of the two last being demolished, were restored to the Empire; *Brisack* and *Friburg* to the House of *Austria*; his Capital, and *Fort St. Martin* to the Elector of *Treves*; *Dinant* to the Elector of *Cologne*; *Germerheim*, and the County of *Veldentz* to the Elector *Palatine*; the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts* to the King of *Sweden*; the County of *Montbeliard*, and all in the *Franche-Comte* that belonged to it, to the House of *Wirtemberg*; and *France* engaged, moreover, to dismantle *Mont-royal*, *Neustat*, *New-Brisack*, and the Forts near *Strafsburg*, and *Hunningen*.

Disturbances
on Account of
Religion.

France took Care to have it inserted, that Religion, in the Place restored, should remain as it was at the Time of signing this Treaty. As great Changes had been made in that Matter, while they were in her Power, this Article, which was contrary to the Decree of 1624, and by no Means conformable to the Treaty of *Westphalia*, that had been always considered as a fundamental Law of the Empire, disgusted many Princes and States: And the *German* Minister, who negociated the Treaty, was accused of having consented to it, with a View of being recompensed by a Cardinal's Hat. However that might be, it was the Source of Discord in the Diets of the Empire, and exposed the *Palatinate* to great Disorders: Which ended in disturbing the Protestants in the Exercise of their Religion, and keeping them out of their Churches. A Deputation was hereupon sent, from the *Protestant* Princes,

to

to the Elector *Palatine*, to insist, that, as *France* herself had, by committing Hostilities in the *Palatinate*, broke the Treaty of *Ryswick*, the Emperor was not bound to observe this Article; and ought, for the Time to come, to adhere to what had been settled by that of *Westphalia*.

The King of *Prussia* was more earnest than the rest, and resolved to make Reprizals on the *Catholicks* in his Dominions: But it was at last agreed, in 1705, that every Person in the *Palatinate*, arrived at Years of Discretion, should have free Liberty to embrace, and profess either of the three Religions; that the *Protestants* should not be obliged to observe the Holidays of the *Catholicks*; that pulling off their Hats, without kneeling before the Host, should be sufficient; that the Custom of using the Churches in common, which had been lately established, should be abolished; that the Revenues of the Church should, till the Diet had decided that Matter, be divided, according to the Establishment in 1685, into seven equal Parts, of which the *Catholicks* were to have two, the *Reformed* five; and that the *Lutherans* should enjoy what belonged to them in 1624. These last, whose Number had been vastly encreased since that Time, were not satisfied with their Share, and desired the *Reformed* to give them some of their larger Part; but they excused themselves, and gave them to understand that they had nothing to spare. The Claims on the *Palatinate*, which had given Rise to this War, were at length referred to the Pope: Who adjudged the whole Succession to the Elector *Palatine*, and ordered three hundred thousand *Roman Crowns* to be paid to the Dutcheses of *Orleans*.

In 1701, a War was commenced between the Emperor, England, and Holland on one Part, and France on the other, concerning the Succession to the Spanish Monarchy. The Circles of the *Upper-Rhine*, *Franconia*, and *Suabia*, being most exposed, entered into a defensive League, and the Duke of *Bavaria* would have joined in it; but, as he had already acknowledged the Duke of *Anjou* for King of *Spain*, they would not admit him. These three Circles afterwards came into the Alliance against *France*; and, their Example

*An Agreement
in Favour of
the PROTESTANTS.*

being followed by the rest of the Circles, it was resolved to levy an Army of one hundred and twenty thousand Men. The Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Wolffenbuttel* declared themselves neuter. The first had been before appointed, by the Duke of *Anjou*, his Nephew, Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*. The second, bribed by *France*, raised his Forces; but, being surrounded by the Troops of *Hanover*, they were compelled to serve in the *Imperial Army*.

Dukes of SAVOY and MANTUA side with FRANCE.

The Electors of COLOGN and BAVARIA declare for FRANCE.

1702.

Battle of FRIDLINGUEN.

Thundering Declaration were published, by the *Emperor*, against the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*, who sided with *France*; these were not, however, generally approved by the States of the *Empire*, because the Colleges had not been consulted about them.

The Elector of *Cologn* having received into his Towns *French* Garrisons, under the Name of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, the *Dutch* Forces under Prince *Nassau-Usingen*, who went to dislodge them, soon made themselves Masters of *Keiserswert*, *Rhinberg*, and *Bonn*; and forced the *French* to retire into *Liege*. His Brother, the Elector of *Bavaria*, notwithstanding the Neutrality he had declared for, in the Year 1702, seized *Ulm*, *Biberack*, and *Memingen*. After this, he detached twelve thousand Men towards the *Rhine*, which being advanced as far as *Waldshut*, a Body of *French* Troops passed the *Rhine* near *Hunningen*, and took *Neuburg*. Prince *Louis* of *Baden* had an Engagement with them near *Fridlinguen*, in which he lost three thousand Men. Being reinforced, he resolved to attack them a second Time; in the mean Time, however, the *French* repassed the *Rhine*, complaining, loudly, that the *Bavarians* had not seconded them. Notwithstanding all the Duke of *Bavaria's* Endeavours to prevent it, *Landau* fell into the Hands of the *Germans*: But the *French*, before the End of this Campaign, obliged the Duke of *Lorraine* to leave his Country; over-run the Dutchy of *Juliers*; were in Possession of all the Country round the *Moselle*; and made themselves Masters of *Treves*, and *Traerback*.

In

In the Beginning of 1703, the *French* took *Fort-Kehl*. The *Bavarians* defeated a Body of *Austrian* Troops under Count *Schilick*, and had the better in another Engagement, with a Detachment of the *Imperial* Army, in which the Prince of *Anspach* was slain. They afterwards took *Ratisbon*, although it had been declared neuter, on Account of its being the Place appointed for the Meeting of the Diet. The Commissary of the *Emperor* saved himself by Flight; the other Members of the Diet were detained, and obliged to admit the *Bavarian* Minister at their Deliberations. The *Bavarians* next invaded the *Tirolese*, and, by a forced March, surprized *Inspruck*; but the Peasants, arming themselves, obliged them to quit this Country, as hastily as they had entred it. They, nevertheless, kept *Kufstein*; and, after being joined by the Succours, which came from *Alsace* through the *Black Forrest*, under Marshal *Villars*, beat, near *Hockstet*, the *Imperial* Army, commanded by Count *Stirum*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and the Duke of *Marlborough*. The first of these Generals died of his Wounds within eight Hours. They afterwards took *Augsburg*, which was laid under heavy Contributions; and the *Germans* lost at the same Time, in *Alsace*, *Brisac* and *Landau*. Besides all this ill Success, the Malecontents in *Hungary* were to the last Degree irritated, and inspired with the most implacable Hatred against the *Emperor*, and the House of *Austria*: Because *Ragotzki*, their Chief, was the Year before seized, and put to Death.

In the following Campaign, the *Empire* was extricated from the great Difficulties it was in. *England* and *Holland*, moved by the pressing Sollicitations of the Elector *Palatine*, and the Duke of *Marlborough*, came to a Resolution of sending a powerful Succour into *Germany*; which was so pressed, that nothing else could save it. 'Tis said Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was the first, that demonstrated the Necessity of this Step, contrary to the customary Jealousy of Generals, who had rather lose the Towns and Provinces of the Prince they serve, than share their Command with a Partner. All Measures were taken to keep this Design a Secret; and great Preparations were made on the *Moselle*, as

1703.
Success of the
BAVARIANS.

The Troubles
in HUNGA-
RY.

1704.
The EMPIRE,
reduced to the
last Extremity,
is succoured by
the MARI-
TIME
POWERS,

Progress of the
ALLIES.

if the Intention was, to attack *France* on that Side; Nay, the Troops of *England* and *Holland* filed off towards, and Numbers were arrived on the *Rhine*, before the Enemy had the least Suspicion of their March. From thence they threw themselves into *Suabia*, whither the Elector of *Bavaria*, after having made himself Master of *Passau*, was come to receive a Reinforcement of *French* Troops, sent through the *Black Forrest*. As soon as he was apprized of the Approach of these auxiliary Forces, he sent a Detachment of his best Troops to take Post at *Schellenberg*, near *Donawert*; and that Place was as well fortified, as the Time would permit. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and the Duke of *Marlborough* attacked this Post, and the Action was sharp; but, the Allies being victorious, it was abandoned by the Enemy, and, the Bridge being broke, a great Number of them were drowned in the *Danube*. They also abandoned *Donawert*; and the Allies, having passed the *Danube*, put the whole Country to Fire and Sword, even to the Gates of *Munich*. It was now thought, the Elector of *Bavaria* had a mind to save his Country, by changing Sides; but it was a Mistake: For, having retired to *Augsburg*, he resolved, whatever might happen, to wait there the coming of the Succours, which Count *Tallard* had Orders to bring him. The Duke of *Marlborough* made Propositions to him by Count *Wratistlaw*, and a Negotiation was carried on, till the Arrival of Count *Tallard*: Upon which he openly declared, that he would persist in his Attachment to *France*. Prince *Eugene* being now come up with a considerable Body of Forces, the Duke of *Marlborough* had an Interview with him; and they joined their Troops.

Battle of
HOCKSTET.

The *French* and *Bavarians* were soon after met, by the Allies, near *Hockstet*; where that Battle, so fatal to *France*, and more so to *Bavaria*, was fought on the thirteenth of *August*. Their Army was so weakened, by the Loss of more than twenty thousand Men, that, not being able to keep the Field, they gave up all their Conquests in *Bavaria*, and *Suabia*: And the Elector fled into the *Netherlands*, leaving the Government of

his Country to the Electress. This Princess, in *No-Treaty with*
wember, concluded a Treaty with the King of the Ro-*the Electress*
mans, who was then before *Landau*: By which it was *of BAVARIA*.
 agreed, that *Kufstein*, *Passau* and all the strong Places
 in *Bavaria* should be delivered up to his *Imperial Ma-*
jesty; that the new Fortifications at *Munich* should be
 demolished; that the Regency of the Electorate should
 be left to the Emperor; that the Electress might con-
 tinue, as long as she pleased, at *Munich*; and that the
 Revenue of the Bailiwick of *Munich* should be assigned
 her for her Support. After the Battle, the Army of
 the Allies was divided. One Body, under General
Thungen, retook *Ulm* from the *Bavarians*. Another,
 commanded by the King of the *Romans*, besieged *Lan-*
dau. *Treves*, *Traerbach*, and some other Places were
 also retaken, before the Campaign was finished.

The Emperor's Arms being not so successful in *The Affairs of*
Hungary, the Barons *Ragotzki*, *Berezini*, *Esterhazi*, *the Emperor*
 and *Caroli*, having assembled their Forces, ravaged the *go on ill in*
 Frontiers of *Moravia*, all *Transilvania*, and *Austria*; *HUNGARY*.
 and the Suburbs of *Vienna* were not spared: Nay, they
 entered even into the Emperor's Park, and set one of
 his Pleasure-Houses on Fire. *England*, and *Holland*
 employed their good Offices, to accommodate Matters
 between the Emperor and the Male-contents; and the
 Elector *Palatine*, then at *Vienna*, took a great deal of
 Pains in it: But their Demands were so wide of what
 the Emperor was willing to grant, that no Agreement
 could be made. They demanded, amongst other Things,
 to proceed to a new Election; to have all their ancient
 Privileges confirmed, especially those which had been
 granted by their King *Andrew II.* in his Declaration of
 1222; and to have all *Jesuits* expelled the Kingdom.
 Their Demands being refused, Hostilities were recom-
 menced; and the Male-contents were worsted in two
 Engagements, towards the End of the Campaign: But *Battle of*
 they suffered most in the Battle of *Tirnaw*. *TIRNAW.*

The Emperor *Leopold* dying, *May 5, 1705*, he was *JOSEPH,*
 succeeded by *Joseph*, his eldest Son: Of whose Reign *1705.*
 the *Germans* had conceived great Hopes. It being
 agreed to begin the Campaign on the *Moselle*, to re-
 cover *Lorraine*, and that Way to penetrate into the

French Provinces, the Duke of *Marlborough* took the Field early; but this Design miscarried, because he was not timely seconded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*. His not coming up sooner was, by some, thought to be owing to the Impossibility of the Thing, by others, to the Prince's Jealousy of the Duke. However that was, the Citadel of *Liege* being in Danger from the Enemy, the Duke of *Marlborough* returned thither with his Army. The *French* soon made themselves Masters of *Treves*: Their Lines, however, were forced by the Imperial Army; and the Action was followed with the retaking of *Drusenhiem*, and *Hagenaw*. The new Emperor endeavoured an Accommodation with the Malecontents in *Hungary*; but, as they would abate nothing of their Demands, the War was continued. The Imperial General *Heister* gained a compleat Victory over *Caroli*, near *Buda*; *Herbeville* was also very successful against *Ragotzki*, in *Transilvania*.

Battle of
BUDA.

Revolt in
BAVARIA.

Towards the End of this Year, the Peasants in *Bavaria*, exasperated by the rigorous Treatment of the Imperial Commissaries, dug up those Arms, which, at the Time of disarming them, they had buried; and began to rebel. As the *Austrians* bestirred themselves, some Thousands were slain; and, the Ringleaders being seized and executed, the Confusion, this Insurrection might have occasioned, was prevented.

1706.
The Electors
of COLOGN
and BAVARIA
put under the
Bann of the
Empire.

On the first of *May*, 1706, the Electors of *Cologn*, and *Bavaria* were put under the Bann of the Empire, by the Emperor at *Vienna*, with the usual Ceremony; the Decree of their Proscription, by which they were deprived of their Electoral Title and Dignity, bearing Date *April* 29th. The Imperialists opened the Campaign on the Side of *France*, with the Siege of *Fort Lewis*; but the *French* raised this Siege, and again made themselves Masters of *Drusenheim*, and *Hagenaw*. This last Place, although not well fortified, cost them above two Thousand Men; but the Loss was, well recompensed by the taking all the *German* Artillery, which was of great Service in driving the *Germans* over the *Rhine*. Many Princes murmured, at this Loss; and complained, that lodging the Artillery in so weak a Place looked as if it was
done

done with Design of delivering it up to the *French*. The Conduct of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Count *Friesen*, and the Grand Master of the Artillery were moreover, by some, violently suspected; but, the Prince dying soon after, and the Affairs of the Empire being worse managed than in his Life, they, who had blamed him, were most forward to justify his Conduct, and lament his Loss.

The Entrance of *Saxony*, by the King of *Sweden*, in *September* the same Year, universally alarmed the Empire. Before he quitted *Germany*, he concluded a Treaty with the Emperor: By which the latter engaged, that all Churches should be restored to the Protestants; that all other Grievances on Account of Religion, which they had suffered contrary to the Treaty of *Westphalia*, should be redressed; and that they should have Liberty to build Six new Churches. The Emperor promised also, that, whenever it was suitably required, he would confirm, to the House of *Holstein Gottorp*, the Right of *Primogeniture* *; pursuant to an Agreement between that House, and the Bishoprick of *Lubeck*. The King of *Sweden*, on his Part, engaged to pass through *Silesia*, into *Poland*, which he did in the following Spring, without injuring that Province. It was in this March, that, notwithstanding all the Intreaties used to soften his Rigour, he broke upon the Wheel, and quartered the unhappy *Patkul*.

The Affairs of the Empire, on the *Rhine*, succeeded in the next Year very ill. The *French*, having forced the Lines of the *Imperialists*, drove the small Garrisons, which were left in the Towns, before them, and raised large Contributions. They afterwards penetrated so far into *Suabia*, and *Wirtemberg*, that it was feared they would throw themselves into *Bavaria*; and, by joining the Subjects of that Electorate, once more bring the Empire into the same Difficulties it was in before the Battle of *Hockstet*. This was, without Doubt, their Intention; but they were forced to return home, to the Relief of *Toulon*, which the Allies had advanced

* This is a Right, by which, in many Houses, the eldest Son succeeds to the whole Succession and Sovereignty, the younger Sons having only a fixed Pension.

RAGOTZKI
is proclaimed
in TRANSIL-
VANIA.

1708.
Quarrel with
Pope CLE-
MENT.

Duke of
MANTUA is
put under the
Bann of the
Empire.

to. Thus that Enterprize, which was by the *French* thought very rash, by the Diversion it gave, saved the Empire. Upon the Death of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, the Margrave of *Barreut* had been appointed to command the Imperial Army; but, having very ill Success, the Command was given to the Elector of *Hanover*. This Change of Generals, however, signified nothing; for, as the greater Part of the Emperor's Troops were employed in *Hungary*, nothing considerable could be done on the *Rhine*. *Ragotzki* was, by his Party, proclaimed Prince of *Transilvania*; and the Throne of *Hungary* was declared, by him, vacant. The Emperor in vain flattered himself, with the Hopes of an Accommodation with the Malecontents; for, when he would, in the beginning of the next Year, have assembled a Diet at *Presburg*, *Ragotski* forbid the *Hungarians*, on pain of Death, to be present at it.

The Emperor was moreover, the next year, embarrassed by another Affair. Having observed that Pope *Clement XI.* was extremely partial to *France*, he seized *Comachio*, under a Pretence that it was a Fief of the Empire. On the other Hand, the Pope, insisting that it belonged to the State of the Church, resolved to do himself Justice by Arms; and expected the Assistance of *France*, and the Catholick Cantons of *Switzerland*. Being in this disappointed, he raised Troops in the Papal State; and, to defray the Expence, made use of the Treasure of Pope *Sixtus-Quintus*, which is kept in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, and never used except on the most urgent Necessities of the Church: But, when he came to consider that the Expence, of prosecuting this Quarrel, would only ruin himself, he made a Treaty with the Emperor. By this he agreed to disband his Troops; to acknowledge *Charles*, the Emperor's Brother, for King of *Spain*; to bestow on him, as King of *Spain*, the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*; to grant the Imperial Troops a free Passage to that Kingdom; to furnish fifteen Thousand *Germans* with Winter-Quarters, in the State of the Church; and to pay ten Thousand Crowns. The Duke of *Mantua* was, this Year, put under the Bann of the Empire; but his Death, which happened soon after, delivered

delivered him from the Uneasiness this must have given him. *Ragotzki* was beat by General *Heister*, at *Trenschin*: And King *Charles III.* was married to the Princess *Elizabeth Christina*, of *Woolfenbittel*, who, after abjuring *Lutheranism*, before the Archbishop of *Mentz*, was conducted to *Vienna*, and from thence to *Barcelona*, where her Spouse expected her. The King of *Portugal*, who had a long Time quitted the Interest of *Philip*, and espoused that of *Charles*, was married to the Archduchess *Marianne*, the Emperor's Sister: And it was, in this same Year agreed, that the King of *Bohemia* should, for the future, have a Seat and Voice in the Diet of the Empire, as an Elector; whereas he had before enjoyed this Privilege, only at the Election of an Emperor.

The Differences which happened about this Time, *Disturbances* between the Senate and Burgeses of *Hamburg*, threw in HAM- the whole City into such Confusion, that a strong BURG. Garrison was put into it, by the Directors of the Circle; and Commissaries were appointed, to determine the Matters in Dispute. The Insurrection was at last quelled, by punishing some of the most busy, and condemning to perpetual Imprisonment *Krumboltz*, a *Lutheran* Priest, who had, by his Sermons, greatly promoted it.

The Emperor renewed his Endeavours, in 1709, to appease the Troubles in *Hungary*; but they were, by *Ragotzki*, rendered fruitless. The Imperial Army was assembled, upon the *Rhine*, under the Elector of *Hanover*; and that Prince, had a Mind to attack the *French*, who were in the Neighbourhood of *Lauterburg*: But, the Detachment he sent, under General *Merci*, to make a Diversion on the Side of *Friburg*, being defeated, the Army, which had advanced as far as *Muckensturm*, after continuing some Time there, separated, and went into Winter Quarters.

In the Year 1710, the Emperor promised to re-inforce the Army, on the upper *Rhine*, with eleven Thousand Men; and to contribute, for his own Share, a Million of Crowns to the military Chest. The Elector of *Hanover*, for all this, found the Army so little in a Condition to act, that he quitted the Command, under a Pretence that the Disorders in lower Germany required

1709.

Defeat of General MERCI.

1710.

The Elector of HANOVER quits the Command of the Imperial Army.

LOWER
SAXONY

greatly alarm-
ed.

quired his Presence in his own Dominions. Baron *Krassaw* having retired, with a Body of *Swedish* Troops, from *Poland*, thro' *Prussia*, into *Pomerania*, it was feared, he would either penetrate into *Saxony*, or return into *Poland*; either of which, as these Troops carried neither Provisions nor Money, must greatly injure the Country they passed through. Hereupon, the neighbouring States addressed his Imperial Majesty, to use his Endeavours, to obtain a Neutrality for those Provinces in *Germany*, which belonged to the Powers at War. Besides, as it was likely the King of *Poland*, would send an Army against Baron *Krassaw*, the War must have spread itself in the neighbouring Provinces, and consequently have obliged some Princes to recall their Troops, in the Pay of *England* and *Holland*, from *Flanders* and *Italy*, for the Security of their own Country. A Treaty of Neutrality being, in spite of the Protest of *Sweden*, concluded, it was resolved to assemble a Body of Troops to maintain it, and some Regiments of the Emperor, and the Elector *Palatine*, began to march for *Silesia*: But the Army was never formed; and all these Resolutions, which had cost so much Pains, came in the End to nothing.

1711.
The Male-
contents in
HUNGARY
reduced to
Obedience.
Death of
JOSEPH.

The Malcontents in *Hungary* had been worsted in many Actions, and their Affairs were in a bad State; the Death, however, of the Emperor, which happened on the 17th of *April* 1711, deprived him of the Satisfaction of reducing them entirely to Obedience. Soon after, the Imperial Troops obliged a great Number of them to lay down their Arms, near *Caschau*; and, many more having accepted the Amnesty offered them, *Ragotzki*, *Berezini*, with some others, who would listen to no Accommodation, retired into *Poland*. The Diet, for the Election of a new Emperor, being met on the 20th of *August*, the Electors of *Mentz*, *Treves*, and *Palatine* assisted in Person; the others by their Ministers: But the Ministers of *Bavaria*, and *Cologne* were refused Admittance. The Abbot of *Albany*, a Nephew of the Pope, demanded also Admittance, and to take Place, as Nuncio Extraordinary, of the Electors; it was, however, refused him.

At

At length, the Electors, on the 12th of *October*, CHARLES VI. gave their Voices in favour of *Charles*, the late Emperor's Brother: But there was some Difficulty, in regulating the Capitulation, he should swear to at his Coronation; for he declared his Dislike of that of his Father *Leopold*, and Brother *Joseph*, and protested that he would rather renounce the Crown, than accept it on such Conditions. 1711.

Every thing being settled to his Satisfaction, he parted *He sets out* from *Catalonia*, to go into *Germany*, and receive the *from SPAIN*, Imperial Dignity; and, being arrived at *Frankfort* on *to be crowned* the 19th of *December*, was crowned, with the usual *at FRANK-* Solemnities, on the 22d, without the least Tumult. *FORT.* It being probable, that *France* would endeavour to make an Advantage of this Interregnum in *Germany*, Prince *Eugene* caused the Troops, in the Lines of *Etlingen*, to take an Oath of Fidelity; and earnestly pressed the Princes of the Empire, to send their Quotas early enough. Having afterwards posted the Army in the Camp of *Muckensturm*, he left it there, under the Command of the Duke of *Wirtemberg*; and, by these Precautions, the Menaces of *France* were prevented from being carried into Execution, while the Empire was without Head. The Circles of the Empire renewed also their Treaty with *England* and *Holland*; and these two Powers entered into fresh Engagements, mutually to assist each other, and never to lay down their Arms, till Satisfaction was obtained for all the Allies. They likewise obliged themselves to employ all their Forces, for procuring a real Barrier to the Empire, which was to be *Alsace*, the *Sundgaw*, the *Brisgaw*, and the three Bishopricks of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*; and never to make a separate Peace.

It was expected that the Congress, which was held, 1712. in the following Year, at *Utrecht*, would have given *Congress of* Peace to *Europe*, for, although some Troubles had broke *UTRECHT.* out in lower *Germany*, there was no Reason to doubt, that, if the West and South were once at Peace, the North might easily be quieted; but the Emperor, who was not satisfied with the Terms *Great-Britain* procured for him, refused to sign the Treaty, and chose, rather than quit his Pretensions, to bear alone the whole

*Demands of
the Emperor
and Empire.*

whole Burden of the War. The Demands, made in his, and the Empires Name, consisted in the four following Articles. I. That *France* should restore to the Empire, and the House of *Austria*, all that had been ceded to that Crown, by the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimeguen*, *Ryswick*, or otherwise; and, particularly, that the Duke of *Lorrain* should be put into Possession of his whole Country, and be for ever free from Homage and Vassalage to *France*. II. That *France* should give up all in *Spain*, *Italy*, the *Netherlands*, and every where else, that belonged to the *Spanish* Monarchy in the Time of *Charles II*. III. That Satisfaction should be given to the Allies of his Imperial Majesty. IV. That all Damages, done to the Friends, States, Vassals, and Subjects of the Empire, should be repaired.

*The War con-
tinued by the
Empire.*

The Allies having concluded a Peace with *France*, without procuring Satisfaction for these Demands, the Emperor continued the War against *France*: And, whilst the Negotiations were carrying on at *Utrecht*, the Empire, being determined to carry it on vigorously, resolved to furnish a Million of Florins; but these were not advanced. The Emperor, desirous of re-inforcing the Army on the *Rhine* considerably, pressed the States to send their Contingents of Troops early, and compleat; and, Prince *Eugene* being then in the *Netherlands*, the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, who commanded the Army, passed the *Rhine*, near *Phillipsburg*. At his Approach, the *French* retired behind their Lines of *Lauterburg*, where it was difficult to attack them; and the Imperial Army was, moreover, weakened, by detaching some Regiments to re-inforce the Army in *Flanders*.

*An Attempt to
surprise the
FRENCH in
their Lines.*

Being advanced near the *French* Lines, it was resolved to surprise the Enemy, who had no Mistrust of the Design; but some Regiments of Infantry, taking their Friends for the Enemy, without waiting the Generals Orders, fired upon them. This unhappy Mistake not only alarmed the *French*, but threw their own Infantry into such Confusion, that neither the Orders of the Duke, nor the Efforts of the Cavalry were sufficient to bring them again into Order. Hereupon the *Germans* repassed the *Rhine*; and, as the *French* continued

continued in their Lines, nothing more was done in that Campaign. Some Difficulties were, at this Time, raised, concerning the Command of the Army: Which had been usually divided between Generals of both Religions; and, notwithstanding that the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, then General of the Empire, was a Catholic, the Protestants insisted, that this should be no Precedent for the Time to come. The Emperor, to prevent the Disputes which might on his dying without Issue arise, concerning the Succession, declared the Archduchess, eldest Daughter of the Emperor *Joseph*, his Heir; but, having afterwards Children, this Disposition was altered.

After going to *Presburg*, where he received the Homage of *Hungarians*, and was crowned on the 22d of *May*, he applied himself, diligently, to the carrying on of the War against *France*; in which it is likely he would have been successful, if he had been better assisted by the States of the Empire.

These were so far from sending the Supply of Troops, and Money, they had given him Reason to expect, that most of them did not send their ordinary Quota: Infomuch that, when Prince *Eugene* would, in the beginning of the next Campaign, have taken the Field, he found nothing ready. The Troops expected from *Catalonia* would have made good these Deficiencies, if they had not been so long detained, by the *English* Vessels which ought to have brought them: And it was said, that they were thus retarded, on Purpose to put the Emperor under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace with *France*, on her own Terms. That Crown made good Advantage of this Conjunction; for her Troops, having took *Landau*, passed the *Rhine*; and, after making themselves Masters of *Friburg*, fixed their Winter Quarters in its Neighbourhood. The Marshal *Villars*, their General, had several Interviews with Prince *Eugene*, who, from Time to Time, gave an Account of their Conferences to the Diet; and he constantly represented, that continuing the War, with Vigour, was the most sure Way of obtaining a good Peace.

The Emperor
is crowned at
PRESBURG.

1713.
The Troops expected from
CATALONIA
detained.

Success of the
FRENCH.

The

1714.
Preliminaries
of RAD-
STADT.

The Efforts, however, of the *Empire* not being sufficient to stop the Progress of the *French*, these two Generals were appointed Plenipotentiaries: And, being met in the next Spring, at *Radstadt*, they settled the Preliminaries of a Treaty; of which the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimeguen*, and *Ryswick* were to be the Basis.

Treaty of
BADEN.

The Emperor acquainted the Diet with these Preliminaries; and desired, that those Princes of the Empire, who had any Interests to settle with *France*, would send Plenipotentiaries to *Baden*, which was the Place appointed for finishing the great Work of Peace, or empower him to conclude for them. It was, hereupon, resolved in the Diet, that the Emperor should have full Power to treat for the Empire: But the Protestants declared, that the fourth Article of the Treaty of *Ryswick*, concerning Religion, ought to be so explained, in the new Treaty, as not to derogate from the Treaty of *Westphalia*. This Declaration was opposed by the Catholics, and but little attended to by the Emperor; so that, notwithstanding the united Efforts of all the Protestant Powers, the desired Explication was not inserted in the Treaty.

War with
the TURKS,
1715.

In 1715, Advice was received, from the Imperial Minister at *Constantinople*, that great Preparations for War were made by the *Turks*. A *Turkish* Aga being, in the same Year, sent to *Vienna*, Prince *Eugene*, in an Audience he gave him, declared plainly, that, unless the Differences between the Sultan, and the Republick of *Venice* were amicably determined, his Imperial Majesty could not dispense with himself from joining the *Venetians*. The *Turks*, being intent upon conquering the *Morea*, and unwilling that the Emperor should intermeddle, had sent this Minister to *Vienna*, on Purpose to prevent a Rupture: But the Emperor, finding that they wanted only to amuse him, made great Preparations for War. Some other Propositions, joined with Threatnings, were made, by the *Vizir*, to the Imperial Minister: Yet, for all these, a defensive League, against the *Turks*, was signed with the *Venetians*, and the Troops of the Empire were sent to the Frontiers of *Hungary*.

Shortly

Shortly after, the *Turks* were drove, by General *The Turks* *Leffenholtz*, from *Mistravitz* upon the *Save*: Which drove from being looked upon as a Declaration of War, the *Turkish* *MISTRAVITZA*. Army advanced into the Emperor's Dominions, between *Peterwaradin* and *Carlowitz*. Prince *Eugene* came up with them, on the fifth of *July*; and, after a most *Battle of* bloody Action, in which the Grand Vizir, with ten *PETERWA-* *Bashaws* were slain, the Christians took 170 Pieces of *RADIN*. Cannon, the military Chest, and all their Baggage. The victorious Army having, afterwards, besieged *Temeswaer*, of which the Capitulation was signed the 13th of *October*, Prince *Eugene* repaired the Fortifications of that Place; and then put his Troops into Winter Quarters. They did not, however, continue altogether inactive; for Count *Steinville*, Governor of *Transilvania*, had his Quarters, in the Capital of that Province, beat up, by a Party of the famous *Maure Cordato*, *Hospodar* of *Walachia*, and several other Skirmishes happened: But no great Advantage was gained. This Year was remarkable for the Birth of an Archduke: But the Joy, hereby occasioned, was short-lived, for he died within a few Months.

The Operations, of the next Campaign, were begun with the Siege of *Belgrade*, which was invested on the 20th of *June*. The *Turks* attempted the Relief of this Place, by attacking the Imperial Army *August* the 15th; but, being, after an Engagement of five Hours, again defeated, they lost 131 brass Cannon, 37 Mortars, 52 Colours, and nine Horse-tails; and the Town capitulated two Days after.

1717.
Battle of
BELGRADE.

After this important Victory, the Port made Proposals of Peace at the Court of *Vienna*; and, a Congress being next Year held at *Passarowitz*, a Treaty was, by the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*, concluded, on the following Terms: That the River *Aluta*, from its coming out of *Transilvania* to its falling into the *Danube*, should be, on that Side, the Boundary of the two Empires; that *Temeswaer*, *Belgrade*, with all other Towns and Countries conquered in this War, should be left to the Emperor; that Prisoners should, on both Sides, be delivered up; that *Ragotzki*, *Berezini*, and other Refugees should not be suffered to continue in *Turky*;

1718.
Treaty of
PASSAROWITZ.

Turky; and that this Truce should last twenty-five Years. Although this Treaty was so disadvantageous to the *Turks*, and the favourable Opportunity, of the Emperor's being at War with *Spain*, soon offered; yet it was not broke by them.

The Emperor
changes SAR-
DINIA for
SICILY.

The Accession of *Spain*, to the *Quadruple Alliance*, served to pave the Way to Peace; yet several Points remained to be settled, before a good Understanding could be established between the Emperor, and *Spain*. It had been agreed, betwixt the Emperor, at that Time Master of *Sicily*, and his Allies, that the King of *Sicily* should have the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, and give up that of *Sicily* to the Emperor; but the Reversion of *Sicily* was, upon failure of the Emperor's Issue, reserved to *Spain*. This Reversion, which *Spain* insisted on, and the Emperor refused to consent to, gave the Plenipotentiaries a good deal of Trouble: And the Negotiations were some Time retarded, by settling the Form of Investiture to *Tuscany*, &c. *France* also, now reconciled to *Spain*, grew cold to the Interest of the Emperor; but, these two Courts being again embroiled by the Death of the Duke of *Orleans*, and the sending back the Infanta, a Treaty was, in 1725, concluded at *Vienna*.

Treaty of
VIENNA,
1725.

By this Treaty, the Emperor made a Cession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy, except the *Netherlands*, the *Milanese*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*, to *Philip V.* who, in Return, besides the large Subsidies he engaged to pay the Emperor, granted considerable Advantages to the *Ostend* Company. This last Article, for that Company, at first set on Foot by some *Englishmen* who preferred their private Interest to that of their Country, being countenanced by a Charter from the Emperor, was already got into a flourishing Condition, gave great Uneasiness to *Holland*, *France*, and *England*; and they united in their Endeavours to suppress it. The King of *Spain*, depending on Succour from the Emperor, which he thought himself sufficiently entitled to by the Subsidies he had already furnished, undertook the Siege of *Gibraltar*: But, not being able to carry the Place, he laid hold of the Opportunity, of the signing the Preliminaries at *Paris*, to raise the Siege; and the Emperor, who

Siege of GI-
BRALTAR.

who was unwilling to break with *England*, foreseeing that the Peace must be general, or all *Europe* would be again plunged into a War, consented, at last, to suspend the Trade of the *Ostend* Company. An entire Suppression, of that Company, was desired; but his Imperial Majesty would by no Means consent, to deprive his Subjects, for ever, of a Commerce they had found so profitable. Every thing seemed now to be settled, and nothing but the Meeting of the Congress, at *Soissons*, to be wanting; but his *Spanish* Majesty, thinking that the six thousand *Swiss*, who were to be put into *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Tuscany*, would not be sufficient to secure the Succession of those Dutchies to Don *Carlos*, demanded that they should be six Thousand *Spanish* Troops. This was consented to by the Allies of the Treaty of *Hanover*; but the Emperor insisted, that this would be swerving from the *Quadruple Alliance*, concluded at *London* in 1718. They afterwards signed, without him, the Treaty of *Seville*, and obliged themselves to assist the King of *Spain*, in introducing Don *Carlos* into *Italy*; but the Emperor, taking Advantage of their Slackness in carrying this into Execution, sent Troops into *Italy*, by which those of *Spain* were, for some Time, kept out of the Dutchy of *Parma*.

Ostend
Company sus-
pended.

Charles VI. who was in Possession of the Empire, the Kingdoms of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, and *Naples*, and had not given over all Thoughts of the *Spanish* Monarchy, the Titles of which he still retained, appointed by a perpetual and irrevocable Law, that, in Default of Male Issue, the *Austrian* Succession should pass entire, to the Archdutchesses, his Daughters, in the first Place; to the Archdutchesses, his Neices, the Daughters of his Brother *Joseph*, in the second Place; next to the Archdutchesses, his Sisters; and so on to the right Heirs, whether Male or Female. The better to establish this Decree, which was called the *Pragmatick Sanction*, the two Archdutchesses, Daughters of *Joseph*, were obliged, before their Marriage with the Prince Royal of *Poland*, and the electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, both afterwards Electors, to renounce their Pretensions to the *Austrian* Succession, with all the Oaths that mistrustful Policy could contrive. This Disposition was applauded by

The PRAGMA-
TIC SAN-
TION.

some Powers, who thought it of vast Consequence to the Tranquillity of *Europe*, to have the Possessions of the House of *Austria* remain undivided, that the power of this House might be always a Ballance, against that of the House of *Bourbon*: But it was apprehended by others, and by some Princes of the Empire, that thereby was laid the Foundation of a very formidable House, which would, in Time, entirely oppress the Liberty of the Empire, and of all *Europe*. Amongst other Inconveniencies of it, they observed, that an Heiress of this House would, by marrying into another Family, join the States of that Prince to the *Austrian* Succession; and as nothing thus joined could be ever separated again, the Dominions of all the Houses, which the *Austrian* Heiresses, from Time to Time, might marry into, would, in the End, be swallowed up by this Succession. This was, however, agreed to by the Empire, after the Emperor had declared that he did not thereby mean to prejudice the Right of any third Person; and *Spain* engaged to guaranty it by the Treaty of *Vienna*. The same was afterwards done by *England*, and *Holland*, for the sake of obtaining the Emperor's Consent, that *Spanish* Troops should be introduced, instead of *Swiss*, into *Italy*: Yet the Emperor, as much as possible, retarded the Introduction of *Don Carlos* into *Italy*; and, notwithstanding the continual Sollicitations of *England*, would not consent to it, till he found that *Spain*, having lost all Patience, would break with him.

War on Account of the POLISH Election.

Sometime before the Death of *Augustus* King of *Poland*, that Prince, not at all satisfied with the *Pragmatick Sanction*, grew cool to the Court of *Vienna*, and sent Ministers to *Paris* and *Munich*; but the Business, they were sent about, was never made publick. The Court of *Vienna* perceived, plainly enough, the good Understanding between these Courts; and took it for granted, that the common Interest of the Courts of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria* had united them against the *Pragmatick Sanction*, which *France* had all along refused to guaranty. The *Poles*, on the other Hand, suspecting that the Design of *Augustus* was to make the Crown of *Poland* hereditary in his Family, opposed him in all the Diets, which he in the latter Part of his Reign assembled,

assembled ; and formally addressed the Emperor, and the *Czarina*, to protect their Liberty. The Emperor, pleased with this Opportunity of shewing his Resentment to *Augustus*, marched a body of Troops into *Silesia* ; and the Empress of *Russia* held an Army ready, to march to the Assistance of the *Poles*. The Crown, at this Juncture, becoming vacant, the young Elector of *Saxony*, being disposed to re-establish the ancient Harmony with the Court of *Vienna*, came into the Emperor's Scheme, as to the *Austrian* Succession, and broke off all Negotiations with *France* : Upon which it was resolved, by the Court of *Vienna*, to support the Election of this Prince to the *Polish* Throne. *Stanislaus*, who had been once in Possession of it, returned, and was again elected : But the other Party, countenanced by a *Russian* Army, chose the Elector of *Saxony*, Son of their deceased King. The Emperor, relying upon the Assistance of his Allies, carried it, in this Affair, with a very remarkable Animosity against *France* : These Allies did not, however, think it proper to join with him, in the War which ensued. The *Dutch* told him plainly, before the Commencement of it, that they would not, and endeavoured, by their good Offices, to prevent it : But these were rendered useless, by the Hopes which the *British* Ministry gave the Emperor, of bringing in the united Provinces. He was in this deceived, for they concluded a Neutrality, with *France*, for *Flanders*, which was religiously observed : And *Great-Britain* did not choose to engage, without the *Dutch*, in a War against both *France* and *Spain*. In the Empire, the King of *Prussia* would supply only his Quota ; the Elector of *Bavaria* continued Neuter, and put himself into a Posture of Defence, to prevent his being forced into the War ; and the Elector *Palatine* excused himself from giving any Assistance, because, as he said, his Country suffered sufficiently, by the Neighbourhood of the two Armies. As to the King of *Sardinia*, he engaged against the Emperor ; and contributed very much, by his personal Valour, to the Loss of the *Milanese*. *Italy* was, in this War, entirely lost by the Emperor : But, by the Accommodation with *France*, at *Preliminaries Vienna*, in *October* 1735, the *Mantuan* and *Milanese*, of *VIENNA*, were 1735.

were restored to him, except two Cantons, which were ceded to the King of *Sardinia*.

War with
the TURKS.

Charles was no sooner disengaged from this War, than he entred into another; which cost him dear. The *Czarina* having complained, at *Constantinople*, of some Breaches of the Peace, by the *Tartars*, the Emperor, at first, offered his Mediation: But he soon declared, that, unless the *Turks* gave immediately Satisfaction to that Princess, he should be obliged to join his Forces with those of *Russia*. The *Turks* tried all Ways to prevent the Emperor's engaging in this Quarrel; nay went so far as to tell him, that if he was by Treaty obliged to grant Auxiliaries to *Russia*, that might be done without coming to an open Rupture. They moreover represented, that, if the Emperor was in Alliance with *Russia*, he was no less so with the Port: But the same bad Council, that had led *Charles* into a War on Account of the Succession to *Poland*, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Powers well affected to him to stop it, hurried him into this against the *Turks*. The Imperial Ministry, seeing that *France* had not disarmed, thought it convenient to keep up their Forces: And, as *Italy* had been ravaged by numerous Armies, for three Years successively, and *Bohemia*, and most of the hereditary Provinces were exhausted, by the Subsidies they had furnished, they imagined that a Rupture with the Port would put it in their Power, to subsist their Troops in an Enemy's Country. They had, moreover, Hopes that their Conquests, on the *Turks*, would make good the Loss of *Naples* and *Sicily*: Which had been ceded to *Don Carlos*. The Events did not answer; for their Troops, which took the Field in a flourishing Condition, were, by Fatigues, Sickness and Losses in Skirmishes, in a great measure destroyed. The Generals were blamed and changed, yet the *Turks* maintained their Superiority: And, *Belgrade*, which they afterwards besieged, being reduced to the last Extremity, the *Imperialists* were forced to make a Peace. The Negotiations were called to an Account for concluding this Treaty, which was, indeed, very disadvantageous; but, as their ill Success had made it necessary, they were obliged to submit to it. *France* was, during this War,

Peace with
the TURKS.

faithful

faithful to her Engagements with the Emperor; and had, by her good Offices, a great Share in bringing about the Peace.

The Rupture, which broke out between *Spain* and *The Emperor* *Great-Britain*, put the latter upon renewing the ancient joins with System; according to which, the House of *Austria*, GREAT-BRI-TAIN against SPAIN. and its Allies were always ready to unite against that of *Bourbon*. The *British* Ministry amused the Emperor with the Hopes of re-conquering *Naples*, and, with a View to this, broke the Neutrality, that the King of the two *Sicilies* had declared for, during the War with *Spain*; but the Death of the Emperor, Death of the which happened on the 20th of *October* 1740, entirely Emperor, broke this Scheme. 1740.

The Archduchess, his eldest Daughter, and according His Daughter to the *Pragmatick Sanction*, universal Heiress of the is attacked on *Austrian* Succession, who had married the Duke of all Sides. *Lorrain*, become, by the Preliminaries of *Vienna*, Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, found herself immediately attacked on all Sides. The King of *Prussia* entered *Silesia* with a large Army, to recover the States, which he said had been unjustly, and forcibly taken from his Ancestors; the Elector of *Bavaria*, and King of *Spain* disputed the Succession with her, and insisted that their just Claims could not be set aside by the *Pragmatick Sanction*; and it was resolved, in the electoral College, to suspend the Vote of *Bohemia*. The Archduchess in vain endeavoured to surmount these Difficulties; and such was the Confusion in *Germany*, that the Election of an Emperor was for some Time deferred.

The *German* has been always a warlike Nation, nor Manners of the is there any Country in *Europe*, where, if Money is GERMANS. not wanting, so numerous Armies of Horse as well as Foot can be raised. The Inhabitants, when well disciplined, are not only good Troops in a Day of Battel; but can also endure well the Fatigues, and other Inconveniencies of War. The Custom of letting out Troops for Hire, to Strangers, no where prevails so much as in this Nation. The *Germans* are very fond of Trade, and dextrous in all handicraft Employments. They are generally of an open undefigning Disposition; and value themselves much upon their Faithfulness. They are not

easily prompted to Sedition; and submit willingly to the Form of Government they have been accustomed to.

Situation and Commodities of Germany is bounded, on the East, by *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the South, by *Italy*; on the West, by *France* and *Holland*; on the North, by the *Ocean* and *Baltick*. This Country, which is of large Extent, is full of Towns; and it is in general fruitful, and well stocked with Cattle of all Sorts. It abounds with Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron and Quicksilver; has many Salt Springs; and is well watered with navigable Rivers; viz. the *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elb*, the *Weser*, the *Oder*, the *Main*, the *Moselle*, the *Drave*, the *Inn*, the *Saltz*, the *Lech*, the *Necker*, and many others. Its principal Commodities are Iron, and all Sorts of Iron Instruments, Lead, Quicksilver, Wine, Corn, Wool, divers Sorts of Linnen, and Woolen Cloths, Horses, Sheep, &c. so that, if the Inhabitants would apply themselves to the Manufacturing those Goods which are imported by Foreigners, or be content with their own Manufactures, the Exports from *Germany* would vastly exceed the Imports; and, as it is so well stocked with Silver Mines, it must necessarily grow rich.

Of the GERMAN Princes. The Titles, which at present distinguish the *German* Princes, were, at first, so far from being hereditary, that the Person, honoured with them, was not sure of enjoying them till Death. Duke is derived from the *Latin* Word *Dux*, which signifies a Conductor or Guide; and the *Germans*, to shew that it was, at first, the Office of a Duke to lead their Troops to Battle, gave him the Name of *Hertzog*, that is a Leader of Armies. Sovereigns had formerly no fixed Residence, but spent most of their Time in passing from one Province to another, to hear the Appeals of their Subjects from the Provincial Judges. In these Tours, they were accompanied, and assisted with the Advice of some discreet Persons, who were called Counts, from *Comites* Companions. As it was, however, impossible for a Prince, whose Dominions were extensive, to visit them often, and dangerous to leave whole Provinces to the Direction of Judges, *Graves*, a *German* Word signifying aged Persons, were appointed to govern them. Some, who governed a whole Province, were called Landgraves; others, who governed

B L E

M P I R E

R O R (2)

M M I S S A R Y
E L E C T O R S

N. BAVARIA. BRANDENBURG. HANNOVER.

Prussia for
Magdeburg
Lauterbach
Simmern
Neuburg
Blumen
Dix-Loup
Welding
Lauterbach
Altenburg
Coburg
Weimar
Gotha
Eisenach
Bautzen
Ansbach

1. ...
 2. ...
 3. ...
 4. ...
 5. ...
 6. ...
 7. ...
 8. ...
 9. ...
 10. ...

11. ...
 12. ...
 13. ...
 14. ...
 15. ...
 16. ...
 17. ...
 18. ...
 19. ...
 20. ...

21. ...
 22. ...
 23. ...
 24. ...
 25. ...
 26. ...
 27. ...
 28. ...
 29. ...
 30. ...

31. ...
 32. ...
 33. ...
 34. ...
 35. ...
 36. ...
 37. ...
 38. ...
 39. ...
 40. ...
 41. ...
 42. ...
 43. ...
 44. ...
 45. ...
 46. ...
 47. ...
 48. ...
 49. ...
 50. ...

governed a Frontier Country, were called Margraves; Others, to whom the Charge of some important Place was committed, were called Burgraves; and, besides these, there were some who took their Name from the Place they presided over, as Rhingrave, from governing upon the *Rhine*. Counts were also frequently appointed to Governments; but being, by their personal Attendance on the Prince, prevented from discharging their Duty as Governors, they were allowed to send Deputies, who were called Viscounts. The long Continuance of Governments in the same Family, together with the Inactivity, and declining Power of *Charlemain's* Descendants, gave these Governors an Opportunity to shake off the Dominion of their Masters; till, at length, *Germany* was divided into a Multitude of Sovereignities. The Emperors have never been able to regain this lost Power; so that the *German* Princes, both secular and ecclesiastical, tho' they have, as Vassals of the Empire, some Dependence on the Emperor, are by no Means to be considered as Subjects. They have all the Prerogatives of Sovereign Princes, such as to make Laws, coin Money, raise Forces, make Peace and War; and they have an absolute Power over the Lives of their Subjects.

Of these sovereign Princes is composed the *Germanick* Body, the Head of which is called Emperor of the *Romans*; for he still retains this Title, although the Sovereignty of *Rome*, which was, by *Otho* I. annexed to that of *Germany*, has been, for a long Time, ceded to the Pope. The supreme Power, in *Germany*, resides in the general Diet: Which is composed of the Emperor, or in his Absence of his Commissary, and of the three Colleges of the Empire. The first, of these, is the electoral College; the second, the College of Princes; the third, the College of Imperial Towns. The Members of these Colleges, and their Rank may be easiest known by the annexed Table of the General Diet: In which, A. signifies alternately, or that some Families have Precedence by turns; C. Concurrence, or the Families which dispute for Precedence. Although the Emperor, by the Constitution of *Germany*, is Sovereign only in his hereditary Dominions, it has yet been always observed, that the Diet has been more

Of the GER-
MANICK
BODY and
Constitution.

or less influenced by him, as he has been more or less powerful by his own Dominions. The Power of the States of the Empire, except what was settled by the *Golden Bull*, formerly depended on Custom, and Tradition; but, at length, by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, their Authority and Jurisdiction were clearly, and precisely determined.

Division of the Empire.

The *German Empire* is divided into ten Circles; but, as that of *Burgundy*, has never been effectively a Circle, and was only taken into the Number by the Emperor *Maximillian*, for the sake of drawing the *German Princes* in to defend it, when attacked by any foreign Power, their Number is indeed no more than Nine. Every Circle has one or more Directors; whose Province it is to maintain the Tranquillity of the Circle in particular, and to take Care that nothing be done contrary to the Interest of the Empire in general. If any *German Prince* invades his Neighbours, or disturbs the publick Peace, the other States of the same Circle unite in making War against him, till he submits to the Decrees of the Imperial Chamber, or Aulick Council: Both which Tribunals equally claim Jurisdiction over the Members of the Empire. The former is sometimes called the Chamber of *Spire*, because, after it had been many Times removed, it was at last fixed at *Spire*, by *Charles V.* In the late Wars between *France* and *Germany*, it was removed to *Wetzlar*, and has been since continued there. The *Aulick Council* was, at first, instituted to take Cognisance of those Affairs only, which belonged to the Subjects of the Emperor's hereditary Dominions; but it has, by Degrees, meddled much in the Affairs of the Empire, contrary to the Inclination of the *German Princes*.

Defects of the GERMANICK Constitution.

Germany, when the States are united, will be always powerful, and formidable to its Neighbours; but, by its Constitution, which is neither Monarchical, nor Republican, it is greatly liable to Divisions. As many of the Secular, and Ecclesiastical Princes are powerful, as well as independant, they were often spirited up by Popes against the Emperors, till at last, having enough on their Hands to maintain their Authority in *Germany*, they were forced to give up *Italy* to the Pope.

Pope. The Kingdom of *Arles* was, also, lost by these domestick Divisions. We have no Account, that any of the ancient Emperors attempted to make themselves absolute. The *Spaniards*, or, as others say, *Nicholas Perrenot of Granville* was the first, who put *Charles V.* on this ambitious Project. The Electors had as much Reason to exclude *Charles V.* as *Francis I.* King of *France*; since tis obvious, that an elective Kingdom ought never to choose a Prince, whose hereditary Dominions are very considerable: For such a Prince will make the Interest of his elective give way to that of his hereditary Dominions, and employ the Strength of the former, to make the latter more powerful; or, which is still worse, will endeavour to subdue the elective entirely, and annex it to his hereditary Dominions. Both these Inconveniencies *Germany* felt under *Charles V.* who never regarded the Interest of the Empire, further than it was subservient to the aggrandizing of his own Family; and at last, under the Pretence of Religion, endeavoured to destroy its Liberty. If, on the contrary, the States had, at that Time, elected an Emperor, who had little or no Possessions out of the Empire, he must have seen, that it was for the true Interest of *Germany*, to be as little as possible attached to either of the two neighbouring powerful Nations, *France*, or *Spain*; and to assist either one or the other, so as to preserve the Ballance between them. By this Means, one had been prevented from subduing the other, or from being rendered considerable enough to attempt any Thing against *Germany*; and tis likely the Emperor would, on all Occasions, have been Arbitrator between the two Nations. Instead of this, *Charles V.* assembled a Diet at *Augsburg* in 1548, at a Time that the Protestants were oppressed, and nobody dared to contradict him; and ordered Matters so, that the States of the Empire took upon themselves the Guaranty of the Circle of *Burgundy*. After this *Germany* was forced to engage with *Spain*, in all her Wars against *France*; and to assist, at the Expence of her Blood and Treasure, in preserving the *Netherlands*. It must be allowed to be of great Consequence to the
Empire,

Empire, that *France* is not Mistress of the *Netherlands*; but, as this is of as much Consequence to other Nations, who are more able to bear the Expence of preventing it, there is no Necessity that the *German* Princes should alone ruin themselves on this Account. In Pursuance of the Maxim he had laid down, of promoting the Interest of *Spain*, *Charles* opposed the Progress of the Protestant Religion in *Germany*: For, without mentioning the Impositions of the *Roman* Religion, any Emperor, who meant only the Prosperity of *Germany*, would have been glad of this favourable Opportunity, to have freed himself from the Tyranny of Popes; and to have seized, for his own and the publick Service, the superfluous Revenues of the Church. If he had set about these Things in good Earnest, tis likely the Reformation would have had the same Consequences in *Germany*, which it had in *Sweden*, *England*, and *Denmark*. The *Spanish* Maxims, which ceased upon the Death of *Charles V.* were again warmly pursued under *Ferdinand II.* and, amongst other Mischiefs, were the Cause, that many States of *Germany*, for the Preservation of their Liberties, were forced to make Leagues with Foreigners. By this Conduct, their Liberties were indeed preserved: But it had been much better for *Germany* never to have had such Allies, who afterwards too well knew how to make Use of their Divisions. By considering that there are still in *Germany* some Remains of these *Spanish* Maxims, one may form a good Judgment of the Jealousies and Discords, which prevail among the Members of the *Germanick* Body. If the Emperor, and the *German* Princes would unite in their Endeavours, a Remedy might be found for all these Ills; but there are so many Difficulties which prevent this Union, that it is hardly to be expected. The first Obstacle that presents itself is, the Difference between the Catholics and Protestants: Which does not entirely consist in a Diversity of Opinions, as to Articles of Faith, but likewise in an Opposition of temporal Interests. The Catholics would be glad, at any rate, to be re-possest of what is at present in the Hands of the Protestants; and, for this Reason, they are sometimes more governed by the Interests and Passions of the Clergy, than the publick Good.

Good. As the Protestants, on the other hand, are for keeping what they have, it may, perhaps, sometime happen, that, if *Germany* be vigorously attacked, the Catholics will make but a faint Resistance, and submit willingly to a good deal themselves, for the sake of ruining the Protestants. Besides this, the Protestants are very much divided among themselves, about some Articles of Faith; and the Disputes, on the controverted Points, have been, by the Warmth of their Preachers, carried to such Lengths, that they have all been on the Brink of Ruin. The Number of Members, which make up the *Germanick* Body, is another great Hindrance to their Welfare; it being very probable, that some, among so many, will ignorantly, or wilfully obstruct the publick Good: And it would be next to a Miracle, if such a Number should agree in any Thing. The Members of the Empire, besides being numerous, are very unequal amongst themselves; and some of the most powerful, who aim more at their own Aggrandisement than the Good of the Whole, make no Difficulty of ruining entirely the neighbouring weaker States. On the other hand, these last, finding no Security in the Laws, attend to nothing but their own Preservation; and, as they must be oppressed, are quite indifferent by whom tis done. I am unwilling to mention the Jealousy which subsists between the three Colleges in general, or the Quarrels between the particular Members; and should be glad if it was as easy to find a practicable Remedy, for these Distempers in the *Germanick* Constitution, as it is to show the fatal Effects of them.

Although *Croatia* and *Hungary* do not properly belong to the Empire, but to the House of *Austria*, it, however, very much concerns *Germany* to preserve these, as a Barrier against the *Turks*. As the *Grand Seignior's* Empire is vastly extensive, and his Revenue large, he can consequently raise and support more numerous Armies than *Germany*. The Empire has, for all this, little to fear on that Side; because the *Port* must, to bring the War into *Hungary*, transport his Troops, with their Ammunition and Provision, at a great Expence

Expence from *Asia*, and these cannot be subsisted in the Winter, by reason of the Coldness of the Country, to which they are not inured, and Barrenness of the neighbouring Provinces. Besides, whenever the *Turk* employs the chief of his Forces in *Hungary*, he is under a continual Dread of an Invasion from *Persia*, or a Revolt of the *Bashaws*: And to these Reasons it may be added, that, all other Things being equal, the *Germans* are better Soldiers than the *Turks*.

ITALY.

The Power of *Italy* is not to be compared with that of *Germany*; and, being divided into so many States, tis not likely it should attack any foreign Power, especially the Emperor, who is Master of all the Passes into *Italy*, and, tis probable, would, in such a Case, revive his Pretensions, as Emperor, upon that Country.

SWITZERLAND.

The *Swiss* are good Neighbours, having no Thoughts of invading *Germany*; nor sufficient Strength, if they were inclined to it.

POLAND.

The Power of *Poland* is by no means to be compared to that of the Empire. The Cavalry of the *Poles*, although very numerous, is not so good as the *German*; and their Infantry is vastly inferior, and not good at besieging Towns: So that, if the *Poles*, being in Alliance against *Germany*, had a Mind to make a Diversion, they could gain no Ground in *Germany*, which has so many strong Frontier Towns. On the contrary, as the Frontiers of *Poland* are open, it would be easy for the *Germans* to carry the War into that Kingdom. It is of great Consequence for *Germany*, to prevent *Poland's* falling into the Hands of the *Turk*, or indeed of any other Power; because it is in the Power of these two Nations, by acting in Consort, to be of great Service to each other, in their Wars with the *Turks*.

DENMARK.

Germany has nothing to fear from *Denmark*; for, as the greatest Part of that Monarch's Troops are drawn out of the Empire, the recalling these, from his Service, would so lessen his Army, as to prevent his attempting any Thing against *Germany*: Nor can it be supposed, that the *Germans*, more especially the
Circles

Circles of *Upper*, and *Lower-Saxony*, would so far neglect their Interest, as to suffer *Hamburg*, and *Lubeck* to fall into the Hands of the *Danes*.

It is not in the Power of *Great-Britain* to hurt *Germany*, except it be by obstructing the Commerce of *Hamburg*; but, instead of doing this, it seems to be more advantageous for the Subjects of that Nation, to cultivate a Trade with the *Hamburgers*. On the other Hand, as *Germany* can give great Assistance to *England*, in her Wars with any Power on the Continent, it is for her Interest to be on good Terms with the Empire. GREAT-BRITAIN.

It is not for the Interest of the *Dutch*, nor have they Power to attempt any Thing against the Empire; because recalling the *German* Troops in their Pay, would ruin their Armies; besides, it much concerns this Republick to be upon good Terms with *Germany*, that she may have its Assistance, in case she is attacked by her other Neighbours. HOLLAND.

Spain can never hurt *Germany*, except the Emperor should unite with the *Spaniards* against the States of the Empire. In this Case something might, by the Help of *Spanish* Gold, be done: But, whenever it happens, other Powers will undoubtedly oppose the Designs of *Spain*. SPAIN.

Sweden is by no means a Match for *Germany*, nor is it for the Interest of the *Swedes* to make new Conquests in *Germany*, which could not be maintained without a great Expence of Blood and Treasure. It is, however, of great Importance to *Sweden*, that the Affairs of Religion and Government, in *Germany*, continue as they were settled by the Treaty of *Westphalia*. SWEDEN.

France is the most formidable Neighbour of *Germany*. The Empire, if it is united, can indeed raise and maintain more numerous Armies, and recruit them longer than *France*, and the Troops of *Germany* are no ways inferior to those of *France*; but, as the Troops, and Finances of *France* are absolutely at the King's Disposal, and it commonly happens that some German FRANCE.

man Princes remain neuter, or side with the *French*, this Nation has, on these Accounts, greatly the Advantage of *Germany*. For all this, as it is very probable, that the other Powers of *Europe* would join against *France*, in case of her invading *Germany*, the Consequences of such an Invasion might be very fatal to *France*.

CHAP.

C H A P. VIII.

Of *SWITZERLAND*.

AS the *Swiss Cantons* formerly were dependent on the *The Swiss German Empire*, we shall begin our History of them, *CANTONS* *be-* with showing how, and on what Occasion they formed *longed ancient-* themselves into a Republick. The three small Cantons, *ly to the Em-* *Uri, Switz, and Underwald*, called also the *three Forest* *pire.* *Towns*, did indeed before enjoy great Privileges, founded, as they pretended, on a Grant from the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*; but they had always an Imperial Governor, whose Business it was to decide in all criminal Cases. There were moreover, in this Country, some Monasteries; which had, without infringing on the Liberties of the People, their particular Privileges. During the Quarrels betwixt the *Emperors* and *Popes*, the Nobility, who sided with the latter, encroached upon the Freedom of the common People, who for the most Part adhered to the Emperor's Party. The Animosity, hereby occasioned, came at length to such a Pitch, that, during the *Interregnum* in *Germany*, a Civil War broke *Civil War in* out, and the former were driven out of the Country: *SWITZER-* But, by the Interposition of *Rodolph I.* Things were *LAND.* accommodated, and they returned home.

In the Reign of *Albert I.* who first prevailed on the *SWITZER-* Monasteries and Nobility to consent thereto, all this *LAND* *submits* Country, except the three before mentioned *Cantons*, *to the House of* submitted to the Dominion of the House of *Austria.* *AUSTRIA.* Directions being, in order to force these to do the same, given the Governors to treat them rigorously, one of them, *Grisler* Governor of *Underwald*, had the Insolence to fix his Hat upon a Pole, in the Market-
place

place at *Altorf*, with an Injunction, that all, who passed by, should pay the same Marks of Obedience to it, as to his own Person.

*Brave Con-
duct of WIL-
LIAM TELL.*

A Citizen, named *William Tell*, being observed to pass by often without doing this, he was sentenced to beat an Apple from his only Son's Head with a single Arrow, and if he missed it to be hanged. He begged earnestly to die, without risking his Son's Death, but it was in vain; for the inhumane Governor threatned, if he refused, to put them both to Death. Having luckily hit it off, without wounding his Son, *Grisler*, who perceived he had another Arrow, asked what that was for; and promised, if he would tell the Truth, his Life, whatever was his Intent, should be safe. *Tell* answered, boldly, that it was to have shot him with, if he had had the Misfortune to have killed his Son with the first. Having passed his Word not to put him to Death, he condemned *Tell* to perpetual Imprisonment: But, as they were carrying him to Goal, he made his Escape.

*First Union of
the CANTONS,
1308.*

During these Transactions, three of the principal People, to wit, *Werner Stouffacher* of the Canton of *Switz*; *Walter Furst* of the Canton of *Uri*; and *Arnold* of *Melchdale*, in *Underwald*, entered privately into an Association, for delivering their Country from such tyrannical Proceedings: And, many others being engaged with them, it was agreed to surprize the Governors in their Castles, which, contrary to ancient Custom, they now resided in, on the 1st of *January* 1308. This Design, which was resolved upon on the 17th of *September* 1307, being happily executed on the Day fixed, the three Cantons bound themselves to stand by each other, in Defence of their Liberties, for the Space of ten Years. From the Oath made Use of at entering into this Confederacy, they used to call themselves *Eidgenotten*, which, in the *German Tongue*, signifies *Allies by Oath*; but, as *Switz* was the Name of the principal Canton, they have been commonly called by Foreigners *Switzers*. In 1315, *Leopold* Archduke of *Austria*, Son of *Albert*, undertook to reduce them to Obedience; and marched against them with 20,000 Men. As the *Austrians* were

were passing betwixt a Lake and the Mountains, some of the Allies, who were in all no more than 1300, rolled down vast Quantities of Stones upon them; and, being attacked by the rest in Front, before they had recovered the Confusion this threw them into, they were entirely routed near *Morgarten*.

*Battle of
MORGARTEN, 1315.*

This glorious Victory encouraged the Allies, to renew their *League* with the most solemn Oaths; and, by an Act signed at *Brun* in 1320, it was made perpetual. As the Design, however, was to maintain their Liberties, and not to disunite themselves from the *Germanick* Body, they, on his confirming the *League*, consented to receive an Imperial Governor from the Emperor *Lewis IV*. Having obtained from succeeding Emperors, the Liberty of choosing a Governor from among themselves, they, by Degrees, got the entire Administration of Affairs into their own Hands; and at length, on their not sending Deputies to the Diets as before, it was declared, by the Treaty of *Westphalia* in 1648, that the *Swiss Cantons* should for ever be excluded from the Circles of the Empire.

*League renewed at
BRUN, 1320.*

*The SWISS
CANTONS excluded from
the GERMANICK BODY.*

In 1333, the *Canton of Lucerne*, having revolted from the House of *Austria*, united itself to the three *Cantons*, and *Zurick*, a *Hans Town*, did the same in 1351. Not long after, *Glaris* entered into the Confederacy, and its Example was followed by the Towns of *Zug*, and *Bern*. The *Swiss* had, after this, several Wars with the *Austrians*; but the most remarkable Battle, in which the Archduke was defeated, and, with many of the principal Nobility, slain, was the Battle of *Sempach*, in 1396. The Dauphin of *France*, afterwards *Lewis XI*. being come with a large Army, in 1444, to disturb the Counsel of *Basil*, a Body of 1600 *Swiss* fell upon him with such Fury, that, although they were, after fighting with the utmost Intrepidity, to the last Man cut to Pieces, he thought proper to retire.

*Other CANTONS come into the
LEAGUE, 1351.*

*Battle of
SEMPACH, 1396.*

*Battle of
BASIL, 1444.*

In 1476, the *Swiss Cantons*, in Concert with *Rene Duke of Lorrain*, and the Bishops of *Strasburg*, and *Basil*, were engaged in a War against *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, the latter being stirred up by *Lewis XI*.

*War with
BURGUNDY.*

who always was glad, that this Prince should have his Hands full, to attack them. The Emperor *Frederick III.* at the same Time engaged with the *Burgundians*, encouraged them to act vigorously: But, hoping to gratify the implacable Hatred of his Family, by leaving the *Swiss* to fall a Sacrifice to that brave Prince, he, in a short Time, clapped up a separate Peace.

Victories gained by the SWISS over the Duke of BURGUNDY, 1476.

The Thing did not, however, turn out as he expected; for they defeated the Duke in three successive Battles. The first was fought near *Granson*; the second near *Morat*; and the last, in which he was slain, near *Nancy*. By these three Victories, the *Swiss*, who were inferior in Number, gained great Glory, and made themselves respectable all over *Europe*.

The united CANTONS increased to thirteen.

In 1481, the Towns of *Friburg* and *Soleure* united themselves to the confederate *Cantons*. *Basil*, and *Scaffhausen* did the same in 1501; and their Example was followed by the Province of *Appenzel*, which made them in all thirteen.

War with the Emperor MAXIMILIAN.

In 1499, the Emperor *Maximilian* stirred up the Circle of *Suabia* to attack the *Swiss*; but, the latter having generally the Advantage, a Peace was, at last, concluded, under the Mediation of *Lewis Duke of Milan*: Nor have any Attempts been since made, by the House of *Austria*, to bring them again under Subjection.

Alliance with FRANCE.

The *Swiss*, being now delivered from their Apprehensions from that Quarter, consented, for a Subsidy to be annually paid, to keep up a Body of Troops for the Service of *Lewis XI. of France*; who had, ever since the Proofs they gave of their Valour in the Battle of *Basil*, been soliciting it. This Corps was of great Use to his Son, *Charles VIII.* in his Expedition against *Naples*: For they made such Havock with their Broad Swords, and Battle-Axes, that the *Italians*, who declared that all former Wars were, in Comparison with this, no more than Childrens Play, durst not look them in the Face. They also signalized themselves in the *Italian Wars* of *Lewis XII.* but the Glory of their Nation was tarnished by the Behaviour of some, who, having entered into the Service of *Lewis Duke of Milan*, scandalously abandoned him, because, as they pretended, they

The SWISS signalize themselves in ITALY.

they could not fight against their own Countrymen in the *French* Army; and suffered him to be taken Prisoner.

Their Treaty with *France* being expired in 1510, *The Swiss go into the Pope's Service,* they entered into the Service of Pope *Julius II.* because *Lewis XII.* who thought it unbecoming him, to comply with the Demands of a few Highland Peasants, as he called them, would not encrease their Pension: But it cost *France* dear; for, being employed against her by that Pontiff, they, after defeating the *French* with great Loss, near *Novara*, in the Year *Battle of 1513,* obliged them to evacuate *Italy.* Falling afterwards into *Burgundy*, they obliged the Duke of *Trimouille*, who had shut himself up in *Dijon*, to consent to their own Terms; nor would they retire from before the Place, till he had distributed large Sums of Money amongst them. As the King of *England* had, at the same Time, made a Descent in *France*, it might have proved fatal to that Kingdom, if the *Swiss* had not been made easy at any rate.

In 1515, they fell upon *Francis I.* who refused to make good the Engagements of *Trimouille*, in his Camp near *Marignan*; and, although they were forced, after great Loss on both Sides, the Action lasting two Days, to retire, he thought proper to purchase their Friendship with a round Sum of Money.

By a Treaty concluded in the ensuing Year at *Friburg*, it was among other Things agreed: "That there should be a general Amnesty; that the Prisoners on both Sides should be set at Liberty without Ransom; that the *Swiss* should enjoy all Privileges granted by *Francis*, or his Predecessors; that they should be re-imbursed the Money, which the Siege of *Dijon*, and the War in *Italy* had cost; and that neither Party should give Passage through its Dominions to, or assist the Enemies of the other. The Subsidy, to be paid for the future, was moreover fixed; and, in order to prevent Disputes which might arise, each Power mentioned certain Allies, against which, in case of a Rupture betwixt them and the other, it would not assist." As *Francis*,
D d 2 who

who wanted something further, spared for neither Pains nor Money, another Treaty was concluded in 1521; by which, after confirming the other, he was at Liberty, in case of an Attack upon his own Kingdom, or the Dutchy of *Milan*, to levy any Number, betwixt 6, and 16000 of *Swiss*, without asking the Magistrates Consent. The Pay of these was settled; and it was further stipulated, that, if they themselves were attacked, the King should, upon Demand, not only send home their own Troops, but furnish them with two hundred Men, and twelve Pieces of Cannon; or, if they liked it better, should pay them two thousand Florins once in three Months, as long as the War lasted. The *Canton* of *Zurick* refused to enter into this last, because *Zuinglius*, who was in great Esteem there, represented, that the suffering a foreign Prince to raise Troops, in this Manner, was, in effect, selling the Blood of their Allies and Children.

The Reformation begun by
ZUINGLIUS.

Dispute at
BADEN.

The same *Zuinglius*, who began, soon after *Luther*, to preach publickly against the Corruptions of the *Roman* Church, having been remarkably active in inculcating his Opinions about the Year 1523, it was agreed, that Disputes betwixt the two Parties should be publickly held at *Baden*. In this the two Champions, *Eckius*, a Catholick, and *Oecolompadius*, of the reformed Religion, did their utmost; but neither, as commonly happens in Controversies, would allow himself to be confuted. The Reformation, however, gained Ground; and a General Assembly being, notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Emperor, the Bishops of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Lausanne*, and *Sion*, and the *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Friburg*, and *Soleure*, convened by *Zuinglius* in 1528, the Doctrines of the Church of *Rome* were condemned. The Opinions of *Zuinglius* being hereupon introduced all over *Berne*, Notice was given its Bishops to renounce all Obedience to the See of *Rome*; and the Example was imitated by the *Cantons* of *Basil*, and *Scaffhausen*. This, as it might be expected, made ill Blood; but the Imprudence of the Inhabitants of *Underwald*, who protected the Revolters from *Bern*, conducted most to the embroiling the *Cantons*.

Upon

Upon the Refusal of the Deputies of *Zurick*, and *Preparations* *Bern* to meet those of *Underwald*, whom they looked for *War*. upon as Enemies, the other *Cantons* prevailed on the *Canton* of *Underwald* to acknowledge its Fault, and promise not to do the like again. The People of *Bern*, who were the Parties concerned, seemed satisfied with this; yet the *Zuriquese* armed themselves, and were on the Point of attacking the five *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Underwald*. Whether it was because these *Cantons*, foreseeing the Storm which threatned them, had besought the Emperor's Assistance, or whatever was the Reason, the Inhabitants of *Zurick* did not push Things: And, by an Agreement made shortly after at *Cassel*, it was determined, " That there should be Liberty of Conscience " throughout *Switzerland*; and that the five *Can-* " *tons* should renounce their Alliance with *Ferdi-* " *nand*, and pay something towards defraying the Ex- " pence which the others had been at, in preparing for " War."

Agreement of
CASSEL.

When the League of *Smalkald*, upon the Success of *The domestick* which the Protestant Religion was said to depend; was *Quarrel re-* concluded in 1531, the Inhabitants of *Berne* and *Zu-* *rick*, being resolved to shew their Zeal for it, armed themselves. The former Quarrel being hereupon renewed, by the five *Cantons*, it soon came to Blows; and the *Zuriquese* were defeated, with the Loss of 400 Men. *Zuinglius*, who had a Mind to let the World *Death of* see he could use the Sword as well as Pen, being killed *ZUINGLIUS.* in this Action, at the Head of a Battalion, his Followers, who are always fond of attributing something miraculous to their Head, gave out, that some Persons attempted to burn his Body, but that the Fire would not lay hold of it. After this Battle, Matters were accommodated: And it was agreed, that the two Parties should not, for the Time to come, molest each other on a religious Account.

The City of *Geneva*, which had embraced the Pro- *War with* testant Religion, being attacked in 1534 by the Duke *the Duke of* of *Savoy*, the *Bernese*, and *Friburgefe*, with whom that *SAVOY*, con- City was in Alliance, resolved to assist it; and the *cerning GE-* *French* King joined with them. While the latter fell *NEVA, 1534.*

upon him on one Side, the *Berneſe* took *Geix*, *Thonon*, *Terniere*, with other Places; and the Inhabitants of the *Canton* of *Friburg* made themſelves Maſters of Part of *Savoy*. A long Time after, in the Year 1564, the *Helvetick* Body gave up, by Treaty, all beyond the Lake of *Geneva*, and the *Rhone*, which had been taken from the Duke of *Savoy*: On Condition, however, that he ſhould not diſturb the Inhabitants in the Exerciſe of Religion, and that he ſhould ſubmit his Pretenſions, on *Geneva*, to an amicable Diſcuſſion.

League be-
twixt the
Duke of SA-
VOY, and the
Catholick
CANTONS.

The great Power of the *Proteſtant Cantons*, and their Zeal for the reformed Religion, which daily gained Ground, being looked upon with jealous Eyes by the *Catholick Cantons*, five of them, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, and *Zug*, entered in 1577 into a League with the Duke of *Savoy*, for the Support of the *Catholick* Religion; and the *Cantons* of *Friburg*, and *Soleure*, being deſirous thereof, were ſhortly after admitted into it.

War with the
Duke of
SAVOY.

The City of *Geneva* having, about the Year 1579, ten Years after agreeing Matters with the Duke of *Savoy*, entered into a deſenſive Alliance, to which *France* acceded, with *Berne*, that Duke made a Handle of this to ſurprize *Lausanne*, which he had, by the Treaty of 1564, ceded to the *Canton* of *Berne*. War being hereupon declared againſt him by the *French* King, and the *Canton* of *Berne*, the latter took from him all the *Chableſe*: But, Matters being accommodated with that *Canton*, he made a full and formal Renunciation of all Claim upon *Geneva*, and acknowledged it as a free State. That City being, however, not named expreſſy in the Treaty made afterwards, betwixt the Duke of *Savoy*, and *Henry IV.* at *Vervins*, which included the *Swiſs Cantons*, and their Allies, he, pretending it was excepted, attempted to make himſelf Maſter of it, by the famous *Eſcalade* in 1602. Failing in this, he was forced, as *France* and other Powers interferred, to give Security, by a Treaty next Year, that he would not, for the future, diſturb the Repoſe of the *Geneveſe*.

The

The Alliance with the *Swiss Cantons*, entered into by *Francis I.* was, from Time to Time, continued by his Successors; nor had they any Part in the Troubles, which, during the last Century, arose in *Europe*.

The Emperor *Leopold* solicited them strongly, on the Commencement of the War for the *Spanish Monarchy*, to recal their Troops in the Service of *France*; but the Money, received for their Hire, weighed more than his Remonstrances, that it was inconsistent with the Treaties subsisting betwixt him and the *Helvetic Body*. Nay, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the *Protestant Cantons*, and the *Maritime Powers* to prevent it, the *Catholick Cantons* not only suffered *Philip V.* to raise Men in their Country, but acknowledged him for Sovereign of the *Milanese*; and engaged to assist in maintaining his Right, to that *Dutchy*, against all Persons whatever. In Resentment of this Partiality, the House of *Austria* forbid, to the Subjects of its hereditary Dominions, all Commerce with *Switzerland*, and prevailed on some *German States* to do the same. When the Duke of *Savoy* quitted the Party of *France* for that of the *Allies*, the *Cantons*, especially *Bern*, took great Pains to procure a Neutrality for his Dominions: Fearing it might be dangerous to them, for that Nation, already in Possession of the southern Part of *Suabia*, to be Mistress of *Savoy* also. As their good Offices were ineffectual, they, finding themselves almost surrounded by the Armies of *France*, upon the Change made in the Face of Affairs, by the Battle of *Hockstet*, and the raising the Siege of *Turin*, broke their Neutrality; and sent some Troops to the Assistance of the *Allies*. The ill Success of the House of *Bourbon*, in *Italy*, and *Suabia*, induced the *Catholick Cantons* to offer their Mediation: But the *Allies*, unwilling to part with the Advantages they had got, would hear nothing of it; and the Affair, betwixt the Abbot of *St. Gall*, and the Inhabitants of *Togenburg*, which happened shortly after, so embroiled the *Swiss Cantons*, that they themselves wanted Mediators.

They are solicited by the Emperor, to re-call their Troops in FRENCH Pay.

Quarrel be-
twixt the
Abbot of
ST. GALL,
and the Inha-
bitants of
TOGEN-
BURG.

The Abbots of *St. Gall*, who, about the End of the fourteenth Century, bought the Country of *Togenburg*, had been ever since making Encroachments upon the Liberties of the Inhabitants, notwithstanding an exprefs Condition in the Bargain to the contrary; but the last Abbot pushed his Authority further than any of them. A Difference, hereby occasioned, arising in 1701, the People offered to refer it to some of the *Swiss Cantons*. Their Endeavours being insufficient to reconcile Matters, the *Canton* of *Bern*, as there were many Protestants in that County, told the Abbot plainly, by Letter, that, if he did not re-instate the *Togenburgese* in their ancient Privileges, and allow them in the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion, he must not take it ill, if she endeavoured to see Justice done to his Subjects. Some Castles, belonging to him, being soon after seized by the *Togenburgese*, whom the Hopes of Assistance from *Bern* encouraged, the Catholics took it ill; but, as the Abbot knew the Protestant Party to be much strongest in *Switzerland*, he, upon a Pretence of having received the Investiture of that County from the Emperor, appealed to him. This Prince, glad of an Occasion to meddle in the Affairs of the *Helvetic* Body, remonstrated against the Conduct of the *Bernese*, and *Zuriquese*: They desired him, however, to recollect, that, by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, the Emperors had lost all Authority in *Switzerland*; and insisted upon it, that he had nothing to do in this Business. Nevertheless, as the Abbot, although he had neither Seat nor Voice in the Diet of the Empire, was a titular Prince of the Empire, an Imperial Commission was appointed; but, as the *Swiss Cantons* would not receive it, the Emperor, not caring to come to a Rupture with them while he was at War with *France*, thought proper to drop the Affair.

Hostilities
commenced,
1712.

In 1712, the Abbot having put his Troops in Motion, for reducing the *Togenburgese* by Force, all Negotiations for an Accommodation, to forward which all the *Cantons*, especially *Friburg*, which had expended 100,000 Crowns on the Occasion, had taken great Pains, were broke off; and the Inhabitants of *Bern* caused Troops to march towards *Togenburg*. As Religion

gion had been, for some Time, involved in this Quarrel, the *Catholick Cantons*, not satisfied with the Declarations of the others, that they meant nothing but to deliver the People of *Togenburg* from Oppression, armed themselves; yet they could not hinder the Junction of the Troops of *Bern*, who had been reinforced by some chosen Men from *Geneva*, with those of *Zurick*. After they had seized *Weil*, *Millingen*, *Bremgarten*, and *Baden*, Conferences were opened at *Arau*, with the Deputies of *Lucern*, and *Uri*: But, in the mean Time, the other *Catholick Cantons* had taken *Seissen* in *Bern*, and cut to Pieces the Protestant Garrison there. They, however, soon paid for this; for the Protestant Army, coming up with theirs near *Wilmerguen*, fell upon *Battle of* it, and, without losing above 100 Men, slew 2000 on *WILMER-* the Spot. The Conferences at *Arau* being, after some *GUEN*. other inconsiderable Skirmishes, renewed, the *Cantons* came to an Agreement amongst themselves; and, some few being hanged in *Lucern*, for endeavouring to excite fresh Troubles, every Thing was quiet. Negotiations were afterwards entered into with the Abbot; but, as he insisted on being treated with as a Member of the Empire, they came to nothing. Continuing obstinate, the finishing Hand to a Peace, amongst the Members of the *Helvetick Body*, was put at *Roschau* in 1714; and he, *Treaty of* who, by endeavouring at arbitrary Power, had justly lost *ROSCHAU*, his Dominions, retired, as it was said, into the *Milanese*. 1714.

Not satisfied with the Alliance, at that Time subsisting with the Republick of *Switzerland*, *Lewis XIV.* *A new Treaty* entered, in 1715, into a new Treaty with the *Catholick* *with* *FRANCE*, *Cantons*, and the People of *Valois*; the fifth Article of 1715. which surprized all *Europe*. The Contents of it were;
 “ That, if the *Helvetick Body*, or any Member of it
 “ was attacked by any Power, his *Christian Majesty*
 “ should assist with such a Body of Troops, as the
 “ Necessity of the Case might require. If, in the se-
 “ cond Place, any intestine Difference arose, his Ma-
 “ jesty and his Successors should, as common Friend,
 “ and Ally of all the *Cantons*, and their Allies, by his
 “ good Offices endeavour to reconcile the Parties; and,
 “ if these were found insufficient, should use the Forces
 “ God had put into his Hands, in order to compel the
 “ Aggressor

“ Aggressor to do such Justice, as the Treaties which
 “ the *Cantons*, and their Allies had made amongst them-
 “ selves might require. His Majesty moreover en-
 “ gaged for himself and Successors, to guaranty all fu-
 “ ture Treaties, which should be made betwixt the
 “ *Laudable Cantons*, and their Allies.” The *Protestant*
Cantons, who had no Hand in this Treaty, were greatly
 concerned to see, that the Authority and Influence of
France, in *Switzerland*, were hereby carried further, than
 ever they had been before.

Some of the
 CANTONS as-
 sist in quelling
 an Insurrection
 in GENEVA,

The *Swiss Cantons* would not meddle in the War,
 which broke out on Account of the *Polish* Election:
 But some of them, by joining their Mediation to that
 of *France*, had a great Share in quelling the Insur-
 rection, which happened in 1737 in *Geneva*.

1737.
 Members of
 the HELVE-
 TICK BODY.

The Republick of *Switzerland*, or *Helvetick Body*,
 is at present composed of thirteen *Cantons*; to wit,
Zurick, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*,
Glaris, *Basil*, *Friburgh*, *Soleure*, *Scaffhausen*, and *Ap-
 penzel*: Of Allies; as the Town and Abby of *St.*
Gall, the *Grisons*, the *Valois*, *Geneva*, *Mulhausen*,
 and other Towns; and of several Provinces and Baili-
 wicks, subject to the *Cantons* or their Allies.

Nature and
 Produce of the
 Country.

The Vallies in *Switzerland* are fruitful in Wine
 and Corn; yet, as the mountainous Parts afford only
 Pasture, and besides that the Inhabitants are numerous,
 'tis very difficult to import Corn, they have scarce enough
 to support themselves. Hence they look upon it as a
 great Misfortune, if they have not, now and then, a
 general Sickness, to carry off a great Number of *Bread-
 eaters*: By which Name they call the superfluous Peo-
 ple. The Mountainousness of their Country has, how-
 ever, this Advantage, that Access to them is, in most
 Places, particularly on the Side of *Italy*, very dif-
 ficult.

Genius of the
 People.

The *Swiss* are, in general, a sincere, undesigning, open
 People; and they value themselves upon adhering faith-
 fully to their Engagements. They are good Soldiers;
 but, as the Infantry of other Nations is now much
 improved, and the Use of the Back Sword, with which
 they made great Slaughter, is laid aside in *Europe*,
 they are not now so formidable as formerly. As they
 are

are remarkable for Bravery and Integrity, and are, for the most Part, tall strong Men, many Princes make Use of them as Guards. No Troops behave better in a Day of Action; they do not, however, like to undergo the Fatigues of War, because, as they say, they suffer enough from Hunger and Hardship at home. If their Pay, when they let themselves out to any Power, is not fully, and duly paid, they return home immediately; and hence the Proverb, *no Money, no Swiss*. In their Alliance with *France* it is stipulated, that the King shall never keep less than 6000 in his Pay, and the Regiments are not to be dispersed, to the End that, if there be any Infraction of the Treaty, they may be able to assist each other.

If what is commonly said, that the *Canton of Bern* Strength of alone, which is indeed much the largest, can in the *the REPUBLIC* Space of three Days set on Foot an Army of 100,000 *LICK* Men, is true, the Strength of this Republick must be very considerable; and the *Swiss* might without Doubt, when their Glory was at the highest Pitch, have made themselves Masters of the *Franche Compté*, and good Part of *Lombardy*. The not doing it may be partly owing to their natural Disposition, to be content with what they have; but, if they had intended it, their Government, which in most *Cantons* lodges the supreme Power in the Hands of Men of little Understanding, and small Experience, is calculated intirely for mutual Defence and Union, and by no Means equal to any great Undertaking. The Difference of Religion is another Obstacle to the extending their Dominions; for, as both Parties are greatly bigotted, they will be always jealous of each other: Nor is it likely they should agree in any Thing, except some common Danger forces them to do it. As every Canton and Ally is moreover, by their Constitution, in some Sort an independent State, it is obvious, that the Councils of the Republick must be weak, slow, and divided; and to this it may be imputed, that, although the *Swiss* are numerous and brave, they have, for many Years, made no other Use of their Valour, than to let it out to foreign Princes.

Upon

Interest of
SWITZER-
LAND, *with*
Regard to the
ITALIAN
POWERS.

Upon the whole it appears. that the *Swiss* are the best Neighbours in the World; for nothing is to be feared from them, and they will assist any Power, if he pays them well for it. They have nothing to fear on the Side of *Italy*; because they are more than a Match for any of the *Italian* Powers.

GERMANY.

It can never be for the Interest of the Empire to attack them; but, if the whole *Germanick Body*, or the House of *Austria* singly did, they are able, without mentioning that they would, in such a Case, be aided by *France*, to make a brave Defence.

FRANCE.

France then is the only Power which can hurt the Republick; and some have thought that she, relying upon her Treaties with that Nation, was to blame, in suffering the *Franche Compté*, which opens a Passage into her Dominions, and enables the *French* King to levy Soldiers on her Frontiers, to be conquered by the *French*. However that was, it is, as Things are now circumstanced, for the Interest of the *Helvetic Body*, to be on good Terms with *France*; yet they ought to be watchful, that she does not become Mistress of the Towns, which are a Sort of Barrier to them; to wit, *Geneva*, *Newburg on the Lake*, *Constance*, and the four *Forest Towns*. They ought also to take Care, that they do not exhaust their Strength, by sending too many Men into the Service of *France*; and such, as are sent, ought not to be suffered to continue too long in that Service, lest they grow forgetful of their native Country. While the *Swiss* do not thwart the Designs of *France*, it is not likely she should attack them, since it is more for her Interest to make Use of them as Allies, than to subdue them: For, besides that the Conquest of *Switzerland* would cost much Trouble, the Inhabitants could not be kept under without numerous Garrisons; which, as the Revenues of the Country are small, must be a constant Expence to *France*.



End of the FIRST VOLUME.

Pufendorf, Samuel von, 1632-1694 / Sayer, Joseph / Bruzen de La Martinière,
Antoine Augustin, 1662-1746

An Introduction To The History Of The Principal Kingdoms And States Of
Europe ; in two volumes

Bd.: 1

London 1748

Augsburg, Staats- und Stadtbibliothek -- Gs 7562
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11249489-2